

# **2019 CALENDAR**

Our Māori name: *Te Whare Wānanga o te Ūpoko o te Ika a Māui*  
means: *The University at the head of the fish of Māui*

Our Latin motto: *Sapientia magis auro desideranda*  
means: *Wisdom is more to be desired than gold*

Victoria University of Wellington is constituted by the Victoria University of Wellington Act 1961 and Section 162(1)(a) of the Education Act 1989. Go to the New Zealand Legislation website for full text: [www.legislation.govt.nz](http://www.legislation.govt.nz)

## **DISCLAIMER**

Victoria University of Wellington exercises reasonable skill and care to ensure the information contained in this *Calendar* is accurate at the time of going to print. The University accepts no responsibility or liability for errors or omissions that may be contained in this *Calendar*, nor any consequences arising therefrom. Matters covered by this *Calendar* are subject to continuous processes of review and to changing circumstances including student demand and resource availability. The information in this *Calendar* is therefore subject to change without notice and the University reserves the right to make such changes.

For the most up-to-date and accurate information on matters covered in this *Calendar*, readers are referred to the University's website ([www.victoria.ac.nz](http://www.victoria.ac.nz)) and to University guides to study, course and faculty guides and prospectuses, and are advised to seek advice from appropriate University staff.

ISSN 0111-2309 (Print)

ISSN 1178-5187 (Online)

Published by Victoria University of Wellington, Kelburn Parade, Wellington 6140, New Zealand

© Victoria University of Wellington, November 2018

## Contents

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Victoria University of Wellington .....                        | 9   |
| Strategic Plan .....   | 10  |
| University Contact Addresses .....                             | 11  |
| Faculty Addresses .....  | 12  |
| School Addresses .....   | 13  |
| Year Calendar 2019 .....                                       | 16  |
| Key Dates .....  | 17  |
| The Council .....  | 21  |
| Senior Leadership Team .....                                   | 22  |
| Senior Management Reporting Structure .....                    | 23  |
| Emeritus Professors .....                                      | 25  |
| Faculty Management .....                                       | 28  |
| Staff Listing by Schools and Academic Units .....              | 32  |
| Centres, Institutes, and Facilities .....                      | 59  |
| Central Services .....   | 69  |
| Victoria Link Limited .....                                    | 75  |
| Victoria University of Wellington Foundation .....             | 76  |
| Sponsored Chairs and Fellowships .....                         | 77  |
| Victoria University of Wellington Students' Association .....  | 79  |
| Postgraduate Students' Association .....                       | 80  |
| Chaplaincies .....   | 80  |
| Fulbright Advisers .....                                       | 80  |
| Justices of the Peace on Campus .....                          | 80  |
| Recipients of Honorary Qualifications and Awards .....         | 81  |
| Awards for Distinguished Service .....                         | 83  |
| Hunter Fellows .....   | 84  |
| Distinguished Alumni .....                                     | 85  |
| Statutes and Policies .....                                    | 87  |
| Qualifications Statute .....                                   | 87  |
| Admission and Enrolment Statute .....                          | 91  |
| Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy ..... | 100 |
| Fees Statute 2019 .....  | 104 |
| Academic Progress Statute .....                                | 117 |
| Academic Quality Statute .....                                 | 120 |
| Academic Grievance Policy .....                                | 121 |
| Student Charter .....  | 126 |
| Student Conduct Statute .....                                  | 127 |
| Qualification Regulations .....                                | 138 |

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| Personal Courses of Study Regulations .....                                 | 138        |
| Conjoint Degrees Regulations .....  | 146        |
| Combined Undergraduate Schedule .....                                       | 148        |
| <b>Faculty of Architecture and Design .....</b>                             | <b>225</b> |
| Bachelor of Architectural Studies .....                                     | 225        |
| Master of Architecture .....  | 226        |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture History and Theory .....               | 227        |
| Master of Architecture (Professional) .....                                 | 227        |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture .....                                  | 227        |
| Master of Interior Architecture .....                                       | 230        |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Interior Architecture .....                         | 230        |
| Master of Landscape Architecture .....                                      | 232        |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Landscape Architecture .....                        | 232        |
| Graduate Certificate and Diploma in Designed Environments .....             | 234        |
| Bachelor of Building Science .....  | 236        |
| Master of Building Science .....  | 237        |
| Master of Architectural Science .....                                       | 237        |
| Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Architectural Science .....         | 239        |
| Master of Architectural Science (Research) .....                            | 240        |
| Master of Design .....  | 241        |
| Bachelor of Design Innovation .....   | 241        |
| Graduate Diploma in Design Innovation .....                                 | 244        |
| Master of Design Innovation .....   | 246        |
| Master of Design Technology .....   | 247        |
| Master of User Experience Design .....                                      | 249        |
| Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Design Innovation .....             | 250        |
| <b>Faculty of Commerce / Victoria Business School .....</b>                 | <b>251</b> |
| Bachelor of Commerce .....  | 251        |
| Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma in Commerce .....                 | 254        |
| Bachelor of Commerce with Honours .....                                     | 256        |
| Master of Commerce .....  | 261        |
| Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce .....         | 264        |
| Master of Māori and Indigenous Business .....                               | 265        |
| Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business ..... | 267        |
| Master of Professional Accounting .....                                     | 268        |
| Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Professional Accounting .....       | 269        |
| Master of Applied Finance .....   | 270        |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Analysis .....                            | 271        |
| Postgraduate Certificate in Financial Markets Analysis .....                | 272        |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Treasury Management .....                           | 272        |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| Master of Professional Economics .....   | 273        |
| Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Professional Economics .....             | 275        |
| Graduate Certificate in Restorative Justice Practice .....                       | 275        |
| Master of e-Government.....  | 276        |
| Master of Public Management and Master of Public Policy .....                    | 278        |
| Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Public Management or Public Policy ..... | 280        |
| Master of Public Administration (Executive) .....                                | 281        |
| Master of Information Studies .....  | 282        |
| Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Information Studies.....                 | 284        |
| Master of Information Management .....   | 285        |
| Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Information Management.....              | 287        |
| Master of Professional Business Analysis .....                                   | 288        |
| Master of Global Management and Master of Global Marketing .....                 | 289        |
| Postgraduate Certificate in Global Business.....                                 | 290        |
| Master of Business Administration .....  | 291        |
| International Master of Business Administration .....                            | 293        |
| Certificate in Management Studies.....   | 294        |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration .....                            | 294        |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management.....                           | 294        |
| Master of Innovation and Commercialisation.....                                  | 295        |
| Bachelor of Tourism Management .....   | 296        |
| Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours.....                                 | 296        |
| Master of Tourism Management .....   | 297        |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing .....  | 299        |
| <b>Faculty of Education.....</b>   | <b>300</b> |
| Bachelor of Teaching (conjoint programmes) .....                                 | 300        |
| Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Childhood.....                            | 300        |
| Bachelor of Education with Honours.....  | 301        |
| Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education).....                    | 303        |
| Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) .....                                     | 303        |
| Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) .....                                   | 304        |
| Master of Teaching and Learning (Primary) .....                                  | 305        |
| Master of Teaching and Learning (Secondary) .....                                | 306        |
| Master of Education .....  | 308        |
| Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma in Education.....              | 310        |
| Master of Educational Psychology .....   | 311        |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology Practice .....                    | 312        |
| Master of Secondary School Leadership .....                                      | 313        |
| Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Secondary School Leadership.....         | 315        |
| <b>Faculty of Engineering.....</b>   | <b>316</b> |

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| Bachelor of Engineering with Honours .....                                    | 316        |
| Master of Engineering .....   | 318        |
| Master of Engineering Practice .....  | 319        |
| Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Engineering Practice .....            | 319        |
| Master of Software Development .....  | 320        |
| Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Software Development .....            | 320        |
| <b>Faculty of Health .....</b>  | <b>322</b> |
| Bachelor of Health .....  | 322        |
| Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma in Health .....                     | 323        |
| Master of Health .....  | 325        |
| Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Health .....                          | 329        |
| Master of Health Care .....   | 331        |
| Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Health Care .....                     | 331        |
| Master of Nursing Science .....   | 331        |
| Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Nursing Science .....                 | 331        |
| Master of Health Research .....   | 333        |
| Postgraduate Certificate in Midwifery .....                                   | 334        |
| <b>Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences .....</b>                        | <b>335</b> |
| Bachelor of Arts .....  | 335        |
| Graduate Diploma in Arts .....  | 342        |
| Conjoint Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Teaching Programme .....            | 343        |
| Bachelor of Arts with Honours .....   | 343        |
| Master of Arts .....  | 353        |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Arts .....  | 361        |
| Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages) ..... | 363        |
| Bachelor of Music .....   | 364        |
| Graduate Diploma in Music .....   | 366        |
| Bachelor of Music with Honours .....  | 366        |
| Master of Music .....   | 370        |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Music .....   | 371        |
| Master of Musical Arts .....  | 372        |
| Artist Diploma .....  | 374        |
| Master of Music Therapy .....   | 374        |
| Master of Fine Arts (Creative Practice) .....                                 | 375        |
| Master of International Relations .....                                       | 377        |
| Postgraduate Diploma in International Relations .....                         | 377        |
| Master of Philosophy, Politics and Economics .....                            | 379        |
| Master of Political Science .....   | 380        |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Political Science .....                               | 380        |
| Master of Strategic Studies .....   | 381        |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| Postgraduate Diploma in Strategic Studies .....  | 381        |
| Master of Migration Studies .....  | 383        |
| Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Migration Studies .....                                      | 383        |
| Master of Museum and Heritage Practice .....   | 385        |
| Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Museum and Heritage Practice .....                           | 385        |
| Master of Intercultural Communication and Applied Translation .....                                  | 386        |
| Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Intercultural Communication and Applied<br>Translation ..... | 386        |
| Master of New Zealand Studies .....  | 387        |
| Diploma in Māoritanga / Tohu Māoritanga .....  | 388        |
| Graduate Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages .....                            | 389        |
| Graduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages .....                        | 390        |
| Certificate in Deaf Studies (Teaching NZSL) .....  | 390        |
| Certificate of Proficiency in English .....  | 391        |
| <b>Faculty of Law .....</b>  | <b>392</b> |
| Bachelor of Laws .....   | 392        |
| Bachelor of Laws with Honours .....  | 392        |
| Master of Laws .....   | 394        |
| Graduate Certificate in Law .....  | 395        |
| Law Profession Admission Programme .....   | 396        |
| Master of International Trade .....  | 396        |
| Postgraduate Diploma in International Trade .....  | 396        |
| <b>Faculty of Science .....</b>  | <b>398</b> |
| Bachelor of Science .....  | 398        |
| Graduate Diploma in Science .....  | 403        |
| Conjoint Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Teaching Programme .....                                | 404        |
| Bachelor of Science with Honours .....   | 404        |
| Master of Science .....  | 416        |
| Postgraduate Certificate in Science .....  | 424        |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Science .....  | 426        |
| Bachelor of Biomedical Science .....   | 429        |
| Bachelor of Biomedical Science with Honours .....  | 430        |
| Master of Biomedical Science .....   | 432        |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Biomedical Science .....   | 433        |
| Master of Applied Statistics .....   | 434        |
| Master of Climate Change Science and Policy .....  | 435        |
| Master of Clinical Immunology .....  | 436        |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology .....  | 437        |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Research .....  | 438        |
| Master of Clinical Research .....  | 439        |
| Master of Computer Science .....   | 440        |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| Master of Conservation Biology .....   | 441        |
| Master of Development Studies.....   | 442        |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies .....                                    | 444        |
| Master of Drug Discovery and Development .....                                       | 445        |
| Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Drug Discovery and Development .....         | 445        |
| Master of Environmental Science.....   | 447        |
| Master of Environmental Studies .....  | 448        |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Studies .....                                  | 448        |
| Master of Geographic Information Science.....  | 450        |
| Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Geographic Information Science.....          | 450        |
| Master of Marine Conservation.....   | 452        |
| Postgraduate Certificate in Marine Conservation .....                                | 452        |
| Master of Meteorology .....  | 454        |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Meteorology .....  | 454        |
| Master of Science in Society .....   | 456        |
| <b>Faculty of Graduate Research .....</b>  | <b>458</b> |
| Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).....  | 458        |
| Doctor of Education .....  | 460        |
| Doctor of Government.....  | 463        |
| Doctor of Health, Doctor of Midwifery, Doctor of Nursing .....                       | 463        |
| Doctor of Musical Arts .....   | 464        |
| Higher Doctorates.....   | 466        |
| Other Courses of Study .....   | 469        |
| Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education Learning and Teaching .....             | 469        |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education Learning and Teaching .....                 | 469        |
| Certificate of Proficiency.....  | 470        |
| Certificate in Foundation Studies .....  | 471        |
| Certificate of University Preparation.....   | 471        |
| Lists of Codes .....   | 472        |
| List of current subject, major, specialisation, and postgraduate subject codes ..... | 472        |
| Abbreviations for Faculties, Schools, and Other Entities .....                       | 481        |
| Discontinued Codes .....   | 483        |
| Index .....  | 489        |



---

## Victoria University of Wellington

---

Victoria University of Wellington / Te Whare Wānanga o te Ūpoko o te Ika a Māui is New Zealand's globally ranked capital city university, holding a unique position and responsibility among New Zealand universities.

The University was founded in 1897 and prominent among the motives for its establishment was the need for the nation's capital to be supported by a public university. Today, this mandate of civic engagement is viewed in a global context and the University is determined to ensure that local communities benefit from its internationally respected academic excellence.

Victoria University of Wellington's vision is to be a world-leading capital city university and one of the great global–civic universities. The University ranks in the top 1 percent of the world's 18,000 universities for 17 subjects and in the top 2 percent overall.

Its location provides privileged access to political, public sector, legal, diplomatic, and cultural organisations, as well as to the nation's archived heritage, its cultural taonga. The University also has extensive collaborative and student exchange links with universities throughout the world, with a particular focus on the Asia–Pacific region.

Victoria University of Wellington is ranked number one among New Zealand universities for research quality.<sup>1</sup> This research excellence enriches its teaching with cutting-edge knowledge and huge enthusiasm for subject matter.

Victoria has 10 faculties, of which eight conduct teaching and research: Architecture and Design; Commerce (Victoria Business School); Education; Engineering; Health; Humanities and Social Sciences; Law; and Science. These are divided into schools, many of which are closely aligned with the University's numerous research centres and institutes. There is also a Faculty of Graduate Research, and Toihuarewa, which is a university-wide forum for Māori academic issues.

The University operates from several sites. The original Kelburn campus provides the full range of student support and administration offices, the Kelburn Library, and is home to the faculties of Education; Engineering; Health; Humanities and Social Sciences; and Science.

The Te Aro campus, in the central city, houses the Faculty of Architecture and Design.

The Pipitea campus, located in the centre of Wellington's legal, government, and business district opposite New Zealand's Parliament, comprises the School of Law and Victoria Business School.

Other facilities include the Victoria University Coastal Ecology Laboratory, the Miramar Creative Centre in Wellington's film district, and the Gracefield Science Campus, in Lower Hutt.

The University also has premises in Auckland and teaches internationally, offering English language, commerce, engineering and science courses in China, Malaysia, and Viet Nam, and postgraduate courses in nursing, midwifery, and health in Sāmoa.

---

<sup>1</sup> 2012 Performance-Based Research Fund

## Strategic Plan

---

*Confirmed by Council, September 2014*

The University's Strategic Plan sets out the following goals for the University.

### **Vision**

Victoria University of Wellington will be a world-leading capital city university and one of the great global–civic universities.

### **Values**

Victoria University of Wellington's core ethical values are respect, responsibility, fairness, integrity, and empathy.

These values are manifested in our commitment to civic engagement, sustainability, inclusivity, equity, diversity, and openness. We prize intellectual rigour and independence, academic freedom, critical inquiry, and excellence.

### **Mission and Purpose**

Victoria University of Wellington's mission is to undertake excellent research, teaching and public engagement in the service of local, national, regional, and global communities.

### **Primary Strategies**

1. Adopt a distinctive academic emphasis.
2. Enhance research quality, quantity, and impact.
3. Provide a holistic learning, teaching, and student experience that is second to none.
4. Secure the intellectual potential put at risk through experience of disadvantage.
5. Deepen engagement with alumni, benefactors, and communities.
6. Deepen Victoria University's intellectual influence in the Asia–Pacific region.

### **Enabling Strategies**

1. Double the community of world-class scholars choosing Victoria.
2. Attain the scale, quality, and academic profile of leading public universities.
3. Optimise the University's organisation, processes, facilities, and use of resources.
4. Increase and diversify sustainable revenue.
5. Communicate the quality, values and distinctiveness that define Victoria.

Victoria's academic distinctiveness will be defined by these multidisciplinary themes:

- Advancing better government
- Cultivating creative capital
- Spearheading our digital futures
- Enabling our Asia–Pacific trading nation
- Stimulating a design-led, high-value manufacturing region
- Enhancing the resilience and sustainability of our natural heritage and capital
- Improving health and wellbeing in our communities
- Enriching national culture, civil society, and global citizenship.

---

## University Contact Addresses

---

**Students living in New Zealand** should address enquiries to:

Victoria University of Wellington  
PO Box 600  
Wellington 6140, New Zealand  
Phone: +64 4 472 1000 or 0800 VICTORIA (842 867)  
Email: *info@victoria.ac.nz*

**International student enquiries** should be addressed to:

Victoria International  
Victoria University of Wellington  
PO Box 600  
Wellington 6140, New Zealand  
Phone: +64 4 463 5350  
Fax: +64 4 463 5056  
Email: *victoria-international@vuw.ac.nz*

**General correspondence** and enquiries other than student enquiries (see above) should be addressed to:

Office of the Vice-Chancellor  
Victoria University of Wellington  
PO Box 600  
Wellington 6140, New Zealand

### Telephone contacts

University Contact Centre: +64 4 472 1000 or 0800 VICTORIA (842 867)  
Direct dial (if the extension number is known to the caller): +64 4 463+ extension number  
Staff members with a standard university mobile phone number: +64 27 563+ extension number (if extension number is known)

### Email contacts

The standard form of email address for individual staff members at the University is *firstname.lastname@vuw.ac.nz*

### Website

The University's website, which includes detailed course information and a facility for online enrolment, is at *www.victoria.ac.nz*

## Faculty Addresses

---

### Architecture and Design

*Te Wāhanga Waihanga-Hoahoa*

Te Aro Campus

139 Vivian Street

Phone: 04 463 6200, Fax: 04 463 6204

Email: [architecture@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:architecture@vuw.ac.nz) or

[design@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:design@vuw.ac.nz)

### Commerce (Victoria Business School)

*Te Wāhanga Tauhokohoko (Ōrauāriki)*

Pipitea Campus

Rutherford House

23 Lambton Quay

Phone: 04 463 5376

Email: [vbs@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:vbs@vuw.ac.nz)

### Education

*Te Whānau o Ako Pai*

Kelburn Campus

Level 8, Murphy Building

Phone: 04 463 9500, Fax: 04 463 9521

Email: [education@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:education@vuw.ac.nz)

### Engineering

*Te Wāhanga Ahunui Pūkaha*

Kelburn Campus

Ground Floor, Cotton Building

Phone: 04 463 5101

Email: [engineering@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:engineering@vuw.ac.nz)

### Graduate Research

*Te Here Tāura Rangahau*

Kelburn Campus

10 Kelburn Parade

Phone: 04 463 5890

Email: [pg-research@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:pg-research@vuw.ac.nz)

### Health

*Te Wāhanga Tātai Hauora*

Kelburn Campus

Level 1, Easterfield Building

Phone: 04 463 4750

Email: [health@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:health@vuw.ac.nz)

### Humanities and Social Sciences

*Te Wāhanga Aronui*

Kelburn Campus

Level 4, Murphy Building

Phone: 04 463 5745

Email: [fhss-enquiries@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:fhss-enquiries@vuw.ac.nz)

### Law

*Te Kauhanganui Tātai Ture*

Pipitea Campus

Government Buildings

55 Lambton Quay, Wellington

Phone: 04 463 6366

Email: [law-enquiries@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:law-enquiries@vuw.ac.nz)

### Science

*Te Wāhanga Pūtaiao*

Kelburn Campus

Level 1, Cotton Building

Phone: 04 463 5101

Email: [science-faculty@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:science-faculty@vuw.ac.nz)

## School Addresses

### Accounting and Commercial Law

*Te Kura Kaute, Ture Tauhokohoko*

Levels 5 and 7 (Reception Level 5)  
Rutherford House  
Pipitea Campus  
23 Lambton Quay  
Phone: 04 463 5775 or 04 463 5383  
or 04 463 7465  
Fax: 04 463 5076  
Email: [sac1@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:sac1@vuw.ac.nz)

### Architecture

*Te Kura Waihangā*

139 Vivian Street  
Te Aro Campus  
Phone: 04 463 6200, Fax: 04 463 6204  
Email: [architecture@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:architecture@vuw.ac.nz)

### Art History

Ground Floor, Old Kirk Building  
Kelburn Campus  
Phone: 04 463 5800, Fax: 04 463 5024  
Email: [art-history@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:art-history@vuw.ac.nz)

### Biological Sciences

*Te Kura Mātauranga Koiora*

Level 2, Te Toki a Rata Building  
Kelburn Campus  
Phone: 04 463 5339, Fax: 04 463 5331  
Email: [biosci@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:biosci@vuw.ac.nz)

### Chemical and Physical Sciences

*Te Wānanga Matū*

Room LB101, Laby Building  
Kelburn Campus  
Phone: 04 463 5335, Fax: 04 463 5237  
Email: [scps@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:scps@vuw.ac.nz)

### Design

*Te Kura Hoahoa*

139 Vivian Street  
Te Aro Campus  
Phone: 04 463 6200, Fax: 04 463 6204  
Email: [design@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:design@vuw.ac.nz)

### Economics and Finance

*Te Kura Ohaoha, Pūtea*

Level 3, Rutherford House  
Pipitea Campus  
23 Lambton Quay  
Phone: 04 463 5380  
Email: [sef@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:sef@vuw.ac.nz)

### Education

*Te Puna Ako Pai*

Room 102, 15A Waiteata Road  
Kelburn Campus  
Phone: 04 463 9694, Fax: 04 463 9521  
Email: [sedu@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:sedu@vuw.ac.nz)

### Engineering and Computer Science

*Te Kura Mātai Pūkaha, Pūrōrohi*

Room CO358, Cotton Building  
Kelburn Campus  
Phone: 04 463 5341, Fax: 04 463 5045  
Email: [office@ecs.vuw.ac.nz](mailto:office@ecs.vuw.ac.nz)

### English, Film, Theatre, and Media Studies

*Te Kura Tānga Kōrero Ingarahi, Kiriata, Whakaari, Pāpāho*

#### English Literature

Room VZ809A, von Zedlitz Building  
Kelburn Campus  
Phone: 04 463 6800  
Email: [seftms@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:seftms@vuw.ac.nz)

#### Film, Theatre and Media Studies

Room 202, 83 Fairlie Terrace  
Kelburn Campus  
Phone: 04 463 5359  
Email: [seftms@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:seftms@vuw.ac.nz)

### Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences

*Te Kura Tātai Aro Whenua*

Room CO311, Cotton Building  
Kelburn Campus  
Phone: 04 463 5337, Fax: 04 463 5186  
Email: [geo-enquiries@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:geo-enquiries@vuw.ac.nz)

**Government***Te Kura Kāwanatanga*

Level 8, Rutherford House  
 Pipitea Campus  
 23 Lambton Quay  
 Phone: 04 463 6599, Fax: 04 463 5454  
 Email: *sog-info@vuw.ac.nz*

**Health***Te Kura Tātai Hauora*

Kelburn Campus  
 Level 1, Easterfield Building  
 Phone: 04 463 4750  
 Email: *soh@vuw.ac.nz*

**History, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations***Te Kura Aro Whakamuri, Rapunga Whakaaro, Matai Tōrangapū me te Ao***History**

Level 4, Old Kirk Building  
 Kelburn Campus  
 Phone: 04 463 5344, Fax: 04 463 5261  
 Email: *hppi@vuw.ac.nz*

**Philosophy**

Level 5, Murphy Building  
 Kelburn Campus  
 Phone: 04 463 5368, Fax: 04 463 5414  
 Email: *hppi@vuw.ac.nz*

**Political Science and International Relations**

Level 5, Murphy Building  
 Kelburn Campus  
 Phone: 04 463 5351, Fax: 04 463 5414  
 Email: *hppi@vuw.ac.nz*

**Strategic Studies**

Level 5, Murphy Building  
 Kelburn Campus  
 Phone: 04 463 5351, Fax: 04 463 5414  
 Email: *hppi@vuw.ac.nz*

**Information Management***Te Kura Tiaki, Whakawhiti Kōrero*

Level 4, Rutherford House  
 Pipitea Campus  
 23 Lambton Quay  
 Phone: 04 463 5103  
 Email: *sim@vuw.ac.nz*

**Languages and Cultures***Te Kura o ngā Tikanga-ā-iwi*

Level 6, von Zedlitz Building  
 Kelburn Campus  
 Phone: 04 463 5293  
 Email: *slc@vuw.ac.nz*

**Classics**

Level 5, Old Kirk Building  
 Kelburn Campus  
 Phone: 04 463 5319  
 Email: *slc@vuw.ac.nz*

**Va'aomanū Pasifika***Pacific Studies and Samoan Studies*

6 Kelburn Parade  
 Kelburn Campus  
 Phone: 04 463 5293  
 Email: *slc@vuw.ac.nz*

**Law***Te Kura Tātai Ture*

Government Buildings  
 Pipitea Campus  
 55 Lambton Quay, Wellington  
 Phone: 04 463 6366  
 Email: *law-enquiries@vuw.ac.nz*

**Linguistics and Applied Language Studies***Te Kura Tātari Reo*

Room VZ210, von Zedlitz Building  
 Kelburn Campus  
 Phone: 04 463 5600, Fax: 04 463 5604  
 Email: *lals@vuw.ac.nz*

**Management**

*Te Kura Whakahaere*

Levels 9 and 10 (Reception Level 10)  
Rutherford House  
Pipitea Campus  
23 Lambton Quay  
Phone: 04 463 5397, Fax: 04 463 5084  
Email: [som@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:som@vuw.ac.nz)

**Marketing and International Business**

*Te Kura Hokohoko, Pakihi ki te Ao*

Level 11, Rutherford House  
Pipitea Campus  
23 Lambton Quay  
Phone: 04 463 5330  
Email: [marketing@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:marketing@vuw.ac.nz) or  
[international-business@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:international-business@vuw.ac.nz)

**Mathematics and Statistics**

*Te Kura Mātai Tatauranga*

Room CO358, Cotton Building  
Kelburn Campus  
Phone: 04 463 5341, Fax: 04 463 5045  
Email: [sms-office@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:sms-office@vuw.ac.nz)

**New Zealand School of Music—  
Te Kōkī**

Gate 7, Kelburn Parade  
Kelburn Campus  
Phone: 04 463 5369  
Email: [music@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:music@vuw.ac.nz)

**Nursing, Midwifery and Health  
(Graduate School of)**

*Te Kura Tapuhi Hauora*

Level 7, Clinical Services Building  
Wellington Regional Hospital  
Riddiford Street, Newtown  
Phone: 04 463 5363, Fax: 04 463 5442  
Email: [nmh@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:nmh@vuw.ac.nz)

**Psychology**

*Te Kura Mātai Hinengaro*

Level 6, Easterfield Building  
Kelburn Campus  
Phone: 04 463 5373, Fax: 04 463 5402  
Email: [psychology@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:psychology@vuw.ac.nz)

**Social and Cultural Studies**

*Te Kura Mahinga Tangata*

Level 9, Murphy Building  
Kelburn Campus  
Phone: 04 463 5317, Fax: 04 463 5064  
Email: [sacs@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:sacs@vuw.ac.nz)

**Religious Studies**

Room 203, 14 Kelburn Parade  
Kelburn Campus  
Phone: 04 463 5317, Fax: 04 463 5064  
Email: [religious-studies@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:religious-studies@vuw.ac.nz)

**Te Kawa a Māui**

*Māori Studies*

50 Kelburn Parade  
Kelburn Campus  
Phone: 04 463 5314, Fax: 04 463 5243  
Email: [maori-studies@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:maori-studies@vuw.ac.nz)

**Wellington ICT Graduate School**

c/- Biz Dojo  
115 Tory Street  
Wellington  
Phone: 0800 935 542 (0800 WELLICT)  
[www.wellingtonict.ac.nz](http://www.wellingtonict.ac.nz)

Year Calendar 2019

| January |     |     |     |     |     |     | February |     |     |     |     |     |     | March     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|---------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Mon     | Tue | Wed | Thu | Fri | Sat | Sun | Mon      | Tue | Wed | Thu | Fri | Sat | Sun | Mon       | Tue | Wed | Thu | Fri | Sat | Sun |
|         | 1   | 2   | 3   | 4   | 5   | 6   |          |     |     |     | 1   | 2   | 3   |           |     |     |     | 1   | 2   | 3   |
| 7       | 8   | 9   | 10  | 11  | 12  | 13  | 4        | 5   | 6   | 7   | 8   | 9   | 10  | 4         | 5   | 6   | 7   | 8   | 9   | 10  |
| 14      | 15  | 16  | 17  | 18  | 19  | 20  | 11       | 12  | 13  | 14  | 15  | 16  | 17  | 11        | 12  | 13  | 14  | 15  | 16  | 17  |
| 21      | 22  | 23  | 24  | 25  | 26  | 27  | 18       | 19  | 20  | 21  | 22  | 23  | 24  | 18        | 19  | 20  | 21  | 22  | 23  | 24  |
| 28      | 29  | 30  | 31  |     |     |     | 25       | 26  | 27  | 28  |     |     |     | 25        | 26  | 27  | 28  | 29  | 30  | 31  |
| April   |     |     |     |     |     |     | May      |     |     |     |     |     |     | June      |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Mon     | Tue | Wed | Thu | Fri | Sat | Sun | Mon      | Tue | Wed | Thu | Fri | Sat | Sun | Mon       | Tue | Wed | Thu | Fri | Sat | Sun |
| 1       | 2   | 3   | 4   | 5   | 6   | 7   |          |     | 1   | 2   | 3   | 4   | 5   |           |     |     |     |     | 1   | 2   |
| 8       | 9   | 10  | 11  | 12  | 13  | 14  | 6        | 7   | 8   | 9   | 10  | 11  | 12  | 3         | 4   | 5   | 6   | 7   | 8   | 9   |
| 15      | 16  | 17  | 18  | 19  | 20  | 21  | 13       | 14  | 15  | 16  | 17  | 18  | 19  | 10        | 11  | 12  | 13  | 14  | 15  | 16  |
| 22      | 23  | 24  | 25  | 26  | 27  | 28  | 20       | 21  | 22  | 23  | 24  | 25  | 26  | 17        | 18  | 19  | 20  | 21  | 22  | 23  |
| 29      | 30  |     |     |     |     |     | 27       | 28  | 29  | 30  | 31  |     |     | 24        | 25  | 26  | 27  | 28  | 29  | 30  |
| July    |     |     |     |     |     |     | August   |     |     |     |     |     |     | September |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Mon     | Tue | Wed | Thu | Fri | Sat | Sun | Mon      | Tue | Wed | Thu | Fri | Sat | Sun | Mon       | Tue | Wed | Thu | Fri | Sat | Sun |
| 1       | 2   | 3   | 4   | 5   | 6   | 7   |          |     |     | 1   | 2   | 3   | 4   |           |     |     |     |     |     | 1   |
| 8       | 9   | 10  | 11  | 12  | 13  | 14  | 5        | 6   | 7   | 8   | 9   | 10  | 11  | 2         | 3   | 4   | 5   | 6   | 7   | 8   |
| 15      | 16  | 17  | 18  | 19  | 20  | 21  | 12       | 13  | 14  | 15  | 16  | 17  | 18  | 9         | 10  | 11  | 12  | 13  | 14  | 15  |
| 22      | 23  | 24  | 25  | 26  | 27  | 28  | 19       | 20  | 21  | 22  | 23  | 24  | 25  | 16        | 17  | 18  | 19  | 20  | 21  | 22  |
| 29      | 30  | 31  |     |     |     |     | 26       | 27  | 28  | 29  | 30  | 31  |     | 23        | 24  | 25  | 26  | 27  | 28  | 29  |
|         |     |     |     |     |     |     |          |     |     |     |     |     |     | 30        |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| October |     |     |     |     |     |     | November |     |     |     |     |     |     | December  |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Mon     | Tue | Wed | Thu | Fri | Sat | Sun | Mon      | Tue | Wed | Thu | Fri | Sat | Sun | Mon       | Tue | Wed | Thu | Fri | Sat | Sun |
|         | 1   | 2   | 3   | 4   | 5   | 6   |          |     |     |     | 1   | 2   | 3   |           |     |     |     |     |     | 1   |
| 7       | 8   | 9   | 10  | 11  | 12  | 13  | 4        | 5   | 6   | 7   | 8   | 9   | 10  | 2         | 3   | 4   | 5   | 6   | 7   | 8   |
| 14      | 15  | 16  | 17  | 18  | 19  | 20  | 11       | 12  | 13  | 14  | 15  | 16  | 17  | 9         | 10  | 11  | 12  | 13  | 14  | 15  |
| 21      | 22  | 23  | 24  | 25  | 26  | 27  | 18       | 19  | 20  | 21  | 22  | 23  | 24  | 16        | 17  | 18  | 19  | 20  | 21  | 22  |
| 28      | 29  | 30  | 31  |     |     |     | 25       | 26  | 27  | 28  | 29  | 30  |     | 23        | 24  | 25  | 26  | 27  | 28  | 29  |
|         |     |     |     |     |     |     |          |     |     |     |     |     |     | 30        | 31  |     |     |     |     |     |



---

## Key Dates

---

### 2018

#### December

|     |    |   |
|-----|----|---|
| Tue | 4  | Grade-entry deadline for Trimester 2 and full-year Law courses.   |
| Wed | 12 | Graduation ceremony at the Michael Fowler Centre.   |
| Thu | 13 | Graduation ceremonies at the Michael Fowler Centre.   |
| Fri | 14 | Graduation ceremony at Te Herenga Waka marae.   |
| Thu | 20 | Last day of pre-Christmas Trimester 3 courses.<br>Graduate Diploma of Teaching and Master of Teaching and Learning programmes end.              |
| Fri | 21 | Christmas–New Year break begins. University closed (until 6 January 2019 inclusive).<br>Mid-trimester break begins (November–February courses). |

### 2019

#### January

|     |    |  |
|-----|----|--|
| Mon | 7  | University re-opens.<br>Trimester 3 resumes.   |
| Fri | 11 | No addition of Trimester 3 (January–February 2019) courses after this date.<br>Grade-entry deadline for Trimester 3 courses ending in December 2018.                                   |
| Sun | 20 | Admission and enrolment documentation deadline for new students.<br>Applications due for 2019 courses and programmes other than those that closed 1 December (or other specific date). |
| Mon | 21 | Wellington Anniversary Day (University closed).  |
| Tue | 22 | Graduate Diploma of Teaching and Master of Teaching and Learning programmes begin.   |
| Wed | 30 | Last day for withdrawal from Trimester 3 (November 2018 – February 2019) courses. After this date, the Associate Dean's approval is required.  |

#### February

|     |    |  |
|-----|----|--|
| Tue | 5  | Last day for withdrawal from Trimester 3 (January–February 2019) courses.<br>After this date, the Associate Dean's approval is required. |
| Wed | 6  | Waitangi Day (University closed).  |
| Fri | 15 | Trimester 3 teaching period ends.  |
| Mon | 18 | Examinations for Trimester 3 courses begin.  |

---

|     |    |  |
|-----|----|--|
| Wed | 20 | Discretionary Entrance and Special Admission applications for 2019 courses and programmes close. |
| Thu | 21 | International Students' Orientation begins; runs to Wednesday 27 February inclusive.             |
| Sat | 23 | Trimester 3 examinations end.  |
| Thu | 28 | Online enrolment closes for Trimester 1.   |

**March**

|     |    |   |
|-----|----|---|
| Fri | 1  | Closing date for Round 1 applications for doctoral admission and doctoral scholarships.<br><br>Application deadline to have qualification awarded at the May graduation ceremonies.<br><br>Deadline for payment of fees; students must be fully enrolled by this date.<br>Grade entry deadline for Trimester 3 courses ending in February 2019. |
| Mon | 4  | Trimester begins.   |
| Fri | 15 | No addition of Trimester 1 or full-year courses after this date.  |

**April**

|     |    |   |
|-----|----|---|
| Mon | 1  | Halls of residence applications open for Trimester 2. |
| Mon | 15 | Mid-Trimester break begins.                           |
| Fri | 19 | Good Friday (University closed).                      |
| Mon | 22 | Easter Monday (University closed).                    |
| Tue | 23 | University closed.                                    |
| Thu | 25 | Anzac Day (University closed).                        |
| Mon | 29 | Trimester 1 resumes.                                  |

**May**

|     |    |   |
|-----|----|---|
| Wed | 1  | Offers sent for Trimester 2, 2019 halls of residence.   |
| Tue | 14 | Graduation ceremonies at the Michael Fowler Centre.   |
| Wed | 15 | Graduation ceremonies at the Michael Fowler Centre.   |
| Thu | 16 | Graduation ceremonies at the Michael Fowler Centre.   |
| Fri | 17 | Last day for withdrawal from Trimester 1 courses. After this date, the Associate Dean's approval is required. |
| Mon | 20 | Trimester 1 aegrotat period begins.   |

**June**

|     |   |                                       |
|-----|---|---------------------------------------|
| Mon | 3 | Queen's Birthday (University closed). |
|-----|---|---------------------------------------|

---

|     |    |  |
|-----|----|--|
| Fri | 7  | Trimester 1 teaching period ends.  |
| Mon | 10 | Mid-year study period begins.  |
| Fri | 14 | Mid-year examinations begin.   |
| Mon | 17 | Applications due for courses and programmes starting Trimester 2.<br>Discretionary Entrance and Special Admission for Trimester 2 courses close. |
| Sat | 29 | Mid-year examinations end.   |

**July**

|     |    |   |
|-----|----|---|
| Mon | 1  | Closing date for Round 2 applications for doctoral admission and doctoral scholarships.<br>Mid-year break begins.<br>International Students' Orientation begins; runs to Thursday 4 July inclusive. |
| Wed | 3  | Grade entry deadline Trimester 1 courses.   |
| Thu | 4  | Online enrolment closes for Trimester 2.  |
| Fri | 5  | New Students' Orientation for Trimester 2.<br>Deadline for payment of fees for Trimester 2 courses; students must be fully enrolled by this date.   |
| Mon | 8  | Trimester 2 begins.   |
| Fri | 19 | No addition of Trimester 2 courses after this date.<br>Students giving notice of withdrawal from a Trimester 2 course after this date will not receive a refund of tuition fees.                    |

**August**

|     |    |   |
|-----|----|---|
| Thu | 1  | Halls of residence applications open for 2020.  |
| Fri | 16 | Last day for withdrawal from full-year courses. After this date, the Associate Dean's approval is required. |
| Mon | 19 | Mid-trimester break begins.   |
| Fri | 23 | Open Day.   |

**September**

|     |    |   |
|-----|----|---|
| Mon | 2  | Trimester 2 resumes.  |
| Fri | 20 | Last day for withdrawal from Trimester 2 courses. After this date, the Associate Dean's approval is required. |
| Mon | 23 | Trimester 2 aegrotat period begins.   |

**October**

|     |    |   |
|-----|----|---|
| Tue | 1  | Application deadline to have a qualification awarded at the December graduation ceremonies.<br>Offers sent for halls of residence 2020.             |
| Fri | 11 | Trimester 2 and full-year teaching period ends.   |
| Mon | 14 | End-of-year study period begins.  |
| Fri | 18 | Trimester 2 and end-of-year examinations begin.   |
| Mon | 28 | Labour Day (University closed).   |
| Tue | 29 | Applications due for courses and programmes starting in Trimester 3.<br>Discretionary Entrance and Special Admission for Trimester 3 courses close. |

**November**

|     |    |   |
|-----|----|---|
| Fri | 1  | Closing date for Round 3 applications for doctoral admission and doctoral scholarships.<br>Closing date for Victoria Graduate Awards and Master's-by-Thesis scholarships. |
| Tue | 5  | International Students' Orientation begins; runs for two days.  |
| Thu | 7  | Online enrolment closes for Trimester 3.  |
| Sat | 9  | Trimester 2 and end-of-year examinations end.   |
| Mon | 11 | Trimester 3 begins.   |
| Fri | 15 | No addition of Trimester 3 November–December 2019 courses.  |
| Thu | 21 | Grade-entry deadline for Trimester 2 and full-year courses (except Law).  |
| Fri | 22 | No addition of Trimester 3 November (2019–February 2020) courses.   |
| Tue | 26 | Grade entry deadline for Trimester 2 and full-year Law courses.   |

**December**

|     |    |   |
|-----|----|---|
| Fri | 6  | Graduate Diploma of Teaching and Master of Teaching and Learning programmes end.  |
| Wed | 11 | Last day for withdrawal from Trimester 3 (November–December 2019) courses. After this date, Associate Dean approval is required.<br>Graduation ceremony at the Michael Fowler Centre. |
| Thu | 12 | Graduation ceremonies at the Michael Fowler Centre.   |
| Fri | 13 | Graduation ceremony at Te Herenga Waka marae.   |
| Thu | 19 | Last day of teaching 2019.  |
| Fri | 20 | University closed (until 5 January 2020 inclusive).   |

*All dates are subject to change. Refer to the University's website.*

---

## The Council

---

*\*Elections for Officers of Council take place annually after the Calendar goes to print. For the most up-to-date information on Council membership and Officers, refer to the University's website. Dates in brackets refer to the member's most recent term of appointment.*

### Officers (2019)

#### **Chancellor\***

Neil Paviour-Smith, BCA *Well*, CA ACIS FCFIP MSAA AFA (2016–2019)

#### **Pro-Chancellor\***

Dame Therese Walsh, DNZM, BCA *Well*, FCA (2016–2019)

#### **Chairperson, Finance Committee**

Alan Judge, BCom LLB *Otago*, FCA (2018–2021)

#### **Vice-Chancellor**

Professor Grant Guilford, BVSc BPhil *Massey*, PhD *UC Davis*

### Members (2019)

#### **Ministerial Appointments**

John Allen, LLB *Well* (2018–2021)

Traci Houppa, MNZM JP, MBA *Massey* (2016–2019)

Neil Paviour-Smith, BCA *Well*, CA ACIS FCFIP MSAA AFA (2016–2019)

Dame Therese Walsh, DNZM, BCA *Well*, FCA (2016–2019)

#### **Vice-Chancellor**

Professor Grant Guilford, BVSc BPhil *Massey*, PhD *UC Davis*

#### **Elected by the Staff**

Carwyn Jones, Ngāti Kahungunu, BA LLB *Well*, MA *York (Can)*, PhD *Vic (BC)* (2017–2019)

Kathryn Hunter, BA(Hons) PhD *Melb* (2018–2021)

#### **Elected by the Students**

Isabella Lenihan-Ikin (2018–2019)

Hugo Lawrence (2019–2020)

#### **External Appointments**

Robyn Bargh, Te Arawa, CNZM, BA *Massey* (2016–2019)

Alan Judge, BCom LLB *Otago*, FCA (2018–2021)

Farib Sos, MNZM JP, BSc *Well*, MBS *Massey*, PhD *ANU* (2019–2020)

#### **Secretary to Council**

Caroline Ward

## Senior Leadership Team

---

### **Vice-Chancellor**

Professor Grant Guilford, BVSc BPhil *Massey*, PhD *UC Davis*

### **Provost**

Professor Wendy Lerner, BSocSc *Waik*, MA *Cant*, PhD *Carleton*, FNZGS FRSNZ FAcSS  
PFHEA

### **Vice-Provost (Academic)**

Professor Linda Trenberth, MA *Well*, BEd PhD *Massey*

### **Vice-Provost (Research)**

Professor Margaret Hyland, BSc(Hons) *Guelph*, PhD *W Ont*, CEng, FICChemE

### **Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Engagement)**

Dr Lucy Baragwanath, BRS PhD *Lincoln*

### **Tumu Ahurei / Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Māori)**

Professor Rawinia Higgins, Tūhoe, DipMāori BA *Well*, MA PhD *Otago*, CTEFLA *RSA/Camb*

### **Pro-Vice-Chancellor and Dean of Commerce**

Professor Ian Williamson, BS *Miami OH*, PhD *UNC Chapel Hill*

### **Pro-Vice-Chancellor, Humanities and Social Sciences, and Education**

Professor Jennifer Windsor, BAppSc *Cumb (Syd)*, MS PhD *Purdue*

### **Pro-Vice-Chancellor and Dean of Law**

Professor Mark Hickford, BA LLB(Hons) *Auck*, DPhil *Oxon*

### **Pro-Vice-Chancellor, Science, Engineering, Architecture and Design**

Professor Mike Wilson, MA PhD *Cantab*

### **Chief Operating Officer**

Mark Loveard, BA(Hons) *Exe*, MBA *Warw*, CA (NZ, UK)

### **Director, Human Resources**

Annemarie de Castro, BA *Massey*, CFHRINZ

---

## Senior Management Reporting Structure

---

**Vice-Chancellor**— **Provost**— **Vice-Provost (Academic)**— **Vice-Provost (Research)**— **Faculty of Health**

*Schools of:* Health; Nursing,  
Midwifery and Health (Graduate  
School of)

— **Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Engagement)**— **Tumu Ahurei / Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Māori)**— **Pro-Vice-Chancellor and Dean of Commerce**

*Schools of:* Accounting and Commercial  
Law; Economics and Finance;

**Professor Grant Guilford****Professor Wendy Larner**

— Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Digital Futures)  
— Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Pasifika)  
— University Librarian  
— Centre for Academic Development  
— Sustainability Office

**Professor Linda Trenberth**

— Academic Office  
— Centre for Lifelong Learning  
— Student Academic Services  
— Victoria International

**Professor Margaret Hyland**

— Faculty of Graduate Research  
— Research Office  
— Victoria Link Limited

**Professor Gregor Coster**

*Centres and Institutes:* Centre for Women's  
Health Research; Health Services Research  
Centre

**Dr Lucy Baragwanath**

— Adam Art Gallery  
— Centres of Asia-Pacific Excellence  
— Communications, Marketing and  
Engagement  
— Confucius Institute  
— Development Office and Foundation  
— International Engagement  
— Victoria University Press

**Professor Rawinia Higgins**

— Te Herenga Waka marae  
— Toi huarewa  
— Whānau House

**Professor Ian Williamson**

*Centres and Institutes:* Centre for Accounting,  
Governance and Taxation Research;

Government; Information Management; Management; Marketing and International Business

— **Pro-Vice-Chancellor, Humanities and Social Sciences, and Education**

*Schools of:* Education; English, Film, Theatre, and Media Studies; History, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations; Languages and Cultures; Linguistics and Applied Language Studies; Social and Cultural Studies; Te Kawa a Māui; New Zealand School of Music—Te Kōkī

— **Pro-Vice-Chancellor and Dean of Law**

*School of Law*

— **Pro-Vice-Chancellor, Science, Engineering, Architecture and Design**

*Schools of:* Architecture; Biological Sciences; Chemical and Physical Sciences; Design; Engineering and Computer Science; Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences; Mathematics and Statistics; Psychology

— **Chief Operating Officer**

— **Director, Human Resources**

Centre for Labour, Employment and Work; Institute for Governance and Policy Studies; Roy McKenzie Centre for the Study of Families and Children

**Professor Jennifer Windsor**

*Centres and Institutes:* Centre for Strategic Studies; Miramar Creative Centre; Stout Research Centre for New Zealand Studies; Wai-te-ata Press; English Language Institute; Education Language Learning Centre; New Zealand India Research Institute; New Zealand Contemporary China Research Centre; Te Kura Māori; International Institute of Modern Letters

**Professor Mark Hickford**

*Centres and Institutes:* New Zealand Centre for Public Law; New Zealand Centre of International Economic Law

**Professor Mike Wilson**

*Centres and Institutes:* Antarctic Research Centre; Centre for Applied Cross-cultural Research; Centre for Biodiscovery; Centre for Biodiversity and Restoration Ecology; Centre for Building Performance Research; Centre for Logic, Language and Computation; Computational Media Innovation Centre; Earthquake Hazard Centre; Ferrier Research Institute; New Zealand Climate Change Research Institute; Robinson Research Institute; Miramar Creative Centre; Centre for Science in Society

**Mark Loveard**

- Finance
- Information Technology Services
- Legal Services
- Planning and Management Information
- Property Services
- Safety and Risk Assurance
- Strategic Projects
- Student and Campus Living

**Annemarie de Castro**

- Human Resources



---

## Emeritus Professors

---

Anthony H. Angelo, ONZM, QC, *Palmes Académiques*, BA LLM *Well*, DiplDrComp *Stras*  
George Baird, MSc PhD *Glas*, CEng FIPENZ FCIBSE FIRHACE  
Peter J. Barrett, BSc NZ, MSc *Auck*, PhD *Ohio*, FRSNZ  
Laurie Bauer, MA PhD *Edin*, FRSNZ  
David Bibby, CNZM, BTech(Hons) PhD DSc *Lough*  
Penny Boumelha, MA DPhil *Oxon*, FAHA  
Robert A. Buckle, ONZM, MCom(Hons) *Auck*  
David Carnegie, BA(Hons) *Tor*, PhD *Lond*, FNZAH FRSNZ  
Noel G. Chapman, MSc PhD NZ  
Dame Margaret Clark, DNZM, CMG, BA NZ, MA *Malaya*, PhD *Col*, DipTchg, LRSM  
John C. Clift, MSc *Cant*  
Lawrence Corbett, BE *Auck*, MBA *Cran*  
Max Cresswell, MA(Hons) NZ, PhD *Manc*, LitD *Well*, FRSNZ  
Michael Crozier, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*  
Rowena J. Cullen, MA *Cant*, MLitt *Edin*, MA PhD *Well*, FLIANZA  
Neil F. Curtis, MSc PhD NZ, FRSNZ FNZIC  
Charles H. Daugherty, ONZM, AB *Middlebury*, PhD *Mont*, FRSNZ  
John Davidson, MNZM, MA PhD *Lond*  
John Davies, BSc(Hons) *Wales*, MA *Lanc*  
Chris W. Dearden, BA *Sheff*, PhD *Lond*  
Hansgerd H.F. Delbrück, DPhil *Tübingen*  
Robert Easting, MA DPhil *Oxf*  
Lewis T. Evans, ONZM, MAgrSc *Lincoln*, MA MS PhD *Wisc*  
Garth Fletcher, MSocSc PhD *Waik*, FRSNZ  
John Gamble, BSc(Hons) PhD *Queens*  
Philip J. Garnock-Jones, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*  
John A.F. Garrick, MSc PhD NZ  
Sir Lloyd G. Geering, ONZ, GNZM, CBE, BD(Hons) *Melb*, MA NZ, DD *Otago*  
Robert I. Goldblatt, BA(Hons) PhD DSc *Well*, FNZMS FRSNZ  
John D. Gould, BA *Lond*, MA *Brist*  
Robert Gregory, MPA *Harv*, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*  
Cedric Hall, BA(Hons) PhD *Brun*  
Viv Hall, MCom PhD *Auck*  
Brian Halton, BSc(Hons) PhD *S'ton*, DSc *Well*, FRSNZ FNZIC  
John F. Harper, MSc NZ, PhD ScD *Camb*, FRSNZ  
Gary Hawke, CNZM, BA(Hons) BCom *Well*, DPhil *Oxf*, FRSNZ  
Mike Hill, BA PhD *Lond*

John H. Hine, BSEE *Union*, MSc PhD *Wis*  
 Leslie C. Holborow, QSO, MA *Auck*, BPhil *Oxf*  
 Janet Holmes, BA(Hons) MPhil *Leeds*, FRSNZ  
 Roger W. Hopkins, PhD *Cant*, FCA CMANZ  
 Sid Huff, MSc MBA *Qu*, PhD *MIT*, FAIS  
 L. Fraser Jackson, MA *NZ*, FSS  
 Alan B. Kaiser, BA PhD DIC *Lond*, MSc *Well*, FRSNZ  
 The Rt Hon. Sir Kenneth Keith, PC ONZ, KBE, LLB *NZ*, LLM *Harv & Well*, LLD *Auck*,  
 LLD *Well*  
 John Lekner, MSc *Auck*, MA *Camb*, PhD *Chic*, FRSNZ  
 David Mackay, BA(Hons) *Well*, PhD *Lond*  
 Bill Manhire, MA MLitt DLitt *Otago*, MPhil *Lond*, FRSNZ  
 Elizabeth McLeay, BA PhD *Auck*, DipTchg *Well*  
 Ken McNatty, MSc DSc PhD *Edin*, FRSNZ  
 Luanna H. Meyer, BA *Wisc*, MS PhD *Ind*  
 John H. Miller, BA *Naperville*, PhD *Stan*  
 I.S. Paul Nation, BEdStud DipTESL MA *Well*  
 David Norton, MA MLitt *Camb*, FRSNZ  
 Vincent O'Sullivan, DCNZM, MA *Auck*, MLitt *Oxf*  
 Douglas Pearce, MA *Cant*, Dr3meCy *Aix-Marseille II*  
 Shirley A. Pledger, MSc PhD *Well*  
 Roberto Rabel, BA(Hons) *Well*, PhD *Duke*  
 Roger Robinson, MA PhD *Camb*  
 Nigel S. Roberts, BA *Tas*, MA *Essex*  
 Claudia Scott, ONZM, BA *Mt Holyoke*, MA PhD *Duke*  
 Dugald Scott, BEdStuds DipTchg MA *Well*  
 Euan G.C. Smith, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*, FNZSEE  
 Antony J.W. Taylor, MA *NZ*, CertSocSc *Lond*, DHC *Rheims*, PhD *Well*, FBPsS FNZPsS  
 Peter Thirkell, MCA *Well*, PhD *W Ont*  
 John W. Tiffin, BA(Hons) *Leeds*, MA *Liv*, PhD *Flor*  
 Joe Trodahl, BSc *Mor Coll*, MSc PhD *Mich*, FRSNZ  
 Donald G. Trow, BCom *NZ*, FCA  
 David Vere-Jones, MSc *NZ*, DPhil *Oxf*, FRSNZ  
 G. Tony Vignaux, BSc PhD DIC *Lond*, ARCS FOR  
 Patrick H. Waddington, MA *Camb*, DipEd *Exe*, PhD *Belf*  
 Richard I. Walcott, BSc(Hons) *NZ*, DIC *Lond*, PhD DSc *Well*, FRSNZ FRS  
 Peter Walls, ONZM, BMus MA *Well*, DPhil *Oxf*, LRSM LTCL  
 Pat Walsh, CNZM, MA *Cant*, PhD *Minn*  
 John B. J. Wells, BSc(Hons) *Lond*, PhD *Exe*  
 Lydia Wevers, MPhil *Oxf*, MA PhD *Well*  
 Deborah Willis, MA *Cant*, DipTchg *Chch*, PhD *Well*

Whatarangi Winiata, BCom *NZ*, MBA PhD *Mich*, FCA

Pak Yoong, MSc *Auck*, DipSocSc PhD *Well*, DipEdBroadcast *York (UK)*

## Faculty Management

---

### Faculty of Architecture and Design

**Pro-Vice-Chancellor**

Professor Mike Wilson, MA PhD *Cantab*

**Dean**

Professor Marc Aurel Schnabel, Dipl-Ing *UdK Berlin*, MEd *Syd*, PhD *Hong Kong*

**Associate Dean (Academic Development)**

Jan Smitheram, BArch(Hons) *Well*, BPhysEd *Otago*, PhD *Melb*

**Associate Dean (Research and Innovation)**

Professor Joanna Merwood-Salisbury, BBS BArch(Hons) *Well*, MArch *McGill*,  
MA PhD *Prin*

**Associate Dean (Students)**

Nan O'Sullivan, DipInt/EnvDes *Auck Tech Inst*, MArch *Well*

**Associate Dean (Postgraduate Research)**

Mark Southcombe, NZCAD *Open Poly NZ*, BArch *Auck*, MArch *Well*, FNZIA

**Manager, Student, Academic and Administrative Services**

La'Chelle Pretorius

### Faculty of Commerce (Victoria Business School)

**Pro-Vice-Chancellor and Dean**

Professor Ian Williamson, BS *Miami (OH)*, PhD *UNC Chapel Hill*

**Associate Dean (International and Accreditation)**

Associate Professor Arun Elias, BTech MSc *Alld*, MTech *IIT Kharagpur*, PhD *Well*

**Associate Dean (Research)**

Professor Lisa J. Marriott, BSc *Lond*, BCA(Hons) PGCertHELT MBA PhD *Well*, FCA

**Associate Dean (Students)**

John Randal, MSc DipFinMath PhD *Well*

**Associate Dean (Learning and Teaching)**

Professor Karen Smith, BSocSc(Hons) *Birm*, PGCE *Green*, PhD *Nott Trent*

**Associate Dean (Professional Education)**

Professor Michael Macaulay, MA *Edin*, MSc PhD *Dunelm*

**Manager, Student and Academic Services**

Adrienne McGovern-Wilson, DipHSc *Otago*, DipBusStud *Massey*

---

## Faculty of Education

### **Pro-Vice-Chancellor**

Professor Jennifer Windsor, BAppSc *Cumb (Syd)*, MS PhD *Purdue*

### **Dean**

Professor Stephen Dobson, BA Goldsmiths *Lond*, GDip *Oppland*, MA *Oslo*, PhD *Nott Trent*, PhD *UC Lond*

### **Associate Dean (Academic)**

*Appointment pending*

### **Associate Dean (Teacher Education)**

Andrea Milligan, BA DipTchg *Cant*, MEd PhD *Well*

### **Associate Dean (Research)**

Associate Professor Joanna Higgins, DipTchg BEdStud MA PhD *Well*

### **Manager, Student and Academic Services**

Noeleen Williamson

## Faculty of Engineering

### **Pro-Vice-Chancellor**

Professor Mike Wilson, MA PhD *Cantab*

### **Dean**

Professor Dale Carnegie, MSc PhD *Waik*, SMIEEE MNZIP

### **Associate Dean (Research and Innovation)**

Professor Mengjie Zhang, MEng *Hebei Agr*, PhD *RMIT*

### **Associate Dean (Students) and Associate Dean (Academic Development)**

Associate Professor Peter M. Andreae, BE(Hons) *Cant*, MS PhD *MIT*

### **Associate Dean (Postgraduate Research)**

Professor Neil Dodgson, BSc(Hons) *Massey*, PhD ScD *Camb*, CEng FIET FIMA

### **Manager, Student and Academic Services**

Johan Barnard, BA BEd HDE *P. Eliz*

### **Manager, Faculty Administration**

Suzan Hall, BA PGDipBusAdmin PGDipMusStud MMgt *Massey*

## Faculty of Graduate Research

### **Dean**

Professor Peter Whiteford, BA(Hons) *Well*, MLitt *Oxf*

**Deputy Dean**

Professor Simon Keller, BA(Hons) BSc *Monash*, MA PhD *Prin*

**Manager, Postgraduate Research Student and Academic Services**

Philippa Race

**Faculty of Health****Dean**

Professor Gregor Coster, CNZM, MBChB *Otago*, MSc PhD *Well*, FRNZCGP CFInstD

**Associate Dean (Academic, Equity and Students)**

Dr Kathryn Holloway, DipNurs AdvCertTT *Well Poly*, MHLthSc *C Sturt*, PGCertOnlineEd  
*S Qld*, BN DNurs *UT Syd*, RN, FCNA

**Associate Dean (Research and Innovation)**

Professor Colin Simpson, MSc PhD *Aberd*

**Manager, Student and Academic Services**

Amy de Boer, BCom(Hons) *Edin*

**Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences****Pro-Vice-Chancellor**

Professor Jennifer Windsor, BAppSc *Cumb (Syd)*, MS PhD *Purdue*

**Dean**

*Appointment pending*

**Associate Dean (Academic Programmes)**

Joost de Bruin, MA PhD *Amst*

**Associate Dean (International)**

Professor John Macalister, MA PhD *Well*

**Associate Dean (Research)**

*Appointment pending*

**Associate Dean (Students)**

Associate Professor Giacomo Lichtner, BA PhD *Read*

**Associate Dean (Teaching and Equity)**

Anita Brady, BA DipGrad PGDip PhD *Otago*

**Manager, Student and Academic Services**

Kristina McGuinness-King, BA MA PhD *Waik*

---

## Faculty of Law

### ***Pro-Vice-Chancellor and Dean***

Professor Mark Hickford, BA LLB(Hons) *Auck*, DPhil *Oxon*

### ***Deputy Dean***

Gordon W. Stewart, BA LLB(Hons) LLM *Well*, DipTchg *Auck*

### ***Associate Dean (Learning and Teaching)***

Professor Graeme Austin, BA(Hons) LLM *Well*, JSD *Col*

### ***Associate Dean (Research)***

Associate Professor Joel Colón-Ríos, BA JD *Puerto Rico*, LLM *Tor*, PhD *York (Can)*

### ***Manager, Student and Academic Services***

Kylie Hooper, BBus *C Qld*

## Faculty of Science

### ***Pro-Vice-Chancellor***

Professor Mike Wilson, MA PhD *Cantab*

### ***Dean***

Professor David Harper, BA(Hons) *Otago*, MA PhD *Cant*

### ***Associate Dean, Academic (Undergraduate)***

Professor Kevin Gould, BSc(Hons) *Bath*, PGDipHELT *Well*, PhD *Manc*

### ***Associate Dean, Academic (Postgraduate)***

Professor Marc Wilson, BSc(Hons) PGCertHELT PhD *Well*

### ***Associate Dean, Academic (International)***

Associate Professor Nicole Phillips, BSc *Wash*, PhD *Calif*

### ***Associate Dean (Research and Innovation)***

Professor John L. Spencer, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*

### ***Manager, Student and Academic Services***

Johan Barnard, BA BEd HDE *P. Eliz*

## Toihuarewa

Toihuarewa is a committee of the Academic Board and a pan-University faculty equivalent.

### ***Tumu Ahurei / Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Māori)***

Professor Rawinia Higgins, Tūhoe, DipMāori BA *Well*, MA PhD *Otago*, CTEFLA RSA/*Camb*

### ***Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Mātauranga Māori)***

Associate Professor Meegan Hall, Ngāti Ranginui, Ngāi Te Rangi, Ngāti Tūwharetoa, LLB  
BA(Hons) PhD *Well*

## Staff Listing by Schools and Academic Units

### Accounting and Commercial Law

#### Head of School

Associate Professor Carolyn Fowler

#### Deputy Head of School

Christopher Cripps

#### Programme Directors

Undergraduate: Dr Ainul Islam

Honours/Master's: Christopher Cripps

Postgraduate: Associate Professor Andrew Smith

MPA: Christopher Cripps

#### Professors

Ian D. Ball, BCA(Hons) *Well*, PhD *Birm*, FCA CPFA

Rachel Baskerville, MCA MA PhD *Otago*, DipAcc, FCA

Judy A. Brown, BCA(Hons) PhD *Well*, CA

John Creedy, BSc(Hons) *Brist*, BPhil *Oxf*

Ian R.C. Eggleton, BCom BCA(Hons) *Well*, MBA PhD *Chic*, FCPA CMA FCA ACIS FAFAANZ

Norman Gemmell, BA(Hons) PhD *Durh* (Chair in Public Finance)

Lisa J. Marriott, BSc *Lond*, BCA(Hons) PGCertHELT MBA PhD *Well*, FCA

Tony van Zijl, BSc BCA(Hons) DipAcc PhD *Well*, FCA CSAP

Roger Willett, BA(Hons) *East Anglia*, PhD *Aberd*, FCA(ICAEW) FCA(CPAA)

#### Visiting Professorial Fellow

Karen A. Van Peursem, BSc *Oregon*, MBS *Massey*, PhD *Waik*, CPA (USA) (Ret.) CA

#### Adjunct Professors

Jesse Dillard, BS MS *Clemson*, PhD *S Carolina*

Trevor Hopper, BSc(Bus Admin) *Brad*, MPhil *Aston*

John Shewan, CNZM, BCA(Hons) *Well*, FCA

### Associate Professors

Samuel Becher, LLB *Tel Aviv*, LLM JSD *Yale*

Susan Corbett, BSc *Auck*, LLM *Well*, AAMINZ Solicitor *UK, NZ*

Carolyn Cordery, BBS *Massey*, MCA PhD *Well*, FCA FCPA

Trish Keeper, BA LLB *Otago*, LLM *Well*

Carolyn Fowler, MCom *Cant*, PhD *Well*, CMA FCA CPA

Martien Lubberink, PhD, MSc *Groningen*, CPA

Andrew M.C. Smith, MCA *Well*, CA

### Senior Lecturers

Jonathan Barrett, LLB *Exe*, HDipTaxLaw PhD *Witw*

Binh Bui, BCA(Hons) PhD *Well*, CA CPAA

Christopher Cripps, LLM DipLegalStud *Camb*, Barrister and Solicitor of the High Court of New Zealand

Hamish Dempster, MA LLB(Hons)

PhD *Auck*, AM *Brown*, Barrister of the High Court of New Zealand

Michael Fraser, BSc BCA (Hons) PhD *Well*, CA

Md. Ainul Islam, MCom *Dhaka*, PhD *Well*, CA CPA

Jessica Lai, MSc LLB(Hons) *Well*, Dr iur. *Luzern*

Amanda Reilly, BA LLM *Auck*, PGCertHELT PhD *Well*

Thu Phuong Truong, BCom *UNSW*, BCA(Hons) PhD *Well*, CA CPA

Benjamin Walker LLB BCom *Otago*, LLM *Vienna*

### Lecturers

Ken Bates, BA(Hons) *Nott*, PhD *Well*, FCA

Rodney Dormer, BCom *Auck*, MMgt PhD *Well*

Sendirella George, BCA(Hons) PhD *Well*

Kathleen Makale, BCA(Hons) *Well*, CA

Clare Markham, BCA(Hons) PhD *Well*

Olayinka Moses, BSc(Hons) MSc *Jos*

Justin Nguyen, BSc(Hons) BAV *Hanoi*, MSc *UCD Dublin*, PhD *RMIT*



A.T.M. Tariquzzaman, MCom *Dhaka*, MBA  
*Lond*, MPA MCom *Melb* PhD *Well*  
 Yongxin Xu, BA PhD *Tsinghua*

### **Assistant Lecturers**

Travis Christensen, MIM *Portland State*,  
 CPA (USA)  
 Jamy Mohaimen, BBA(Hons) MSc *Baruch*  
 Solomon Opare, BCom(Hons) *UCC*, MSc  
*Stirling*

### **Teaching Fellow**

Dimitria Vounatsos, BA BSc DipAcc *Well*,  
 ACA

### **Emeritus Professors**

Roger W. Hopkins, PhD *Cant*, FCA  
 CMANZ  
 Donald G. Trow, BCom NZ, FCA  
 Whatarangi Winiata, BCom NZ, MBA PhD  
*Mich*, FCA

### **School Manager**

Marita Lotz, Dipl-Kffr *FU Berlin*

## **Architecture**

### **Head of School**

Professor André Brown

### **Deputy Head of School**

*Appointment pending*

### **Professors**

André Brown, BEng, MEng *Liv*, FRSA  
 Daniel K. Brown, BA(Hons) *Williams Coll*,  
 MArch *Yale*  
 Joanna Merwood-Salisbury, BBSc  
 BArch(Hons) *Well*, MArch *McGill*,  
 MA PhD *Prin*  
 Regan Potangaroa, Ngāti Kahungunu, ME  
*Cant*, MArch *Well*, MBA PhD *Jas Cook*  
 Marc Aurel Schnabel, Dipl-Ing *UdK Berlin*,  
 MEd *Syd*, PhD *Hong Kong*  
 Kerstin Thompson, BArch(Hons) *March*  
*MIT*, ARAIA

### **Associate Professors/Readers**

Peter Connolly, BAgrSci *Melb*, BAppSci  
 MDes PhD *MIT*  
 Michael Donn, MSc PhD *Well*  
 Morten Gjerde, AArts BArch(Hons)  
*CalPoly*, PGCert *Oslo*, MRes *Oxf Brookes*,  
 PhD *Well*, FNZIA

### **Senior Lecturers**

Philippe Campays, DESA(a.f.) *Paris*,  
 MArch *Auck*, NZRAB  
 Fabricio Chicca, BArchUrb *UNIDERP*  
*(Brazil)*, MArchUrb *Mackenzie (Brazil)*,  
 PhD *Well*  
 Wallace Enegbuma, BSc *Nigeria*, MSc, PhD  
*Malaysia*  
 Nigel Isaacs, BE *Auck*, DipBusAdmin MBSc  
 PhD *Well*, MNZIOB  
 Derek Kawiti, BArch(Hons) *Auck*, MArch  
 AADRL *Lond*  
 Sam Kebbelle, BBSc BArch(Hons) *Well*,  
 MDes *Harv*, PhD *MIT*, NZRAB  
 Adele Leah, BA(Hons) *Hudd*, BArch *Liv*,  
 PGCE *Chester*, PhD *Well*, ANZIA  
 ARB(UK) RIBA  
 Christina Mackay, BArch *Auck*, MBA *Well*,  
 FNZIA  
 Bruno Marques, BLA *Lisbon TU*, MLA  
*Berlin TU / Lisbon TU*, IFLA  
 Guy Marriage, BArch *Auck*, MArch *Well*,  
 MNZIOB FNZIA  
 Christine McCarthy, BA MArch PhD *Auck*  
 Chris McDonald, BBSc BArch(Hons) *Well*,  
 MArch MCP *Calif*, PhD *UNSW*  
 Jacqueline McIntosh, BA *Br Col*, MBSc  
 PGCertHELT *Well*, MArch(Prof), *Unitec*  
 Warwick McLeod, MA *Tor*, MFA *Mass*  
*College of Art*  
 Tane Moleta, BDes MArch *Well*  
 Antony Pelosi, BBSc BArch *Well*,  
 PhD *MIT*  
 Natasha Perkins, MTech(Hons) *Massey*,  
 PDINZ  
 Robin Skinner, BE *Cant*, BArch(Hons)  
 PhD *Auck*, AcadNZIA

Jan Smitheram, BArch(Hons) *Well*, BPhysEd  
*Otago*, PhD *Melb*

Mark Southcombe, NZCAD *Open Poly NZ*,  
BArch *Auck*, MArch *Well*, FNZIA

Kevin Sweet, BA *New Mexico*,  
MArch *Columbia*, RA *New Mexico*

Geoff Thomas, BE (Hons) ME PhD *Cant*,  
CPEng IntPE FIPENZ MSFPE

Simon Twose, BArch(Hons) *Auck*, PhD  
*RMIT*, ANZIA

Hans-Christian Wilhelm, Dipl-Ing-Arch,  
*Darmstadt TU*, ARB(UK) Bavarian Arch.  
Guild

Peter Wood, BArch(Hons) PhD *Auck*  
Maibritt Pedersen Zari, BDes PhD *Well*

### **Lecturers**

Daniele Abreu e Lima, BA(Hons) MA(Hons)  
*São Paulo*

Nilesh Bakshi, BAS Arch BBSc  
MArch(Prof), PhD *Well*

Shenuka de Sylva, MSc *Moratuwa*, SLIA  
RIBA

Michael Dudding, BA MArch PhD *Well*  
Emina Petrović, Dipl-Ing-Arch *Belgrade*,  
MArch PhD *Well*

Rosie Scott, BDes(Hons) *RMIT*

### **Emeritus Professor**

George Baird, MSc PhD *Glas*, CEng  
FIPENZ FCIBSE FIRHACE

### **Professorial Research Fellow**

Brenda Vale, DipArch MA *Camb*, PhD *Shef*

### **School Manager**

Anne Keogh

## **Art History**

### **Programme Director**

Professor Geoffrey Batchen

### **Professor**

Geoffrey Batchen, BA(Hons) PhD *Syd*

### **Associate Professors**

Roger Blackley, MA *Auck*, PhD *Well*

Peter Brunt, BFA *Brig Young*, MPhil *Auck*,  
MA PhD *C'neil*

### **Senior Lecturers**

David Maskill, MA *Cant*

Raymond Spiteri, BA(Hons) PhD *W Aust*

## **Biological Sciences**

### **Head of School**

Professor Simon Davy

### **Deputy Head of School**

Professor Kevin Burns

### **Managers of Teaching and Research Groups**

Cell and Molecular Biology:

*Appointment pending*

Ecology and Biodiversity:

*Appointment pending*

### **Professors**

David Ackerley, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*

James J. Bell, BSc *Bangor*, PhD *Cork*

Kevin Burns, BA PhD *Calif*

Simon Davy, BSc(Hons) PhD *Wales*

Elaine Dennison, MB BChir MA *Camb*,  
MSc *Lond*, PhD *S'ton*, FRCP

Jonathan Gardner, BSc(Hons) *Newcastle*  
(UK), MSc *New Brunswick*, PhD *Wales*

Kevin Gould, BSc(Hons) *Bath*, PGDipHELT  
*Well*, PhD *Manc*

Anne La Flamme, MSc PhD *Wash*

Philip J. Lester, MSc *Otago*, PhD *Qu*

Ashley Rowden, BSc *Lond*, PhD *Plym*

Jeffrey S. Shima, BA PhD *Calif*

### **Associate Professors/Readers**

Stephen Hartley, BSc(Hons) *York*, MSc  
*Aberd*, PhD *Leeds*

Bronwyn Kivell, BSc *Massey*, PhD *Well*

Wayne Linklater, MSc *Cant*, PhD *Massey*

Nicola Nelson, BSc *Cant*, MConSc  
PhD *Well*

Wayne Patrick, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD  
*Camb*

Peter L. Pfeffer, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

Nicole Phillips, BSc *Wash*, PhD *Calif*

Peter Ritchie, MSc *Auck*, PhD *Massey*

Ken Ryan, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

Paul Teesdale-Spittle, BSc(Hons) PhD *Nott*

Heiko Wittmer, Dipl-Biol *Saar*, PhD *Br Col*  
 Joe Zuccarello, BA MS PhD *Calif*

### Senior Lecturers

Davide Comoletti, DVM PhD *Milan*  
 Darren J. Day, BSc(Hons) PhD *S'ton*  
 Julie Deslippe, BSc(Hons) *Vic (BC)*,  
 MSc *Prince George*, PhD *Br Col*  
 Monica Gerth, BSc *Evergreen*, PhD *Emory*  
 Joanna Mackichan, BSc *Wash State*,  
 PhD *Stanford*  
 Melanie McConnell, BSc PhD *Otago*  
 Andrew Munkacsi, BS *Southern Ill*, MS *Ill*,  
 PhD *Minnesota*  
 Jeremy Owen, BBmedSc(Hons) PhD *Well*  
 Lifeng Peng, BE *Hebei*, ME *Beijing*,  
 PhD *Kyushu*  
 Janet Pitman, BSc(Hons) *Lincoln*,  
 PhD *Otago*

### Lecturers

Lisa Connor, BBmedSc(Hons) *Well*,  
 PhD *Otago*  
 Diane Ormsby, BSc PhD *Well*  
 Alice Rogers, MSc *Sheff*, PhD *Lond*

### Senior Tutors

David Maass, BS *Penn State*, PhD *Yeshiva*  
 Fabian Westermann, Dipl-Biol *Würzburg*,  
 PhD *Well*

### Postdoctoral Fellows

James Baty, BSc(Hons) *Well*, PGDipPH  
*Massey*, PhD *Otago*  
 Mark Calcott, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*  
 Christopher Cornwall, BSc MSc PhD *Well*  
 Monica Gruber, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*  
 Michael Jackson, BSc(Hons) *Oxford*  
*Brookes*, PhD *Well*  
 Liwei Liu, BEng *Hefei UT*, MS *Nankai*,  
 PhD *Helsinki*  
 Clint Oakley, BS *Washington & Lee*,  
 PhD *Georgia*  
 Katharina Robichon, MSc *Stras*, PhD *Heidel*  
 Rachael Shaw, BSc(Hons) *Auck*, PhD *Camb*  
 Stephanie Tomscha, PhD *Br Col*  
 Helen Woolner, BSc MSc PhD *Well*

### Emeritus Professors

Charles H. Daugherty, ONZM, AB  
*Middlebury*, PhD *Mont*, FRSNZ  
 Philip J. Garnock-Jones, BSc(Hons)  
 PhD *Cant*  
 Ken McNatty, MSc DSc PhD *Edin*, FRSNZ  
 John H. Miller, BA *Naperville*, PhD *Stan*  
 John B.J. Wells, BSc(Hons) *Lond*, PhD *Exe*

### Manager, Technical Services

Stephen Meyer, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

### School Manager

Lesley Thompson

## Chemical and Physical Sciences

### Head of School

Professor Martyn Coles

### Deputy Head of School

Associate Professor Ben Ruck

### Programme Directors

Chemistry Undergraduate: Dr Matthias Lein  
 Chemistry Honours: Associate Professor  
 Robin Fulton  
 Chemistry Postgraduate: Associate Professor  
 Mattheus S.M. Timmer  
 Physics Undergraduate: Associate Professor  
 Gillian Turner  
 Physics Honours: Associate Professor Ben  
 Ruck  
 Physics Postgraduate: Associate Professor  
 Petrik Galvosas

## Chemistry

### Professors

Martyn P. Coles, BSc PhD *Durh*  
 Justin M. Hodgkiss, BSc(Hons) *Otago*,  
 PhD *MIT*  
 James H. Johnston, MSc PhD *Well*, FRSNZ  
 FNZIC  
 Thomas Nann, MSc PhD *Freiburg*  
 Emily Parker, BSc *Cant*, PhD *Camb*  
 John L. Spencer, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*

**Associate Professors**

J. Robin Fulton, BS/BS *Wash*, PhD *Calif*  
 Bridget Stocker, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*  
 Mattheus S.M. Timmer, MSc PhD *Leiden*

**Senior Lecturers**

Joanne E. Harvey, BSc(Hons) PhD *ANU*  
 Robert A. Keyzers, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*  
 Matthias Lein, MSc PhD *Marburg*

**Lecturers**

Suzanne M. Boniface, DipTchg *Cant*,  
 MSc PhD *Auck*, FNZIC  
 Nathaniel Davis, BSc(Hons) *Syd* PhD *Camb*  
 Renee Goreham, BSc(Hons) *Flinders*,  
 PhD *S Aust*

**Physics****Professors**

Michele Governale, MSc PhD *Pisa*  
 Eric Le Ru, DEA *ENS Paris*, PhD *Lond*  
 Ulrich Zuelicke, Dipl-Phys *Leipzig*,  
 PhD *Indiana*, FNZIP

**Associate Professors**

Petrik Galvosas, Dipl-Ing (FH) Dipl-Phys  
 PhD *Leipzig*  
 Benjamin J. Ruck, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*  
 Gillian M. Turner, MA *Camb*, PhD *Edin*

**Senior Lecturers**

Baptiste Auguié, MSc *Montr*, PhD *Exe*  
 Steven Curran, BSc(Hons) *Paisley*,  
 MSc *Manc*, PhD *Chalmers*  
 Malcolm R. Ingham, MA *Camb*, PhD *Edin*  
 Franck Natali, MSc *Bordeaux*, PhD *Nice*  
 Natalie Plank, MSc PhD *Edin*

**Lecturers**

Andrew Ross, BSc(Hons) PhD *Brist*  
 Yvette Perrott, BSc(Hons) *Auck*, PhD *Camb*

**Professorial Research Fellow**

Grant Williams, MNZM, BSc(Hons)  
 PhD *Well*

**Research Fellow**

Thomas Bormann, PhD *Gött*

**Emeritus Professors**

Neil F. Curtis, MSc PhD *NZ*, FRSNZ FNZIC  
 Brian Halton, BSc PhD *S'ton*, DSc *Well*,  
 FRSNZ FNZIC  
 Alan B. Kaiser, BA PhD *DIC Lond*,  
 MSc *Well*, FRSNZ  
 John Lekner, MSc *Auck*, MA *Camb*, PhD  
*Chic*, FRSNZ  
 Joe Trodahl, BSc *Mor Coll*, MSc PhD *Mich*,  
 FRSNZ

**Postdoctoral Fellows**

Mathew Anker, PhD *Bath*  
 Kai Chen, MSc *Tsinghua*, PhD *Well*  
 Amy Foster, MSc PhD *Well*  
 Paul Hume, MSc PhD *Auck*  
 Nick Monahan, MSc *Well*, PhD *Col*  
 Michael Price, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Camb*  
 Walter Somerville, BA BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*  
 Krista Steenberg, BSc *US AFA*, MSc *US*  
*AFIT*, PhD *Well*  
 Rifat Ullah, BSc BE PhD *UNSW*

**Laboratory Operations Manager**

Gordon Heeley, BSc PhD *Lond*

**School Manager**

Kara Eaton, BCom *Well*

**Design****Head of School**

Associate Professor Doug Easterly

**Deputy Head of School**

Associate Professor Zach Dodson

**Programme Directors**

First-year Design: David Hakaraia  
 Communication Design: Zach Dodson  
 Design for Social Innovation:  
 Nan O'Sullivan  
 Industrial Design: Ross Stevens  
 Interaction Design: Edgar Rodriguez  
 Media Design: Walter Langelaar  
 Postgraduate: Catherine Caudwell  
 Master of Design Technology: Raqi Syed  
 Master of User Experience Design: Dana  
 Fridman

**Professor**

Simon Fraser, DipFA(Hons) *Auck*

**Associate Professors**

Zach Dodson, BA *UT Austin*, AAS *AI*

*Chicago*, MFA *SAIC*

Douglas Easterly, BA *Dallas*, MFA *Texas*

Anne Galloway, BA *Alber*, MA *Trent*,

PhD *Carlm*

Leon Gurevitch, MA *Glas*, PhD *Lanc*

Edgar Rodriguez, BDes *UNAM*, PhD *Well*

**Senior Lecturers**

Areito Echevarria

Tim Miller, BA(Hons) *Kingston (UK)*,

MID *UNSW*

Anne Niemetz, Dipl *HfG Karlsruhe*,

MFA *UC Los Angeles*

Jeongbin Ok, MS *Hanyang*, MID *Rhode*

*Island SD*

Nan O'Sullivan, DipInt/EnvDes *Auck Tech*

*Inst*, MArch *Well*

Ross Stevens, DipID *Well Poly*, MDes *Well*

Tonya Sweet, BFA *Rhode Island SD*,

MFA *Cranbrook*

Raqi Syed, BA MFA *S Calif*, MA *Well*

Tom White, BS *Georgia*, MS *MIT*

**Lecturers**

Catherine Caudwell, MFA *Massey*, PhD *Well*

Dana Fridman, BA *Open Uni Israel*,

DipGraphDes *Yoobee*, MDI *Well*

Bernard Guy, MDes *Well*

David Hakaraia, BA MDes *Well*

Ben Jack, BDes MDI *Well*

Walter Langelaar, BFA *AKI Enschede*, MA

*PZI Rotterdam*

Byron Mallett, A.Dip *SCSM* BA MDI *Well*

Gillian McCarthy, BA BCapSc(Hons)

*Otago*, PhD *Well*

**School Manager**

Eli Feth, DipBusAdmin DipSeniorMgmt

*IHK Würzburg*, CT

**Economics and Finance****Head of School**

Associate Professor Jack Robles

**Programme Directors**

Graduate Professional Economics: Adrian

Slack, BApplEcon *Massey*, BCA(Hons)

PhD *Well*

Master of Applied Finance: Michael

O. Keefe

**Professors**

Eberhard Feess, DipSoc DipEcon PhD

*Goethe Frankfurt*

Graeme Guthrie, BSc(Hons) MCom

PhD *Cant*

Yothin Jinjarak, BA *Thammasat*, PhD

*UC Santa Cruz*

Hai Lin, MA PhD *Xiamen*

Ilan Noy, BA *HU Jerusalem*, PhD *UC Santa*

*Cruz* (Chair in Economics of Disasters)

Donggyun Shin, BA *Seoul Nat*, MA *UC Los*

*Angeles*, PhD *Mich*

**Associate Professors/Readers**

Toby Daglish, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *Tor*

Jack Robles, BA *Calif*, PhD *UC San Diego*

Eric Ulm, MS PhD *Ohio State*

**Senior Lecturers**

Paul Calcott, MCom *Cant*, MSS DipEcon

*Waik*, PhD *Calif*

Luke Chu, BA *Nat Taiwan*, PhD *Mich State*

Harold Cuffe, BA *Oregon St*, PhD *Oregon*

Jan Feld, BA *Flensburg*, MSc PhD

*Maastricht*

Michael O. Keefe, BA *College of the Holy*

*Cross*, MS *Carnegie-Mellon*, PhD *Texas*

Mohammed Khaled, BA *Dhaka*, MSc *Islam*,

MA *Essex*, Ph Br *Col*

Vladimir Petkov, MA *Sofia*, MS PhD *C'nell*

John Randal, MSc DipFinMath PhD *Well*

Yigit Sağlam, BS *Middle East TU (Turkey)*,

PhD *Iowa*

**Lecturers**

Shutao Cao, BE *Shandong IBM*, BEcon  
*Renmin (Beijing)*, MS *Ariz*, PhD *Texas*  
 Griffin Geng, BEcon *Hunan*, PhD *HK*  
 Jinji Hao, BA *Fudan*, MA *HK*, MFin *Peking*,  
 PhD *Wash (St Louis)*  
 Robert Kirkby, BA(Hons) *Tas*, PhD *Carlos*  
*III Madrid*  
 Yao Yao, BE *Shanghai Jiao Tong*, MA *HK*,  
 MA *Peking*, PhD *Wash (St Louis)*  
 Cheng Zhang, BSc *Shandong*, MPhil  
*Tilburg*, PhD *LSE*

**Adjunct Professors**

John McDermott, MCom *Auck*, MA MPhil  
 PhD *Yale*  
 Peter Thomson, BSc *Otago*, PhD *ANU*  
 Stephen J. Turnovsky, MA DLitt *Well*, PhD  
*Harv*, Doctorat Hon Causa *Aix-Marseille II*

**Emeritus Professors**

Robert A. Buckle, ONZM, MCom(Hons)  
*Auck*  
 Lewis T. Evans, ONZM, MAgrSc *Lincoln*,  
 MA MS PhD *Wisc*  
 Viv Hall, MCom PhD *Auck*  
 L. Fraser Jackson, MA *NZ*, FSS

**School Manager**

Francine McGee

**Education****Head of School**

Dr Carolyn Tait

**Deputy Head of School**

Associate Professor Kabini Sanga

**Director, Te Kura Māori**

*Appointment pending*

**Programme Directors**

Early Childhood Teacher Education:  
 Dr Mary Jane Shuker  
 Primary Teacher Education: Dr Sandi  
 McCutcheon, Dr Hiria McRae  
 Secondary Teacher Education: Dr Margaret  
 Gleeson, Mike Taylor  
 BA and BA(Hons): *Appointment pending*

Postgraduate Education: Dr Kate Thornton  
 Educational Psychology: Professor Vanessa  
 Green

**Professors**

Carmen Dalli, BA(Hons) *Malta*, MEd *Brist*,  
 PhD *Well*  
 Vanessa Green, BSS *Waik*, PGDip(Psyc)  
*S Qld*, MEd PhD *Qld UT*  
 Jeff Sigafos, MA PhD *Minn*

**Associate Professors**

Robin Averill, DipTchg MSc PhD *Well*  
 Sue Cherrington, NZFKUDip *WTC*  
 AdvDipTchg *NZDoE*, MEd PhD *Well*  
 Joanna Higgins, DipTchg BEdStud MA  
 PhD *Well*  
 Flaviu-Adrian Hodis, BSc *PUT*, MSc  
 PhD *S Ill Carbondale*  
 Joanna Kidman, DipEdStud *Well*, MA  
 PhD *ANU*  
 Azra Moeed, BSc MEd *Lucknow*, PhD *Well*  
 Jenny Ritchie, NZFKUDip *Ham*, BSocSci  
 MEd(Hons) PhD *Waik*  
 Kabini Sanga, MNZM, BA GradCertEd  
*S Pac*, MEd *Regina*, PhD *Sask*  
 Louise Starkey, BSc PhD *Well*, DipTchg  
*CCE*, MEd(Hons) *Massey*  
 Kate Thornton, CertWorkCom NZPFCert  
 BSc DipTchg MEd PhD *Well*

**Senior Lecturers**

Sophie Alcock, NZFKUDip *WTC*, DipTchg  
 BA MEd *Well*, PhD *Massey*  
 Dayle Anderson, BSc(Hons) DipTchg  
 PGDipEdPD PhD *Well*  
 Cherie Chu, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Well*  
 Stephanie Doyle, MSocSci *Waik*, BA  
 PhD *Well*  
 Michael Drake, BA(Hons) DipTchg  
 PGDipEdPD PhD *Well*  
 Margaret Gleeson, DipTchg MA *Cant*,  
 MA *Waik*, DipSLT *Massey*, PhD *Well*  
 Barrie Gordon, TTC, DipPE *Otago*, MA  
*Ohio State*, PhD *Massey*  
 Maggie Haggerty, CertChilCare BA  
 DipTchg DipTchg(ECE) MEd *Well*  
 Jenny Horsley, Higher DipTchg MEd(Hons)  
*Massey*, PhD *Well*

Michael Johnston, BSc(Hons) PhD *Melb*  
 Judith Loveridge, BA *Cant*, MA  
 PhD *Massey*  
 Jae Major, DipTchg BA *Cant*, DipSLT  
*Massey*, MAppLing *Griffith*, PhD *Deakin*  
 Lex McDonald, BA *Cant*, AdvDipTchg  
 DipEdStud TTC MA(Applied) PhD *Well*  
 Hiria McRae, Te Arawa, Ngāi Tūhoe, Ngāti  
 Kahungunu, BA DipTchg *Waik*,  
 PGDipEdPD PhD *Well*  
 Andrea Milligan, BA DipTchg *Cant*, Med  
 PhD *Well*  
 Adreanne Ormond, BA PhD *Auck*  
 Craig Rofe, DipTchg *Well*, DipReo/Rōngoa  
*Raukawa*, BSc(Hons) PhD *Massey*  
 Mark Sheehan, BA PhD *Massey*, DipTchg  
 MA *Well*  
 Mary Jane Shuker, BSocSci *Ott*, Montessori  
 Dip DipEd(ECE) MEd PhD *Massey*  
 Mere Skerrett, DipTchg BEd  
 HDipTchg(BilEd) EdD *Waik*, MPhil *Auck*  
 Carolyn Tait, BAgSci *Massey*, DipTchg  
*Cant*, DipTESL MA PhD *Well*  
 Lisa Terreni, NZFKUDip BEd *Massey*,  
 MEd PhD *Well*  
 Vicki Thorpe, BA(Hons) MMus PhD *Well*,  
 DipTchg *Cant*, ATCL *Lond*  
 Bronwyn Wood, MA DipTchg *Auck*,  
 PGDipEdPD PhD *Well*

### Lecturers

Delia Baskerville, DipTchg *Otago*, BEd  
*Cant*, ATCL Speech & Drama *Lond*,  
 MEd(Hons) *Griffith*  
 Chris Bowden, BA(Hons) MA *Otago*, PhD  
*Well*  
 Ali Glasgow, BA DipTchg(ECE) MEd *Well*  
 Bruce Granshaw, CertEd C&GAdvStud  
 BEd(Hons) MEd *Well*  
 Linda Hogg, BCom DipTchg *Cant*, ATCL  
 Speech and Drama *Lond*, PGDipEdPD  
 PhD *Well*  
 Gillian Hubbard, BA(Hons) DipTESOL  
 DipTchg PhD *Well*  
 Sandi McCutcheon, BEd Higher DipTchg  
 PGDipEdPD PhD *Well*

Tabitha McKenzie, BEd(Tchg) *Auck*,  
 PhD *Well*  
 Anita Mortlock, BA DipTchg(ECE) PhD  
*Well*, MEd *Massey*  
 Fuapepe Rimoni, BA DipTchg GDipTESL  
 MEd PhD *Well*  
 Brenda Service, TTC *CTC*, MEd PhD *Well*  
 Mike Taylor, BA(Hons) PGCertEd *Liv*,  
 MEd *Well*  
 Rawiri Toia, DipBilTchg Higher DipTchg  
*Waik*  
 Larah van der Meer, PGDipEd *Massey*,  
 BA PhD *Well*  
 Vivien van Rij, DipTchg MA PhD *Well*  
 Hannah Waddington, BSc PGDipEdPsy  
 PGDipEdProfDev MEdPsy PhD *Well*  
 Anne Yates, BA *Otago*, DipTchg *Cant*,  
 DipBusStud *Massey*, MEd PhD *Well*  
 Eric Yates, BA DipHum *Massey*, DipTchg  
*Cant*, MA *Well*

### Educational Psychology Practice Advisers

Margaret-Mary Long, AdvDipTchg DipSTN  
 MA PGDipEdPsch *Auck*  
 Roslyn Pullen, BSocSc(Hons) HDEd *UKZN*,  
 MA *Stell*

### Emeritus Professors

Cedric Hall, BA(Hons) PhD *Brun*  
 Luanna H. Meyer, BA *Wisc*, MS PhD *Ind*  
 Dugald Scott, BEdStuds DipTchg MA *Well*

### Adjunct Professors

Helen May, ONZM, DipTchg BEdStud  
 MA PhD *Well*  
 Ken Stevens, BA MSocSc *Waik*,  
 PhD *Jas Cook*  
 Graham Stoop, QSO, MEd *Deakin*,  
 PGDipOL *Oxf*, MA PhD *Cant*

### School Manager

Tracey Glennie

### Hautohu Matua (Principal Adviser)

Pine Southon

**Engineering and Computer Science****Head of School**

Dr Stuart Marshall

**Deputy Head of School**

Dr Gideon Gouws

**Professors**

Alan Brent, MSc *Chalmers*, MPhil *Stellan*,  
MEng PhD *Pret*

Dale Carnegie, MSc PhD *Waik*, SMIEEE  
MNZIP

Neil Dodgson, BSc(Hons) *Massey*,  
PhD ScD *Camb*, CEng FIET FIMA

Bastiaan Kleijn, MSc PhD *UCR*, MSEE  
*Stanford*, PhD *Delft*, FIEEE

James Noble, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*, FIITP

Winston Seah, BSc MEng *NU Singapore*,  
DEng *Kyoto*

Mengjie Zhang, MEng *Hebei Agr*,  
PhD *RMIT*

**Associate Professors**

Peter M. Andreae, BE(Hons) *Cant*, MS  
PhD *MIT*

Will Browne, BEng(Hons) *Bath*, MSc EngD  
*Cardiff*, CEng MIMechE

Kris Bubendorfer, MSc PhD *Well*

Jens Dietrich, MSc PhD *Leipzig*

Pawel Dmochowski, BSc *Br Col*, MSc  
PhD *Queens (K'ton)*, MIPENZ

Marcus Frean, BSc(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Edin*

Lindsay Groves, BSc *Auck*, MSc *Massey*,  
PhD *Well*

Thomas Kühne, MSc PhD *Darmstadt*

Hui Ma, BE *Tongji*, BInfSc(Hons) MInfSc  
PhD *Massey*

Alex Potanin, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

Ramesh Rayudu, BEng(Hons) *Osmania*,  
MEng *Cant*, PhD *Lincoln*

Taehyun Rhee, BE MSc *Sogang*, MSc  
PhD *S Calif*

Paul Teal, BE(Hons) *Syd*, PhD *ANU*

Ian Welch, BCA *Well*, MSc PhD *Newcastle*  
(*UK*)

Bing Xue, BSc *Henan UFEL*, MSc  
*Shenzhen*, PhD *Well*

**Senior Lecturers**

Karsten Lundqvist, BSc(Hons) PhD *Reading*  
Aaron Chen, BE *Beijing IT*,

PhD *Nanyang TU*

Robin Dykstra, MSc PhD *Massey*

Qiang Fu, BE *Harbin*, MEngSc *Adelaide*,  
MBA *Qld UT*, PhD *Qld*

Xiaoying Sharon Gao, ME *Hebei*, PhD *Melb*

Gideon Gouws, BSc PhD *Port Eliz*

James Hinkley, BE(Hons) *Cant*, MEngSc  
*Q'land*, PhD *Newcastle (NSW)*

Christopher Hollitt, BE(Hons) BSc(Hons)  
PhD *Adel*

Ajay Kapur, BSE *Prin*, PhD *Vic (BC)*

Stuart Marshall, MSc PhD *Well*

Simon McCallum, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*

Yi Mei, BSc PhD *U Sci Tech China*

Bryan Ng, BEngSc *UTHM*, MSc *Multimedia*  
(*Malaysia*), PhD *Malaya*

David Pearce, MEng *Lond*, PhD *Imperial*

James Quilty, BA BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

David Streader, BA MSc PhD *Queen Mary*

Alvin Valera, BSc *Philippines Diliman*, MSc  
PhD *NU Singapore*

**Lecturers**

Harith al-Sahaf, BSc *Baghdad*, MCompSc  
PhD *Well*

Craig Anslum, MSc PhD *Well*

Daniel Burmester, BE(Hons) PhD *Well*

Alexander Doronin, MSc *ITMO*, PhD *Otago*

Michael Homer, BA BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

Yau Hee Kho BE(Hons),  
PhD *Cant*, PCertL&T *Swinburne*, CEng,  
MIET, SMIEEE, SFHEA

Zohar Levi, BA *Tel Aviv-Yafo Acad Coll*,  
MSc *Tel Aviv*, PhD *Technion*

Masood Mansoori, BSc *Eastern*

*Mediterranean*, MSc *Malaya*, PhD *Well*

Kerese Manueli, BSc *USP*, PhD *Well*

Ciaran Moore, BE(Hons) PhD *Cant*

Mohammad Nekooei, BSc *Islamic Azad*,  
MSc *Sharif*, PhD *Well*

Marco Servetto, MSc PhD *Genoa*

Fanglue Zhang, BSc *Zhejiang*, PhD *Tsinghua*

**Emeritus Professor**

John H. Hine, BSEE *Union*, MSc PhD *Wis*



**School Manager**

Suzan Hall, BA PGDipBusAdmin  
PGDipMusStud MMgt *Massey*

**English, Film, Theatre, and Media Studies****Head of School**

Professor Kathryn Walls

**Professors**

Harry Ricketts, MA MLitt *Oxf*  
Jane Stafford, MA PhD *Well*  
Heidi Thomson, MA *Ghent*, MA PhD *Ill*  
Kathryn M. Walls, MA *Well*, PhD *Tor*  
Mark Williams, MA *Auck*, PhD *Br Col*  
Peter Whiteford, BA(Hons) *Well*, MLitt *Oxf*

**Associate Professors/Readers**

Trisha Dunleavy, DipTchg MA PhD *Auck*  
Charles Ferrall, MA *Melb*, PhD *Tor*  
Nikki Hessell, MA PhD *Tor*  
Anna Jackson, MA *Auck*, DPhil *Oxf*  
Thierry Jutel, MA *Virg*, PhD *Maryland*  
David O'Donnell, DipArts MA *Otago*  
Sarah Ross, BA(Hons) *Cant*, MSt DPhil *Oxf*  
Jo Smith, Waitaha, Kāti Māmoe, Kāi Tahu,  
BA PGDipArts PhD *Otago*

**Senior Lecturers**

Anita Brady, BA DipGrad PGDip PhD  
*Otago*  
Angi Buettner, MA *LMU Munich*, PhD *Qld*  
Joost de Bruin, MA PhD *Amst*  
Michael Daubs, MA MS *Indiana*,  
PhD *W Ont*  
Anne M. Evans, AB *Stan*, MFA PhD  
*Hawai'i*, JD *Hastings*  
Tim Groves, BA(Hons) *Monash*,  
PhD *LaTrobe*  
Kathleen Kuehn, BA *Rutgers*, MA *Ariz*,  
PhD *Penn State*  
Lori Leigh, MEd *Tenn State*, MFA Sarah  
*Lawrence*, PhD *Well*  
Alfio Leotta, MA *Rome* MA *Nice*, PhD *Auck*  
Dougal McNeill, BA *Otago*, MA *Well*,  
PhD *Melb*

Geoff Miles, MA *Otago*, DPhil *Oxf*  
Miriam Ross, MLitt PhD *Glas*  
Geoff Stahl, MA PhD *McGill*  
Peter Thompson, BA(Hons) *Liv*, MA *Leic*,  
PhD *RMIT*  
Douglas Van Belle, BA *Wash*, MA  
PhD *Ariz State*  
Paul Wolffram, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*

**Lecturers**

Adam Grener, BA *Vanderbilt*, MA  
PhD *C'nell*  
Minette Hillyer, MA *Auck*, PhD *Calif*  
Nicola Hyland, MA *Well*, PhD *Melb*  
Cherie Lacie, MA *Well*, PhD, *Auck*  
Missy Molloy, BA *Marlboro*, MA *Utah*,  
PhD *Flor*  
Anna Smaill, BA *Cant*, MA *Auck*, MA *Well*,  
PhD *Lond*  
Sarah Thomasson, MPHil *Qld*, PhD *Queen*  
*Mary*

**Emeritus Professors**

David Carnegie, BA(Hons) *Tor*, PhD *Lond*,  
FNZAH FRSNZ  
Robert Easting, MA DPhil *Oxf*  
David Norton, MA MLitt *Camb*, FRSNZ  
Vincent O'Sullivan, DCNZM, MA *Auck*,  
MLitt *Oxf*  
Roger Robinson, MA PhD *Camb*

**School Manager**

*Appointment pending*

**Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences****Head of School**

Professor John Townend

**Deputy Head of School**

Professor James Renwick

**Programme Directors**

Earth Sciences: Dr Monica Handler  
Geography: Associate Professor Bethanna  
Jackson

**Geography, Environment and Development Studies****Professors**

Andrew Mackintosh, BSc *Melb*, BSc(Hons) *Newcastle (NSW)*, PhD *Edin*  
 Philip S. Morrison, MA PhD *Tor*  
 Warwick E. Murray, BSocSci PhD *Birm*  
 Rewi Newnham, Ngāpuhi, MSc *Lond Poly*, PhD *Auck*  
 David O'Sullivan, BA MA *Camb*, MSc *Glasgow*, PhD *Lond*  
 John Overton, MA *Cant*, PhD *Camb*  
 James Renwick, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, MSc *Well*, PhD *Wash*

**Associate Professors**

Ralph Chapman, BE(Hons) PhD *Auck*, MPA *Prin*  
 Bethanna Jackson, MSc *Auck*, PhD *Imperial*  
 Sara L. Kondon, BA(Hons) *Durh*, MA *Waterloo*, PhD *Waik*  
 Kevin Norton, MSc *Minn*, PhD *Hannover*

**Senior Lecturers**

Wokje Abrahamse, MSc PhD *Groningen*  
 Mairéad de Róiste, BA PhD *Trinity(Dub)*  
 Jamie Howarth, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*

**Lecturers**

Rebecca Kiddle, Ngāti Porou, Ngā Puhi, BA(Hons) *Well*, MA PhD *Oxf Brookes*, CPS *Liv*  
 Marcela Palomino-Schalscha, PhD *Cant*  
 Andrew Rees, BA(Hons) BSc(Hons) PhD *New Bruns*  
 Polly Stupples BA(Hons) *Otago*, PGDipDevStud PhD *Massey*  
 Amanda Thomas, BA(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *Well*

**Postdoctoral Fellows**

Andrew Howell, MSc *Oxon*, PhD *Camb*  
 Claire Lukens, BA *Colorado Col*, MS PhD *Wyoming*  
 Deborah Maxwell, BSc PhD *Well*, MSc *Otago*

**Research Fellow**

Andrew Rees, BA(Hons) BSc(Hons) PhD *New Bruns*

**Emeritus Professors**

Michael Crozier, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*  
 Ray Watters, MA *NZ*, PhD *Lond*

**Geology****Professors**

James Crampton, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Camb*  
 Timothy A. Little, BSc *Alaska*, MSc PhD *Stanford*  
 Diane Seward, BSc(Hons) *UCW Wales*, MSc *McM*, PhD *Well*  
 Terry Seward, MSc *McM*, PhD *Manc*  
 Colin Wilson, BSc(Hons) PhD *Imperial*, FRSNZ FRS

**Associate Professor**

Michael J. Hannah, BSc(Hons) PhD *Adel*

**Senior Lecturers**

Cliff Atkins, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*  
 Monica Handler, BSc(Hons) PhD *ANU*  
 Huw Horgan, MSc *Well*, PhD *Penn State*  
 Lynda Petherick, BSc *Lincoln*, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, MPhil PhD *Qld*  
 Dan Sinclair, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *ANU*  
 Julie K. Vry, BA(Hons) *Minn*, PhD *Wisc*

**Lecturer**

Ian Schipper, BASc *Br Col*, MSc PhD *Otago*

**Postdoctoral Fellows**

Simon Barker, BSc *Auck*, MSc PhD *Well*  
 Jenni Hopkins, BSc *Durham*, MSc *Leeds*, PhD *Well*  
 Finnegan Illsley-Kemp, MSc *Imperial*, PhD *Southampton*

**Emeritus Professors**

John Gamble, BSc(Hons) PhD *Queens*  
 Richard I. Walcott, BSc(Hons) *NZ*, DIC *Lond*, PhD DSc *Well*, FRSNZ FRS

**Senior Tutor**

Dene Carroll, MSc(Hons) *Well*

**Geophysics****Professors**

Martha K. Savage, BA *Swarthmore*, MS PhD  
*Wisc*, FRSNZ FAGU

Tim A. Stern, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*, FRSNZ

Rupert Sutherland, BA(Hons) PhD *Otago*

John Townend, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, DipHum  
*Massey*, PhD *Stanford*

**Associate Professor**

Simon Lamb, MA PhD *Camb*

**Senior Lecturer**

James McGregor, BSc(Hons) DipApplPhys  
*Hull*, MSc *Leic*, PhD *H-W*

**Director, EQC Programme in Seismology and Fault Mechanics**

Professor John Townend

**Emeritus Professor**

Euan G.C. Smith, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*,  
FNZNSSE

**Postdoctoral Fellows**

Carolyn Boulton, PhD *Cant*

Calum Chamberlain, MSc *Leeds*, PhD *Well*

**School Manager**

Monika Hanson

**Government****Head of School**

Professor Girol Karacaoglu

**Professors**

Evan Berman, BSc MA *A'dam*, PhD  
*Geo Wash*

Jonathan Boston, MA(Hons) *Cant*, DPhil *Oxf*  
(Professor of Public Policy)

Arthur Grimes, BSocSc(Hons) *Waik*,  
MSc *LSE*, PhD *Lond* (Chair in Wellbeing  
and Public Policy)

Girol Karacaoglu, BA MBA *Boğaziçi*,  
PhD *Hawai'i*

Miriam Lips, MSc EMPA PhD *Erasmus*  
(Chair in Digital Government)

Michael Macaulay, MA *Edin*, MSc  
PhD *Dunelm*

Chris Marshall, BA(Hons) BD MCD MA  
*AMBS*, PhD *Lond* (Diana Unwin Chair in  
Restorative Justice)

**Associate Professors/Readers**

Valentina Dinica, MA *Bucharest*,  
MSc *Manc*, MEM *A'dam*, PhD *Twente*

Chris Eichbaum, MA *Cant*, MPubPol *ANU*,  
PhD *Massey*

Graham Hassall, BA(Hons) *Syd*, BEd  
*UNSW*, PhD *ANU*

Karl Löfgren, BA MSc *Roskilde*,  
PhD *Copenhagen*

**Senior Lecturers**

Barbara Allen, BA(Hons) *RMC Canada*,  
MBA *Ottawa*, PhD *Carleton*

Wonhyuk Cho, BA MPA PhD *Seoul Nat*

Jaikishan Desai, MSc PhD *UNC Chapel Hill*

Verna Smith, BA(Hons) MPP PhD *Well*

Amanda Wolf, AB *Boston Coll*, MPM  
PhD *Maryland*

**Lecturers**

Flavia Donadelli, BA MSc *USP*, MSc MRes  
PhD *LSE*

Tom Noakes-Duncan, DipEng *Weltec*,  
BTh PhD *Otago*

Julia Talbot-Jones, BSc/BAppSc(Hons)  
*Massey*, MA *UCSB*, PhD *ANU*

**Adjunct Professor**

Mark Prebble, MA *Auck*, PhD *Well*

**Emeritus Professors**

Rowena J. Cullen, MA *Cant*, MLitt *Edin*,  
MA PhD *Well*, FLIANZA

Robert Gregory, MPA *Harv*, BA(Hons)  
PhD *Well*

Gary Hawke, CNZM, BA(Hons) BCom  
*Well*, DPhil *Oxf*, FRSNZ

Claudia Scott, ONZM, BA *MT Holyoke*, MA  
PhD *Duke*

**School Manager**

Lyne Todd

**Health****Head of School**

Professor Antonia Lyons

**Professors**

Annemarie Jutel, IDE *Nantes*, BPhEd(Hons)  
 PhD *Otago*, RN  
 Antonia Lyons, BA(Hons) PhD *Massey*  
 Colin Simpson, MSc PhD *Aberd*

**Senior Lecturers**

Theresa Fleming, BA DipSW MHSci  
 PhD *Auck*  
 Lisa Te Morenga, BForSc(Hons) *Cant*, BSc  
 PhD *Otago*  
 Kim van Wissen, BN BSc MA *Well*, PhD  
*Massey*, RN

**Lecturers**

Alexandra Gibson, BA(Hons) MA *Rhodes*,  
 PhD *Qld*  
 Lesley Middleton, BA *Cant*, MPP *Brist*,  
 PhD *Well*  
 Eva Neely, BHLthSc PGDipHlthSc PhD  
*Massey*  
 Kirsten Smiler, BA GDipArts MA(Applied)  
 PhD *Well*

**Adjunct Professor**

Tom Soderstrom

**Adjunct Research Fellow**

Glen Willoughby, MBA *Waikato*,  
 AdvDipBIT *Wintec*

**Adjunct Teaching Staff**

Jenny Neale, BA *Massey*, DipTeach MA  
*Well*, PhD *Deakin*  
 Alexandra Muthu, BHB *Otago*, MBChB  
*Auck*, PGCertOccMed DPH *Otago*,  
 PGDipPaeds *Auck*, FAFOEM, CMInstD  
 Helen Parkes, MSc *Birm*, CFIOSH,  
 CNZISM  
 Claudia Scott, ONZM, BA *Mt Holyoke*, MA  
 PhD *Duke*  
 Andrew White, BEng(Hons) *Portsmouth*

**School Manager**

Carolyn Merryweather, BBiomedSc *Otago*,  
 CertMS *Well*

**History, Philosophy, Political Science  
and International Relations****Head of School**

*Appointment pending*

**Deputy Head of School**

Associate Professor Kate McMillan

**History****Programme Director**

Professor Jim McAloon

**Professors**

Sekhar Bandyopadhyay, MA PhD *Calc*,  
 FRSNZ  
 Charlotte Macdonald, BA(Hons) *Massey*,  
 PhD *Auck*  
 Jim McAloon, MA *Cant*, PhD *Otago*

**Associate Professors**

Stephen Behrendt, MA PhD *Wisc*  
 Anna Green, MA *Br Col*, PhD *Auck*  
 Kathryn Hunter, BA(Hons) PhD *Melb*  
 Dolores Janiewski, BA *Sarah Lawrence*,  
 MA *Ore*, PhD *Duke*  
 Giacomo Lichtner, BA PhD *Read*

**Senior Lecturers**

Cybele Locke, BA(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Auck*  
 Alexander Maxwell, BAS *UC Davis*, MA  
*CEU Budapest*, MA PhD *Wisc*  
 Adrian Muckle, BA(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *ANU*  
 Valerie Wallace, PhD *Glas*

**Lecturers**

Catherine Abou-Nemeh, BSc(Hons)  
*N'western*, MA PhD *Prin*  
 Arini Loader, Ngāti Raukawa, Ngāti  
 Whakaue, Te Whānau-a-Apanui,  
 MA PhD *Well*

**Adjunct Research Fellow**

Pauline Keating, BA(Hons) *Monash*,  
 PhD *ANU*

**Philosophy****Programme Head**

Associate Professor Sondra Bacharach

**Professors**

Nicholas Agar, BA *Auck*, MA *Well*, PhD *ANU*

Max Cresswell, MA(Hons) *NZ*, PhD *Manc*, LitD *Well*, FRSNZ

Richard Joyce, MA *Auck*, MA PhD *Prin*

Simon Keller, BA(Hons) BSc *Monash*, MA PhD *Prin*

Edwin D. Mares, BA(Hons) *McM*, PhD *Ind*

**Associate Professors**

Sondra Bacharach, BA *Stanford*, PhD *Ohio State*

Stuart Brock, BA(Hons) *Monash*, MA *ANU*, PhD *Prin*

Justin Sytsma, BSc(Hons) *Minn*, MA PhD *Pitt*

**Senior Lecturers**

Ramon Das, BA *Carleton*, MA *Wisc*, PhD *Maryland*

Cei Maslen, BA(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Prin*

**Political Science and International Relations****Programme Head**

Dr Xavier Marquez

**Professors**

Robert Ayson, BSocSc(Hons) *Waik*, MA *ANU*, PhD *Lond*

Jon Fraenkel, MA PhD *Sussex*

Xiaoming Huang, MA *Peking*, PhD *S Calif*

Stephen Levine, BA *CUNY*, MA *Amer U*, PhD *Flor*

Jack Vowles, MA *Auck*, PhD *Br Col*, FRSNZ

**Associate Professors**

David Capie, BA(Hons) LLB *Well*, MA *ANU*, PhD *York (Can)*

Kate McMillan, BA(Hons) PhD *Auck*

Ben Thirkell-White, MA *Camb*, PhD *Leeds*

Jason Young, MIR PhD *Well*

**Senior Lecturers**

Fiona Barker, MA *Well*, PhD *Harv*

Alexander Bukh, LLM *Tokyo*, PhD *LSE*

Cathy Downes, MA PhD *Lanc*

Iati Iati, BCom BA(Hons) MA *Cant*, PhD *Hawai'i*

Van Jackson, BA *Maryland*, MSc *Troy*, MA PhD *Catholic (US)*

Xavier Marquez, BS *Duke*, MA *Northern Ill*, PhD *Notre Dame*

Manjeet Pardesi, BEng MSc *Nanyang TU*, PhD *IU Bloomington*

Kate Schick, BA Hons *Otago*, MLitt PhD *St Andrews*

**Lecturers**

Ayca Arkilic, BA *Dokuz*, MA *Lund*, MA *CEU Budapest*, MA PhD *Texas*

Emily Beausoleil, BHum *Ottawa*, MA PhD *British Columbia*

Claire Timperley, BA Hons *Well*, MSc *LSE*, PhD *Virginia*

**Emeritus Professors**

Dame Margaret Clark, DNZM, CMG, BA *NZ*, MA *Malaya*, PhD *Col*, DipTchg, LRSM

Elizabeth McLeay, BA DipTchg PhD *Auck*

Nigel Roberts, BA *Tas*, MA *Essex*

**Adjunct Professor**

Elizabeth McLeay, BA DipTchg PhD *Auck*

**School Manager**

Jonette Crysell, BA(Hons) *Well*

**Information Management****Head of School**

Dr Janet Toland

**Deputy Head of School**

Dr Allan Sylvester

**Programme Directors**

Research Degrees: Dr Chern Li Liew

Information Studies: Professor Anne Goulding  
 MBusAn: Dr Jean-Grégoire Bernard  
 Information Management: Dr Mary-Ellen Gordon  
 Honours and MCom: Dr Markus Luczak-Roesch  
 Undergraduate: Dr Yi-Te Chiu

### **Professors**

Anne Goulding, BA(Hons) *Leeds*, MA PhD *Sheff*  
 Alexander Richter, lic. *Rennes I*, BSc Dipl-Kfm *Augsburg*, Dr rer. pol. *UniBw Munich*  
 Michael Winikoff, BSc(Hons) PhD *Melb*, AmusA

### **Associate Professors**

Pedro Antunes, LicEE MSc PhD *IST/UTL Lisbon*, HabEngInf *FCUL Lisbon*  
 Mary Tate, BA(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Well*

### **Senior Lecturers**

Jean-Grégoire Bernard, BBA MSc *HEC Montr*, PhD *Queens*  
 Philip J. Calvert, BA(Hons) *Warw*, MSc *Staffs*, MLS *Lough*, PhD *Well*  
 Jennifer Campbell-Meier, BA MLS *Indiana*, PhD *Hawai'i*  
 Brenda Chawner, BSc MLS *Alta*, PhD *Well*, FLIANZA  
 Jocelyn Cranefield, BA(Hons) *Otago*, PGDipBrC *Auck*, MIM PhD *Well*, ATCL LTCL  
 Andreas Drechsler, Dipl-Wirt-Inf Dr rer. pol. *Duisburg-Essen*  
 Wei Gao, BEng *Beijing ISTU*, MPhil PhD *Chinese HK*  
 Tiong T. Goh, MSEE *Ohio State*, MBA *Manc & Wales*, GDipFM *SIM*, PhD *Massey*  
 Mary-Ellen Gordon, BSc MBA *Babson*, PhD *U Mass*  
 David Johnstone, MSc *Massey*, PhD *Well*  
 Maja Krtalić, MA *Osijek*, MSc *Zagreb*, PhD *Zadar*  
 Chern Li Liew, BA(Hons) *Brighton*, MSc *Lough*, PhD *Nanyang TU*

Markus Luczak-Roesch, Dipl-Inf Dr rer. nat. *FU Berlin*  
 Allan Sylvester, BCA(Hons) PhD *Well*, CPL-A  
 Janet Toland, BSc(Hons) *Leic*, MSc *City (UK)*, CertEd *Durh*, PhD *Well*, MIITP

### **Lecturers**

Yi-Te Chiu, BA MBA *Nat Chung Cheng*, PhD *Queens*  
 Jesse D. Dinneen, BA *U Mass*, MA *King's*, MLIS PhD *McGill*  
 Cathal Doyle, BSc MBS PhD *Cork*

### **Emeritus Professors**

Sid Huff, MSc MBA *Qu*, PhD *MIT*, FAIS  
 John W. Tiffin, BA(Hons) *Leeds*, MA *Liv*, PhD *Flor*  
 Pak Yoong, MSc *Auck*, DipSocSc PhD *Well*, DipEdBroadcast *York (UK)*

### **School Manager**

Jean Grant, DipArtDes *Lond*, BA *Well*

## **Languages and Cultures**

### **Head of School**

Associate Professor Sarah Hill

### **Asian Languages and Cultures**

#### **Programme Director**

Associate Professor Stephen Epstein

### **Asian Studies**

#### **Associate Professor**

Stephen Epstein, BA *Harv*, MA PhD *Calif*

#### **Lecturer**

Catherine Churchman, MA *Waik*, PhD *Canberra*

### **Chinese**

#### **Professor**

Yiyan Wang, BA *Sichuan*, MA *Adelaide*, PhD *Syd*

**Senior Lecturers**

Limin Bai, BA *Anhui*, MA *E China*,  
PhD *LaTrobe*  
Hui Luo, BA *Wuhan*, MA *Ind*, PhD *Tor*

**Japanese****Senior Lecturer**

Dennitza Gabrakova, BA *Sofia*, MA *Oregon*,  
PhD *Tokyo*

**Lecturers**

Shinnosuke Takahashi, BA MA *Tokyo*, PhD  
*ANU*  
Yoko Yonezawa, BA *Japan Women's*, GDip  
*Canberra*, MA PhD *ANU*

**European and Latin American Languages  
and Cultures****Programme Director**

Dr Carolina Miranda

**French****Associate Professor**

M. Jean Anderson, BA(Hons) *Otago*,  
D3e cycle *Montpellier*

**Lecturer**

Charles Rice-Davis, BA *Chic*,  
MA PhD *Prin*

**German****Senior Lecturers**

Richard Millington, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*  
Monica Tempian, BA(Hons) *Bucharest*,  
DPhil *Geneva*

**Emeritus Professor**

Hansgerd H.F. Delbrück, DPhil *Tübingen*

**Italian****Associate Professor/Reader**

Sarah Hill, MA *Auck*, PhD *Chic*

**Senior Lecturer**

Claudia Bernardi, BA *Bologna*, MA *Hull*,  
PhD *Bath*

**Classics****Programme Director**

Dr Diana H. Burton

**Professor**

W. Jeffrey Tatum, MA PhD *Texas*

**Associate Professor**

Simon Perris, BMus MA *Well*, DPhil *Oxon*

**Senior Lecturers**

Diana H. Burton, BA(Hons) *Well*, PhD *Lond*  
Mark Masterson, BA *Stan*, MAT *N Carolina*,  
PhD *S Calif*  
Babette Pütz, MA PhD *St And*

**Lecturer**

James Kierstead, BA *Oxon*, MA *Lond*,  
MA PhD *Stan*

**Emeritus Professors**

John Davidson, MNZM, MA PhD *Lond*  
Chris W. Dearden, BA *Sheff*, PhD *Lond*

**Va'aomanū Pasifika****Pacific Studies****Programme Director**

Dr April Henderson

**Senior Lecturer**

April Henderson, BA *Pitzer*, MA *Hawai'i*,  
PhD *UC Santa Cruz*

**Lecturer**

Emalani Case, BA MA *Hawai'i*, PhD *Well*

**Samoan Studies / Matā'upu tau Sāmoa****Lecturers**

Niusila Faamanatu-Eteuati, BSocSc DipTchg  
*Waik*, MInclEd *Roeh & Prague*  
Le'ausalilo Sadat Muaiaava, BTM(Hons)  
MA *Well*

**Spanish****Professor**

Sarah Leggott, MA PhD *Auck*

**Senior Lecturers**

Miguel Arnedo-Gómez, MA PhD *Lond*

Nicola Gilmour, MA PhD *Auck*

Carolina Miranda, BA *La Plata*, PhD *Hull*

**Lecturer**

Andrea Hepworth, MA PhD *Well*

**Translation Studies****Associate Professor/Reader**

Marco Sonzogni, BA *Pavia*, MA *NUI*,  
MA *Well*, MLitt *Auck*, PhD *Dublin*

**School Manager**

Lisa Lowe

**Law****Head of School**

Professor Mark Hickford

**Deputy Head of School**

Gordon W. Stewart

**Programme Directors**

LLB(Hons): Associate Professor Grant  
Morris

Postgraduate Studies: Joanna Mossop

PhD Coordinator: *Appointment pending*

**Professors**

Gordon Anderson, LLM *Cant*

William R. Atkin, BA LLM *Well*

Graeme Austin, BA(Hons) LLM *Well*,  
JSD *Col*

Richard P. Boast, ONZM, QC, MA *Waik*,  
LLM *Well*

Petra Butler, LLM *Well*, Dr Jur *Gött*

Alberto Costi, BA *St-Jerome*, LLB *Montr*,  
DipIntl&CompLaw *San Diego*, DipAELS  
*Bruges*, LLM *Harv*

Susy Frankel, LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM *Lond*

Claudia Geiringer, BA(Hons) *Otago*, LLB  
*Well*, LLM *Col*

Mark Hickford, BA LLB(Hons) *Auck*,  
DPhil *Oxon*

Campbell McLachlan, QC, LLB(Hons) *Well*,  
Dipl *HagueAcIntLaw*, PhD *Lond*

David W. McLauchlan, LLM *Well*

Geoffrey McLay, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*,  
LLM SJD *Mich*

Nicole Moreham, LLB(Hons) *Cant*, LLM  
PhD *Camb*

John Prebble, QC, BA LLB(Hons) *Auck*,  
BCL *Oxf*, JSD *C'nell*, Inner Temple

A.T.H. (Tony) Smith, LLM *Cant*, LLD  
*Camb*, Middle Temple

Yvette Tinsley, LLB(Hons) PhD *Birm*

**Associate Professors/Readers**

Joel Colón-Ríos, BA JD *Puerto Rico*, LLM  
*Tor*, PhD *York (Can)*

Catherine Iorns Magallanes, BA LLB(Hons)  
*Well*, LLM *Yale*

Dean Knight, BCA LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM  
*Br Col*, PhD *LSE*

Meredith K. Lewis, BA(Hons) *N'Western*,  
MSFS JD *G'town*

Nessa Lynch, BCL LLM *NUI*, PhD *Otago*

Grant Morris, LLB(Hons) BA(Hons) PhD  
*Waik*, LTCL

Joanna Mossop, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM  
*Col*

Māmari Stephens, Te Rarawa, Ngāti Pākehā,  
LLB(Hons) MA *Well*

**Senior Lecturers**

Mark Bennett, BA LLB(Hons) LLM *Well*,  
LLM *Harv*, SJD *Tor*

Carwyn Jones, Ngāti Kahungunu, BA LLB  
*Well*, MA *York (Can)*, PhD *Vic (BC)*

Bevan Marten, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM  
*Camb*, Dr Jur *Hamburg*

Paul Scott, BA *Massey*, LLB(Hons)  
LLM *Cant*

Guy F. Sinclair, BA LLB(Hons) LLM *Auck*,  
JSD *New York*

Matteo Solinas, LLB *Cattolica*,  
MSc *Bocconi*, LLM *Warwick*, PhD *LSE*,  
PGCAP *Glas*

Gordon W. Stewart, BA LLB(Hons) LLM  
*Well*, DipTchg *Auck*

Kate Tokeley, LLB(Hons) LLM *Well*



Michelle Zang, LLB *Fudan*, LLM PhD  
*Durham*

### Lecturers

Marcin Betkier, MSC *WarsawUT*, MBA  
*Koźmiński*, LLM *Koźmiński*, PhD *Well*  
Edward Clark, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*,  
LLM *SJD Tor*  
Zoë Prebble, BA(Hons), LLB(Hons) *Well*,  
LLM *Mich*, PhD *UBC*  
Victoria Stace, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*,  
LLM *Camb*  
Ruiping Ye, LLB *Xiamen*, LLM PhD *Well*

### Emeritus Professors

Anthony H. Angelo, ONZM, QC, Palmes  
Académiques, BA LLM *Well*,  
DiplDrComp *Stras*  
The Rt Hon. Sir Kenneth Keith, PC ONZ  
KBE, LLB *NZ*, LLM *Harv & Well*, LLD  
*Auck*, LLD *Well*

### Distinguished Fellows

The Hon. Sir Grant Hammond, KNZM,  
LLB(Hons) MJur *Auck*, LLM *Ill*,  
LLD *Waik*  
Emeritus Professor The Rt Hon. Sir Kenneth  
Keith, PC ONZ KBE, LLB *NZ*, LLM *Harv*  
& *Well*, LLD *Auck*, LLD *Well*  
The Rt Hon. Sir Geoffrey Palmer, PC,  
KCMG, QC, BA LLB LLD *Well*, LLD  
*Wash*, AC JurDr *Chic*, DHumLitt *Hofstra*,  
LLD *Glas*

### Honorary Fellows

Judge Peter Boshier, LLB(Hons) *Well*,  
GCTT *S Pac*  
Brian Brooks, MA *NZ*, LLM *Cant*, DipJur  
*Syd*  
The Hon. Justice Denis Clifford, BA  
LLB(Hons) *Well*  
The Hon. Justice David B. Collins, LLM  
LLD *Well*  
Judge William K. Hastings, BA *Tor*, LLB  
*York (Can)*, LLM *Lond*  
Jack E. Hodder, SC, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*,  
LLM *Lond*

The Hon. Justice Stephen Kós, LLB(Hons)  
*Well*, LLM *Camb*  
The Hon. Justice Jill Mallon, LLB(Hons)  
*Well*, LLM *C'nell*  
Bill Mansfield, BA LLM *Well*  
The Hon. Justice Matthew Palmer, BA *Cant*,  
LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM *JSD Yale*  
Judge Peter Spiller, BA LLB PhD *Natal*,  
LLM MPhil *Camb*, PhD *Cant*,  
PGCTT *Waik*  
Jeremy Waldron, BA LLB *Otago*, DPhil *Oxf*  
The Hon. Justice Joe Williams, LLB *Well*,  
LLM *Br Col*

### Honorary Lecturers

Brendan Brown, BCom *Otago*, LLB(Hons)  
*Well*  
Steven Flynn, LLB(Hons) *Well*  
Associate Judge Kenneth Johnston, QC, BA  
GradDipHRM  
LLB *Well*  
Kevin Riordan, ONZM, BA LLB *Well*,  
LLM *C'nell*

### Honorary Senior Associate

Raymond Huo, BA LLB *CUPL Beijing*,  
LLB *MLitt Auck*

### Adjunct Professor

Professore Emerito Mario Patrono, LLB  
*IHEID*, LLB(Hons) *Sapienza*, Avvocato  
Patrocinante in Cassazione

### Adjunct Lecturers

Katrine Evans, BA(Hons) *Oxon*, LLM *Well*  
Mark Gobbi, LLM *Well*, BSFS *G'town*,  
JD *UC (Davis)*  
Chris Harker, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*  
Simon Jensen, BCom LLB *Auck*  
Daniel Kalderimis, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*,  
LLM *Col*  
Guy Lethbridge, LLB(Hons) BA *Otago*  
Casey Plunkett, LLB(Hons) *BCA Well*, LLM  
*Mich*  
Steven Price, LLB(Hons) BA MJour *Calif*  
Geoff Sharp, LLB *Well*, DipBusStud *Massey*  
Annabel Shaw, LLM *Well*  
Matthew Sherwood King, LLB *Well*

**Faculty Research Fellows**

Professor Shaunnagh Dorsett, BA LLB *Tas*,  
LLM *Calg*, PhD *UNSW*  
Associate Professor Nicole Roughan, BA  
LLB *Auck*, LLM *Well*, LLM JSD *Yale*

**School Manager**

Carol Sorenson

**Linguistics and Applied Language Studies****Head of School**

Professor Meredith Marra

**Professors**

John Macalister, MA PhD *Well*  
Meredith Marra, BA(Hons) BCA MA PhD  
*Well*  
Miriam Meyerhoff, BA(Hons) MA DipTESL  
*Well* PhD *Penn*  
Paul Warren, BA(Hons) PhD *Camb*

**Associate Professors/Readers**

Averil Coxhead, DipTESL MA PhD *Well*  
Peter Gu, BA *Beijing Normal*, MPhil  
*Chinese HK*, PhD *HK*  
Jonathan M. Newton, BA *Cant*, DipTESL  
PhD *Well*  
Rachel L. McKee, MA PhD *Calif*

**Senior Lecturers**

Sasha Calhoun, BA(Hons) MSc PhD *Edin*  
David McKee, BA *Gallaudet*, MA *Cal State*,  
PhD *Pitts*  
Jean Parkinson, BSc BA(Hons) Witw, MA  
PhD *Natal*  
Rachael Ruegg, MA *Well*, PhD *Macq*  
Anna Siyanova, MA PhD *Nott*  
Derek Wallace, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*

**Lecturers**

Rolando Coto Solano, BSc *Costa Rica*,  
MA PhD *Ariz*  
Sara Pivac Alexander, BA *Auck*, MA *Well*  
Corinne Seals, BA(Hons) *UC Santa*  
*Barbara*, MS PhD *G'town*

**Adjunct Professors**

David Crabbe, MA PDESL *Leeds*  
Jack C. Richard, MA *Well*, PhD *Laval*

**Emeritus Professors**

Laurie Bauer, MA PhD *Edin*, FRSNZ  
Janet Holmes, BA(Hons) MPhil *Leeds*,  
FRSNZ  
I.S. Paul Nation, BEdStud DipTESL  
MA *Well*

**School Manager**

Bernie Hambleton

**English Language Institute****Director**

Dr Angela Joe

**Senior ELI Teachers**

Deryn Hardie Boys, BSc *Otago*, DipTchg  
CertTEFLA DipTESOL MA *Well*  
Angela Joe, BEd *Waik*, DipTchg DipSLT  
*Massey*, MA PhD *Well*  
Alastair Ker, BA *Auck*, Ak Gepr Übersetzer  
*Mainz*, MA DipTESL PhD *Well*  
Sonia Millett, MA DipTESL *Well*  
Natalia Petersen, BMus MA *Well*  
Nicky Riddiford, BA MA DipEd *Well*, Dip  
Tchg *Auck*, LTCL (ESL) *Lond*  
Susan Smith, MA DipTESL *Well*

**ELI Teachers**

Oliver Ballance, BA CELTA *Brighton*,  
MA *Nott*  
Cherie Connor, BA *Cant*, CELTA *Chch*,  
DipTESOL MA PhD *Well*, CELTA  
Anna Dowling, BA(Hons) *Cant*, DipTEFL  
*Lond*, MA(Applied) *Waik*, AdvCertTerT  
*Massey*  
Karen Falconer, BA CertTchg DipTESOL  
MA *Well*  
David Holmes, MA *Well*  
Le Nguyen, BA *Kiev*, MEd *Monash*,  
PhD *Well*

**Senior Tutors WRIT**

Robin Cohen, DipTchg DipTESL MA PhD  
*Well*

Diane Comer, BA MA *Iowa*, PhD *Cant*  
 Kamala Patel, DipTchg Chch, BA DipTESL  
 MA *Well*  
 Katherine Quigley, DipTchg MA(Hons)  
*Cant*, DipTESOL PhD *Well*

## Management

### Head of School

Dr Urs Daellenbach

### Head of Discipline Group

Human Resource Management and Industrial  
 Relations: Dr Noelle Donnelly  
 Management: Associate Professor Todd  
 Bridgman  
 Tourism Management: Associate Professor  
 Ian Yeoman

### Professors

John Brocklesby, BA(Hons) *Cov*, MSc *Lond*,  
 PhD *Warw*, ANZAML  
 Stephen Cummings, BCA BA(Hons) PhD  
*Warw*  
 Sally Davenport, MNZM, BSc(Hons) PhD  
*Well*  
 Karin Lasthuizen, MSc *Radboud*, PhD  
*VU A'dam* (Brian Picot Chair in Ethical  
 Leadership)  
 Victoria J. Mabin, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD  
*Lanc*, PGCertHELT *Well*, FORS  
 Karen Smith, BSocSc(Hons) *Birm*, PGCE  
*Green*, PhD *Nott Trent*

### Associate Professors/Readers

Todd Bridgman, BA MCom *Auck*, PhD  
*Camb*  
 Jane Bryson, BSc *Otago*, MSc *Cant*, PhD  
*Well*  
 Robert Y. Cavana, BCom MCom *Auck*, PhD  
*Brad*, ANZAMF  
 Urs Daellenbach, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD  
*Purd*  
 Arun Elias, BTech MSc *Alld*, MTech *IIT*  
*Kharagpur*, PhD *Well*  
 Deborah Jones, MA PhD *Waik*

Mondher Sahli, BA *Tunis III*, MEc DipEcInt  
 PhD *Sorb*  
 Ian Yeoman, BSc(Hons) *Sheff Hallam*,  
 PGCertHELT *Well*, ProfDipMgmt  
*Open(UK)*, PhD *Napier (Edin)*

### Senior Lecturers

Rebecca Bednarek, BA BCA(Hons) PhD  
*Well*  
 Stephen Blumenfeld, BS *Carrol Coll (Wisc)*,  
 MA *Wisc*, AM PhD *Ill*  
 Noelle Donnelly, BA(Hons) *NUI Maynooth*,  
 DBS MBS *Dublin*, PhD *Warw*  
 Bronwyn Howell, BA(Hons) MBA *Well*  
 Vipul Jain, BE MTec PhD *IIT Delhi*  
 Mohammad Saud Khan, BE *NUST (P'stan)*,  
 MSc *ETH Zürich*, PhD *AAU Klagenfurt*  
 Paul McDonald, BEng *RMC Canada*, MBA  
*Manit*, PhD *W Ont*  
 Richard Norman, BA MPP PhD *Well*  
 Eerang Park, BA *Chun-Ang*, MTA *Geo*  
*Wash*, DHTM *HK Poly*  
 Geoff Plimmer, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*  
 Kala Retna, MEd DipTESOL *Sheff*,  
 DipATCL *Trin Coll*, GDipMktg *MI Sing*,  
 PhD *Well*  
 Sally Riad, MBBCh *Cairo*, PhD *Well*  
 Christian Schott, BSc(Hons) *Sur*, PhD *Exe*  
 James Sheffield, MSc *Auck*, MBA  
 PGDipTertTchg *Wisc*, PhD *Ariz*  
 Christian Yao, BBS(Hons) PhD *Massey*

### Lecturers

Jesse Pirini, BSc BCom *Otago*, BCS(Hons)  
 PhD *AUT*  
 Ina Reichenberger, MA *Salz*, MSc *Oxf*  
*Brookes*, PGCertHELT PhD *Well*  
 Ben Walker, MCA *Well*, PhD *UNSW*

### Adjunct Research Fellows

Heidi Borer, MNURS *Well*  
 James Bushell  
 Sean Devine, MSc PhD *Cant*  
 Lawrence Green, MCA *Well* MPhil *Massey*  
 Stephen Neal, MBA *Otago*  
 Sarah Proctor-Thomson, BSc BA(Hons)  
*Cant* PhD *Lanc*

**Adjunct Professors**

Olena Johnson, BS MBA *Florida A&M*,  
PhD *Pitts*  
Gerald Midgley, BA(Hons) *Lond*, PhD  
*City (UK)*

**Emeritus Professors**

Lawrence Corbett, BE *Auck*, MBA *Cran*  
John Davies, BSc(Hons) *Wales*, MA *Lanc*  
Douglas Pearce, MA *Cant*, Dr3meCy *Aix-Marseille II*

**School Manager**

Amanda Bristol

**Marketing and International Business****Head of School**

Associate Professor Valerie A. Hooper

**Marketing****Professors**

Kim Fam, BA MBA *Stir*, DipM DipMRS  
*UK*, PhD *Newcastle (NSW)*, DPhil  
*Széchenyi István*, FCIM  
Bob Fennis, MSc *Radboud*, MSc PhD  
*Utrecht*

**Associate Professors**

Valerie A. Hooper, BA HoërBibDip *Stell*,  
MBA *Pret*, PhD *Well*  
Daniel Laufer, BSc *Buffalo*, MBA PhD  
*Texas*

**Senior Lecturers**

Kate Daellenbach, BA *Calg*, MBA *Qu*,  
PhD *Well*  
Janet Davey, BSc MA MPhil *Massey*,  
PGCertTT PhD *Waik*  
Micael-Lee Johnstone, BA MCom *Auck*,  
PhD *Otago*  
Djavlonbek Kadirov, BA *Bukhara*, MSc *Salf*,  
PhD *Waik*  
Jayne Krisjanous, BN *Massey*, BCA(Hons)  
MBA PhD *Well*  
James E. Richard, BSc(Hons) *Trent*, MBA  
*W Ont*, PGCertHELT PhD *Well*  
Fandy Tjijptono, BEc *UGM*, MCom PhD  
*UNSW*

**Lecturers**

Michelle Renton, BA *Auck*, GDipMgmt  
BCom(Hons) PhD *Cant*  
Janine Williams, MSc *Otago*, GDipCom  
PhD *Well*

**International Business****Professor**

Siah Hwee Ang, BBA(Hons) PhD *NU*  
*Singapore* (Chair in Business in Asia)

**Associate Professor**

Hongzhi Gao, BE *Jilin*, MCom PhD *Otago*

**Senior Lecturers**

Eldrede Kahiya, BA *Butler*, PhD *Lincoln*  
Revti Raman, MCA MPhil *Guru Nanak Dev*,  
PhD *HNB Garh*, PhD *Auck*  
Matevz Raskovic, BSc MSc MA PhD  
*Ljubljana*  
Yang Yu, BCA *Donghua*, MMS PhD *Well*

**School Manager**

Claire Williams, BA(Hons) *Auck*

**Mathematics and Statistics****Head of School**

Dr Ivy Liu

**Deputy Head of School**

*Appointment pending*

**Mathematics****Programme Director**

Dr Lisa Clark

**Professors**

Rod G. Downey, BSc(Hons) *Qld*, PhD  
*Monash*, FNZMS FAustMS FAMS FACM  
FRSNZ  
Noam Greenberg, BSc(Hons) *Hebrew*,  
PhD *C'nell*  
Astrid an Huef, BMath(Hons) BCompSci  
*Newcastle (NSW)*, AM PhD *Dartmouth*  
Stephen Marsland, BA *Oxf*, PhD *Manc Met*  
Mark J. McGuinness, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*  
Iain Raeburn, BSc(Hons) *Edin*, Part III Math  
*Tripos Camb*, PhD *Utah*

Matt Visser, MSc MA PhD *Calif*, FRSNZ  
 Geoffrey P. Whittle, BA(Hons) PhD *Tas*,  
 FRSNZ

### **Associate Professors**

Lisa Clark, PhD *Dartmouth*  
 Peter Donelan, BSc(Hons) *Brist*, PhD *S'ton*  
 Dillon Mayhew, BA *Cant*, BMus MA *Well*,  
 PhD *Oxf*

### **Senior Lecturers**

Adam Day, BSc *Open(UK)*, BSc(Hons) PhD  
*Well*  
 Dimitrios Mitsotakis, BSc *Crete*, MSc PhD  
*Athens*  
 Hung L. Pham, BSc(Hons) *ANU*, PhD *Leeds*  
 Dan Turetsky, BA *Swarthmore*, PhD  
*Wisconsin*

### **Lecturers**

Byoung Du Kim, PhD *Stanford*  
 Martino Lupini, BSc MS *Pisa*, PhD *York*

### **Emeritus Professors**

Robert I. Goldblatt, BA(Hons) PhD DSc  
*Well*, FNZMS FRSNZ  
 John Harper, MSc *NZ*, PhD ScD *Camb*,  
 FRSNZ

### **Postdoctoral Fellows**

Nick Brettell, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*  
 James Fletcher, MSc *Auck*, PhD *W'gong*  
 Matthew Harrison-Trainor, BMath *Wat*, PhD  
*Berkeley*  
 Nirosha Priyadarshani, BSc MPhil  
*Kelaniya*, PhD *Massey*  
 Hongyang Yu, PhD *Tas*

### **Senior Tutor**

Steven Archer, MSc PhD *Well*

### **Statistics**

#### **Programme Director**

Dr John Haywood

#### **Professors**

Estate Khmaladze, MSc *Tbilisi State*,  
 PhD *Moscow*, FIMS FRSNZ

Peter J. Smith, BSc PhD *Lond*, FIEEE

### **Associate Professors/Readers**

Richard Arnold, MSc *Cant*, PhD *Camb*  
 Stefanka Chukova, MSc PhD *Sofia*  
 I-Ming (Ivy) Liu, MS *Iowa St*, PhD *Flor*

### **Senior Lecturers**

Ryan Admiraal, BA *Calvin*, PhD *Wash*  
 John Haywood, BSc(Hons) PhD *Lanc*  
 Yuichi Hirose, MSc *Mich*, PhD *Auck*  
 Nokuthaba Sibanda, MSc *Lond*, PhD  
*Imperial*  
 Binh Nguyen, PhD *Singapore*

### **Lecturers**

Laura Dumitrescu, MSc *Bucharest*,  
 PhD *Ott*  
 Thuong Nguyen, BSc MSc *Hanoi UST*, PhD  
*Well*  
 Budhi A. Surya, MSc *Twente*, PhD *Utrecht*  
 Yuan Yao, PhD *HKUST*

### **Consultant Statistician**

Lisa Woods, BA BSc PhD *Well*

### **Emeritus Professors**

Shirley Pledger, MSc PhD *Well*  
 David Vere-Jones, MSc *NZ*, DPhil *Oxf*,  
 FRSNZ  
 Tony Vignaux, BSc PhD DIC *Lond*,  
 ARCS FOR

### **Senior Tutor**

David Cox, BA *Well*, LTCL

### **School Manager**

Ginny Whatarau

## **Music (New Zealand School of)**

### **Director**

Professor Sally Jane Norman

### **Programme Directors**

Classical Performance: Dr Jian Liu  
 Composition: Associate Professor Michael  
 Norris  
 Jazz Performance: Lance Philip

Music Studies: Dr Hamish Robb  
 Music Therapy: Dr Sarah Hoskyns

### **Professors**

Donald Maurice, MNZM, MMus *Wash*,  
 PhD *Otago*, FTCL LRSM  
 Sally Jane Norman, MA *Cant*, Dr3meCy  
 DrE *Paris III*, FRSA  
 Samantha Owens, BMus(Hons) PhD *Well*,  
 LTCL FAHA

### **Associate Professors**

Gillian Ansell, MNZM, LRSM, ARCM  
 Rolf Gjølsten, MNZM, BMus *Vic (BC)*,  
 MMus *Cinc*, PerfCert *Northern Ill*,  
 DMA *Rutgers*  
 Sarah Hoskyns, BA(Hons) *Birm*, PhD  
*Massey & Well*, LGSM(MT) FGSM  
 ARCM  
 Dugal McKinnon, BA BMus(Hons) *Well*,  
 PhD *Birm*  
 Michael Norris, MA *City (UK)*  
 Helene Pohl, MNZM, BMus PerfCert *Roch*,  
 MMus *Indiana*  
 Martin Riseley, MusB *Cant*, MM DMA  
*Juilliard*  
 Inge van Rij, BA MMus *Well*, PhD *Camb*

### **Senior Lecturers**

Jane Curry, BA *Waik*, BMus *Massey*,  
 BMus(Hons) *Auck*, MMus DMA *Ariz*  
 Brian Diettrich, BA *Bald Wall Conserv*, MA  
 PhD *Hawai'i (Mānoa)*  
 Mark Donlon, BMus(Hons) *Lond*  
 Rodger Fox, ONZM, DMus *Massey*  
 Ajay Kapur, BSE *Prin*, PhD *Vic (BC)*  
 Jian Liu, MM MMA DMA *Yale*  
 David Lisik, BSc *Maryland*, MMus *Iowa*,  
 DMA *Memphis*  
 Olivia Lucas, BA *William & Mary*,  
 PhD *Harv*  
 Margaret Medlyn, ONZM, BMus *Auck*,  
 PhD *Well*  
 Inbal Megiddo, BA MM AD *Yale*  
 Daphne Rickson, MMusTher *Massey*,  
 MHealSc *Otago*, PhD *Massey & Well*,  
 LTCL  
 Jenny Wollerman, BSc *Well*, MMus *Curtis*

### **Lecturers**

Kimberly Cannady, BMus *Utah*, MA  
 PhD *Wash*  
 Monique Lapins BMus(Hons) *Sing*,  
 AMusA *Adel*, PerfCert *ANAM Melb*  
 Jim Murphy, BFA *Cal Arts*, PhD *Well*  
 Lance Philip, DipExMus DipMusic *Grove*  
*School of Music LA*, MMA *Well*  
 Hamish Robb, MMus *Well*, MA PhD *Prin*  
 Dave Wilson, BME *Indiana*,  
 MA PhD *UC Los Angeles*  
 Kenneth Young  
 Mo Zareei, BSc *Tehran*, BFA *Calif Arts*,  
 PhD *Well*

### **Coordinator of Accompanying**

*Appointment pending*

### **Composer in Residence**

Antonia Barnett-McIntosh BA BMus(Hons)  
*Well*, MMus *Guildhall*

### **Ensemble in Residence**

New Zealand String Quartet:

Gillian Ansell, MNZM, LRSM, ARCM  
 Monique Lapins BMus(Hons) *Sing*,  
 AMusA *Adel*, PerfCert *ANAM Melb*  
 Rolf Gjølsten, MNZM, BMus *Vic (BC)*,  
 MMus *Cinc*, PerfCert *Northern Ill*,  
 DMA *Rutgers*  
 Helene Pohl, MNZM, BMus PerfCert  
*Roch*, MMus *Indiana*

### **Emeritus Professor**

Peter Walls, ONZM, BMus MA *Well*,  
 DPhil *Oxf*, LRSM LTCL

### **Adjunct Teaching Fellow**

Simon O'Neill, ONZM, BMus(Hons) *Well*,  
 MM *Manhattan*

### **School Manager**

Adele Chan

## **Nursing, Midwifery and Health, (Graduate School of)**

### **Director**

Dr Kathryn Holloway, DipNurs AdvCertTT  
*Well Poly*, MHlthSc *C Sturt*,  
PGCertOnlineEd *S Qld*, BN DNurs *UT*  
*Syd*, RN, FCNA

### **Professor**

Annemarie Jutel, IDE *Nantes*, BPhEd(Hons)  
PhD *Otago*, RN

### **Associate Professor**

Karen McBride-Henry, BScN(Hons) MN  
PhD *Massey*, RN

### **Senior Lecturers**

Robyn Maude, JP, BN *Well Poly*,  
PGCertHELT MA(Applied) PhD *Well*, RN  
RM  
Kathy Nelson, MA PhD *Well*, RN  
Brian Robinson, MSc *Well*, PhD *Otago*  
Denise Taylor, DipPharm *CIT*, MSc *Bristol*  
*UK*, PhD *Bath UK*  
Kim van Wissen, BN BSc MA *Well*, PhD  
*Massey*, RN  
Martin Woods, MA PhD *Massey*, RN

### **Lecturers**

Caz Hales, BNurs(Hons) *Birm*, PGDipNurs  
PhD *Well*, RN  
Natalie Lindsay, BNurs *Whitireia*,  
PGCertClinNurs MA(Applied) *Well*,  
NZIM, RN  
Helen Rook, BSc(Hons) *Manc*, PGDip  
*Trin(Dub)*, MN PhD *Well*, RN

### **Clinical Practice Advisers/ Nurse Practitioners**

Betty Poot, BBS *Massey*, MSc *Otago*,  
NP RN  
Rebecca Zonneveld, DipNurs *Manawatu*  
*Poly*, BN *Whitireia*, MN *Massey*, NP RN

### **Adjunct Professors**

Jill Clendon, BA *Auck*, DipCompNurs  
*Waikato Poly*, CertAdultTeach

DipCareerGuid *NMIT* MPhil(Hons) PhD  
*Massey*, RN MCNA  
Maralyn Foureur, BA *Flinders*,  
GradDipClinEpidem PhD *Newcastle*  
(NSW), RN RM, FACM

### **Adjunct Research Fellows**

Susan Calvert, BCom *Cant*, DipMid  
DipCompNurs *Well Poly*, MPhil(Hons)  
*Massey*, DHsc *AUT*, RM  
Kay de Vries, BSc(Hons) *Middx*, PGCEA  
MSc PhD *Surrey*, RN RM  
Jeanie Douché, BSc MA(Applied) *Well*,  
AdvCertTT PhD *Massey*, RN RM  
Jenny Drury-Ruddlesden, MA *Leeds*, PhD  
*Well*, RN RM  
Susan Lennox, BA MA(Applied) PhD *Well*,  
RN RM

### **Adjunct Teaching Fellows**

Catherine Epps, MSc *City (UK)*, MNZSTA  
Sarah Hoyle, DipAmbParamedic *AUT*,  
GDipBusStuds *Massey*, GCertICP  
MHealSc *Vic (Aust)*, MHealSc *Otago*  
Andrea McCance, CertNurs *Prince Henry's*  
*Hosp*, CertMid *Royal Women's Hosp*, BA  
*Monash*, GradDipOrgBeh *Swinburne*, RN  
Kate MacIntyre, BNHsc *S Cross*, PGDipDM  
*Wisc*, RN

### **School Manager**

Annaliese Ellis, BCA *Well*

## **Psychology**

### **Head of School**

Professor Louis Moses

### **Deputy Head of School**

Professor Bart Ellenbroek

### **Programme Directors**

Clinical: Professor Karen Salmon  
Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience:  
Associate Professor Gina Grimshaw  
Cross Cultural: Professor Colleen Ward  
Forensic: Associate Professor Louise Dixon

**Professors**

Bart Ellenbroek, MSc PhD *Nijmegen*  
 Ronald Fischer, Diplom *Leipzig*, DPhil *Sus*  
 David Harper, BA(Hons) *Otago*, MA  
 PhD *Cant*  
 Paul Jose, BA *Miss*, MA PhD *Yale*  
 John L. McClure, MA *Auck*, DPhil *Oxf*  
 Louis Moses, BA *UWA*, PhD *Stanford*  
 Karen Salmon, MSc DipClinPsyc  
 PhD *Otago*  
 Susan Schenk, BSc *McGill*, MS PhD  
*Concordia*, FRSNZ  
 Colleen Ward, BS *Spring Hall Coll*, PhD  
*Dunelm*, FRSNZ  
 Tony Ward, MA DipClinPsyc PhD *Cant*  
 Ann Weatherall, BA(Hons) *Otago*,  
 PhD *Lanc*  
 Marc Wilson, BSc(Hons) PGCertHELT  
 PhD *Well*

**Associate Professors/Readers**

Louise Dixon, BSc(Hons) PhD *Birm*,  
 MSc *Liv*  
 Gina Grimshaw, BSc *Tor*, MA PhD *Wat*  
 Sue Jackson, MA DipClinPsyc *Massey*,  
 PhD *Auck*  
 Jason Low, BA(Hons) PhD *W Aust*  
 John McDowall, MA PhD *Well*  
 Taciano L. Milfont, BA *Pernambuco*  
*Católica*, MSc *Paraíba*, PhD *Auck*

**Senior Lecturers**

Deirdre Brown, PGDipCIPs PhD *Otago*  
 David Carmel, PhD *Lond*  
 Matt Crawford, BA(Hons) *Ohio*, PhD *Ind*  
 Hedwig Eisenbarth, PhD, *Wurzburg*  
 Clare-Ann Fortune, MSc PGDipClinPsy  
 PhD *Auck*  
 Maree M. Hunt, MSocSc DPhil *Waik*  
 Todd C. Jones, BA(Hons) MA *S Methodist*,  
 PhD *Rice*  
 Alia Martin, BA(Hons) *McGill*, MSc MPhil  
 PhD *Yale*  
 Tirta Susilo, BEng *Parahyangan*,  
 BSc(Hons) *Qld*, PhD *ANU*  
 Carolyn Wilshire, BSc(Hons) *Monash*,  
 PhD *Camb*

**Lecturers**

Christel Devue, PhD, *Liege*  
 Matt Hammond, MA PhD *Auck*  
 Rita McNamara, BA *Wash (St Louis)*,  
 MA *Br Col*  
 Tia Neha, HDipTchg MA *Cant*, PhD *Otago*

**Professional Teacher**

Chelsea Rose, PhD *Well*

**Teaching Associate**

Anne Macaskill, MSc *Well*, PhD *Flor*

**Senior Tutors**

Natasha Buist, MSc PhD *Well*  
 Sam Pobog-Jaworowski, MSc *Well*

**Kaiāwhina**

Daniel Wallwork, BA BSc GDipTchg  
 (Secondary) PGCertPD *Well*

**Clinical Practice Manager**

Dougal Sutherland, PGDipClinPsyc  
 PhD *Otago*

**Clinical Practice Advisers**

Mary Barnao, MA *Well*, PhD *Deakin*  
 Wendy Kelly, MA DipClinPsyc *Cant*,  
 PhD *Well*  
 Ben Sedley, BA(Hons) PGDipClinPsyc  
 PhD *Well*

**Emeritus Professor**

Garth Fletcher, MSocSc PhD *Waik*, FRSNZ  
 Antony J.W. Taylor, MA *NZ*, CertSocSc  
*Lond*, DHC *Rheims*, PhD *Well*, FBPsS  
 FNZPsS

**School Manager**

Susan Cayless

**Social and Cultural Studies****Head of School**

Professor Brigitte Bönisch-Brednich

**Criminology****Programme Director**

Professor Simon Mackenzie



**Deputy Programme Director**

Dr Russil Durrant

**Professors**

Jan Jordan, MA *Cant*, DipCrim *Auck*,  
PhD *Well*

Simon Mackenzie, MPhil *Camb*, PhD *Melb*

John D. Pratt, LLB(Hons) *Lond*, MA *Keele*,  
PhD *Sheff*, FRSNZ

Elizabeth Stanley, BA(Hons) *Hull*,  
MA *Keele*, PhD *Well*

**Senior Lecturers**

Trevor Bradley, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*

Russil Durrant, MA PhD *Cant*

Fiona Hutton, BA(Hons) *Staff*,  
PhD *Manc Met*

**Lecturers**

Lynzi Armstrong, MA *Glas*, PhD *Well*

Liam Martin, MA *Auck*, PhD *Boston*

Sarah Monod de Froideville, BA(Hons)  
PhD *Well*

Deborah Platts-Fowler, BA(Hons) *Durh*,  
MA *Sheff Hallam*, PhD *Leeds*

**Cultural Anthropology****Programme Director**

Associate Professor Jeff Sissons

**Professor**

Brigitte Bönisch-Brednich, MA PhD  
*Marburg*, Dr habil *Göttingen*

**Associate Professor**

Jeff Sissons, BA(Hons) *Well*, PhD *Auck*

**Senior Lecturers**

Eli Elinoff, MA PhD *UC San Diego*

Catherine Trundle, MA *Well*, PhD *Camb*

**Lecturers**

Nayantara Sheoran Appleton, BA MSc *Ship*,  
PhD *GMU*

Caroline Bennett, BSc(Hons) *UC Lond*, MSc  
*Brad*, MA PGCHE PhD *Kent*

Lorena Gibson, MA PhD *Massey*

Grant Jun Otsuki, BSc(Hons) *Calg*,  
MS *Rensselaer Poly*, PhD *Tor*  
Tarapuhi Vaeau, MA *Well*

**Religious Studies****Programme Director**

Geoff Troughton

**Senior Lecturers**

Philip Fountain, BA MSc *Well*, PhD *ANU*

Geoff Troughton, BA(Hons) *Cant*,

BTheol *Otago*, MA PhD *Massey*

Rick Weiss, BS *Roch*, MA *GradTheolUn*,  
PhD *Chic*

**Lecturer**

Eva Nisa, BA *Al-Azhar*, MA *Leiden*,  
PhD *ANU*

**Emeritus Professor**

Sir Lloyd Geering, ONZ, GNZM, CBE,  
BD(Hons) *Melb*, MA *NZ*, HonDD *Otago*

**Sociology and Social Policy****Programme Director**

Dr Carol Harrington

**Professor**

Kevin P. Dew, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*

**Associate Professor**

Rhonda Shaw, MA DipProfEthics PhD *Auck*

**Senior Lecturers**

Chamsy el-Ojeili, MA PhD *Massey*

Sandra Grey, MA *Auck*, PhD *ANU*

Carol Harrington, BA(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *Well*

Michael Lloyd, BA(Hons) PhD *Cant*

**Lecturers**

Jennifer de Saxe, MAT *DePaul*, MEd, PhD  
*Wash*

Dylan Taylor, MA *Well*, PhD *Auck*

**Emeritus Professor**

Mike Hill, BA PhD *Lond*

**Adjunct Associate Professor**

David Pearson, BA(Hons) PhD *Leic*

**Adjunct Research Fellows**

Annette Beasley, MA PhD *Massey*

Lily George, BA(Hons) PhD *Massey*

Elaine Mossman, BSC(Hons) *Brun*, MA

*Vic.(BC)*, PhD *Cant*

Kim Workman, BA *Massey*, PGDipArts

DLitt *Well*

**School Manager**

Heather Day, BA(Hons) *Cant*

**Te Kawa a Māui / Māori Studies****Tumuaki / Head of School**

Associate Professor Maria Bargh

**Ahonuku / Associate Professors**

Peter Adds, Te Ātiawa ki Taranaki,

MA *Auck*

Maria Bargh, Te Arawa, Ngāti Awa,

BA(Hons) *Well*, PhD *ANU*

**Ngā Pūkenga Matua / Senior Lecturers**

Ocean Mercier, Ngāti Porou, BSc(Hons)

PhD *Well*

Awanui Te Huia, BA BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

**Ngā Pūkenga / Lecturers**

Karena Kelly, Ngāpuhi, Ngāti Hine, BA

BTeach GDipArts PhD *Well*

Vincent Olsen-Reeder, Ngā Pōtiki a

Tamapahore, Ngāti Pūkenga, Te Arawa,

BA(Hons) PhD *Well*

Mike Ross, Ngāti Hauā, PGDipReo MMMgt

*Raukawa*, DipMāori MPP *Well*, PhD *AUT*

Annie Te One, Te Ātiawa, Ngāti Mutunga,

Taranaki Whānui ki te Ūpoko o te Ika a

Māui, BA(Hons) *Well*

**Kairuruku / Research Associates**

Paul Hamer, MA *Well*, BA(Hons) *Cant*

Bruce McFadgen, MA DipSurv *Otago*,

PhD *Well*, MNZIS MRSNZ

Takirirangi Smith, Tohunga Whakairo,

Ngāti Apa, Ngāti Kahungunu, Kāi Tahu,

Ngāti Porou, Tohunga Whakairo,

BA(Hons) *Well*, PhD *Auck*, DLitt *Well*

**Mata Awhinuku / School Manager**

Melissa Fiu, BBus *UNSW*

**Wellington ICT Graduate School****Director**

Lynda Turner, BCA *Well*

**Programme Directors**

Master of Business Analysis:

Dr Jean-Grégoire Bernard

Master of Design Technology: Raqi Syed

Master of Software Development:

Dr Karsten Lundqvist

Master of User Experience Design:

Dana Fridman

**Associate Professor**

Kris Bubendorfer, MSc PhD *Well*

**Senior Lecturer**

Karsten Lundqvist, BSc(Hons) PhD *Reading*

## Centres, Institutes, and Facilities

### Adam Art Gallery

[www.adamartgallery.org.nz](http://www.adamartgallery.org.nz)

#### Director

Christina Barton, MA(Hons) *Auck*

#### Curator

Stephen Cleland, BA BFA PGDipFA *Auck*

#### Exhibition Officer

Andy Cummins

#### Collection Officer

Sophie Thorn, MA(Hons) *Cant*,  
PGCertHMSc *Well*

### Antarctic Research Centre

[www.victoria.ac.nz/antarctic](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/antarctic)

Associated with the School of Geography,  
Environment and Earth Sciences.

#### Director

Professor Andrew Mackintosh, BSc *Melb*,  
BSc(Hons) *Newcastle (NSW)*, PhD *Edin*

#### Professors

Lionel Carter, MSc *Auck*, PhD *Br Col*,  
FRSNZ

Tim Naish, MSc PhD *Waik*, FRSNZ

#### Associate Professors

Nancy Bertler, BSc *Ludwig-Max*,  
MSc *Holloway*, PhD *Well*

Nicholas Golledge, BSc *Aberd*, PhD *Edin*

Richard Levy, MSc *Well*, PhD *Neb-Linc*

Robert McKay, MSc PhD *Well*

#### Senior Lecturers

Gavin Dunbar, MSc *Well*, PhD *Jas Cook*

Huw Horgan, MSc *Well*, PhD *Penn State*

#### Senior Research Fellows

Brian Anderson, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*

Ružica Dadić, MSc PhD *ETH Zürich*

Warren Dickinson, BA MS PhD *Colorado*

### Research Fellow

Shaun Eaves, BSc(Hons) *Wales*, MSc  
*Lond*, MSc *Leic*, PhD *Well*

### Emeritus Professor

Peter J. Barrett, BSc *NZ*, MSc *Auck*,  
PhD *Ohio*, FRSNZ

### Associates

Cliff Atkins, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

Michael J. Hannah, BSc(Hons) PhD *Adel*

Kevin Norton, MSc *Minn*, PhD *Hannover*

Rebecca Priestley, BSc(Hons) *Well*,  
PhD *Cant*

James Renwick, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, MSc  
*Well*, PhD *Wash*

Tim A. Stern, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*,  
FRSNZ

### Adjunct Professor

David Lowe, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cologne*

### Adjunct Associate Professor

Richard Levy, MSc *Well*, PhD *Neb-Linc*

### Adjunct Research Associates

Helen Bostock, BA MSc *Camb*, PhD *ANU*

Dan Zwart, BSc *Well*, PhD *ANU*

### Projects Manager

Alex Pyne, MSc *Well*

### Field and Operations Engineer

Darcy Mandeno, NZCE(Mech) *Manukau*

### Centre Manager

Michelle Dow, BSc MSc *Otago*

### Centre for Academic Development

[www.victoria.ac.nz/cad](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/cad)

#### Director (Acting)

Dr Stephen Marshall

#### Associate Professors

Stephen Marshall, BSc(Hons) GDipSc  
PhD *Well*

Kathryn Sutherland, BA(Hons) *Waik*,  
MA *Vic (BC)*, PGDipTertT *Otago*,  
PhD *Massey*

### **Senior Lecturers**

Irina Elgort, MED *St Petersburg*, MA  
DipTESL PhD *Well*

Meegan Hall, Ngāti Ranginui, Ngāi  
Te Rangi, Ngāti Tūwharetoa, LLB  
BA(Hons) PhD *Well*

Bernadette Knewstubb, PGDipTertT MA  
*Otago*, PhD *LaTrobe*

### **Lecturers**

Amanda Gilbert, BA(Hons) *Exon*,  
PGDipTertT *Otago*, PhD *Shef*

Kwong Nui Sim, MA PhD *Otago*

### **Digital Learning and Research Manager**

Jonathan Flutey, PGCertHELT *Well*

### **Digital Capability Team Leader**

Beth Smith, BEng(Hons) *Nott*, PGCM  
*UCE*, PGCertHELT *Well*, CEng IET UK

### **Assistant to the Director**

Linda Bowden, BA *Massey*

## **Centre for Accounting, Governance and Taxation Research**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/cagtr](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/cagtr)

Associated with the School of Accounting and Commercial Law.

### **Director**

Professor Tony van Zijl, BSc BCA(Hons)  
DipAcc PhD *Well*, FCA CSAP

## **Centre for Applied Cross-Cultural Research**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/caer](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/caer)

Associated with the School of Psychology.

### **Co-Directors**

Professor Ronald Fischer, Diplom *Leipzig*,  
DPhil *Sus*

Taciano L. Milfont, BA *Pernambuco*  
*Católica*, MSc *Paraíba*, PhD *Auck*

### **Associates**

Professor Paul Jose, BA *Miss*, MA  
PhD *Yale*

Associate Professor Sara L. Kindon,  
BA(Hons) *Durh*, MA *Wat*, PhD *Waik*

Rita McNamara, BA *Wash (St Louis)*,  
MA *Br Col*

Tia Neha, HDipTchg MA *Cant*, PhD *Otago*

### **Adjunct Research Associates**

Professor James Liu, BS *Ill*, MA PhD *UC*  
*Los Angeles*

Chris Sibley, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

Jaimee Stuart, BA *Cant*, MSc PhD *Well*

Agnes Szabó, BA MA *Eötvös Loránd*,  
PhD *Well*

### **Centre Manager**

Maree Kibblewhite, BA DipLibr *Well*

## **Centre for Biodiscovery**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/sbs](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/sbs)

Associated with the School of Biological Sciences.

### **Director**

Paul Teesdale-Spittle, BSc(Hons) PhD *Nott*

### **Deputy Director**

Joanne E. Harvey, BSc(Hons) PhD *ANU*

## **Centre for Biodiversity and Restoration Ecology**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/sbs](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/sbs)

Associated with the School of Biological Sciences.

### **Co-Directors**

Stephen Hartley, BSc(Hons) *York*,  
MSc *Aberd*, PhD *Leeds*

Wayne Linklater, MSc *Cant*, PhD *Massey*

## **Centre for Labour, Employment and Work**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/som](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/som)

Associated with the School of Management.

**Director**

Stephen Blumenfeld, BS *Carrol (Wisc)*,  
MA *Wisc*, AM PhD *Ill*

**Centre Manager**

Sue Ryall, BA MA(Applied) *Well*

**Centre for Lifelong Learning**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/cceshortcourses](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/cceshortcourses)  
[www.victoria.ac.nz/pedshortcourses](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/pedshortcourses)

**Director**

Jeff Ashford, DipBusStud *Massey*

**Associate Director**

Tania McGowan, MSc *Massey*

**Senior Adviser, Programme Support**

Darci Thompson, BA(Hons) *Winn*

**Senior Programme Adviser, Continuing Education**

Keay Burridge, MA *Auck*

**Centre for Logic, Language and Computation**

[www.clc.vuw.ac.nz](http://www.clc.vuw.ac.nz)

Associated with the School of Mathematics  
and Statistics.

**Director**

Professor Edwin D. Mares, BA(Hons)  
*McM*, PhD *Ind*

**Centre for Science in Society**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/science-in-society](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/science-in-society)

**Director**

Rebecca Priestley, BSc(Hons) *Well*,  
PhD *Cant*, CRSNZ

**Programme Director/Senior Lecturer**

Rhian Salmon, BSc(Hons) *Leeds*, PhD  
*York*

**Associate Professors**

James Beattie, BA(Hons) PhD *Otago*

Rebecca Priestley, BSc(Hons) *Well*,  
PhD *Cant*, CRSNZ

**Senior Lecturers**

Nayantara Sheoran Appleton, BA MSc  
*Ship*, PhD *GMU*  
Pauline Harris, BSc(Hons) *Well*, MSc  
PhD *Cant*

**Lecturers**

Courtney Addison, BA(Hons) MA *Auck*,  
PhD *Copenhagen*  
Tim Corballis, MA MLitt PhD *Auck*,  
MA *Well*

**Senior Tutor**

Laura Kranz, BA MSc *Well*

**Centre Manager**

Maria Risoli BA(Hons) *Turin*

**Centre for Strategic Studies**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/css](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/css)

Associated with the School of History,  
Philosophy, Political Science and  
International Relations.

**Director**

David Capie, BA(Hons) LLB *Well*, MA  
*ANU*, PhD *York (Can)*

**Centre for Women's Health Research**

*Te Tātāi Hauora o Hine*

Associated with the Faculty of Health

**Director**

Professor Beverley Lawton, ONZM,  
BSc *Well*, MBChB *Otago*,  
DipObst *Auck*, DistFRNZCGP

**Senior Research Fellows**

Jane MacDonald, MBChB *Aberd*, DTM&H  
*Lond*, FACHSHM RACP  
Francesca Storey, BNurs(Hons) *Liv*,  
PGDTN *Lond*, PGCertClinNurs *Well*

**Research Fellows**

Anna Adcock, BA *Cant*, BA(Hons)

PGDipTeach, MA *Well*

Kendall Stevenson, BPhEd MPhEd *Otago*

**Adjunct Professor**

Stacie Geller, BA *Northern Ill*, MA PhD

*Ariz*

**Administrator**

Jordy Hermens, BA *Well*

**Climate Change Research Institute**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/climate-change](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/climate-change)

Associated with the School of Geography,  
Environment and Earth Sciences.

**Director**

Professor David Frame, BSc PhD *Cant*

**Lecturer**

Kelli Archie, BA *Colorado State*, MS PhD

*Colorado*

**Senior Research Fellow**

Judy Lawrence, MA PhD *Well*

**Confucius Institute**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/ci](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/ci)

**Director**

Wen Powles, MA(Hons) *Well*

**Deaf Studies Research Unit**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/lals/centres-and-institutes/dsru](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/lals/centres-and-institutes/dsru)

Associated with the School of Linguistics  
and Applied Language Studies.

**Director**

David McKee, BA *Gallaudet*, MA *Cal*  
State, PhD *Pitts*

**Research Associate**

Associate Professor Rachel L. McKee, MA  
PhD *Calif*

**Computational Media Innovation Centre**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/cmhc](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/cmhc)

Associated with the Faculty of  
Engineering.

**Director**

Professor Ken Anjyo, MSc PhD *Nagoya*

**Deputy Director**

Associate Professor Taehyun Rhee, BE  
MSc *Sogang*, MSc PhD *S Calif*

**Executive Adviser**

Dr James Foley, BS *Lehigh*, MS PhD  
*Michigan*

**Earthquake Hazard Centre**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/architecture](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/architecture)

Associated with the School of Architecture.

**Director**

*Appointment pending*

**English Language Institute**

Refer to the School of Linguistics and  
Applied Language Studies.

**Ferrier Research Institute**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/ferrier](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/ferrier)

Associated with the Faculty of Science.

**Director**

Professor Richard Furneaux, MSc PhD  
*Well*, FRSNZ

**Deputy Director**

Phillip Rendle, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*

**Professors**

Gary Evans, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*  
Gavin Painter, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*  
Emily Parker, BSc *Cant*, PhD *Camb*  
Peter Tyler, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*, FRSNZ

**Principal Scientist**

Ian Sims, BSc(Hons) *Bath*, PhD *Wales*

**Associate Professor**

Peter Northcote, BSc(Hons) PhD *Br Col*

**Senior Lecturer**

Simon Hinkley, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*

**Senior Scientists**

Regan Anderson, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*

Tracey Bell, MSc PhD *Auck*

Susan Carnachan, MSc PhD *Auck*

Keith Clinch, BSc(Hons) PhD *UMIST*

Benjamin Compton, MSc PhD *Otago*

Lawrence Harris, MChem DPhil *Oxon*

Andreas Luxenburger, Dipl-Chem

Dr rer. nat. *Saarland*

Jenny Mason, BSc(Hons) *Well*

Ralf Schwoerer, Dipl-Chem Dr rer. nat.

*Konstanz*

Olga Zubkova, BSc(Hons) PhD *Rostov*

**Scientists**

Norman Avelino MSc *Br Col*

Leyla Bustamante, BSc(Hons) *Bogota,*

*PhD Madrid*

Scott Cameron, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*

Alison Daines, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*

Wanting Jiao, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*

Farah Lamiab-Oulaidi, DipChemTech

MSc PhD *Orléans*

Gerd Mittelstadt, Diplom *Potsdam*, PhD

*Cant*

Karl Shaffer, BSc(Hons) PhD *Massey*

Sarah Moore, BSc(Hons) *Well*

Gerd Mittelstaedt, Dipl *Postdam* PhD *Cant*

**Postdoctoral Research Fellows**

Rosannah Cameron, BSc(Hons) PhD

*Otago*

Susanna Chan, BSc/BA BSc(Hons)

PhD *Auck*

Effie Fan, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*

Andrew Marshall, MSc PhD *Auck*

Jonathan Singh, MSc PhD *Well*

Kajitha Suthagar, BSc(Hons) *Jafna* PhD

*Cant*

Kyle van der Bittner, BS *Redlands* PhD

*Well*

**Institute Manager**

Rachael Odlin, BSc *Well*

**Research Associates and Technicians**

Katie Beswick, BSc(Tech) *Waik*

Yijing Gu, BBmedSc *Well*

**He Pārekereke / Institute for Research and Development in Māori and Pacific Education****Kaihautu and Co-directors**

Dr Cherie Chu, MA PhD *Well*

Associate Professor Joanna Kidman,

DipEdStud *Well*, MA PhD *ANU*

**Health Services Research Centre**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/hsrc](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/hsrc)

Associated with the Faculty of Health.

**Director**

Professor Jacqueline Cumming,

DipHlthEcon *Tromsø*, MA *Auck*,

PhD *Well*

**Deputy Director**

*Appointment pending*

**Senior Research Fellows**

Susan Buckley, BA PGDipArts

MA(Applied) PhD *Well*

Janet McDonald, BD *Melb*, MBChB

PGDipCommHlth MPH PhD *Otago*

Lesley Middleton, BA *Cant*, MPP *Brist*,

PhD *Well*

Jenny Neale, BA *Massey*, DipTeach

MA *Well*, PhD *Deakin*

Megan Pledger, BSc(Hons) *Well*, MSc PhD

*Massey*

**Senior Research Fellow, Māori Health**

Lynne Russell, DipNurs *Whitireia*,

PGDipPH *Otago*, MA *Well*, PhD *Massey*

**Senior Research Fellows, Pasifika Health**

Marianna Churchward, BA MA PhD *Well*

Ausaga Fa'asalele Tanuvasa, BNurs  
PhD *Well*

### **Research Fellows**

Phoebe Dunn, MSc *Lond*  
Tara Officer, PGDipPH *Otago*, PhD *Well*

### **Research Assistants**

Claire O'Loughlin, BA MA(Hons) PhD  
*Cant*  
Michael Thomson, BSocSci(Hons) GCert  
Soc Pol *Waikato*

### **Adjunct Professors**

Geraint Martin, BA(Hons) *Swansea*,  
PGDipHlthEcon *Aberd*  
Nicholas Mays, BA(Hons) *Oxon*,  
DipSocPolAdmin *LSE*, FFPH  
Judith Smith, BA(Hons) *Birm*, MBA  
*Open(UK)*, PhD *Birm*

### **Adjunct Research Fellows**

Amohia Bolton, BA MA *Well*, PhD *Massey*  
Bronwyn Croxson, MCom *Auck*, MPhil  
PhD *Camb*  
Jonathon Gray, BMSci MBChB FRCP  
MPH PhD *Harv*  
Paula Martin, MA PhD *Well*  
Theresa Fleming, BA DipSW MHSci  
PhD *Auck*  
Kay Saville-Smith, MA *Cantuar*,  
PhD *Lancs*  
Hilary Stace BA(Hons) PhD *Well*

### **Administrator**

Louise Grenside, BN *Massey*, BA(Hons)  
PhD *Well*

### **Institute of Criminology**

Associated with the School of Social and  
Cultural Studies.

### **Director**

Simon Mackenzie, MPhil *Camb*, PhD *Melb*

### **Institute for Early Childhood Studies**

#### **Director**

Professor Carmen Dalli, BA(Hons) *Malta*,  
MEd *Brist*, PhD *Well*

### **Institute of Geophysics**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/sgees](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/sgees)

Associated with the School of Geography,  
Environment and Earth Sciences.

#### **Director**

Professor Martha K. Savage, BA  
*Swarthmore*, MS PhD *Wisc*, FRSNZ  
FAGU

### **Institute for Governance and Policy Studies**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/igps](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/igps)

Associated with the School of Government.

#### **Director**

Simon Chapple, MCom *Auck*, MPhil  
PhD *Well*

#### **Senior Associates**

Geoff Bertram, BA(Hons) *Well*, MPhil  
DPhil *Oxf*  
David Bromell, MA *Cant*, BD(Hons) *Melb*,  
PhD *Otago*  
Marie A. Brown, PGDipSc MEnvLS *Auck*,  
PhD *Waik*  
Bryce Edwards, BA(Hons) PhD *Cant*  
Len Cook, BA(Hons) *Otago*, CRSNZ  
Judith Davey, MNZM, BA(Hons) *Lond*,  
PhD *Durh*  
Elizabeth Eppel, BSc *Syd*, MEdAdmin  
*Massey*, PhD *Well*  
Derek Gill, BA(Hons) DipAcc *Well*,  
MA *George Mason*  
Colin James, MA *Otago*, DLitt *Well*  
Adrian Macey, MA *Cant*, Maîtrise de  
Lettres *Tours*, PhD *Otago*  
Janine McGruddy, MSS *Well*  
Peter McKinlay, BA(Hons) LLB *Well*  
Emeritus Professor Elizabeth McLeay, BA  
DipTch PhD *Auck*



Murray Petrie, MA *Cant*, MPA *Harv*,  
PhD *Well*  
Mark Prebble, MA *Auck*, PhD *Well*  
Geoff Rashbrooke, BA BSc(Hons)  
MCA *Well*  
Max Rashbrooke, BA(Hons) *Well*  
David Rea, PhD *Camb*  
Bob Stephens, BCom(Hons) *Melb*,  
MSc *LSE*  
Antong Victorio, MPP *Harv*, PhD *Boston*  
Conal Smith, MA *Well*

### **International Institute of Modern Letters**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/modernletters](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/modernletters)

Associated with the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

#### **Director**

Professor Damien Wilkins, BA(Hons)  
*Well*, MFA *Wash (St Louis)*

#### **Emeritus Professor**

Bill Manhire, MA MLitt DLitt *Otago*,  
MPhil *Lond*, FRSNZ

#### **Associate Professor**

Ken Duncum, BSocSc *Waik*

#### **Senior Lecturers**

Emily Perkins, MNZM, DipPerfArts *Well*,  
MCW *Auck*  
Chris Price, MA *Well*, MA(Hons) *Auck*

### **Language Learning Centre**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/lc](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/lc)

The Language Learning Centre is part of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

### **MacDiarmid Institute for Advanced Materials and Nanotechnology**

<http://macdiarmid.ac.nz>

Associated with the School of Chemical and Physical Sciences.

#### **Co-directors**

Associate Professor Nicola Gaston,  
BSc(Hons) *Auck*, PhD *Massey* (based at the University of Auckland)  
Professor Justin Hodgkiss, BSc(Hons)  
*Otago*, PhD *MIT*

#### **Deputy Director**

Franck Natali, MSc *Bordeaux*, PhD *Nice*

#### **Centre Manager**

Catherine Gibbs, BHortSc *Massey*

### **Malaghan Institute of Medical Research**

[www.malaghan.org.nz](http://www.malaghan.org.nz)

Associated with the School of Biological Sciences.

#### **Director/Research Professor**

Graham Le Gros, BSc *Massey*,  
DipImmunol *Otago*, MPhil PhD *Auck*,  
FRSNZ

#### **Research Professors**

Michael Berridge, MSc PhD *Auck*  
Franca Rochese, PhD DipMicrobiol *Padua*

#### **Senior Researchers**

Olivier Gasser, MSc *Stras*, PhD *Basel*  
Ian Hermans, MSc *Otago*, PhD *Well*

#### **Research Associates**

Professor Anne La Flamme, MSc  
PhD *Wash*  
Melanie McConnell, BSc(Hons)  
PhD *Otago*  
Associate Professor Bridget Stocker,  
BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

### **Miramar Creative Centre**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/miramar-creative-centre](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/miramar-creative-centre)

#### **Director**

Dr Paul Wolfram, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*

## New Zealand Centre for Literary Translation

[www.victoria.ac.nz/nzclt](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/nzclt)

Associated with the School of Languages and Cultures.

### Director

Hui Luo, BA *Wuhan*, MA *Ind*, PhD *Tor*

## New Zealand Centre for Public Law

[www.victoria.ac.nz/nzcpl](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/nzcpl)

Associated with the Faculty of Law.

### Co-directors

Professor Claudia Geiringer, BA(Hons)  
*Otago*, LLB *Well*, LLM *Col*

Associate Professor Dean Knight, BCA  
LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM *Br Col*, PhD *LSE*

### Associate Directors

Carwyn Jones, Ngāti Kahungunu, BA LLB  
*Well*, MA *York (Can)*, PhD *Vic (BC)*

Guy F. Sinclair, BA LLB(Hons) LLM  
*Auck*, JSD *New York*

### Associates

Emritus Professor Anthony H. Angelo,  
ONZM, QC, Palmes Académiques, BA  
LLM *Well*, DiplDrComp *Stras*

Professor Graeme Austin, BA(Hons) LLM  
*Well*, JSD *Col*

Mark Bennett, BA LLB(Hons) LLM *Well*,  
LLM *Harv*, SJD *Tor*

Professor Petra Butler, LLM *Well*,  
Dr Jur *Gött*

Edward Clark, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*,  
LLM *Tor*

Associate Professor Joel Colón-Ríos, BA  
JD *Puerto Rico*, LLM *Tor*, PhD *York (Can)*

Professor Alberto Costi, BA *St-Jerome*,  
LLB *Montr*, DipIntl&CompLaw *San Diego*, DipAELS *Bruges*, LLM *Harv*

Associate Professor Grant Morris,  
LLB(Hons) BA(Hons) PhD *Waik*, LTCL

Professor Mark Hickford, BA LLB(Hons)  
*Auck*, DPhil *Oxon*

Associate Professor Catherine Iorns  
Magallanes, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*,  
LLM *Yale*

Bevan Marten, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM  
*Camb*, Dr Jur *Hamburg*

Professor Campbell McLachlan, QC,  
LLB(Hons) *Well*, Dipl *HagueAcIntLaw*,  
PhD *Lond*

Associate Professor Joanna Mossop, BA  
LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM *Col*

Zoë Prebble, BA(Hons), LLB (Hons) *Well*,  
LLM *Mich*, PhD *Br Col*

Professor A.T.H. (Tony) Smith, LLM *Cant*,  
LLD *Camb*, Middle Temple

Associate Professor Māmari Stephens,  
Te Rarawa, Ngāti Pākehā, LLB(Hons)  
MA *Well*

### Distinguished Fellow

The Rt Hon. Sir Geoffrey Palmer, PC,  
KCMG, QC, BA LLB LLD *Well*, LLD  
*Wash*, AC, JurDr *Chic*, DHumLitt  
*Hofstra*, LLD *Glas*

### Senior Research Fellow

Steven Price, LLB(Hons) BA MJour *Calif*

## New Zealand Centre of International Economic Law

[www.victoria.ac.nz/nzciel](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/nzciel)

Associated with the Faculty of Law.

### Director

Professor Susy Frankel, LLB(Hons) *Well*,  
LLM *Lond*

### Associate Director

Associate Professor Meredith K. Lewis,  
BA(Hons) *N'Western*, MSFS JD *G'town*

### Faculty Affiliates

Professor Gordon Anderson, LLM *Cant*

Professor Richard P. Boast, ONZM, QC,  
MA *Waik*, LLM *Well*

Professor Petra Butler, LLM *Well*,  
Dr Jur *Gött*

Professor Alberto Costi, BA *St-Jerome*,  
LLB *Montr*, DipIntl&CompLaw *San Diego*, DipAELS *Bruges*, LLM *Harv*

Bevan Marten, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM  
*Camb*, Dr Jur *Hamburg*

Paul Scott, BA Massey, LLB(Hons)  
LLM(Hons) *Cant*

Guy F. Sinclair, BA LLB(Hons) LLM  
*Auck*, JSD *New York*

Matteo Solinas, LLB *Cattolica*,  
MSc *Bocconi*, LLM *Warwick*, PhD *LSE*,  
PGCAP *Glas*

Victoria Stace, BA, LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM  
*Camb*

### **Research Affiliates**

Monique Egli Costi, MPhil *Oxf*

Professor Daniel Gervais, LLB *McGill*,  
LLM *Montr*, PhD *Nantes*

Michelle Limenta, LLB *Trisakti*, LLM  
*Leiden*, PhD *Well*

### **New Zealand Contemporary China Research Centre**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/chinaresearchcentre](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/chinaresearchcentre)

#### **Director**

Associate Professor Jason Young, MIR  
PhD *Well*

#### **Executive Chair**

Tony Browne, MA *Cant*

#### **Senior Research Fellow**

Hongzhi Gao, MCom PhD *Otago*

#### **Research Fellow**

Associate Professor Jason Young, MIR  
PhD *Well*

### **New Zealand India Research Institute**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/hppi](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/hppi)

Associated with the School of History,  
Philosophy, Political Science and  
International Relations.

#### **Director**

Professor Sekhar Bandyopadhyay,  
MA PhD *Calc*

### **Robinson Research Institute**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/robinson](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/robinson)

Associated with the Faculty of  
Engineering.

#### **Director**

Nick Long, MSc *Well*, PhD *S Calif*

#### **Professors**

Robert Buckley, BSc *Massey*, BSc(Hons)  
PhD DSc *Well*, FRSNZ

Jeffery Tallon, CNZM, BSc(Hons) PhD  
DSc *Well*, FRSNZ

#### **Principal Engineer**

Rod Badcock, BSc *Leeds*, MSc PhD *Brunel*

#### **Senior Scientists/Senior Engineers**

Chris Bumby, MPhys DPhil *Oxf*

Shen Chong, BTechMat(Hons) PhD *Auck*

Simon Granville, BA BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

Mark Hunter, BSc MSc(Hons) *Massey*,  
PhD *Well*

Arvid Hunze, Dipl Phys *Saarland*,

PhD *FAU Erlangen-Nürnberg*

Zhenan Jiang, BE *Chongqing*, ME PhD  
*Yokohama*

Ben Parkinson, BSc *Massey*, MSc *Well*

Mike Staines, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

Fiona Stevens-McFadden, BE(Hons) PhD  
*Auck*

James Storey, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*

Nick Strickland, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*

Stuart Wimbush, MPhys *Salford*,

Dr rer. nat. *TU Dresden*

#### **Institute Manager**

Jeannie Redman, BHSc *Otago*

### **Roy McKenzie Centre for the Study of Families and Children**

Associated with the School of Government.

#### **Director**

*Appointment pending*

### **Stout Research Centre for New Zealand Studies**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/stout-centre](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/stout-centre)

Associated with the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

#### **Director**

Kathryn Hunter, BA(Hons) PhD *Melb*

#### **Associate Professor**

Anna Green, MA *Br Col*, PhD *Auck*

### **Museum and Heritage Studies**

#### **Programme Director**

Professor Conal McCarthy

#### **Professor**

Conal McCarthy, MA (English) MA (Art History) DipTchg *Cant*, PhD *Well*

#### **Senior Lecturer**

Lee Davidson, BA(Hons) *Otago*, MA(Applied) PhD *Monash*

### **Treaty of Waitangi Research Unit**

#### **Director**

Professor Richard Hill, MA DLitt *Cant*

### **Te Herenga Waka marae**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/marae](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/marae)

Associated with the Office of the Tumu Ahurei / Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Māori)

#### **Manutaki / Director, Marae Services**

Marie Cocker, Te Atiawa, BCA *Well*, MIndS *Otago*

### **Te Kura Māori**

Associated with the School of Education

#### **Director**

*Appointment pending*

#### **Hautohu Matua (Principal Adviser)**

Pine Southon, Tūhoe

### **Victoria Institute for Links with Latin America (VILLA)**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/villa](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/villa)

Associated with the School of Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences.

#### **Director**

Professor Warwick E. Murray, BSocSci PhD *Birm*

### **Victoria University Coastal Ecology Laboratory (VUCEL)**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/vucel](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/vucel)

Associated with the School of Biological Sciences.

#### **Director**

Professor Jeffrey S. Shima, BA PhD *Calif*

#### **Deputy Director**

Associate Professor Nicole Phillips, BSc *Wash*, PhD *Calif*

### **Victoria University Press**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/vup](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/vup)

#### **Publisher**

Fergus Barrowman, MNZM, BA(Hons) *Well*

### **Wai-te-ata Press**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/wtapress](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/wtapress)

Associated with the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

#### **Reader in Book History and the Printer**

Associate Professor Sydney J. Shep, BA(Hons) *Vic (Tor)*, MA *Tor*, MA *Balt*, PhD PGCertHELT *Well*

## Central Services

### Vice-Chancellor's Office

#### Vice-Chancellor

*Executive Assistant to the VC*

*Secretary to Council*

Professor Grant Guilford, BVSc BPhil *Massey*,  
PhD *UC Davis*

Vicki Faint, DipBusAdmin *Learning State*  
(*ITO*)

Caroline Ward

#### Provost

*Executive Assistant to the Provost*

Professor Wendy Lerner, BSocSc *Waik*, MA  
*Cant*, PhD *Carleton*, FNZGS FRSNZ FAcSS  
PFHEA

Susan Davies

#### Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Engagement)

*Executive Assistant to the DVC(E)*

Dr Lucy Baragwanath, BRS PhD *Lincoln*  
Bridie Cooper

#### Tumu Ahurei / Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Māori)

*Iho (Mātauranga Māori) / Assistant*  
*Vice-Chancellor (Mātauranga Māori)*

*Pou Hautu / Executive Officer (Māori)*

*Kaiāwhina Matua / Executive Assistant*  
*to the DVC(M)*

Professor Rawinia Higgins, Tūhoe, DipMāori  
BA *Well*, MA PhD *Otago*

Associate Professor Meegan Hall, Ngāti  
Ranginui, Ngāti Tūwharetoa, LLB  
BA(Hons) PhD *Well*

Paul Meredith, Ngāti Maniapoto, LLB  
BA(Hons) *Waik*

Cecilia Tuiomanufili, Te Whānau a Apanui,  
Ngā Ruahinerangi, Ngā Puhi, DipMāori *Well*

#### Chief Operating Officer

*Executive Assistant to the COO*

Mark Loveard, BA(Hons) *Exe*, MBA *Warw*,  
CA (NZ, UK)

Denise Young, BA *Well*

#### Vice-Provost (Academic)

*Executive Assistant to the VP(A)*

Professor Linda Trenberth, MA *Well*,  
BEd PhD *Massey*

Charlotte Partridge, BSc(Hons) *UC Lond*, MA  
*Goldsmiths*

#### Vice-Provost (Research)

*Executive Assistant to the VP(R)*

Professor Margaret Hyland, BSc(Hons)  
*Guelph*, PhD *W Ont*, CEng, FICChemE

Jo Meaclem

#### Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Digital Futures)

*Executive Assistant to the AVC(DF)*

Professor Steven Warburton,  
BSc(Hons) *Bangor*, PhD *Nott*

Synonne Rajasingham

**Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Pasifika)**

*Executive Officer to the AVC(P)*  
*Executive Assistant to the AVC(P)*

Associate Professor Hon. Luamanuvao Dame  
 Winnie Laban, DNZM, QSO, DipSocWk  
 Well, PGDipDevStud Massey  
 Gail Ah-Hi  
 Trudy Lagolago

**Director, Sustainability**

*Executive Assistant, Sustainability*

Andrew Wilks, BBSc(Hons) Well  
 Amanda Cunningham

**Academic Office**

*Director*

Sue Walbran, JP, PGDipHSM MEd Massey,  
 PhD Well

*Senior Academic Policy Adviser*

Jenny Christie, BSc(Hons) BBSc BArch Well,  
 ME Cant

*Senior Academic Quality Adviser*

Heather Kirkwood, BCA GDipCom Well

**Communications, Marketing and Engagement**

*Director, Communications, Marketing and  
 Engagement*

Madeleine Setchell, DipJourn Well Poly, BA  
 MComms Well

*Associate Director, Communications*

Katherine Edmond, DipJourn Well Poly

*Associate Director, Engagement and  
 Alumni*

Maria Jones

*Associate Director, Marketing*

Nigel Riley, BA Cant, PGDip Otago, DipMktg  
 CPIT, GradDipBus Massey

*Associate Director, Digital Engagement*

Jane Young

**Development Office**

*Executive Director*

Patricia Danver

*Development and Foundation Services  
 Manager*

Michele Downer

**Finance**

*Chief Financial Officer*

Les Montgomery, BBS Massey,  
 PGCertMS Waik, CA

*Associate Director, Financial Operations  
 Manager, Faculty Finance*

Marianna Nicolaou, BCA Well, CA  
 Andy Newman, BSc Warw, CA

*Associate Director Planning and  
 Performance Management*

Clinton Jenkins, BA BCA Well, MBA Heriot-  
 Watt, CA

*Group Financial Controller*

Jacinta Palmer, BCom NMIT, CA

**Human Resources**

*Director*

Annemarie de Castro, BA Massey, CFHRINZ

*Deputy Director, Human Resources*

Rob Miller, GDipIndRel Well

*Associate Director, Organisational  
 Development*

Appointment pending

*Manager, HR Planning and Reporting*

Aaron Mills, MSocSc BMS Waik, MInstD,  
 CFHRINZ

*Manager, Employment Law and  
 Employment Relations*

Steve Wragg, LLB(Hons) Warw

*Manager, Payroll and HR Technology*  
*Executive Assistant to Director, Human*  
*Resources*

*Appointment pending*  
 Michelle Clarke, BA Well, DipBusAdmin  
 Massey

## Information Technology Services

*Director*  
*Associate Director, Infrastructure and*  
*Services*  
*Associate Director, Applications*  
*Programme Manager*  
*Networks Manager*  
*Systems Manager*  
*Service Desk Manager*  
*Client Technology Manager*  
*Teaching Technology Manager*  
*Production Manager, Image Services*  
*Applications Analysis Manager*  
*Applications Support Manager*  
*Applications Development Team Leader*  
*Architecture and Security Manager*  
*IT Procurement Manager*

Stuart Haselden  
 Peter Borich  
 Andrew Matthews  
*Appointment pending*  
 Phil Mansford  
 Bruce Parrott  
 Michelle Clarke  
 Craig Parker  
 Richard Hallam  
 Nathan Stewart  
 Des Kelly, BA(Hons) Liv  
 Paul Evans  
 Shanmuganathan Thayaparan  
 Nigel Bates  
 Jurgen Schumacher

## Legal Services

*General Counsel*  
*Senior Legal Counsel*  
*Legal Counsel*  
*Policy Coordinator*

Simon Johnson, BA LLB(Hons) Well  
 Natasha Caldwell, BA LLB Cant, LLM Harv  
*Appointment pending*  
 Karen Heine, BA LLB MBHL Otago

## Library

*University Librarian*  
*Associate Director, Library Academic and*  
*Research Services*  
*Associate Director, Library Client Services*  
*and Collections*

Janet Fletcher, BEd Melb, MSc E Cowan,  
 ALIA  
 Trish Wilson, BA Cant, DipLIS Well  
 Robyn Emett, BA Auck, DipLib Well

## Planning and Management Information

*Director*  
*Manager, Institutional Analysis*  
*Management Information Specialist*  
*Management Information Analyst*  
*Business Intelligence Analyst*

Leon Bakker, MSc PhD Cant  
 Kathleen H. Rabel, BSc St Lawr, MEM Duke  
 Nigel Sanders, BCA Well  
 Carol Hogan, BA(Hons) PGDipBusAdmin  
 Massey  
 Colin Smithies, BCom MBus Otago

## Property Services

*Director*

Stephen Costley

**Campus Development**

*Associate Director, Campus Development*  
*Senior Project Manager*  
*Senior Project Manager*  
*Campus Development Coordinator*

Satish Dahya, BBSoc Well  
 Paudie Moloney  
 Lincoln North  
 Belinda Marshall

**Facilities Management**

*Administration Office Manager*  
*Manager, Contracts and Facilities*  
*Asset Manager*

Jenny Chalmers  
 André Kilian  
*Appointment pending*

**Research Office**

*Associate Director, Research Development*  
*Associate Director, Research Services*  
*Manager, Research Trust*  
*Manager, Scholarships and PhD Admissions*

Ian McIntosh, BA Well, DipAgSci Lincoln  
 Matthew Hall, MSc Edin, PhD ANU  
 Paul Lawrence, BA(Hons) Thames V, ACMA  
 Sue O'Donnell, MBA Well

**Safety, Risk and Assurance**

*Director, Safety, Risk and Assurance*  
*Consultant Planner*

Phil O'Connell, BMS Waik, CA  
 Stephanie Cottrill

**Strategic Projects**

*Director, Strategic Projects*

Simon Healy, BCA BSc Well

**Student Academic Services**

*Director*  
*Executive Assistant to the Director*  
*Manager, Student Interest and Conflict Resolution*

Pam Thorburn, ASCT  
 Wendy Woods  
 Emma Mossman, MA SocWk Charles Sturt,  
 BA Vic (Aust)

**Management and Administration**

*Associate Director, Management and Administration*  
*Manager, Course Administration and Timetabling*  
*Manager, Enrolment Services*  
*Manager, Student Finance*  
*Manager, Client Services*

Heather Finn, BA Otago, MBA Plym  
 Teresa Schischka, DipPub Whitireia, MA Well,  
 Janet Stanion, JP, BSc(Hons) Manc  
 Stephanie Hunter, BCom(Hons) Edin  
 Anna Farani, BA Well

**Retention, Achievement and Equity**

*Associate Director, Retention, Achievement and Equity*  
*Manager, Disability Services*  
*Manager, Student Learning / Te Taiako*  
  
*Manager, Te Pūtahi Atawhai*  
*Manager, Careers and Employment*

Karen Davis, DipTchg CertTESOL S Pac,  
 MA Auck  
 Rachel Anderson-Smith, BA Well  
 Xiaodan Gao, BA S China Normal, MA Waik,  
 PhD Well  
 Aaron Nonoo, BSocSci Waik, GDipEd Well  
 Jane Fletcher, BSc Hons



**Student Recruitment and Orientation***Associate Director, Student Recruitment and Orientation*Cathy Powley, BMus BA(Hons) *Well**Manager, Student Recruitment, Wellington*Richard Barrett, BA *Well**Manager, Student Recruitment, Auckland Administration Manager*Lylla Leaupepe, BA *Well*Debra Schultz, BA PGDipED *Massey***Student Counselling***Manager, Student Counselling*Gerard Hoffman, PGDipSocWk *Cant*,  
BCA *Well*, MANZASW, RSW*Co-assistant Manager, Student Counselling*John Barclay, LLB *Well*, DipSocSci  
MA(Hons) DipClinPsyc *Massey**Co-assistant Manager, Student Counselling*Linda Robertson, BCA *Well*, GradDipArts  
*Massey*, BCouns Tgg, MNZAZ**Student Health***General Manager, Student Health*Kevin Rowlett, BA *Well**Clinical Lead, Medical*Dr Gill Mark, MBChB *Dundee*, MRCP  
MRCGP FRNZCGP*Clinical Lead, Nursing*Michelle Benson, DipN *Manukau*, RN*Operations Manager, Mauri Ora*

Neill Carson

*Psychiatrist*John Gregson, BSc MBCh *Les*, MRCP *UK*,  
MRCPsych FRANZCP**Student and Campus Living***Director, Student and Campus Living*Rainsforth Dix, LLB *Well**Executive Assistant to the Director*Catherine Galuszka, DipBusStud *Massey**Associate Director, Student Living—Infrastructure and Services*

Sandie Dunsford

*Associate Director, Student Living—Halls*

Cath Green

*Business Manager*

Matt Davies

*Commercial Manager*

Jill Purvis

*Property Manager*

Marie Gough

*Associate Director, Campus Living*

Nikki van der Wal

*Manager, Security*

Matthew McKenzie

*Associate Director, Sport and Recreation*Karl Whalen, CertSport DipSportMgt *NZIS***Victoria Kids / Early Childhood Centres***Manager, Early Childhood Services*Gillian Roberts, DipTchg *WTC*, BA MEd *Well**Head Teacher, Clermont Terrace Centre*Maria Maresca, DipTchg *WTC*, BEd(Tchg)EC  
*Well**Head Teachers, Fairlie Terrace Centre*Rebecca Bentley, BTchg(ECE), BTchg(Hons)  
*Waik*Leanna Miratana, BEd(Tchg)EC *Well***Victoria International***Assistant Vice-Chancellor (International)*Julia Innocente-Jones, BSc(Hons) *Manc Met*,  
PGDipMktg *Brad*, MCIM

---

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <i>Deputy Director, Victoria International</i>                                | Kirsty McClure, BMS(Hons) <i>Waik</i>  |
| <i>EA to AVC(I), Administrative Support Manager</i>                           | Alsu Sworder, MA PhD, <i>SPbU</i>  |
| <i>International Marketing Manager</i>  | Becky Turnbull   |
| <i>Victoria International Leadership Programme (VILP) Manager</i>             | Amber Walters, MA <i>Well</i>  |
| <b><i>International Recruitment and Business Development</i></b>              |  |
| <i>Associate Director, International Recruitment and Business Development</i> | Matthew Eglinton, BSc <i>Well</i>  |
| <i>Business Development Manager</i>   | Cara Jacoby, BA <i>Knox</i> , MPhil <i>Oslo</i>                                      |
| <i>Senior International Regional Manager</i>                                  | Roger Armstrong, BA(Hons), DTESL <i>Well</i>   |
| <i>International Regional Managers</i>  | Isaac Brosnan, BTM(Hons) <i>Well</i>   |
|   | Fiona Mann, BA <i>Well</i> , GDipEventMgmt <i>Weltec</i>                             |
| <b><i>International Services and Admissions</i></b>                           |  |
| <i>International Admissions and Conversion Manager</i>                        | Mariko Cahn, MA <i>Well</i>  |
| <i>International Student Support Manager</i>                                  | Kelly Atherton, BHlthSc <i>AUT</i> , PGCertPH <i>Auck</i> , PGDipClinRes <i>Well</i> |
| <i>International Development Scholarships Manager</i>                         | Tim Lawther, BBus <i>New England</i> , MA <i>Macq</i>                                |
| <i>Victoria Abroad Manager</i>  | Dylan Anderson, BA(Hons) <i>Alaska-Fairbanks</i>                                     |

---

## Victoria Link Limited

---

[www.viclink.co.nz](http://www.viclink.co.nz)

Viclink stimulates, supports, creates and guides innovation at Victoria University of Wellington and commercialises technology for the benefit of the University's staff and students.

### **Chairperson**

David Smol

### **Directors**

Professor Margaret Hyland (Deputy Chair), BSc(Hons) *Guelph*, PhD *W Ont*, CEng, FICChemE

John Selby, BCom *Otago*

Emeritus Professor Dugald Scott, BEdStuds DipTchg MA *Well*

Professor Mike Wilson, MA PhD *Cantab*

Mark Loveard, BA(Hons) *Exe*, MBA *Warw*, CA (NZ, UK)

### **Managing Director**

Geoff Todd, BCA MMS *Well*

### **Chief Executive Officer**

Anne Barnett, BSc *Cant*, BSc(Hons) *ANU*, PhD *Macq*

### **General Manager Knowledge Services**

Gary Ward, BCA *Well*, MBT *UNSW*

### **General Manager International Development**

Jeff Howe, BAgrSci(Hons) *Massey*, MBA *Well*

### **Entrepreneurship Manager**

Emily Grinter, BSc BCA *Well*

### **Product Development Manager**

Timothy Brox, PhD *Well*

### **IP Manager**

Stephanie Grant, BSc(Hons) *Paisley*, PhD *York*

### **Finance Manager**

Mark Rathbun, BCM *Lincoln*, MBA *Henley*, CA (NZ)

### **Human Resources**

Anna du Fresne

### **Administrator**

Frances Vaughan

## Victoria University of Wellington Foundation

---

*www.victoria.ac.nz/foundation*

The Foundation was established in 1990 as a registered charitable trust. It is registered with Charities Services (registration number CC10288) and listed as a donee organisation by Inland Revenue. Its purpose is to raise funds for projects that the University has identified as priorities, but that cannot be funded out of the University's budget, as well as to receive donations, sponsorships and bequests for projects identified by donors. Donations are sought from corporate and public sector sponsors, alumni and friends, and community trusts and foundations.

### **Chairperson**

Craig Stevens, BA LLB *Well*

### **Trustees**

Richard Christie, MSc *Well*

Gerardine Clifford-Lidstone, BA *Well*, MBA *Massey*

Bernadette Courtney

Steven Fyfe, BCA *Well*

Raphael Hilbron, BA LLB *Well*

Leo Lonergan, BSc *Well*

Brent Manning, BA BCA *Well*

Kerry Prendergast, CNZM, MBA *Well*

Dr Farib Sos, MNZM JP, BSc *Well*, MBS *Massey*, PhD *ANU*

Sir Maarten Wevers, KNZM, BSc BA(Hons) *Well*, FANZSOG

### **Ex Officio**

Chancellor

Vice-Chancellor

---

## Sponsored Chairs and Fellowships

---

### **Chair in Business in Asia**

Sponsored by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade, New Zealand Trade and Enterprise, and the Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment; located in the School of Marketing and International Business.

—Professor Siah Hwee Ang

### **Chair in Digital Government**

Sponsored by the Department of Internal Affairs, Inland Revenue, and the Ministry of Education; located in the School of Government.

—Professor Miriam Lips

### **Chair in the Economics of Disasters**

Sponsored by the New Zealand Earthquake Commission; located in the School of Economics and Finance.

—Professor Ilan Noy

### **Brian Picot Chair in Ethical Leadership**

Sponsored by a private donor, the Gama Foundation, and the Financial Markets Authority

—Professor Karin Lasthuizen

### **Chair in Public Finance**

Sponsored by New Zealand Treasury, Inland Revenue, the Ministry of Education, and the Productivity Commission; located in the School of Accounting and Commercial Law.

—Professor Norman Gemmell

### **Chair in Regulatory Practice**

Sponsored by the G-REG Initiative: Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment, Civil Aviation Authority, Commerce Commission, New Zealand Customs, Department of Internal Affairs, Financial Markets Authority, New Zealand Transport Agency, Worksafe New Zealand, the New Zealand Treasury, Maritime New Zealand, and the New Zealand Society of Local Government Managers; located in the School of Government.

—Professor Jeroen van der Heijden

### **Diana Unwin Chair in Restorative Justice**

Sponsored by the Ministry of Justice, Ministry of Education, New Zealand Police, the Department of Corrections, Accident Compensation Corporation, and the G Trust; located in the School of Government.

—Professor Chris Marshall

### **Mark Dunajtschik Chair in Sustainable Energy, Power and the Environment**

Sponsored by Mark Dunajtschik; located in the School of Engineering and Computer Science.

—Professor Alan Brent

**Chair of Wellbeing and Public Policy**

—Professor Arthur Grimes

**Chair of the Roy McKenzie Centre for the Study of Families and Children**

Funded by the Ministry of Social Development and Oranga Tamariki

—*Appointment pending*

**New Zealand Prime Minister's ANZSOG Chair in Public Service Ethics and Integrity**

Sponsored by Australia New Zealand School of Government; State Services Commission, Department of Prime Minister and Cabinet, and Treasury

—*Appointment pending*

**Dan Chan Visiting Fellowship**

Sponsored by Yvonne Chan; located in the Faculty of Law.

**Don Trow Visiting Fellowship in Accounting Research**

Sponsored by Wellington City Council.

**Ian Borrin Visiting Fellowship in Law**

Sponsored by the late Judge Ian Borrin.

**Ian Gordon Visiting Fellowship**

Sponsored by the late Professor Ian Gordon.

**Paul Callaghan Visiting Chair**

Sponsored by Victoria University of Wellington staff in memory of the late Professor Sir Paul Callaghan.

**Professorial Fellowship in Monetary and Financial Economics**

Sponsored by the Reserve Bank.

**Shayle Searle Visiting Fellowship in Statistics**

Sponsored by the late Professor Shayle Searle.

**Sir Frank Holmes Visiting Fellowship in Policy Studies**

Sponsored by Ross Holmes, Jessica Whale, and Paul Holmes.

**Sir Howard Kippenberger Visiting Chair in Strategic Studies**

Sponsored by the Weston Foundation.

**Stephen Turnovsky Visiting Fellowship in Economics**

Sponsored by Stephen Turnovsky.

**J.D. Stout Fellowship**

Sponsored by the Stout Trust; located in the Stout Research Centre.

---

## Victoria University of Wellington Students' Association

---

[www.vuwsa.org.nz](http://www.vuwsa.org.nz)

[www.facebook.com/vuwsa](https://www.facebook.com/vuwsa)

The Victoria University of Wellington Students' Association / Te Rōpū o te Kura Wānanga o te Ūpoko o te Ika a Māui (VUWSA) is a representative body for students at the University and provides a variety of support services to students. The Association advocates for quality, student-focused education, an outstanding student experience and excellent student support, through an accountable use of student money and fair decision-making.

### VUWSA Staff

**Chief Executive Officer**

Matt Tucker

**Student Representation Coordinator**

Joseph Habgood

**Student Advocate**

Erica Schouten

**Events Manager**

Nathaniel Manning

**Association Secretary**

Sam Withers

**Advertising Co-ordinator**

*Appointment pending*

**Communications and Marketing Manager**

Hannah Lee

### 2019 Executive

**President**

Tamatha Paul

**Academic Vice-President**

Geo Robrigado

**Welfare Vice-President**

Rhianna Morar

**Engagement Vice-President**

Josephine Dawson

**Treasurer–Secretary**

Delia Fu

**Campaigns Officer**

Finn Carroll

**Clubs and Activities Officer**

Mille Osborne

**Education Officer**

Rinaldo Strydom

**Equity Officer**

Komal Singh

**Wellbeing and Sustainability Officer**

Sam Mythen

## Postgraduate Students' Association

---

[www.vuwpgsa.ac.nz/](http://www.vuwpgsa.ac.nz/)

The Postgraduate Students' Association (PGSA) provides representation and services for all postgraduate students enrolled at Victoria University of Wellington.

Facebook: @vuw.pgsa

Twitter: @pgsavuw

Instagram: @pgsavuw

Email: [pgsa@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:pgsa@vuw.ac.nz)

### PGSA Staff

#### *Executive Administrator*

Fran Denton

### 2019 Executive

The Association is run by up to 12 postgraduate students, including:

#### *President*

Priyanka Roy

#### *Co-Vice Presidents*

Will Abbiss and Leo Mercer

#### *Treasurer*

Schylana Sivanantham

## Chaplaincies

---

[www.victoria.ac.nz/chaplains](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/chaplains)

#### *Anglican Chaplain*

Dr John Dennison

#### *Assistant Anglican Chaplains*

Rev. Dr. Eleanor Sanderson

Karel van Helden

Sonya Lewthwaite

#### *Catholic Students' Contact*

Jack Leason

#### *Ecumenical Chaplaincy Contact*

Associate Chaplain Max Rideout

## Fulbright Advisers

---

Dr Huw Horgan—Kelburn Campus

Dr Claire Timperley—Kelburn Campus

Dr Catherine Trundle—Kelburn Campus

## Justices of the Peace on Campus

---

#### *Dr Robyn Maude*

Room CS705, Level 7, Wellington Hospital Clinical Services Block

#### *Janet Stanion*

Room HU103b, Hunter Building, Kelburn Campus

#### *Dr Sue Walbran*

Room HU001, Hunter Building, Kelburn Campus



# Recipients of Honorary Qualifications and Awards

## Honorary Graduates

|                              |       |      |                             |      |      |
|------------------------------|-------|------|-----------------------------|------|------|
| Adam, Denis Frederick*       | LitD  | 2001 | Couch, Warrick John         | DSc  | 2012 |
| Adcock, Fleur                | DLitt | 2007 | Cresswell, Lyell Richard    | DMus | 2002 |
| Aikman, Colin Campbell*      | LLD   | 1992 | Cresswell, Max              | LitD | 1972 |
| Alley, Rewi*                 | LitD  | 1972 | Davies, Sonja Margaret      |      |      |
| Akeson, Donald Harman        | DLitt | 2010 | Loveday*                    | LLD  | 1987 |
| Anderson, John Anthony       | DCom  | 2012 | Deane, Roderick Sheldon     | LLD  | 1999 |
| Anthony, John Douglas        | LLD   | 1983 | de la Mare, Peter Bernard   |      |      |
| Arnold, Terence Hugh         | LLD   | 2018 | David*                      | DSc  | 1983 |
| Ashcroft, Neil William       | DSc   | 1996 | Dewes, Te Kapunga (Koro)    |      |      |
| Aspey, Vincent*              | DMus  | 1974 | Matemoana*                  | LitD | 2004 |
| Athfield, Ian Charles, KNZM* | LitD  | 2000 | Douglas, Kenneth George     | LLD  | 1999 |
| Axford, William Ian*         | DSc   | 1999 | Durie, Edward Taihakurei    |      |      |
| Bagnall, Austin Graham*      | LitD  | 1979 | Junior                      | LLD  | 1990 |
| Baines, Paul                 | DCom  | 2013 | Eichelbaum, Thomas*         | LLD  | 1998 |
| Banwell, Martin Gerhardt     | DSc   | 2010 | Ferguson, Allan Ross        | DSc  | 2011 |
| Barnard, Noel                | DLitt | 2014 | Fleming, Charles Alexander* | DSc  | 1967 |
| Barnett, John Daniel         | DCom  | 2007 | Franklin, S. Harvey*        | LitD | 1971 |
| Barton, George Paterson*     | LLD   | 1987 | Fraser, John Douglas*       | LLD  | 1991 |
| Baxter, Jacqueline Cecilia*  | LitD  | 2003 | Gee, Maurice Gough          | LitD | 1987 |
| Beaglehole, John Cawte*      | LitD  | 1968 | Glover, Denis James         |      |      |
| Beeby, Clarence Edward*      | LitD  | 1970 | Matthews*                   | LitD | 1975 |
| Bertram, James Munro*        | LitD  | 1981 | Gnatt, Paul*                | LitD | 1994 |
| Billinghurst Solomon,        |       |      | Gordon, Ian Alistair*       | LitD | 2004 |
| Sarah Durie                  | DMus  | 2009 | Grace, Patricia             | LitD | 1989 |
| Blumhardt, Doreen*           | LitD  | 1991 | Gray, Douglas               | LitD | 1995 |
| Boyce, Raymond               | LitD  | 1990 | Hall, Roger Leighton        | LitD | 1996 |
| Brown, Gordon Harold         | LitD  | 2002 | Halton, Brian               | DSc  | 1987 |
| Buckley, Robert George       | DSc   | 2011 | Hanratty, Judith Christine  | LLD  | 2005 |
| Burchfield, Robert William*  | LitD  | 1983 | Hardie Boys, Michael        | LLD  | 1997 |
| Callaghan, Paul Terence*     | DSc   | 2010 | Hatherton, Trevor*          | DSc  | 1991 |
| Cameron, Rob*                | DCom  | 2013 | Havel, Vaclav               | LitD | 1995 |
| Campbell, Alistair Te Ariki* | LitD  | 1999 | Haythornthwaite, Peter      | DSc  | 2012 |
| Campbell, Ian Drummond*      | LLD   | 1977 | Hickman, John Sedgley*      | DSc  | 1990 |
| Campion, Jane Elizabeth      | LitD  | 1999 | Hillary, Edmund Percival*   | LLD  | 1970 |
| Carey, Richard Harold        | DCom  | 2009 | Hogg, Peter Wardell         | LLD  | 2006 |
| Catton, Eleanor, MNZM        | DLitt | 2014 | Holborow, Leslie Charles    | LLD  | 1998 |
| Caygill, David Francis       | DCom  | 2004 | Holcroft, Montague Harry*   | LitD | 1976 |
| Clark, Roger Stenson         | LLD   | 2014 | Holmes, Frank Wakefield*    | DCom | 2004 |
| Clarke, John Morrison        | DLitt | 2007 | Holyoake, Keith Jacka*      | LLD  | 1966 |
| Commons, Jeremy Paul         |       |      | Houstoun, Michael James     | DMus | 2011 |
| Axford                       | DLitt | 2006 | Ihimaera, Witi              | LitD | 2004 |
| Cooke, Robin Brunskill*      | LLD   | 1989 | Ilott, John Moody Albert*   | LLD  | 1964 |
| Corner, Frank Henry          | LLD   | 2005 | Jackson, Michael Derek      | LitD | 2006 |

|                               |       |      |                              |       |      |
|-------------------------------|-------|------|------------------------------|-------|------|
| Jackson, Moana                | LLD   | 2017 | Oliver, William Hosking      | LitD  | 1990 |
| James, Colin Charles          | DLitt | 2008 | Orr, Elizabeth Welch         | LitD  | 1997 |
| Jones, Albert Francis         |       |      | O'Neill, Simon, ONZM         | DMus  | 2016 |
| Arthur Lofley*                | DSc   | 2004 | O'Regan, Tipene Gerard       | DCom  | 2006 |
| Jones, Lloyd David            | DLitt | 2009 | O'Shea, John Dempsey*        | LitD  | 1978 |
| Karetu, Timoti Samuel,        |       |      | Palmer, Geoffrey Winston     |       |      |
| KNZM                          | LitD  | 2003 | Russell                      | LLD   | 2002 |
| Keith, Kenneth James          | LLD   | 2004 | Parker, Wiremu*              | LitD  | 1986 |
| Kelly, Michael Joseph         | DSc   | 2002 | Paul, Janet Elaine*          | LitD  | 1992 |
| King, Michael*                | LitD  | 1997 | Pham, Van Nang               | DCom  | 2009 |
| Laking, George Robert*        | LLD   | 2002 | Phillips, John O.C.          | DLitt | 2015 |
| Lang, Henry George*           | LLD   | 1984 | Pere, Rose Marie Lambert     |       |      |
| Lee, Seng Tee                 | DLitt | 2006 | Rangimarie Turuki            | LitD  | 1996 |
| Liley, Albert William*        | DSc   | 1971 | Porter, Frances Ann          | LitD  | 1993 |
| Llewellyn, Frederick John*    | LLD   | 1966 | Powles, Guy Richardson*      | LLD   | 1969 |
| Lynch, Philip Patrick*        | LLD   | 1971 | Price, Hugh Charles          |       |      |
| MacDiarmid, Alan Graham*      | DSc   | 1999 | Llewellyn*                   | DLitt | 2009 |
| Malaghan, Graham Leonard      | DSc   | 2009 | Prior, Ian Ambury Miller*    | DSc   | 1988 |
| Malahoff, Alexander           | DSc   | 2001 | Puketapu, Ihakara Porutu     | LLD   | 2002 |
| Malielegaoi, Tuilaepa Sailele | LLD   | 2012 | Quentin-Baxter, Alison Burns | LLD   | 2003 |
| Manuera, Eruera Riini*        | LitD  | 1979 | Reddy, Patricia Lee          | LLD   | 2017 |
| Marsden, Ernest*              | DSc   | 1965 | Reeves, Paul Alfred*         | LLD   | 1989 |
| Marshall, John Ross*          | LLD   | 1975 | Reid, Anthony John Stanhope  | DLitt | 2010 |
| Marshall, Thurgood*           | LLD   | 1968 | Richards, Jack Croft         | DLitt | 2011 |
| Mason, Bruce Edward           |       |      | Richardson, Ivor Lloyd       |       |      |
| George*                       | LitD  | 1977 | Morgan*                      | LLD   | 1989 |
| Mason, Henry Greathead        |       |      | Robertson, Christopher John  |       |      |
| Rex*                          | LLD   | 1967 | Rutherford                   | DSc   | 2007 |
| Mata'afa, Masiofo             |       |      | Robinson, Geoffrey Charles   | LitD  | 2005 |
| Fetauimalemau*                | LLD   | 1976 | Robinson, William Henry*     | DSc   | 1995 |
| McCarthy, Thaddeus Pearcy*    | LLD   | 1978 | Saad, Tan Sri Halim          | DCom  | 2015 |
| McCaw, Peter Malcolm          | LLD   | 1988 | Schaeffer, Glenn             | LitD  | 2003 |
| McDonald, Geraldine           | LitD  | 1993 | Scott, Walter James*         | LitD  | 1980 |
| McGrath, John Joseph*         | LLD   | 1992 | Searle, Shayle Robert*       | DSc   | 2005 |
| McKenzie, Donald Francis*     | LitD  | 1997 | Simpson, Miria*              | LitD  | 1998 |
| McKenzie, Roy Allan*          | DCom  | 2004 | Simpson, Richard Spence      |       |      |
| Mete-Kingi, Whakaari          |       |      | Volkmann*                    | LLD   | 1976 |
| Te Rangitakuku*               | LLD   | 1979 | Slade, Neroni                | LLD   | 2016 |
| Miller, Harold Gladstone*     | LitD  | 1966 | Smith, Takirirangi Clarence  | DLitt | 2011 |
| Miller, Joseph Holmes*        | DSc   | 1979 | Somerset, Gwendolen Lucy*    | LLD   | 1975 |
| Moller, Gordon Desmond        | DLitt | 2006 | Sparrow, Margaret June       | DSc   | 1993 |
| Mullan, David John            | LLD   | 2008 | Spolsky, Bernard Julius      | DLitt | 2008 |
| Murchie, Erihapeti Rehu*      | LLD   | 1990 | Stevenson, David John        | DSc   | 2002 |
| Nash, Walter*                 | LLD   | 1963 | Stout, Thomas Duncan         |       |      |
| Ngata, Henare Kohere*         | LLD   | 1979 | Macgregor*                   | LLD   | 1971 |
| Nunns, Richard Anthony        | DMus  | 2008 | Suu Kyi, Aung San            | LLD   | 1999 |
| O'Brien, Gregory              | LLD   | 2017 | Szászy, Miraka Petricevich*  | LLD   | 1993 |
| O'Brien, Kevin Benjamin*      | LLD   | 1984 | Tabai, Ieremia               | LLD   | 1990 |

|                                      |            |  |            |
|--------------------------------------|------------|--|------------|
| Taylor, Daniel Brumhall<br>Cochrane* | LLD 1983   | Walsh, Frances Rosemary                  | LitD 2005  |
| Taylor, Richard Leslie               | LitD 2004  | Ward, Alan Dudley*                       | LLD 2009   |
| Te Atairangikaahu,<br>Te Arikiniui*  | LLD 1999   | Weir, Gillian Constance                  | DMus 1983  |
| Te Kanawa, Kiri Jeanette<br>Claire   | DMus 2006  | Wendt, Albert                            | LitD 2005  |
| Te Rangi Tawhiwhirangi,<br>Iritana   | DLitt 2006 | Whitehead, Gillian Karawe                | DMus 2003  |
| Thompson, Wade<br>Francis Bruce *    | DCom 2007  | Whittle, Peter                           | DSc 1987   |
| Thomson, John Mansfield*             | DMus 1991  | Wild, Herbert Richard<br>Churton*        | LitD 1969  |
| Trotter, Ronald Ramsay*              | LLD 1984   | Wilde, Frances Helen, DNZM               | LLD 2004   |
| Turnovsky, Stephen John              | DLitt 2009 | Williams, James*                         | LLD 1968   |
| Tyndall, Arthur*                     | LLD 1973   | Wodzicki, Kazimierz<br>Antoni z Granowa* | DSc 1980   |
| Walcott, Richard                     | DSc 1980   | Workman, Robert Kinsela                  | DLitt 2016 |
|                                      |            | Woodhouse, Arthur Owen*                  | LLD 1978   |
|                                      |            | Young, Leslie                            | DCom 2003  |
|                                      |            | Ziman, John Michael*                     | DSc 1985   |

\* Deceased

*Note: On 5 December 2006, the abbreviation for the degree Doctor of Literature was changed from LitD to DLitt.*

## Awards for Distinguished Service

Awarded by the University Council between 1993 and 1999 in recognition of a major contribution to Victoria University of Wellington over a substantial number of years.

| Recipient              | Year |
|------------------------|------|
| Denis F. Adam*         | 1999 |
| Len R. Arnold          | 1995 |
| Timothy Beaglehole*    | 1994 |
| Marie Bell*            | 1999 |
| Ian H. Boyd            | 1993 |
| Wilfred E. Dasent*     | 1999 |
| Halim bin Saad         | 1999 |
| Margaret M. Hutchison* | 1994 |
| Jack Ilott*            | 1998 |
| Stuart F.W. Johnston*  | 1999 |
| Roy A. McKenzie*       | 1999 |
| Chris Parkin           | 1995 |
| Brian Shorland*        | 1995 |
| Ruth Upchurch          | 1993 |

\* Deceased

## Hunter Fellows

---

The Hunter Fellowships were instituted in 2003 for award by the University Council in recognition of outstanding contributions to the advancement of Victoria University of Wellington.

| Recipient                         | Year |
|-----------------------------------|------|
| Paul E. Baines                    | 2003 |
| Rosemary Barrington*              | 2013 |
| Mark H. Blumsky, QSO              | 2004 |
| Judge Ian Borrin*                 | 2003 |
| Rosemary A. Bradford              | 2009 |
| Robert L. Cameron* CNZM           | 2003 |
| David M. Carson-Parker*           | 2009 |
| Richard Christie                  | 2003 |
| Andrew J. Dinsdale                | 2006 |
| Roger B.D. Drummond               | 2010 |
| Miriama Evans*                    | 2016 |
| Clare Galambos-Winter*            | 2013 |
| Gerard J. Gordon*                 | 2003 |
| John Greenwood                    | 2011 |
| Marie Hampton                     | 2005 |
| Léone D. Harkness                 | 2010 |
| Peter S. Hughes, CNZM             | 2010 |
| Lady Jocelyn Keith, CBE           | 2003 |
| David Lawrence                    | 2013 |
| John L. McLean                    | 2003 |
| The Hon. Russell Marshall, CNZM   | 2009 |
| James H. Ogden                    | 2004 |
| Adrian Orr                        | 2006 |
| Peter Osborne                     | 2013 |
| Dr Jock Phillips, ONZM            | 2014 |
| Te Paekiomēka J. Ruha*            | 2011 |
| Donald B. Scott                   | 2007 |
| Bill N. Sheat, CNZM OBE           | 2010 |
| John B. Shewan, CNZM              | 2004 |
| Denis G. Thom                     | 2003 |
| Andrew C. Thomson                 | 2004 |
| Mark Tume                         | 2008 |
| Dame Beverley A. Wakem, DNZM, CBE | 2004 |
| Tricia Walbridge                  | 2018 |

\* *Deceased*

---

## Distinguished Alumni

---

Victoria University's prestigious Distinguished Alumni Awards, inaugurated in 2006, recognise the University's most outstanding alumni—those who have achieved a very high degree of national or international success in their profession or community. The Distinguished Alumni Award candidates are nominated by fellow alumni or staff, and the successful recipients are honoured at a formal, celebratory function hosted by the Chancellor and Vice-Chancellor.

| <b>Distinguished Alumna / Alumnus</b>   | <b>Year</b> |
|---|-------------|
| John Allen                              | 2006        |
| Claudia Batten                          | 2013        |
| Judge Peter Boshier                     | 2009        |
| Janice Campbell, QSO                    | 2007        |
| John Campbell                           | 2013        |
| Danny Chan                              | 2017        |
| Jeremy Coney                            | 2006        |
| Dr Robin Congreve                       | 2007        |
| Emeritus Professor Raewyn Dalziel, ONZM | 2009        |
| Bill Day                                | 2009        |
| Rod Drury                               | 2011        |
| Ian Ferguson, MBE                       | 2015        |
| Dr Richard H. Furneaux, FRSNZ           | 2006        |
| Sir David Gascoigne, KNZM, CBE          | 2006        |
| Theresa Gattung                         | 2007        |
| Thomas Gault                            | 2011        |
| Derek Handley                           | 2015        |
| David Howman                            | 2017        |
| Alan Isaac, CNZM                        | 2015        |
| Rt Rev. Dr Penny Jamieson, DCNZM        | 2015        |
| Helen Kedgley                           | 2015        |
| Lady Jocelyn Keith, CBE                 | 2006        |
| Dr Harry Keys, ONZM                     | 2007        |
| Tamati Kruger                           | 2015        |
| Liam Malone                             | 2017        |
| Ida Malosi                              | 2017        |
| Piera McArthur, ONZM                    | 2011        |
| Stephanie McIntyre                      | 2017        |
| Dr Anne Meade, CNZM                     | 2009        |
| Bernice Mene, MNZM                      | 2007        |
| Chris Moller                            | 2017        |
| Melissa Moon                            | 2009        |
| Dr Gareth Morgan                        | 2009        |
| Ross Mountain                           | 2007        |
| Kerry Prendergast, CNZM                 | 2011        |
| Brian Roche, KNZM                       | 2013        |

|  |      |
|--|------|
| John Shewan, CNZM                      | 2011 |
| Conrad Smith                           | 2013 |
| Professor Jeffery Tallon, FRSNZ, CNZM  | 2013 |
| Deirdre Tarrant, CNZM, MNZM            | 2006 |
| The Hon. Georgina Te Heuheu, DNZM, QSO | 2013 |
| Taika Waititi                          | 2011 |
| Marilyn Waring                         | 2017 |
| The Hon. Justice Joseph Williams       | 2006 |

## Statutes and Policies

### Qualifications Statute

#### 1 Purpose

This statute provides for the granting of awards by the Council of the Victoria University of Wellington ('the University') in accordance with s193(2)(a) of the Education Act 1989.

#### 2 Organisational Scope

This is a university-wide statute.

#### 3 Qualification Requirements

- 3.1 The University Council grants the qualifications listed below. These courses of study have been accredited and approved by the New Zealand Vice-Chancellors' Committee (also known as Universities New Zealand—Te Pūkai Tara) under section 241(b) of the Education Act 1989.
- 3.2 The requirements for each qualification are set out in the relevant qualification regulations and approved by the Academic Board.
- 3.3 A qualification is granted to a student who has completed the qualification requirements.

#### 4 Conferment of Degrees

- 4.1 The Council confers the following degrees:

|   |  |
|---|--|
| Master of Applied Finance                               | Bachelor, Master and Doctor of Commerce                                    |
| Master of Applied Statistics                            | Bachelor of Commerce with Honours  |
| Bachelor of Architectural Studies                       | Master of Computer Science   |
| Master of Architectural Science                         | Master of Conservation Biology   |
| Master of Architectural Science (Research)              | Master of Design   |
| Master of Architecture                                  | Bachelor and Master of Design Innovation                                   |
| Master of Architecture (Professional)                   | Master of Design Technology  |
| Bachelor and Master of Arts                             | Master of Development Studies  |
| Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Teaching<br>(Conjoint) | Master of Drug Discovery and<br>Development                                |
| Bachelor of Arts with Honours                           | Master of e-Government   |
| Bachelor and Master of Biomedical<br>Science            | Bachelor, Master and Doctor of Education                                   |
| Bachelor of Biomedical Science with<br>Honours          | Master of Educational Psychology   |
| Bachelor and Master of Building Science                 | Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early<br>Childhood                        |
| Master of Business Administration                       | Bachelor of Education (Teaching English<br>to Speakers of Other Languages) |
| International Master of Business<br>Administration      | Bachelor of Education with Honours   |
| Master of Climate Change Science and<br>Policy          | Bachelor and Master of Engineering   |
| Master of Clinical Immunology                           | Bachelor of Engineering with Honours                                       |
| Master of Clinical Research                             | Master of Engineering Practice   |
|   | Master of Environmental Science  |
|   | Master of Environmental Studies  |

---

|   |   |
|---|---|
| Master of Fine Arts (Creative Practice)                       | Master of Nursing Science                               |
| Master of Geographic Information Science                      | Doctor of Nursing                                       |
| Master of Global Management                                   | Master of Philosophy, Politics and Economics            |
| Master of Global Marketing                                    | Doctor of Philosophy                                    |
| Doctor of Government  | Master of Political Science                             |
| Bachelor, Master and Doctor of Health                         | Master of Professional Accounting                       |
| Master of Health Care   | Master of Professional Business Analysis                |
| Master of Health Research                                     | Master of Professional Economics                        |
| Master of Information Management                              | Master of Public Administration (Executive)             |
| Master of Information Studies                                 | Master of Public Management                             |
| Master of Innovation and Commercialisation                    | Master of Public Policy                                 |
| Master of Intercultural Communication and Applied Translation | Bachelor, Master and Doctor of Science                  |
| Master of Interior Architecture                               | Bachelor of Science with Honours                        |
| Master of International Relations                             | Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Teaching (Conjoint) |
| Master of International Trade                                 | Master of Secondary School Leadership                   |
| Master of Landscape Architecture                              | Master of Science in Society                            |
| Bachelor, Master and Doctor of Laws                           | Master of Software Development                          |
| Bachelor of Laws with Honours                                 | Master of Strategic Studies                             |
| Doctor of Literature  | Bachelor of Teaching*                                   |
| Master of Māori and Indigenous Business                       | Master of Teaching and Learning (Primary)               |
| Master of Marine Conservation                                 | Master of Teaching and Learning (Secondary)             |
| Master of Meteorology   | Bachelor and Master of Tourism Management               |
| Doctor of Midwifery   | Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours             |
| Master of Migration Studies                                   | Master of User Experience Design                        |
| Master of Museum and Heritage Practice                        |   |
| Bachelor, Master and Doctor of Music                          |   |
| Master and Doctor of Musical Arts                             |   |
| Bachelor of Music with Honours                                |   |
| Master of Music Therapy                                       |   |
| Master of New Zealand Studies                                 |   |

*\*The Bachelor of Teaching is not offered separately; it is offered as a conjoint degree with the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Science.*

## **5 Awarding of Diplomas and Certificates**

5.1 The Council awards postgraduate diplomas, graduate diplomas, diplomas, postgraduate certificates, graduate certificates or certificates in:

Architectural Science  
 Architecture  
 Architecture History and Theory  
 Artist Diploma  
 Arts  
 Biomedical Science  
 Building Science  
 Business Administration  
 Clinical Psychology



---

Clinical Research  
Commerce  
Computer Science  
Deaf Studies (Teaching NZSL)  
Designed Environments  
Design Innovation  
Development Studies  
Drug Discovery and Development  
Education  
Education and Professional Development  
Educational Psychology Practice  
Engineering Practice  
English Proficiency  
Environmental Studies  
Financial Analysis  
Financial Markets Analysis  
Foundation Studies  
Geographic Information Science  
Global Business  
Health  
Health Care  
Higher Education Learning and Teaching  
Human Resource Management  
Information Management  
Information Studies  
Intercultural Communication and Applied Translation  
Interior Architecture  
International Relations  
International Trade  
Landscape Architecture  
Law  
Management Studies  
Māori Business  
Māoritanga  
Marine Conservation  
Marketing  
Meteorology  
Midwifery  
Migration Studies  
Museum and Heritage Practice  
Music  
New Zealand Studies  
Nursing Science  
Political Science  
Professional Accounting  
Professional Economics

Public Management  
Public Policy  
Restorative Justice Practice  
Science  
Secondary School Leadership  
Software Development  
Strategic Studies  
Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages  
Teaching (Early Childhood Education)  
Teaching (Primary)  
Teaching (Secondary)  
Treasury Management  
University Preparation

## **6 Awarding of discontinued qualifications**

- 6.1 The Council may award a qualification that is no longer recorded in this Statute provided that the student has completed the qualification in accordance with the relevant qualification statute(s).

## **7 Definitions**

For purposes of this statute, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

*Confer:* Specific term meaning ‘grant’ when referring exclusively to degrees (including honorary degrees).

*Qualification:* Generic term meaning ‘degree, diploma or certificate’.

## Admission and Enrolment Statute

### 1 Purpose

This Statute outlines the eligibility criteria for admission as a student to the Victoria University of Wellington ('the University'), in accordance with the Education Act 1989 and the Immigration Act 1987, and the process for enrolling in programmes and courses offered by the University.

### 2 Organisational Scope

This is a university-wide statute.

### 3 Definitions

For purposes of this statute, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

*Admission:* Entry to the University as a student, based on eligibility and acceptance into a programme.

*Enrolment:* A process of applying for, and being accepted into, particular programmes and courses.

*Enrolled:* A status acquired by a student when defined enrolment conditions are met, as specified in s4.13.

*Domestic Student:* A person who is a citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand, Australia, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau, or a citizen of another country who is resident in New Zealand as a consequence of assignment to a diplomatic or consular post, and their immediate dependants.

*Note 1:* Students with dual citizenship (New Zealand and other) will be classified as Domestic Students as defined by the Education Act 1989.

*Note 2:* New Zealand permanent residents and citizens of Australia who study extramurally while living outside New Zealand will be treated as International Students for the purposes of charging fees. This is a requirement of the Ministry of Education.

*International Student:* A person studying in New Zealand on a student visa from Immigration New Zealand.

*Offer of Place:* A document issued by the University to a prospective International Student, which offers a student a place in a programme, in accordance with the requirements of Immigration New Zealand. An Offer of Place is required for a visa application.

*Offer of Study:* A notification sent to a student in response to an Enrolment Application to inform the student of the qualification(s) and course(s) in which the University is offering them a place. The offer may be subject to certain conditions.

### 4 Statute Content and Guidelines

#### 4.1 Eligibility for Admission as a Domestic Student

- (a) To be admitted to the University as a Domestic Student, a person must be eligible under one of the following categories:
- (i) University Entrance (formerly 'matriculation');
  - (ii) Discretionary Entrance;
  - (iii) Admission by Qualification Assessment at Entrance Level (also known as Admission ad eundem statum);

- (iv) Special Admission;
  - (v) Personal Interest Admission; or
  - (vi) Admission granted to another New Zealand university, subject to the criteria specified in the Academic Progress Statute.
- (b) Admission to the University is normally restricted to persons who have attained the age of 16 by the first day of the trimester in which they wish to enrol. Any person who is under 16 must obtain the permission of the Admission Manager in consultation with the relevant Associate Dean, with the right of appeal to the Convenor of the Academic Committee.

#### **4.2 University Entrance for Domestic Students**

To be eligible for admission under the 'University Entrance' category, a student must satisfy the requirements specified by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority:

- (a) To be eligible for admission based on NCEA from 2014, a student must have:
- (i) attained NCEA Level 3; and
  - (ii) achieved 14 credits at NCEA Level 3 in each of three subjects from the list of approved subjects; and
  - (iii) achieved University Entrance Literacy requirements: 10 credits at Level 2 or higher, made up of 5 credits in reading and 5 credits in writing from specific standards; and
  - (iv) achieved University Entrance Numeracy requirements: 10 credits at Level 1 or higher from specific achievement standards, or three specific numeracy unit standards.

*Note: Further information may be found at [www.nzqa.govt.nz](http://www.nzqa.govt.nz)*

- (b) To be eligible for admission based on NCEA from 2004 to 2013, a student must have:
- (i) achieved a minimum of 42 credits at NCEA Level 3 or higher, made up of a minimum of 14 credits in each of two approved subjects, with a further 14 credits at Level 3 or higher taken from no more than two additional domains or approved subjects; and
  - (ii) achieved University Entrance Literacy requirements: a minimum of 8 credits at Level 2 or higher in English or Te Reo Māori; 4 credits must be in reading and 4 credits in writing; and
  - (iii) achieved University Entrance Numeracy requirements: a minimum of 14 credits at Level 1 or higher, in Mathematics or Pangarau.
- (c) To be eligible for admission based on New Zealand school qualifications from 1993 to 2003, a student must have attained Higher School Certificate and a C grade or higher in each of three New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships (NZUEBS) subjects; or an A or B Bursary.
- (d) To be eligible for admission based on New Zealand school qualifications from 1986 to 1992, a student must have attained a D grade or higher in each of four NZUEBS subjects;
- (e) To be eligible for admission based on New Zealand school qualifications before 1986, a student must have attained the University Entrance qualification (by accreditation or examination).

#### **4.3 Discretionary entrance for domestic students**

- (a) A person under the age of 20 years who does not meet the University Entrance standard may apply for Discretionary Entrance if they:
- (i) are classified as a domestic student; and
  - (ii) have fulfilled the Universities New Zealand requirements for Discretionary Entrance.

*Note: Universities New Zealand requirements for Discretionary Entrance are available at [www.universitiesnz.ac.nz](http://www.universitiesnz.ac.nz).*

- (b) Admission will be at the discretion of the University, with the proviso that a person who has undertaken Year 13 study beyond 1 June at a New Zealand secondary school may not normally be admitted under Discretionary Entrance provisions.
- (c) Approval of an application for Discretionary Entrance is based on:
  - (i) the applicant's submission;
  - (ii) the proposed programme of study;
  - (iii) the applicant's past academic achievements; and
  - (iv) a statement from a school principal (or delegate), or university liaison officer as to the applicant's preparedness for university study.
- (d) A domestic student studying at a New Zealand secondary school, may apply for Discretionary Entrance in the same year for the purpose of enrolling in courses offered in Trimester 3. Any student admitted under this provision who does not, in the following January, meet the University Entrance standard and gain a place in a programme of study at Victoria University will be required to withdraw from the University. Students required to withdraw may complete their Trimester 3 courses before doing so, but any courses passed will not be credited to a qualification until the student gains a University Entrance qualification.
- (e) A person whose application is declined may appeal to the New Zealand Qualifications Authority, whose decision in the matter is final.

*Note: Details for making Discretionary Entrance applications can be found in the Guide to Undergraduate Study on Victoria University's website or by contacting Student Recruitment and Orientation.*

#### **4.4 Admission by Qualification Assessment at Entrance Level or above (Admission Ad Eundem Statum) for Domestic Students**

- (a) Domestic students who have completed any of the following may apply to have their study recognised as the basis of admission to this University:
  - (i) a recognised international university entrance, including Cambridge International Examinations (CIE) and International Baccalaureate (IB);
  - (ii) a completed relevant qualification at Level 4 or above from a New Zealand tertiary institution other than a university;
  - (iii) a Victoria University of Wellington Certificate of University Preparation, Tohu Māoritanga / Diploma in Māoritanga or other approved preparation or Foundation Studies programme;
 

*Note: The Certificate of University Preparation programme was discontinued in 2012. The Certificate in Foundation Studies was closed to new students from 2017.*
  - (iv) courses or qualifications at Level 5 or above from a New Zealand university or tertiary institution;
  - (v) degree-level courses or qualifications from a recognised overseas university or tertiary institution.

*Note 1: Any applicant under 20 years of age with less than a completed relevant Level 4 qualification will not be admitted to a degree programme under this section; applicants over 20 years of age may apply for Special Admission.*

*Note 2: Applications based on previous tertiary study will be subject to the criteria specified in the Victoria University Academic Progress Statute.*

#### **4.5 Special Admission for Domestic Students over 20 years of age**

- (a) A person applying as a Domestic Student, who has not gained a recognised University Entrance qualification, but who will have reached the age of 20 by the first day of the trimester for which admission is sought, is eligible to be considered for Special Admission.
- (b) Applications for Special Admission will be considered on a case-by-case basis having regard to:
  - (i) the applicant's work and life experience;
  - (ii) the applicant's previous academic study; and
  - (iii) evidence of the applicant's ability to proceed with the proposed programme of study.
- (c) Applications for Special Admission are considered by the Admission Manager in consultation with the relevant faculty, under delegated authority of the Academic Board.
- (d) A person whose application for Special Admission is declined may appeal to the Convenor of the Academic Committee.
- (e) In exceptional circumstances, the Convenor of the Academic Committee may waive the age requirement for a Domestic Student where, in his or her opinion, an applicant is otherwise adequately prepared for university study. In such cases the candidate may be restricted to enrolment in a specified programme of study.

#### **4.6 Personal Interest Admission for Domestic Students**

- (a) A domestic secondary school student under 20 years of age and otherwise ineligible to enrol who has a personal interest in a course or courses may apply to the Convenor of the Academic Committee to enrol part time and be assessed in no more than 45 points per trimester (Trimesters 1 or 2) or 30 points (Trimester 3).
- (b) A person who passes a course in which they have enrolled under (a) above and who subsequently becomes eligible to enrol under sections 4.2 to 4.5 of this statute may have that course credited to a qualification of this University in accordance with the relevant statute.
- (c) Secondary school students may apply for enrolment under this section if they:
  - (i) have the written support of their principal; and
  - (ii) have shown a high level of academic achievement.

#### **4.7 Eligibility for Admission as an International Student**

- (a) To be admitted to the University as an International Student, a person must be eligible under one of the following categories:
  - (i) eligibility on the basis of a New Zealand University Entrance qualification as set out in s4.2;
  - (ii) a qualification awarded by an overseas secondary school or tertiary institution which this University considers to be equivalent to a recognised university entrance qualification;
  - (iii) successful completion of a Foundation Studies programme at Victoria University of Wellington or equivalent programme at another New Zealand university, or recognised matriculation programme from another country;

- (iv) successful completion of a relevant Level 4 qualification from a New Zealand tertiary institution other than a university; or
- (v) successful completion of degree-level courses or qualifications from another New Zealand or recognised overseas university. Decisions about International Students' eligibility for admission are the responsibility of the Director, Victoria International.

#### **4.8 English language requirements for International Students**

- (a) In addition to the eligibility requirements in s4.7, International Students who have gained their educational qualifications through a medium of instruction other than English must provide evidence of their proficiency in English.
- (b) To be admitted to a Foundation Studies programme, an International Student must meet the following minimum standard:
  - (i) IELTS (Academic): An overall band score of 5.5 with no sub-score below 5.0;
  - (ii) TOEFL: A score of 525; or 195 on the computer-based test; or 70 on the internet-based test;
  - (iii) Pearson Test of English: A score of 50 (with a 'Communicative' score of not less than 43);
  - (iv) a minimum of two ratings of 4 and two ratings of 3 in the Victoria University English Proficiency Programme test; or
  - (v) an equivalent standard as determined by the Convenor of the Academic Committee.
- (c) To be admitted to an undergraduate programme (other than a teacher education programme), an International Student must meet the following minimum standard:
  - (i) IELTS (Academic): An overall band score of 6.0 with no sub-score below 5.5;
  - (ii) TOEFL: A score of 550; or 213 on the computer-based test; or 80 on the internet-based test;
  - (iii) Pearson Test of English: A score of 58 (with a 'Communicative' score of not less than 50);
  - (iv) a minimum of three ratings of 4 and one rating of 3 in the Victoria University English Proficiency Programme test; or
  - (v) an equivalent standard as determined by the Convenor of the Academic Committee.
- (d) To be admitted to a programme leading to a New Zealand teaching qualification, an International Student must meet the following minimum standard:
  - (i) IELTS (Academic): An overall band score of 7.0 with no sub-score below 7.0.
- (e) To be admitted to a graduate programme (other than a teacher education qualification) or a postgraduate programme, an International Student must meet the following minimum standard:
  - (i) IELTS (Academic): An overall band score of 6.5 with no sub-score below 6.0;
  - (ii) TOEFL: A score of 575 with (preferably) a TWE of 5; or 237 on the computer-based test; or 90 on the internet-based test with a minimum of 20 in writing;
  - (iii) Pearson Test of English: A score of 65 (with a 'Communicative' score of not less than 58);

- (iv) a minimum of two ratings of 5 and two ratings of 4 in the Victoria University English Proficiency Programme test; or
- (v) an equivalent standard as determined by the Convenor of the Academic Committee.
- (f) Entry to certain programmes may require a higher standard of English than those indicated in s4.8(a)–(d).

#### **4.9 Acceptance into programmes and courses**

- (a) In addition to satisfying the applicable eligibility requirements for admission to the University, as specified in s4.2 to 4.8, the person wishing to enrol must also meet any specified programme or course entry requirements, set out in:
  - (i) the published criteria for undergraduate qualifications;
  - (ii) the published criteria for acceptance into courses; or
  - (iii) the relevant graduate and postgraduate qualification statutes.

*Note: refer to 4.17 for specified programme entry requirements for teaching qualifications.*

- (b) The University may apply additional criteria for managing entry into undergraduate degree programmes.
 

*Note: Details can be found in the Guide to Undergraduate Study on Victoria University's website or by contacting Student Recruitment and Orientation.*
- (c) The Vice-Chancellor, if satisfied that it is necessary to do so because of insufficiency of staff, accommodation, or equipment, may determine the maximum number of students who may be enrolled in a particular programme at Victoria in a particular year.
- (d) Where—
  - (i) the maximum number of students who may be enrolled at Victoria in a particular programme in a particular year is determined by the Vice-Chancellor under s4.9(c); and
  - (ii) the number of eligible students who apply for enrolment in that programme in that year exceeds the maximum number so determined,

—the Vice-Chancellor may, in the selection of students to be enrolled, give preference to eligible persons (as defined in the Education Act 1989) who are included in a class of persons that is under-represented among the students undertaking the programme.
- (e) Before attending any course, a student must be registered for that course.

#### **4.10 Application Process for Domestic Students**

- (a) The processes to be followed for admission and enrolment by Domestic Students are specified by the Director, Student Academic Services.
- (b) A person applying to study at the University for the first time as a Domestic Student must submit a single admission and enrolment application, except as noted in s4.12. In subsequent years after admission only an enrolment application need be submitted.
- (c) To complete the enrolment process:
  - (i) the student must submit the appropriate, completed Enrolment Application, including all required documentation and any applicable supplementary application forms, as determined by the Manager, Enrolment Services;
  - (ii) the programme proposed in the Enrolment Application must be approved by the relevant faculty;



- (iii) the student must comply with any conditions specified in their Offer of Study and accept the Offer within the specified timeframe, in order to be officially registered in courses; the student must enrol in person if required to do so;
- (iv) the required fees must be paid, as specified in the Fees Statute for the proposed year of enrolment, by the relevant deadline (unless alternative arrangements have been made in advance with Student Finance); and
- (v) the student must agree to be bound by the statutes, policies and procedures of the University.

*Note: Further details about the application process for Domestic Students may be found on the University's website at [www.victoria.ac.nz/apply](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/apply)*

#### **4.11 Application Process for International Students**

- (a) The processes to be followed for admission and enrolment by International Students are specified by the Director, Victoria International, in accordance with the Code of Practice for the Pastoral Care of International Students.
- (b) A person applying to study at the University for the first time as an International Student must (except as noted in s4.12) submit an admission application, as determined by the Director, Victoria International. In subsequent years after admission, only an enrolment application need be submitted.
- (c) The decision on whether to issue an Offer of Place to a prospective International Student is made by the Director, Victoria International, subject to the prior approval of the relevant faculty.
- (d) Where the application results in an Offer of Place, the prospective International Student shall comply with all conditions in the Offer, including any deadlines specified.
- (e) The student shall pay the required fees, as specified in the Fees Statute for the proposed year of enrolment, by the relevant deadline.
- (f) The student shall apply to a New Zealand consular representative for the appropriate visa.
- (g) In order to be fully enrolled, the student must attend International Enrolment Week and present a valid passport and appropriate visa.
- (h) The student must agree to be bound by the statutes, policies and procedures of the University.

*Note: Further details about the application process for International Students may be found on the Victoria International website at [www.victoria.ac.nz/international](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/international)*

#### **4.12 Application and Enrolment Process for all Doctoral Students**

- (a) Admission and enrolment processes for all doctoral students, whether Domestic or International Students, are covered by the Doctoral Policy and the relevant qualification regulations.

#### **4.13 Enrolment Status**

- (a) A student becomes enrolled for a defined period when specified enrolment conditions are met. These will generally consist of:
  - (i) agreeing to the terms and conditions;
  - (ii) paying required fees and levies (or making and adhering to payment arrangements) by the deadlines; and

- (iii) accepting an Offer of Study or Offer of Place, which may include additional conditions.
- (b) Enrolment may cease prior to the end of the defined period of enrolment when:
  - (i) the student withdraws from all courses (including thesis); or
  - (ii) the University terminates the student's enrolment in all courses (including theses).

*Note 1: The following statutes and policies apply to termination of enrolment and thesis candidature: Academic Progress Statute, Student Conduct Statute, Fees Statute, Doctoral Policy: for PhD and other Doctorates with Theses, and Master's Thesis Regulations.*

*Note 2: Doctoral students should be continuously enrolled until the completed thesis is lodged in the University's Library, unless they withdraw from the qualification, or have their enrolment terminated by the University, or fail the qualification.*

*Note 3: Students enrol for a programme or qualification and, during the period of enrolment, a student may be registered for one or more courses or, in the case of research students, registered for supervision. Refer also to s4.9(d).*

#### **4.14 Fraudulent documentation**

- (a) The University reserves the right to refuse to admit or enrol any person, or to require withdrawal of a person from the University, where the applicant is unable to demonstrate the authenticity of the document to the satisfaction of the Convenor of the Academic Committee.
- (b) The decision to refuse admission or require withdrawal is made by the Convenor of the Academic Committee and may be appealed to the Provost.

#### **4.15 Late Submission of Enrolment Application**

- (a) Late applications may be considered but admission into the University and/or acceptance into a programme or course is not guaranteed.
- (b) No enrolment applications will be accepted from students after the beginning of the trimester that they are applying for (unless an exemption has been granted by the relevant Associate Dean or the Manager, Enrolment Services).

*Note 1: Non-receipt of enrolment material through the mail will not be accepted as justification for failure to apply by the due date.*

*Note 2: Enrolment applications received after the deadline will incur a late enrolment fee as specified in appendix D of the Fees Statute.*

#### **4.16 Enrolment for Interest Only**

- (a) From time to time the University may permit enrolment in a course for interest only. A person permitted to enrol on this basis may not attend practical classes, tutorials, workshops, laboratories or studios, submit coursework or sit examinations.
- (b) No grade or credit will be given to persons enrolled in courses under this provision.

*Note 1: Enrolment for interest only was suspended in 2010, prior to which it was advertised under the brand 'Access Victoria', and was offered by the Centre for Lifelong Learning.*

*Note 2: Enrolment for interest only should not be confused with Personal Interest Admission, which is covered in s4.6.*

#### **4.17 Teaching Qualifications**

- (a) A student wishing to enrol in a teaching qualification leading to provisional registration as a teacher by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand must complete the Faculty of Education's assessment process, including assessment against the good character and fitness to teach requirements of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand. A student who fails

to meet the assessment requirements will be denied entry by the relevant Associate Dean to the teacher education qualification and excluded from any University course that includes contact with children, schools or early childhood centres.

- (b) A student may appeal the decision of the Associate Dean in s4.17(a) to the Dean of Education.
- (c) A student enrolled in a teaching qualification who subsequently fails to meet the good character and fitness to teach requirements of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand may be disenrolled from that qualification by the Dean of Education and excluded from any University course that includes contact with children, schools or early childhood centres.
- (d) The student may appeal the decision of the Dean in s4.17(c) to the Disciplinary Appeals Committee.

#### **4.18 Other Programmes Involving External Placements and Internships**

- (a) A student undertaking a placement or internship may be required to meet any ethical, competence or character requirements of the organisation providing the placement opportunity or of the relevant professional body.
- (b) Where a student fails to meet the requirements in s4.18(a) the Dean may deny the student entry to the relevant course, or, if the student is already enrolled in the course, assign the student a Fail grade or disenrol the student from that course.
- (c) Where a placement or internship is a compulsory requirement of a programme, and a student fails to meet the requirements in s4.18(a), the Dean may deny the student entry to the relevant qualification, or, if the student is already enrolled in the relevant qualification, disenrol the student from that qualification.
- (d) The student may appeal the decision of the Dean in s4.18(b) or (c) to the Disciplinary Appeals Committee.

#### **4.19 Enrolment of a Member of the Security Intelligence Service**

- (a) The proposed attendance of a member of the Government's Security Intelligence Service shall be discussed by that service with the Vice-Chancellor.
- (b) The enrolment of a member of the service as a student at the University shall be subject to the condition that enquiries into security intelligence matters shall not be carried out by the student in connection with any University activity.
- (c) Breach of the condition in s4.19(b) will be regarded as constituting misconduct within the meaning of the Student Conduct Statute.

#### **4.20 Refusal or Cancellation of Enrolment**

- (a) In accordance with the Education Act 1989, the University may cancel or refuse to permit the enrolment of a person as a student at the University on the grounds that the person is not of good character; the person has been guilty of misconduct or a breach of discipline; or is currently excluded or suspended from another New Zealand university.
- (b) The student may appeal the decision in s4.20(a) to the Provost.
- (c) If a student no longer meets the requirements of the Immigration Act 1987 in that they no longer hold a valid or current visa, then the University may cancel their enrolment and withdraw their entitlement:

- (i) to be issued with an ID card or have an ID card endorsed; and
- (ii) to attend lectures, laboratories, tutorials, or use the University's Library and Student Computing Services.

## Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy

### 1 Purpose

This policy governs the credit awarded towards Victoria University of Wellington ('Victoria') programmes from courses taken at other tertiary institutions ('transfer credit') and credit awarded for informal or uncertificated prior learning ('RPL credit') that has been assessed by Victoria as equivalent to specified Victoria courses. Credit of Victoria courses to more than one Victoria programme ('cross-credit') is governed by the statutes for each qualification and the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### 2 Organisational Scope

This is a university-wide policy.

### 3 Definitions

For purposes of this policy, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

*Exemption:* Exemption from completing a particular degree, major, or prerequisite requirement. An exemption does not imply that credit has been granted for the courses associated with the requirement.

*Fully specified credit:* Awarded credit that is defined as a specific course code (where the previous study is considered to be equivalent or a superset of that particular Victoria course).

*Partially specified credit:* Awarded credit that is defined in terms of a subject or faculty code and level (where the previous study is broadly equivalent to material covered in that discipline or faculty at that level, but not equivalent to a specific course).

*RPL (recognition of informal prior learning) credit:* Credit awarded on the basis of prior learning that occurred outside accredited courses or qualifications. This may include workplace training, marae-based learning or independent learning. RPL credit is always fully specified credit.

*Transfer credit:* Credit awarded towards a Victoria qualification on the basis of courses previously passed at another tertiary institution.

*Unspecified credit:* Awarded credit that is defined at a particular level, but does not specify a subject area (where the previous study is broadly equivalent to material at that level, in a subject area that could properly be taught at degree level in a university). Unspecified credit is identified with the 'subject' code UNSP.

### 4 Principles

- (a) The award of a qualification must be on the basis that the student has met the full academic requirements of the qualification, irrespective of the extent of any transfer credit or RPL credit.
- (b) The award of a Victoria qualification requires that a sufficient proportion of the courses for the qualification has been passed at Victoria University, and that the courses passed at Victoria include a sufficient number at advanced levels to establish its distinctive character as a Victoria qualification.

- (c) Credit should be awarded at the highest level that is consistent with the nature of the previous learning and appropriate for the student's programme of study at Victoria.

## **5 Responsibilities**

- (a) Decisions on the award of transfer credit are made by the Associate Dean (Students) or equivalent in the relevant faculty. The Associate Dean will consult with the relevant Head of School where specified in s8.
- (b) Decisions on RPL credit are made by the Associate Dean on the recommendation of the relevant Head of School.
- (c) Applicants are responsible for providing acceptable evidence of their prior learning, and any additional materials that may be requested in order to assess its content, level and value. Credit will not be awarded unless satisfactory information is provided.

## **6 Learning for which credit may be awarded**

### **6.1 Credit must be based on the original learning**

All assessment of transfer credit and RPL credit must be based on the original learning. Transfer credit can only be awarded on the basis of achievement at the institution where the course was originally taken. The awarding of transfer credit for a course by another institution is not sufficient grounds for Victoria University to award transfer credit for the same course. Transfer credit cannot be awarded on the basis of RPL credit awarded by another institution.

### **6.2 Courses passed at another tertiary institution**

- (a) Transfer credit may be awarded in respect of courses that are:
- (i) available for degree programmes at other New Zealand universities; or
  - (ii) registered on the New Zealand Qualifications Framework at Level 5 or above and in a subject which could properly be taught at degree level in a university; or
  - (iii) offered by an educational institution and recognised by the Associate Dean as being of equivalent standard to courses in (i) or (ii) of this section.
- (b) Transfer credit will not be awarded in respect of courses taken elsewhere when the content is substantially similar to courses passed at Victoria.
- (c) Transfer credit will not be awarded for courses passed more than ten years before the date of application for credit unless the course content is still valid material that could properly be taught as part of a current programme.
- (d) Credit will not be awarded for courses passed while the student was suspended from Victoria on academic misconduct grounds.
- (e) Credit will not normally be awarded for courses passed while the student was suspended or excluded from any other tertiary institution on academic misconduct grounds.

## **7 Types of credit that may be awarded at Victoria University**

### **7.1 Transfer credit**

- (a) Transfer credit may be awarded as:
- (i) fully specified credit, that is, a Victoria course identified by subject and course code and usually having the normal point value of that course. Subject to s8, specified credit

may be used to satisfy any degree, major or prerequisite requirement that would be satisfied by the relevant Victoria course; or

- (ii) partially specified credit in a particular subject at a particular level, but not specifying a course code. Subject to s8, partially specified credit may be used to satisfy degree, major or prerequisite requirements that would be satisfied by courses with the same subject code and level or degree schedule and level; or
- (iii) unspecified credit at a particular level but which does not specify a subject or course code. Unspecified credit may be used to satisfy degree, major or prerequisite requirements expressed in terms of any points at the same level.

*Note: Under the provisions in the Personal Courses of Study Regulations, the Associate Dean may exempt a student from particular degree, major or prerequisite requirements. Such exemptions may be based on prior learning, and may be in addition to, or instead of, the award of any transfer credit.*

- (b) Unspecified or partially specified transfer credit may be reassessed if the student seeks an alternative qualification.

## **7.2 RPL credit**

### **7.2.1 Principles for the award of RPL credit**

- (a) RPL credit may only be awarded as fully specified credit, normally at 100 level, and is regarded as full Victoria credit in terms of meeting degree, major or prerequisite requirements.
- (b) Credit may only be awarded in courses that have been approved for RPL credit by the Academic Committee in accordance with s7.2.2 below.
- (c) Credit may only be awarded for courses currently listed on the schedule to a Victoria qualification.
- (d) Credit may only be awarded for prior learning that satisfies the course learning objectives as set out in the relevant course outline. Credit is not awarded purely on the basis of practical experience.

*Note: Where a student's prior experience has adequately prepared them for direct entry to an advanced course or graduate programme, but it is not appropriate to grant RPL credit, this can be dealt with using the provisions in the Personal Courses of Study Regulations, or the entry requirements for individual graduate programmes.*

### **7.2.2 Approval of courses for RPL credit**

Any school wishing to be able to award RPL credit for a course must submit an RPL proposal for approval by the relevant faculty board and the Academic Committee. The RPL proposal must include:

- (i) the justification for offering RPL credit for the course, which might include information on how students can obtain appropriate learning independently and why there is a demand for RPL credit;
- (ii) the criteria under which a candidate is permitted to apply for RPL credit in the course; and
- (iii) the assessment process to be used, including a statement on how it ensures the student has met the learning outcomes for the course.

### **7.2.3 Assessment procedures**

The proposed assessment procedure must be fair, valid and transparent, and must allow determination of whether the applicant's knowledge, experience and skills satisfy the course learning objectives.

Typically, assessment involves one or more of:

- (i) a challenge examination, where the applicant undertakes the same or equivalent assessment to that of students enrolled in the course; or
- (ii) an oral examination, in which the applicant's knowledge and learning are determined through an interview process. The RPL proposal should include information on the nature of such an interview and the staff who would be involved; or
- (iii) a portfolio detailing the relevant experiences of the applicant, identifying the learning achieved in those experiences, and providing supporting evidence such as letters or testimonials from employers or supervisors.

## **8 Amount of transfer and RPL credit to be awarded**

### **8.1 Limits on credit**

Except where different arrangements are specified in the relevant qualification statute, transfer and RPL credit may be awarded towards Victoria qualifications based on the assessed points value for eligible prior learning up to the limits set out below.

### **8.2 Undergraduate Bachelor's degrees**

*Note: This includes BE(Hons) and LLB(Hons).*

#### **8.2.1 Standard provisions for credit transfer**

Except as provided in ss8.2.2–8.2.3:

- (i) a maximum of 120 points of transfer credit may be awarded towards a Bachelor's degree;
- (ii) transfer credit cannot be used to satisfy the 300-level (or above) degree, major or minor requirements.

#### **8.2.2 Special circumstances**

Further points and/or points at 300 level (or above) towards degree, major or minor requirements may be credited to a Bachelor's degree in the following circumstances:

- (i) from an approved student exchange programme; and/or
- (ii) where specified within a formal articulation or twinning arrangement between Victoria and another institution; and/or
- (iii) in consultation with the Head of School, from one incomplete external qualification that is very similar in structure and content to the Victoria degree; and/or
- (iv) in consultation with the Head of School, in other exceptional circumstances.

#### **8.2.3 Minimum Victoria University content in undergraduate degrees**

- (a) In all circumstances, irrespective of any transfer credit or RPL credit, at least 120 points for each Victoria Bachelor's degree (including those completed within a conjoint degrees programme) must be passed at Victoria.
- (b) Except as provided in s8.2.3(c) the points passed at Victoria must include:

- (i) at least 40 points, or half the minimum degree requirements at 300 level or above if that is more than 40 points; and
- (ii) at least half the advanced points (200 level or above) requirements for any major.
- (c) For undergraduate Bachelor's degrees requiring points at 400 level, the points passed at Victoria must include:
  - (i) any research project; and
  - (ii) at least 60 points at 400 level (or above), or the full 400-level (and above) degree requirement if that is less than 60 points; and
  - (iii) half the minimum 300-level (or above) requirements for any major.

### **8.3 Graduate certificates, graduate diplomas, postgraduate certificates and postgraduate diplomas**

Credit may be awarded for up to half the points required for the qualification.

### **8.4 Postgraduate Honours degrees**

- (a) Normally all courses credited to a postgraduate Honours degree must be undertaken at Victoria.
- (b) In exceptional circumstances and in consultation with the Head of School, the Associate Dean may approve up to 60 points of transfer credit within a postgraduate Honours degree, providing the integrity and cohesiveness of the student's programme is maintained.
- (c) In all circumstances, any research project within a postgraduate Honours degree must be undertaken and passed at Victoria.
- (d) RPL credit must not be awarded towards a postgraduate Honours degree.

### **8.5 Master's degrees (including Master's degrees that can be awarded with Honours)**

Transfer credit and/or RPL credit may be awarded towards a Master's degree, providing that in all circumstances at least 120 points, including any thesis or research project worth 60 points or more, is passed at Victoria.

## **9 Appeals**

Any student dissatisfied with the decision of the Associate Dean may apply to have the decision reviewed by the Convenor of the Academic Committee.

## **Fees Statute 2019**

### **1 Purpose**

The Fees Statute establishes the basis for fee charging and related policies at the Victoria University of Wellington ('the University'). This version of the Fees Statute applies to all enrolments for the 2019 academic year, unless otherwise stated.

### **2 Organisational Scope**

This is a university-wide statute and applies to all students enrolled at Victoria University of Wellington. The University may from time to time enrol students under a contract with another organisation, in which case some or all of the provisions in this statute will apply, in accordance with that contract. The provisions of this statute apply to all students enrolled in courses taught by the University in conjunction with partner institutions. Any variation from the Fees Statute



provisions will be specified in a Fees Schedule that lists the unique provisions that will apply to that particular course or programme.

### **3 Definitions**

For purposes of this statute, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

*Distance Course:* Courses which provide content and support services to students who are rarely, if ever, required to attend for face-to-face tuition or for on-campus access to educational facilities.

*Distance Student:* A student whose entire programme for the academic year is made up of distance courses.

*Domestic Student:* A person who is a citizen, resident, or permanent resident of New Zealand, Australia, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau Islands, or a citizen of other countries who is resident in New Zealand as a consequence of assignment to a diplomatic or consular post, and their immediate dependants. (A new letter issued by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade's Protocol Division confirming this entitlement to domestic student status must be presented to the Enrolment Office for every year of enrolment.)

*Note:* New Zealand permanent residents and citizens of Australia who study extramurally while living outside New Zealand will be treated as international students for the purposes of charging fees. This is a requirement of the Ministry of Education.

*Internal Student:* A student who undertakes some or all of their study on campus.

*International Student:* A student who is not defined as a Domestic Student.

*TEC:* The Tertiary Education Commission, which is responsible for the implementation of the Government's Free Fees tertiary education initiative.

### **4 Statute Content and Guidelines**

#### **4.1 Basis for charging fees**

Students are charged fees based on:

- (a) the student's status as a Domestic or International Student
- (b) the student's status as an Internal or Distance student
- (c) the courses and programmes being undertaken
- (d) the services provided.

*Note:* All fees are inclusive of GST, unless otherwise stated.

#### **4.2 Notification of fees charged**

The University will provide notice of fees, levies and charges to a student when a charge is made.

#### **4.3 Liability for payment of fees**

- (a) A student is liable for payment of fees (or for having confirmed their eligibility for TEC to pay fees on their behalf) when they:
  - (i) accept an Offer of Study or Offer of Place;
  - (ii) are approved for, any additional courses or change of course.

- (b) Students who do not attend a course in which they have formally accepted a place will be liable for payment of the fees for that course unless the withdrawal procedures as detailed in s4.12 are followed.

#### **4.4 Fee components**

The fees charged to a student will include but are not limited to the fees, levies and charges detailed in this section and associated appendices.

##### **4.4.1 Tuition fees**

- (a) Subject to s4.7, every person enrolling at the University shall pay (or have confirmed their eligibility for TEC to pay on their behalf) the prescribed tuition fee for each course in which they are enrolled.
- (b) Tuition fees are calculated based on the number of points assigned to each course. The charge per point for each course is listed in appendix A (Domestic Students) and appendix B (International Students).

##### **4.4.2 Student assistance levy**

This levy is a contribution towards assisting students in financial difficulty who would otherwise be unable to continue their studies.

- (a) Every person enrolling at the University as an internal student, or New Zealand-based distance student, excluding incoming exchange students, shall each year at enrolment pay the prescribed Student Assistance Levy.
- (b) The charge for the Student Assistance Levy is shown in appendix C.

##### **4.4.3 Student Services Levy**

All students studying at Victoria University of Wellington are required to pay a Student Services Levy, which is a contribution towards student support services delivered by and through the University to support and facilitate the best academic outcomes for all students. The Student Services Levy Policy provides a full list of services. Additional payment may be required to access some goods, services or amenities.

- (a) The Student Services Levy is set according to the Student Services Levy Policy. The Student Services Levy is shown in appendix C.
- (b) Certain categories of students may be exempt from the Student Services Levy or may be entitled to apply for specified rebates, for example:
- (i) students enrolled for fewer than 25 points per year;
  - (ii) students enrolled solely in distance courses;
  - (iii) students enrolled solely in Trimester 3; and
  - (iv) students enrolled in specific programmes as detailed in the Student Services Levy Policy.
- (c) The Student Services Levy Policy provides more information, including how to apply for any applicable rebate.

##### **4.4.4 Administration fees**

The University reserves the right to charge the administration fees as shown in appendix D to students who apply for the relevant service.

#### **4.4.5 Course material charges**

Some courses include compulsory course materials charges to cover the provision of items such as study materials, equipment or field trips. These charges are detailed in the relevant course prospectus.

#### **4.4.6 Courses requiring an overseas travel component**

- (a) A small number of courses are offered by the University at one or more overseas locations. Where course content is delivered at overseas destinations, the costs of travel will not be included in the fees for the course. Students are responsible for their own travel (including insurance and accommodation) arrangements; however, the School will arrange a group booking through a travel agent, which will be available to all students.
- (b) Details of the travel arrangements will be documented in the course description, together with an estimate of the cost. The actual costs will be determined by the travel agent, based upon airfares, destination costs and exchange rates prevailing at the time of booking. Travel costs for these courses do not qualify for student loans.

#### **4.4.7 Higher doctorate application fee**

*Refer to appendix D for Higher Doctorate Application Fees.*

#### **4.5 Exchange students**

- (a) Students enrolled in an exchange programme approved by the University will be liable to pay fees at their home institution.
- (b) Incoming exchange students will be liable only for course material charges and administration fees at the University.
- (c) Victoria University students undertaking an exchange programme approved by the University will be charged fees by the University on the following basis:
  - (i) 120 points for a full year exchange programme
  - (ii) 60 points for a single-semester or trimester exchange programme
  - (iii) the charge per point for tuition will be set according to the subject and will be one of the rates listed in appendix A or appendix B
  - (iv) ancillary fees will be calculated as for an internal student.

#### **4.6 Research students**

- (a) Research Thesis students are charged fees based on the points value of their course, as set forth in appendices A and B.
- (b) Fees for Research Thesis students are based on the minimum time allowed for the thesis registration period. There is no reduction or refund for early completion.
- (c) If a student has been granted permission to extend their registration, they will be charged a fee calculated by the points value of the additional months agreed upon and the per-point charges set forth in appendices A and B. The points value for part-time study is half of the points value of an equivalent full-time period of registration.
- (d) Fees for extended registration are charged in advance for the entire mutually agreed period.
- (e) PhD students required by supervisors to enrol in supplementary courses during the period of provisional registration may do so without paying fees in addition to those imposed above.

**4.7 Concessionary fees**

- (a) From time to time, the University offers concessionary fees. If offered, the concessionary fees provision is available to Domestic Students who wish to attend lectures for reasons other than working towards a university examination or a professional qualification. Students enrolling on this basis cannot attend practical classes, tutorials, workshops, laboratories or studios, submit coursework or sit examinations. No grade or credit will be given to graduates enrolled in courses under this provision.

*Note: No concessionary fees programmes are available in 2019.*

- (b) Secondary school students enrolled at Victoria under the Secondary Tertiary Alignment Resource (STAR) agreement will receive a one third reduction on the advertised tuition fee and levies for that year.
- (c) In accordance with delegations given by the University Council, the Vice-Chancellor may vary the fees set out in the appendices to give effect to particular contractual agreements.

**4.8 Payment of fees**

- (a) Payment of all fees is due at the time liability for these is incurred as per s4.3 or by the payment due date shown on the Fees Assessment or Invoice, whichever is the latest. This includes arrangement for payment by Student Loan as per s4.9 or instalments as per s4.10. A late payment penalty will apply where fees are not paid by the due date (refer to appendix D).
- (b) The University reserves the right to introduce a charge to recover credit card transaction fees where payments are made via credit card.

**4.9 Student loans**

Student Loans are provided to Domestic Students by StudyLink ([www.studylink.govt.nz](http://www.studylink.govt.nz)). The University acts in accordance with policies and practices promulgated by the New Zealand Government. Any Domestic Student who applies for a student loan remains responsible to take all necessary steps to ensure that payment is made promptly.

**4.10 Payment of fees by instalment**

- (a) Subject to the provisions set out below, any Domestic Student enrolled in at least two courses in at least two trimesters may request to pay their fees by instalments.
- (b) The Director, Student Academic Services (SAS) (or delegate) is responsible for approving requests under clause 4.10 (a). If a request is approved, the Director, SAS (or delegate) will determine the number of instalments, amounts and payment dates depending on the individual student circumstances. Any decision of the Director, SAS (or delegate) relating to payment of fees by instalment is final and binding and there is no internal appeal process.
- (c) Payment cannot be made by instalments where fees are to be paid by Student Loan.
- (d) Returning International Students who have previously demonstrated a good payment history may elect to pay their fees by instalments. This option is not available to PhD students. The final decision on whether to allow an instalment plan is made by the Manager, Student Finance.

**4.11 Failure to pay in full**

- (a) Any student who fails to pay (either directly or via TEC if they are eligible for Free Fees study) all fees and charges detailed in this Statute and appendices, to repay Student Assistance scheme loan advances, or to pay any other charges due and payable to the University may lose their entitlement:
- (i) to be issued with an ID card or to have an ID card endorsed;

- (ii) to attend lectures, laboratories, tutorials, access to University buildings and facilities, or use the University's Library, ITS Student Computing Services and Student Services;
  - (iii) to have a degree conferred, receive grades, receive a transcript or academic certificate, access to any certified digital documents in myeQuals may be revoked
  - (iv) to enrol in any other university course.
- (b) The University reserves the right to place fees debts with its appointed debt recovery agency for collection from the student. The University also reserves the right to recover any additional costs in relation to this debt collection from the student.
- (c) The University reserves the right to cancel a student's enrolment in the event of outstanding fees without affecting the student's liability for payment of the outstanding fees.
- (d) The University reserves the right to refuse to re-activate enrolment or to decline an application for enrolment in a subsequent academic year for a student who has been in default of fees even if the outstanding amount has since been paid.

#### **4.12 Withdrawals from courses**

- (a) A student who completes a withdrawal online or by way of written application through their Faculty Office, on or before the dates shown in appendix E, will no longer be liable for the fees associated with that course.
- (b) Non-payment of fees, ceasing to attend, or verbally advising a member of staff will not be accepted as notice of withdrawal.
- (c) Only in exceptional circumstances will fees be reconsidered if a student withdraws from a course after the dates shown in appendix E. Any application for a fee reconsideration must be accompanied by suitable documentation that provides both evidence of the exceptional circumstances and supports the date of withdrawal.
- (d) An application for a fees reconsideration must normally be submitted by the last day of the official examination period for the trimester in which that course was held. Late applications require justification and are accepted at the discretion of the Director, Student Academic Services (SAS).
- (e) Decisions on applications for a fees reconsideration are made by the Manager, Student Finance, who will take into account of the views of the relevant Faculty Manager, the Associate Director, SAS, or other staff as appropriate.
- (f) A student who considers a fees reconsideration decision to be unfair may appeal that decision. Any appeal must be submitted in writing within four weeks of the notification of the initial decision and must clearly state the grounds for the appeal. Decisions on appeals are made by the Director, SAS, in consultation with the relevant Dean.
- (g) Subject to s4.14(f), if a student has given notice of withdrawal from all of their courses after the dates outlined in appendix E and a full fee reconsideration has been approved, the University will reverse the full tuition and non-tuition fees liable to the student, less \$100.
- (h) A student enrolled in a PhD or Master's degree by thesis for six or twelve months, who gives written notice of withdrawal from enrolment within four weeks of having been enrolled, shall cease to be liable for the fees associated with that course.
- (i) A student who gives written notice of withdrawal from a supervised individual research paper/project, practicum, dissertation or similar course, within four weeks of the start date for that course, shall cease to be liable for the fees of that course.

- (j) A student enrolled in the CertEnglProf who gives written notice of withdrawal within two weeks of commencement of the programme will receive a full refund of fees less an administration fee (if applicable).

#### **4.13 Refunds**

- (a) Refunds of fee payments derived from the Student Loan scheme will be credited to StudyLink. Where fee payment has been derived only in part from the Student Loan scheme, refunds will be credited back to StudyLink to the value of the Student Loan payment and any balance then refunded to the student.
- (b) Refunds of fee payments derived from a contract will be credited back to the organisation that has set up the contract with the University.
- (c) Refunds of fee payments where payment was made by an interested party, must be returned to the interested party, or to the student at the interested party's request.
- (d) Refunds will not be made to students if there are fees remaining to be paid for their current academic year or if they have an outstanding debt to the University.
- (e) The University reserves the right to deduct a handling fee from refunds made back to students.

#### **4.14 Additional information for International Students**

- (a) A student enrolled in a trimester-based programme who obtains a residency permit during the course of their study will be considered an International Student for the trimester in which residency is granted, unless the residency is granted within the dates prescribed in appendix E of this Statute. The student will be treated as a Domestic Student from the following trimester.
- (b) A student who is enrolled in a programme that is not trimester based and who obtains a residency permit will be given a refund (pro rata) from the week after the date on which residency is granted, as shown in their passport.
- (c) An International Student who withdraws from the University and transfers to another institution must inform Victoria International and Student Finance in writing and provide copies of their new Offer documents. The refund of fees will be sent directly to the relevant institution less an international transfer fee (refer appendix D).
- (d) An International Student who has not had their tuition payments administered through an external contract is entitled to a full refund of all money that remains in their account after enrolment. This refund, subject to clause 4.13(d), will be granted provided the student has paid their fees in full and holds a valid student visa for the period of study. The monies up to a value of \$15,000 per academic year will be paid directly to the student. Any monies to be refunded over and above this amount will be refunded to the originating bank account and an administration fee will be applicable. Any exceptions will be at the discretion of the Director, SAS or Associate Director (Management and Administration) and Manager, Student Finance, if approval has been delegated.
- (e) Subject to subsections (a), (c) and (d) of this section, all refunds will be paid by bank transfer (upon production of appropriate photo identification).
- (f) Full refunds will be made pursuant to the relevant clauses of this Statute and in the following circumstances:
  - (i) the student is unable to take up the offer of admission;
  - (ii) Immigration New Zealand has declined a student a visa for study in New Zealand;

- (iii) a student's application for a visa extension is declined by Immigration New Zealand; or
- (iv) the University is unable to proceed with the course offered.
- (g) Should a student completely withdraw or temporarily cease studying at Victoria and seek a refund, they will be required to provide proof that they are no longer on a Victoria student visa prior to their refund being authorised.
- (h) Subject to subsections (c) and (f) of this section, international students that have prepaid tuition fees who travel to New Zealand and do not complete their enrolment or who have given notice of withdrawal from all of their courses on or before the dates outlined in appendix E will receive a 100 percent refund of pre-paid tuition fees less an administration fee. The monies will be refunded to the originating bank account.
- (i) Students receiving Federal Loans from the US Government for payment of their study at Victoria University of Wellington are subject to special withdrawal and refund procedures and policies. Details are available from Victoria International.
- (j) An International Student who is enrolled in a PhD and is resident in New Zealand is charged domestic tuition fees. If such a student does not reside in New Zealand for the agreed proportion of their candidature, they may be charged fees at the rate specified in appendix B, as for 400 and 500 level courses in their discipline.

#### Appendix A: Domestic Tuition Fees

1. The following courses are charged at:  
 \$46.47 per point for undergraduate courses  
 \$64.60 per point for taught postgraduate courses  
 \$60.79 per point for thesis courses  

|                   |      |                   |                   |      |                   |      |      |
|-------------------|------|-------------------|-------------------|------|-------------------|------|------|
| ALIN              | ANTH | ARTH              | ASIA              | CHIN | CLAS              | COMS | CREW |
| CRIM              | DEAF | EDUC <sup>1</sup> | ELIN <sup>2</sup> | ENGL | EPSY <sup>3</sup> | FHSS | FILM |
| FREN              | GERM | GREE              | HELT              | HIST | ITAL              | INTP | JAPA |
| LALS <sup>4</sup> | LANG | LATI              | LING              | LITR | MAOR <sup>5</sup> | MDIA | MHST |
| MIGS              | MSSL | NZSL              | NZST              | PASI | PHIL              | PHPE | POLS |
| RELI              | SAMO | SACS              | SOSC              | SPAN | SPOL              | STRA | TCHG |
| THEA <sup>6</sup> | TSOL | TXTT              | WRIT              |      |                   |      |      |
2. The following courses are charged at:  
 \$58.80 per point for undergraduate courses  
 \$68.06 per point for taught postgraduate courses  
 \$68.06 per point for thesis courses  

|      |      |                   |      |  |  |  |  |
|------|------|-------------------|------|--|--|--|--|
| CMPO | MUSC | NZSM <sup>7</sup> | PERF |  |  |  |  |
|------|------|-------------------|------|--|--|--|--|
3. The following courses are charged at:  
 \$54.67 per point for undergraduate courses  
 \$71.03 per point for taught postgraduate courses  
 \$67.55 per point for thesis courses  

|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |                   |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-------------------|
| ACCY | COML | ECON | FCOM | FINA | HRIR | IBUS | INFO <sup>8</sup> |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-------------------|

- |  |                   |                   |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|--|-------------------|-------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
|  | ITRA <sup>9</sup> | LAWS <sup>9</sup> | MARK | MGMT | PUBL | QUAN | RESJ | TAXN |
|--|-------------------|-------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
- TOUR
4. The following courses are charged at:  
 \$51.08 per point for undergraduate courses  
 \$72.61 per point for taught postgraduate courses  
 \$68.19 per point for thesis courses  

|      |      |      |      |      |  |  |  |  |
|------|------|------|------|------|--|--|--|--|
| ACTS | MATH | OPRE | SPFI | STAT |  |  |  |  |
|------|------|------|------|------|--|--|--|--|
  5. The following courses are charged at:  
 \$58.06 per point for undergraduate courses  
 \$73.75 per point for taught postgraduate courses  
 \$70.34 per point for thesis courses  

|                    |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
|--------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--|
| ANFX               | CCDN | CGRA | COMD | COMP | CPSY | DATA | DESN |  |
| DSDN <sup>10</sup> | FADN | FPSY | INDN | IXXN | LOGI | MDDN | MXED |  |
| PSYC               | SCED | SCIE |      |      |      |      |      |  |
  6. The following courses are charged at:  
 \$64.60 per point for undergraduate courses  
 \$73.75 per point for taught postgraduate courses  
 \$70.34 per point for thesis courses  

|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |  |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--|--|
| AHTY | ARCH | ARCI | BILD | INTA | LAND | SARC |  |  |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--|--|
  7. The following courses are charged at:  
 \$58.69 per point for undergraduate courses  
 \$74.20 per point for taught postgraduate courses  
 \$70.80 per point for thesis courses  

|                    |                    |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
|--------------------|--------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--|
| ATEN               | BIOL <sup>11</sup> | BMAR | BMSC | BTEC | CBIO | CBNS | CCSP |  |
| CHEM               | CONB               | DEVE | DRGD | EBIO | ENSC | ENVI | ERES |  |
| ESCI <sup>11</sup> | GEOG               | GEOL | GISC | GPHS | HMSC | MBIO | PGEO |  |
| PHYG               | PHYS               | SCIS |      |      |      |      |      |  |
  8. The following courses are charged at:  
 \$68.01 per point for undergraduate courses  
 \$73.75 per point for taught postgraduate courses  
 \$70.34 per point for thesis courses  

|      |      |      |      |      |      |  |  |  |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|--|--|--|
| CYBR | ECEN | ENGR | NWEN | RESE | SWEN |  |  |  |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|--|--|--|
  9. ARTS courses are charged at:  
 \$68.06 per point for taught postgraduate courses
  10. CLNR courses are charged at:  
 \$85.06 per point for taught postgraduate courses  
 \$82.04 per point for thesis courses
  11. HEAL, HLTH<sup>12</sup>, MIDW<sup>12</sup> and NURS<sup>12</sup> courses are charged at:  
 \$74.09 per point for taught postgraduate courses  
 \$70.80 per point for thesis courses



12. HWLB courses are charged at:  
\$57.12 per point for undergraduate courses  
\$72.42 per point for taught postgraduate courses  
\$69.36 per point for thesis courses
13. GOVT courses are charged at:  
\$131.40 per point for taught postgraduate courses  
\$67.55 per point for thesis courses
14. CMSP and MMBA courses are charged at: \$168.83 per point
15. EGOV, GBUS, MAPP, MMAF, MMPE, MMPM and PADM courses are charged at:  
\$131.40 per point
16. MBUA and MMIM courses are charged at: \$133.99 per point
17. MMPA courses are charged at: \$145.65 per point
18. MAIB course are charged at \$149.11 per point

### Exceptions

- <sup>1</sup> EDUC 600–689 courses are \$64.60 per point
- <sup>2</sup> ELIN 000 is \$35.79 per point
- <sup>3</sup> EPSY 514, 515, 516, 532, 533, 535 are \$73.75 per point
- <sup>4</sup> LALS 527, 528 are \$0 per point
- <sup>5</sup> MAOR 000 level is \$46.47 per point
- <sup>6</sup> THEA 502–589 courses are \$92.27 per point
- <sup>7</sup> NZSM 520–523, 527 are \$75.64 per point  
NZSM 526 is \$41.80 per point  
NZSM 701, 702 are \$64.03 per point
- <sup>8</sup> INFO 520–580 are \$90.01 per point
- <sup>9</sup> All 400-level LAWS courses are \$54.67 per point  
All 500-level LAWS and ITRA courses (excluding LAWS 591 and 592) are \$79.11 per point
- <sup>10</sup> DSDN 111 is \$51.03 per point
- <sup>11</sup> BIOL 236, ESCI 241, 341, 342, 343 and 344 are \$51.54 per point
- <sup>12</sup> HLTH, MIDW, NURS 600–689 courses are \$74.09 per point

### Appendix B: International Tuition Fees

1. The following courses are charged at:  
000, 100–300 and 800 level: \$217.70 per point  
400 and 500 level: \$238.07 per point

|                   |      |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |      |
|-------------------|------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------|
| ALIN <sup>1</sup> | ANTH | ARTH              | ASIA              | CHIN              | CLAS              | CREW              | CRIM |
| COMS              | DEAF | ELIN <sup>2</sup> | ENGL              | FHSS              | FILM              | FREN              | GERM |
| GREE              | HELT | HIST              | INTP <sup>3</sup> | ITAL              | JAPA              | LALS <sup>1</sup> | LANG |
| LATI              | LING | LITR              | MAOR              | MDIA              | MHST <sup>4</sup> | MIGS <sup>5</sup> | NZSL |
| NZST              | PASI | PHIL              | PHPE <sup>5</sup> | POLS <sup>5</sup> | RELI              | SACS              | SAMO |
| SOSC              | SPAN | SPOL              | THEA <sup>6</sup> | TSOL              | TXTT              | WRIT              |      |

**Exceptions**

<sup>1</sup> ALIN, LALS 500 level are \$179.44 per point

LALS 527 and 528 are \$0 per point

<sup>2</sup> ELIN 000 level are \$93.80 per point, ELIN 800 level are \$238.07 per point

<sup>3</sup> INTP 586 and 595 are \$194.10 per point

<sup>4</sup> MHST 400–500 level are \$257.07 per point

<sup>5</sup> MIGS, PHPE, POLS 400–500 level are \$233.41 per point

<sup>6</sup> THEA 502–590 are \$294.30 per point

2. The following courses are charged at:

100–300 and 800 level: \$260.66 per point

400–680 and 700 level: \$286.53 per point

CMPO, MUSC, NZSM, PERF

3. The following courses are charged at:

100–300 level and 800 level: \$205.42 per point

400–600 level: \$233.41 per point

EDUC EPSY<sup>7</sup> MSSL TCHG

Exceptions:

<sup>7</sup> EPSY 514, 515, 516, 532, 533, 535 are \$290.78 per point

4. LAWS courses are charged at:

100–400 level: \$266.91 per point

500 level: \$279.55 per point

5. The following courses are charged at:

100–300 level: \$231.14 per point

400–500 level: \$243.46 per point

|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| ACCY | COML | ECON | FCOM | FINA | HRIR | IBUS | INFO |
| MARK | MGMT | PUBL | QUAN | RESJ | TAXN | TOUR |      |

*Note: Except INFO 520–580, which are charged at \$246.56 per point.*

6. The following courses are charged at:

100–300 level: \$249.12 per point

400–800 level: \$290.78 per point

|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| ACTS | ATEN | BIOL | BMAR | BMSC | BTEC | CBNS | CBIO |
| CCSP | CGRA | CHEM | COMP | CONB | CPSY | DATA | DEVE |
| DRGD | EBIO | ENSC | ENVI | ERES | ESCI | FPSY | GEOG |
| GEOL | GISC | GPHS | HMSC | LOGI | MATH | MBIO | MXED |
| OPRE | PHYG | PHYS | PGEO | PSYC | SCED | SCIE | SCIS |
| SPFI | STAT | STOR |      |      |      |      |      |

*Note: Except MConBio, which is charged at \$253.97 per point.*

7. The following courses are charged at:

100–300 and 800 level: \$271.12 per point

400–500 level: \$303.71 per point

- AHTY    ARCH    ARCI    BILD    INTA    LAND    SARC
8. The following courses are charged at:  
 100–300 and 800 level: \$260.33 per point  
 400–500 level: \$291.76 per point  
 ANFX    CCDN    COMD    DESN    DSDN    FADN    INDN    IXXN  
 MDDN
9. The following courses are charged at:  
 100–400 level: \$278.00 per point  
 500 level: \$301.69 per point  
 CYBR    ECEN    ENGR    NWEN    RESE    SWEN  
*Note: Except 500-level ENGR and SWEN which are charged at \$298.71 per point.*
10. ITRA courses/MIntr students are charged at: \$255.00 per point  
 11. ARTS courses/MFA(CP) students are charged at: \$260.10 per point  
 12. CLNR courses are charged at: \$323.46 per point  
 13. HLWB courses are charged at:  
 100–300 level: \$230.05 per point  
 500–600 level: \$233.05 per point
14. HEAL, HLTH, MIDW, NURS 500–600 level courses are charged at: \$233.05 per point  
 15. CMSP, EGOV, GOVT, MAPP, MMBA, MPM courses are charged at: \$236.93 per point  
 16. MBUA and MMIM courses are charged at: \$231.82 per point  
 17. MMAF courses are charged at: \$282.98 per point  
 18. MMPA courses are charged at: \$228.21 per point  
 19. STRA courses are charged at: \$208.76 per point  
 20. MMPE courses are charged at: \$248.96 per point  
 21. GBUS courses are charged at \$231.19 per point

## Other Courses

### Study Abroad\*

| Degree/Diploma/Certificate | Fees for one trimester |
|----------------------------|------------------------|
| Study Abroad               | \$12,000               |

\* This includes AIFS, AIFS Deutschland, API, Arcadia, CIS Abroad, IFSA Butler, ISA, TEAN and all direct relationships.

## Appendix C: Other Fees

### Student Assistance Levy

\$27.60 for all students (no GST)

### Student Services Levy

Internal Students: \$790.00

Distance Students: \$395.00

### Appendix D: Administration Fees

The fees in this Schedule are charged as students apply for the relevant service.

|  |                   |
|--|-------------------|
| Administration fee for special examination arrangements, for examinations sat at Victoria at other than the scheduled time, or sat at a location away from Victoria (per course). Students will also be liable for courier costs and all costs that may be charged by the institution where the examination is held. | \$123             |
| First copy of Qualification Certificate, Certificate of Scholarship or Prize, Certificate of Proficiency, Certificate of Attendance  | No charge         |
| From July 2018, digital transcript on completion of qualification(s)   | No charge         |
| “Ad hoc” requests or hard copy Academic Transcript (i.e. prior to completion or pre-July 2018 graduates), Certificate of Completion or Certificate of Proficiency  | \$20 plus postage |
| Extra copies of Transcript, Certificate of Completion, Certificate of Proficiency or Certificate of Achievement received at same time as initial copy (per copy)   | \$10              |
| Bar application support statement  | \$30              |
| Replacement Qualification Certificate<br>—dispatch within five working days  | \$65              |

*Note: Students may also be liable for courier costs for mailing certificates.*

|   |         |
|---|---------|
| Replacement ID card   | \$21    |
| Administration Fee for overseas bank transfers                              | \$100   |
| International student refund of pre-paid tuition fees administration charge | \$1,000 |
| Higher Doctorate Application Fee  | \$3,067 |

*Note: \$2,556 will be refunded if the application does not proceed beyond the ad hoc Committee’s initial consideration.*

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| English Proficiency Programme Withdrawal Administration Fee | \$200 |
| International Transferring Student Fee                      | \$512 |
| Application for Recognition of Prior Learning               | \$123 |

*Note: May not apply in some cases; please contact the relevant Faculty Student and Academic Services Office to confirm.*

### Penalty Charges

|                       |       |
|-----------------------|-------|
| —Late Payment Penalty | \$154 |
| —Late Application Fee | \$123 |

### Appendix E: Withdrawal Dates from Courses

*Note: The withdrawal dates listed below relate to the standard trimesters. Courses commencing outside these trimesters (including teacher education programmes) have a maximum of two weeks from the date of commencement of the course to withdraw (or one week if the course is four weeks in duration).*

*Please refer to s4.12 of the Fees Statute for rules governing withdrawals.*

---

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Full-year courses   | 15 March 2019  |
| Trimester 1 courses | 15 March 2019  |
| Trimester 2 courses | 19 July 2019   |
| Trimester 3 courses | Within one full week of start date (or within two weeks if the course runs from November to February). |

Refer to [www.victoria.ac.nz/course-additions-withdrawals](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/course-additions-withdrawals) for withdrawal dates for specific summer courses.

## Academic Progress Statute

### 1 Purpose

The Victoria University of Wellington ('the University') seeks to provide a learning environment designed to help students achieve their fullest academic potential, and to maximise the availability of places for students who actively engage with their studies. Where a student fails to make satisfactory academic progress it is important that provisions are in place to provide appropriate advice and support, and to manage the student's enrolment. This statute provides a framework for the University to identify students in need of support, and allows the University to restrict the number of courses in which the student may enrol and to require certain conditions to be met for continued enrolment. Where a student completely fails to engage with their studies in a particular trimester, or where there is ongoing unsatisfactory academic performance over a period of time, this statute provides a framework for suspension or exclusion from the University.

### 2 Organisational Scope

This is a university-wide statute.

### 3 Definitions

For purposes of this statute, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

*Standard trimester:* Trimester 1 or Trimester 2, but not Trimester 3 (Summer Trimester).

*Points undertaken:* The total value of all courses in which the student remained enrolled after the dates set out in appendix E of the Fees Statute (normally the first two weeks of the course).

*Academic Progress Grade (APG):* A modified version of the GPA calculated as set out in appendix C of the *Assessment Handbook* but including a value of 4 for aegrotat passes, 2 for special passes and 0 for withdrawals after the dates set out in appendix E of the Fees Statute. The APG is calculated across all courses undertaken in the relevant trimester(s) of study, weighted by points values.

*Non-engagement:* Enrolment in a course of study without engaging with the course content or attempting to satisfy course requirements. For the purposes of this statute, all students who are enrolled in two or more courses in a standard trimester and achieve E or F grades in all will be considered under the non-engagement provisions. Students who attempt at least half the required assessment in their programme of study will not be considered to be non-engaged.

*Concerning academic progress:* A student whose APG is below 2.0 or who has passed fewer than half their two most recent trimesters of study at this or any other university is considered to have concerning academic progress.

*Unsatisfactory Academic Progress:* A student whose APG is below 2.0 and has passed fewer than half the points undertaken over their two most recent trimesters of study at this or any other university is considered to have unsatisfactory academic performance.

*Suspension:* A limited period of time, normally three trimesters, when a student is not permitted to enrol at this University.

*Exclusion:* A student who is excluded is not permitted to return to study at this University.

## **4 Statute Content and Guidelines**

### **4.1 Non-engagement**

- (a) A student who enrolled in two or more courses in their most recent standard trimester and obtained a grade of E or F in all those courses will not be permitted to enrol until after the following standard trimester and, if already enrolled in any courses, will be disenrolled from them.

*Note: A student who is already enrolled in a Trimester 3 course that has started, and who can demonstrate that they are engaging with the course material, may appeal the decision to the relevant Associate Dean.*

- (b) Appeals may be made to the relevant Associate Dean, who may permit enrolment with restriction if satisfied that:

- (i) the student did engage with their courses and submitted at least half the required assessment in their programme of study; or
- (ii) the student's performance was affected by exceptional medical or personal circumstances.

*Note: A student whose appeal is successful and is permitted to enrol, but who again meets the criteria set out in s4.1(a) will be suspended as set out in s4.3(c).*

- (c) A student disenrolled or prevented from enrolling under (a) will be restricted in their first trimester back at the University to:
- (i) a maximum of 45 points if it is a standard trimester, unless a higher number of points is approved by the Associate Dean; or
  - (ii) 20 points if it is Trimester 3.

### **4.2 Restriction**

- (a) A student whose APG calculated over their two most recent trimesters of study at this or any other university is below 2.0 and/or has passed fewer than half the points undertaken, may have their enrolment restricted for their next two trimesters of study.

- (i) *Concerning Academic Progress:* If the student has either an APG below 2.0 or passed fewer than half the points undertaken, they will normally be automatically restricted to a maximum of 60 points in each of their next two trimesters of study. If either of these is Trimester 3, a normal maximum of 40 points will apply, provided the points are spread evenly across the entire trimester. Appeals may be made to the relevant Associate Dean, who, after reviewing the student's record, may vary the restriction or impose conditions.

- (ii) *Unsatisfactory Academic Progress:* If the student has an APG below 2.0 and passed fewer than half the points undertaken, the relevant Associate Dean will review the student's record and impose a restriction and/or conditions, normally a maximum of 45 points in the student's next standard trimester of study and a maximum of 60 points in the following standard trimester.

*Note 1: If the two most recent trimesters of study include a trimester resulting in disenrolment, those two trimesters will both be included in the APG calculation for this section.*

*Note 2: Associate Deans typically impose conditions that are intended to ensure appropriate support is in place to improve the student's chances of success. These might include a requirement to attend sessions at Student Learning or regular meetings with an academic mentor.*

- (b) In determining the restrictions and conditions to apply, the relevant Associate Dean will take into account:
  - (i) any provisions relating to academic progress in the relevant qualification statute;
  - (ii) whether the student was taking courses worth fewer than 60 points over the two-trimester period or if their performance was affected by exceptional medical or personal circumstances;
- (c) In the event of an APG less than 2.0 or passing fewer than half the points undertaken in the first trimester under restriction, the Associate Dean may further reduce the maximum points in which the student may enrol for the following trimester.
- (d) No restriction will apply in the following trimester for any student who achieves an APG of 2.0 or above and passes at least half the points attempted across their last two trimesters while restricted under s4.1(b) or (c) or s4.2(a).
- (e) No restriction under s4.1(c) or 4.2(a) will be applied to a student who is returning to study at Victoria after a break of at least three years.

### **4.3 Suspension**

- (a) On the recommendation of the Associate Dean, a student who is restricted under s4.1(b) or (c) or s4.2(a)(ii) and who again meets the criteria for unsatisfactory academic progress by obtaining an APG of less than 2.0 and passing fewer than half the points undertaken in their next trimester of study, may be suspended by the Convenor of the Academic Committee (or nominee) for a period of three trimesters.
- (b) A student who is disenrolled under s4.1(a), and who in their first trimester upon returning to study again meets the criteria for disenrolment under s4.1(a) will be suspended for a period of three trimesters.
- (c) A student who appeals a disenrolment under s4.1(b) and is permitted to enrol, but who in their following trimester of study meets the criteria for disenrolment in s4.1(a) may be suspended for a period of three trimesters.
- (d) Any appeal against a suspension must be submitted in writing to the Provost.

### **4.4 Returning to study after suspension**

- (a) A student returning to study after suspension under s4.3 will be restricted as set out in s4.2(a)(ii), and may also be subject to any further conditions imposed by the relevant Associate Dean.
- (b) A student returning to study after suspension who achieves an APG of 2.0 or above over their next two trimesters of study will not be subject to any further restriction in the following trimester.
- (c) A student returning to study after suspension, who, in their next two trimesters of study again meets the criteria for unsatisfactory academic progress by obtaining an APG of less than 2.0 and passing fewer than half the points undertaken, will normally be excluded from the University.

(d) Any appeal against exclusion should be submitted in writing to the Provost.

#### **4.5 Re-enrolment in a course**

A student who has failed the same course on two occasions may not enrol again for that course except with the permission of the relevant Associate Dean. Associate Deans may approve further enrolments where:

- (a) The student normally performs at a high level; or
- (b) The course concerned is a compulsory course for a major or qualification and the student has passed at least half of the other courses for that major or qualification; or
- (c) The student's previous performance in the course was affected by exceptional medical or personal circumstances.

## **Academic Quality Statute**

### **1 Purpose**

The purpose of this statute is to introduce a quality assurance framework for the University's academic courses and programmes, ensuring that the processes of approval, design and delivery, assessment and review are carried out in accordance with requirements approved by Academic Board and set out in the *Academic Approvals Handbook*, *Programme and Course Design Handbook*, *Assessment Handbook* and *Evaluation and Review Handbook*.

### **2 Organisational Scope**

This is a university-wide statute.

### **3 Definitions**

For purposes of this statute, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

*Course*: An individual unit of study towards a qualification, identified by a course code and title and usually carrying a specific points value.

*Programme*: A coherent set of related courses that may form a qualification, a set of qualifications or a major or specialisation.

### **4 Statute Content and Guidelines**

#### **4.1 Academic Approvals**

##### **4.1.1 Degree, Diploma and Certificate programmes**

- (a) All new qualifications offered by the University must be considered and supported by the Academic Board, and approved by Universities New Zealand in accordance with the procedures set out in the *Academic Approvals Handbook* and by Universities New Zealand.
- (b) All amendments to existing qualifications must be approved at the appropriate level in accordance with the procedures set out in the *Academic Approvals Handbook*. This includes:
  - (i) changes to qualification requirements;
  - (ii) changes to the range of courses listed on qualification schedules;
  - (iii) changes to details of existing courses; and
  - (iv) deletions of qualifications, majors, subjects or other academic programmes.

*Note: The University's Centre for Academic Development is able to provide guidelines and advice to assist with curriculum design and development.*



#### **4.1.2 Non-credit-bearing courses and programmes**

The relevant manager has delegated responsibility from Academic Board for considering and approving proposals to offer non-credit bearing courses. This includes courses offered through the Centre for Lifelong Learning, Student Learning and contracted training courses for external organisations.

#### **4.2 Programme and Course Design**

All new programmes must be designed to support the University's graduate profile, as set out in the *Programme and Course Design Handbook*.

#### **4.3 Assessment**

- (a) All credit-bearing courses offered by the University will be assessed in accordance with the *Assessment Handbook*, in order to foster student learning, assess individual student achievement and provide evidence of the quality of programmes.

*Note: Students enrolled under a concessionary fees provision may not submit assessment or sit examinations. No grades or credit can be given to such students.*

- (b) Master's theses are examined in accordance with the Master's Thesis Regulations.
- (c) Doctoral theses are examined in accordance with the Doctoral Policy and the relevant degree statute.

#### **4.4 Evaluation and Review**

All qualifications and courses are subject to a range of quality assurance processes in accordance with the *Evaluation and Review Handbook*. These include:

- (i) student feedback on courses and teaching;
- (ii) Academic Programme Reviews;
- (iii) Graduating Year Reviews; and
- (iv) external assessors for Honours and taught Master's courses.

## **Academic Grievance Policy**

### **1 Purpose**

The Victoria University of Wellington ('the University') seeks to provide a learning environment that enables students achieve their fullest academic potential. To that end, it is important that procedures exist to ensure decisions affecting student learning and progress are fair. This policy sets out how perceived academic disadvantage and academic grievances are to be resolved.

### **2 Organisational Scope**

This is a university-wide policy.

### **3 Definitions**

For purposes of this policy, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

*Academic Disadvantage:* An adverse and unjustified impact on a student's academic performance or course of study caused by:

1. a change in the University's statutes or policies;
2. advice given by staff of the University;
3. a decision made by staff of the University; or
4. course delivery, assessment or administrative processes that are not consistent with University policies and statutes.

*Academic Grievance:* A formal complaint to the University about perceived academic disadvantage.

*Complainant:* A student who submits an academic grievance or who submits an appeal against a decision of the Academic Board Grievance Committee (ABGC).

*Postgraduate Student:* A student who has completed a Bachelor's degree and is enrolled in a higher qualification.

*Respondent:* In relation to an academic grievance—the member of the University staff who made the decision which prompted the academic grievance.

In relation to a decision of the Academic Board Grievance Committee (ABGC) that is appealed on the grounds of process—the Convenor of the ABGC.

*Student:* A person currently or formerly enrolled as a student at the University, or person who is currently studying at the University under an exchange agreement with another institution.

*Student Advocacy Service:* The person or service provider appointed to independently support and advocate on behalf of students.

## 4 Policy Content and Guidelines

### 4.1 Resolving academic disadvantage (informal process)

- (a) Where a student considers that academic disadvantage has occurred, and provision for addressing the matter exists in a statute or policy, a student must use that provision.

*Note 1: Appeals against admission or enrolment decisions are dealt with under the Admission and Enrolment Statute.*

*Note 2: Reconsiderations of examination scripts or items of assessment or of aegrotat applications are dealt with in the Assessment Handbook.*

*Note 3: Appeals against the outcome of the examination of a Master's thesis are dealt with under the Master's Thesis Regulations.*

*Note 4: Appeals against certain constraints on enrolment in a PhD are dealt with under the Doctoral Policy.*

*Note 5: Appeals against decisions in respect of fees are dealt with under the Fees Statute.*

*Note 6: Appeals against suspensions and exclusions are dealt with under the Academic Progress Statute.*

*Note 7: Misconduct by staff or students is dealt with under the Conduct Policy or Student Conduct Statute as applicable.*

- (b) Where a student considers that academic disadvantage has occurred and the matter is not covered by s4.1(a) they should first discuss the matter with the relevant lecturer, course coordinator or supervisor.
- (c) If the student does not feel able to discuss the matter directly with the lecturer, course coordinator or supervisor, or if they consider that the matter has not been resolved under s4.1(b), they should discuss the matter with the programme director (if applicable) or head of school. The programme director and/or head of school may request written details of the alleged academic disadvantage and may refer the matter to the appropriate staff member(s).

- (d) If the student does not consider that the matter has been resolved within the School under s4.1(c) they must contact the relevant Associate Dean or Deputy Dean as applicable. The Associate Dean or Deputy Dean may request written details of the alleged academic disadvantage.
- (e) The student may, at any time, contact any of the following for advice or support: the VUWSA Student Advocate, the Student Interest and Conflict Resolution Adviser, student support staff or the Academic Office.
- (f) Members of the relevant faculty must respond to the student's allegation of academic disadvantage and should make all reasonable efforts to try to resolve the matter within the faculty, within a reasonable time frame. A written summary of the resolution should be provided to the student.

#### **4.2 Submitting an academic grievance (formal process)**

- (a) Where an allegation of academic disadvantage has not been resolved within a faculty, a student may submit an academic grievance to the University. The academic grievance must be submitted within one year of the decision, advice or other event that caused the student to consider that they have suffered academic disadvantage.
- (b) The academic grievance must be submitted in writing to the Director of the Academic Office. Receipt of the academic grievance will be acknowledged by the Academic Office, normally within ten working days. Once submitted, an academic grievance may not be expanded to cover matters not originally included.
- (c) The academic grievance must state clearly and succinctly the grounds upon which the academic disadvantage is claimed. The submission should contain sufficient, relevant information for the matter to be investigated, including any relevant correspondence with the school or faculty. A brief timeline should be included. The Convenor of the Academic Committee shall consider the academic grievance and may request clarification and/or a summary of the academic grievance from the complainant.
- (d) The Academic Office shall forward the academic grievance to the respondent, with a copy to the Dean of the relevant faculty, and request a written response. The written response shall normally be provided within ten working days.

#### **4.3 Investigation of the academic grievance**

- (a) The Academic Board Grievance Committee (ABGC) is a committee of the Academic Board that has responsibility for the investigation and determination of academic grievances.
- (b) The Convenor of the ABGC shall be appointed by the Provost. The Convenor shall normally be a member of the academic staff at professorial level.
- (c) The ABGC shall comprise:
  - (i) the Convenor;
  - (ii) another academic staff member of the Academic Board; and
  - (iii) a student member of the Academic Board, or of a committee of the Academic Board.The Academic Office shall inform the complainant and respondent of the membership of the ABGC.

*Note 1: Members of the ABGC will not normally be recruited from the faculty in which the academic grievance has originated.*

*Note 2: In the case of an academic grievance submitted by a thesis student the student member of the ABGC will normally be a member of the Postgraduate Students' Association.*

*Note 3: In case of a perceived conflict of interest about membership of the committee the Convenor of the Academic Committee shall make the final decision on membership.*

- (d) The Committee shall follow a procedure which is appropriate to the subject matter of the academic grievance and which protects the rights of the student and any affected staff member or other student.
- (e) The Committee shall follow the principles of natural justice.
- (f) Where appropriate the Committee shall follow the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi.
- (g) In order to ensure its recommendation is based on all available evidence the Committee may request additional information or seek clarification from the complainant, respondent and/or other University employees.
- (h) The Academic Office will forward to the complainant the written response provided by the respondent (refer s4.2(d)). The Academic Office may remove sensitive or personal information relating to staff or other students.
- (i) As part of its investigation, the ABGC will normally meet the complainant, the respondent and relevant other parties. Meetings with the complainant and respondent will be held separately. The complainant or respondent may bring up to two support persons to the meeting, who may speak on their behalf. The Convenor should adjourn the meeting after two hours if in their judgment all relevant points have been addressed. In the event of inappropriate behaviour by any party the Convenor may adjourn the meeting at any time.
- (j) Minutes of any meetings held under s4.3(g) will be made available to the complainant and respondent.
- (k) The investigation will normally be completed within six months of receipt of the academic grievance. All parties are expected to make their best efforts to complete the academic grievance process within that timeframe.
- (l) The complainant shall have the right to translation services in te reo Māori or New Zealand Sign Language. Such translation services will, if necessary, be provided at the University's expense.

#### **4.4 Decision on the academic grievance**

- (a) Having thoroughly investigated the academic grievance, the ABGC shall prepare a written report that sets out the key issues and decides whether academic disadvantage has occurred. Where the ABGC decides that academic disadvantage has occurred, the report should recommend appropriate actions to address the academic grievance.
- (b) The Convenor of the Academic Committee (or delegate) shall inform the complainant and respondent in writing of the ABGC's decision, with a copy of the report. The decision and report are forwarded to the relevant Dean.
- (c) Where appropriate the ABGC may recommend changes to University statutes or policies.

#### **4.5 Submission of an appeal**

- (a) A complainant or respondent who is dissatisfied with the decision of the ABGC may submit an appeal to the Grievance Appeal Committee.
- (b) An appeal must be submitted in writing within twenty working days of the date of the letter notifying the decision on the academic grievance. The Convenor of the Grievance Appeal Committee may extend this period if they are satisfied that there is a good reason. The

complainant should indicate in their submission whether they wish to appear in person before the Grievance Appeal Committee.

- (c) The appeal must be submitted in writing to the Provost who will acknowledge receipt of the appeal, normally within ten working days, together with an outline of the anticipated time frame for the appeal and the membership of the Grievance Appeal Committee. All correspondence on the appeal shall be conducted between the Convenor or nominee and the complainant or nominee. Once submitted, a grievance appeal may not be expanded to cover matters not originally included.
- (d) The Grievance Appeal Committee must not allow an appeal unless satisfied that the decision of the Academic Board Grievance Committee:
  - (i) was unsound because of some material defect in the procedures followed by the Academic Board Grievance Committee; or
  - (ii) was incorrect on the basis of the information considered by the Academic Board Grievance Committee; or
  - (iii) has been shown to be incorrect in the light of additional information which, for good reasons, the party appealing was unable to have considered by the Academic Board Grievance Committee.

#### **4.6 Consideration of the appeal**

- (a) The Convenor of the Grievance Appeal Committee is the Provost or nominee.
- (b) The committee shall comprise the Convenor and a member of Council who is not a student or University staff member.

*Note 1: In case of a perceived conflict of interest about membership of the committee the Vice-Chancellor shall make the final decision on membership.*

- (c) The Grievance Appeal Committee shall review the evidence submitted to the Academic Board Grievance Committee, and the decision of that committee, and may request any further evidence that it deems relevant. The Grievance Appeal Committee may request to meet the complainant, the respondent and relevant other parties.
- (d) Any meetings with the complainant and respondent will be held separately. The complainant or respondent may bring up to two support persons to the meeting, who may speak on their behalf. The Convenor should adjourn the meeting after two hours if in their judgment all relevant points have been addressed. In the event of inappropriate behaviour by any party the Convenor may adjourn the meeting at any time.

#### **4.7 Decision on the appeal**

- (a) The decision of the Grievance Appeal Committee cannot be appealed further within the University. The Convenor shall inform the complainant and the respondent of the decision in writing. The appeal decision is notified to the relevant Dean and other relevant parties.

*Note: Section 4.7(a) does not prevent a student pursuing the matter through an external agency such as the Office of the Ombudsman.*

- (b) Where appropriate, the Committee may provide recommendations to the Academic Board on changes to University statutes or policies.

## **Student Charter**

The community of scholars at Victoria comprises a partnership of students and staff who work together to develop learning that contributes to the development of the individual and of society.

The Student Charter is a formal and enduring commitment to this partnership that sets out the expectations of the student experience at Victoria and how that experience is fostered.

A good student experience is realised through individual and collaborative efforts to build understanding, skill and experience that are relevant not only to disciplinary expertise, but also to participation as a member of global society. To achieve the greatest benefit from their University experience, students at Victoria are encouraged to work towards the following goals:

- being an active member of a scholarly community committed to enquiry and integrity
- engaging intellectually with others
- developing autonomy in pursuing knowledge and understanding
- broadening social and cultural engagement
- communicating concepts, ideas and arguments effectively.

### **Being an active member of a scholarly community committed to enquiry and integrity**

To support students in achieving this goal, the University community is committed to:

- a system of student representation that emphasises partnership in making decisions that affect the student academic and broader University experience
- respect for individual difference, privacy and wellbeing
- enabling access to staff in order to support the quality of learning and of the University experience
- valid and fair assessment against clearly stated learning goals
- integrity in the academic community
- providing services that support student success and wellbeing in their study and engagement outside the University
- seeking and responding to student feedback on the experience of courses, programmes and student life
- fair and transparent procedures for dealing with complaints
- an environment that fosters overall physical and emotional wellbeing.

### **Engaging intellectually with others**

To support students in achieving this goal, the University community is committed to providing opportunities to:

- interact during a programme of study with leading scholars at the University
- engage critically with the ideas of international scholarship
- develop a strong sense of disciplinary relevance in undertaking any enquiry
- work collaboratively with staff and other students to build skills of enquiry.

### **Developing autonomy in pursuing knowledge and understanding**

To support students in achieving this goal, the University community is committed to providing:

- clear and comprehensive information about courses, qualifications and pathways into, through and out of study programmes, including to higher levels of graduate study
- clear information for understanding expected standards of academic performance
- constructive feedback that contributes to further learning

- opportunities to reflect on strategies to achieve high standards of performance
- academic support for setting and achieving personal goals
- resources, services and spaces that encourage self-directed learning.

### **Broadening social and cultural engagement**

To support students in achieving this goal, the University community is committed to providing opportunities to:

- develop an international perspective through disciplinary study
- understand and apply the Treaty of Waitangi
- build awareness of the nature of cultural difference and intercultural communication
- apply for study abroad or other experience beyond the University.

### **Communicating concepts, ideas and arguments effectively**

To support students in achieving this goal, the University community is committed to providing opportunities to:

- read extensively, purposefully and critically
- develop writing and speaking skills through guidance, practice and feedback
- explore issues and solutions to problems through interaction with others
- participate in different forms of communication with a wide spectrum of the University community.

*The Student Charter was developed by the Academic Office at Victoria University of Wellington in consultation with the Victoria University of Wellington Students' Association. It was adopted by the University Council on 18 February 2013.*

## **Student Conduct Statute**

*Note: The full Student Conduct Statute, including appendices, can be found on the University's website: [www.victoria.ac.nz/policy](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/policy)*

### **1 Purpose**

Victoria University of Wellington comprises a partnership of students and staff who work together to develop learning that contributes to the development of the individual and of society. This partnership involves active membership of a scholarly community that is committed to enquiry and integrity. To support students in achieving this goal, the University community is committed to an environment that fosters overall physical and emotional wellbeing.

As members of this community, students are expected to conduct themselves safely, and in accordance with the University's core ethical values of respect, responsibility, fairness, integrity and empathy.

The purpose of this statute is to ensure that fair processes are followed in the event of suspected misconduct and that, wherever possible, the University's response to misconduct addresses the harm caused and meets the needs of all parties.

### **2 Organisational Scope**

This is a university-wide statute.

### 3 Definitions

For purposes of this statute, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

*Academic misconduct*: has the meaning given in paragraph 5.2.2 below.

*Decision-Maker*: means a decision-maker as set out in appendix B

*Disciplinary Appeals Committee*: means the Disciplinary Appeals Committee convened in accordance with appendix A

*Disciplinary Committee*: means the Disciplinary Committee convened in accordance with appendix A

*General Misconduct*: has the meaning given in paragraph 5.2.3 below.

*Hall of residence*: a hall of residence that is managed by or on behalf of the University or that has agreed for its residents to be covered by this Statute

*Misconduct*: means either Academic Misconduct or General Misconduct

*SIDRA*: means the Student Interest and Dispute Resolution Adviser

*Student*: means any person enrolled in a personal course of study at the University, or a person who is studying at the University under an exchange agreement with another institution, and includes a resident in a hall of residence

*University*: Victoria University of Wellington

*University Precincts*: includes all premises, grounds and buildings owned by, in the possession of, or administered by the University (including halls of residence).

### 4 Principles

- 4.1 The University will address suspected misconduct in a way that safeguards:
  - (a) the physical and emotional well-being of any person affected by suspected misconduct, the student who is suspected of misconduct and the University community; and
  - (b) the integrity of the University community.
- 4.2 The University will manage suspected misconduct in a timely manner and, wherever possible, through:
  - (a) an informal process at the lowest level appropriate; and
  - (b) restorative processes that involve the direct participation of affected parties in a facilitated conversation and in consensus-based decision-making on how things may be put right.
- 4.3 The University is committed to acknowledging the Treaty of Waitangi by working in partnership with Māori. The spirit of tikanga is to seek resolutions to disputes and complaints in a manner that encourages a facilitated open exchange of views, with a view to seeking consensus and acceptance from all parties.
- 4.4 Students suspected of misconduct will be given a reasonable opportunity to respond to a complaint before any finding of misconduct or decision as to the appropriate consequence occurs.
- 4.5 Students have the right to translation services. Such translation services will, if necessary, be provided at the University's expense.
- 4.6 Students have the right to appeal a finding of misconduct, and/or the penalty imposed. Any appeal must be determined by persons who were not involved in the decision under appeal.



- 4.7 The standard of proof applicable to any formal misconduct procedure is on the balance of probabilities.

## **5 Misconduct**

- 5.1 To whom does this statute apply?
- 5.1.1 This statute applies to students who are suspected of misconduct within the University precincts, in the context of any university activity, or where the suspected misconduct is directly connected to a student's status as a student of the University.
- 5.2 What is misconduct?
- 5.2.1 There are two types of misconduct: academic misconduct and general misconduct.
- 5.2.2 Academic misconduct is defined as:
- (a) plagiarism; or
  - (b) dishonest or misleading conduct, including collusion, in connection with any assessment including any exam, test or other supervised assessment or in relation to the preparation or presentation of any assessed item of work; or
  - (c) any breach of rules or instructions in relation to any assessment, including examination rules;
  - (d) conduct in breach of the Human Ethics Policy or the Animal Ethics Policy, or
  - (e) dishonest or misleading conduct in the course of research or any other similar academic activity.
- 5.2.3 General misconduct is defined as:
- (a) conduct in breach of any University statute, policy, hall of residence handbook, or professional code of conduct that has been endorsed by the relevant School within the University;
  - (b) conduct that contravenes a lawful and reasonable direction by a member of the University staff;
  - (c) conduct that impedes or prejudices teaching, research or study within the University community, or that infringes the ability of others to participate in the life of the University;
  - (d) conduct that is detrimental to the safety or well-being of other people, the effective functioning of the University or to the reputation of the University;
  - (e) conduct that impedes or disrupts an examination, test or other supervised assessment (but excluding dishonest or misleading conduct in connection with such assessment, which is to be treated as academic misconduct);
  - (f) conduct that is dishonest or fraudulent; or
  - (g) conduct that is not in keeping with the University's core ethical values of respect, responsibility, fairness, integrity and empathy.

## **6 Initiating misconduct procedures**

- 6.1 Referral to appropriate decision-maker
- 6.1.1 Any person can refer suspected misconduct to a decision-maker. A list of decision-makers is set out in appendix B.

- 6.1.2 A decision-maker who becomes aware of suspected misconduct, whether through a complaint or otherwise, must:
- (a) consider whether to refer the matter to a more suitable decision-maker; and
  - (b) if the conduct is not referred to another decision-maker, consider whether the reported conduct may constitute misconduct; and
  - (c) if the conduct may constitute misconduct, consider:
    - (i) whether interim action in accordance with paragraph 6.2 below is required to manage risk associated with the relevant behaviour; and
    - (ii) whether to proceed with an alternative resolution process in accordance with paragraph 7 below; or
    - (iii) whether to proceed with the formal misconduct procedures in accordance with paragraph 8 below.
- 6.1.3 If the decision-maker considers that none of the courses of action identified in paragraphs 6.1.2(a)–(c) are appropriate, the decision-maker may dismiss the complaint.
- 6.2 Interim action
- 6.2.1 Interim action is available if the decision-maker is satisfied that the presence within the University precincts of a student suspected of misconduct:
- (a) presents an unacceptable risk to the safety of students, staff or property; or
  - (b) is likely to jeopardise the work of members of the University community.
- 6.2.2 Before proceeding to take interim action, the decision-maker must:
- (a) consult the SIDRA or General Counsel (or, in the case of misconduct occurring in a hall of residence, the Associate Director, Victoria Accommodation) about the proposed interim action;
  - (b) provide the student with a reasonable opportunity to comment on the proposed interim action; and
  - (c) consider any effects the proposed interim action may have on the student's personal course of study and emotional or mental wellbeing.
- 6.2.3 Interim action may include exclusion from any designated part of the University, suspension from attendance at the University, or from particular classes, and, in the case of misconduct occurring in a hall of residence, exclusion from the hall of residence.
- 6.2.4 In each case, the exclusion or suspension:
- (a) takes effect as soon as the student has been advised either orally or in writing; and
  - (b) may last until the applicable processes under this statute are concluded; and
  - (c) when concluded, will be followed by efforts to ensure the student's reintegration into the University community is managed positively.
- 6.3 Temporary removal from class or facility
- 6.3.1 Nothing in this statute prevents a person in charge of a class or a University facility from removing a student from that class or facility when the person in charge believes, on reasonable grounds, that removal is necessary:
- (a) to ensure that the activities within the class or facility are not impeded; or
  - (b) to protect the safety and well-being of persons in that class or facility.

- 6.3.2 The fact of removal from a class or a University facility together with the conduct that led to the exclusion must be reported to an appropriate decision-maker within 24 hours of the removal for further investigation and action as appropriate.

## **7 Alternative Resolution Processes**

- 7.1.1 There are two types of alternative resolution processes available for general misconduct:
- (a) resolution in accordance with the principles and values of restorative justice; and
  - (b) resolution in accordance with tikanga Māori. To avoid doubt, alternative resolution processes are not available for academic misconduct.
- 7.2 Restorative justice
- 7.2.1 Restorative justice promotes consensus-based resolution through participation, accountability and repairing the harm that occurred.
- 7.2.2 Restorative justice is available if the decision-maker suspects a student of general misconduct and:
- (a) consults with the SIDRA (or, in the case of suspected misconduct occurring in a hall of residence, the Associate Director, Accommodation Service) as to whether the matter is suitable for restorative justice;
  - (b) the student acknowledges responsibility for the conduct;
  - (c) the decision-maker, the SIDRA, student, and any other relevant parties agree to proceed with restorative justice in accordance with the principles of restorative justice.
- 7.2.3 For the purposes of this statute the principles of restorative justice are:
- (a) participation is voluntary;
  - (b) the process provides an opportunity for open and respectful dialogue about the misconduct and its impact;
  - (c) if other parties have been directly affected by the incident, they should be invited to participate in the resolution process and may determine the level of their involvement;
  - (d) where multiple interests are at stake, independent facilitation of the process should be considered and used where appropriate;
  - (e) outcomes should always seek to address harms and needs and promote repair;
  - (f) outcomes must reflect the agreed view of all parties;
  - (g) outcomes must promote accountability by the student and represent an appropriate and achievable response to the conduct in question.
- 7.2.4 Formal disciplinary proceedings are suspended pending the restorative justice process.
- 7.2.5 If the restorative justice process reaches an agreed resolution, no further action will be taken. If the restorative justice process does not reach an agreed resolution, formal investigation of the suspected misconduct may continue.

## **7.3 Tikanga Māori**

- 7.3.1 General misconduct can be resolved using tikanga Māori if:
- (a) The Tumu Ahurei is satisfied all participants are sufficiently aware of tikanga including the requirements identified in paragraph 7.3.2; and

- (b) The complainant, any student, decision-maker, and the Tumu Ahurei, Ruānuku or Ruahine of Te Herenga Waka marae agree:
  - (i) to apply tikanga Māori;
  - (ii) the participants who will be involved in the process; and
  - (iii) the procedure to be followed.

7.3.2 For the purpose of the resolution of suspected general misconduct, tikanga requires that:

- (a) The general misconduct be resolved within Te Tumu Herenga Waka;
- (b) Te reo Māori is used for te kawa o te marae;
- (c) Within Te Tumu Herenga Waka, te reo Māori or English may be used however:
  - (i) if te reo Māori is used the Tumu Ahurei must consider whether it is necessary to ensure that all parties have a clear understanding of what is being communicated that:
    - (A) statements be repeated in English; or
    - (B) an interpreter be provided.
- (d) The process must be facilitated by the Tumu Ahurei and the Ruānuku and Ruahine o Te Herenga Waka marae, unless they are a party to the dispute;
- (e) All parties have the right to be supported by whanau;
- (f) Where possible, consensus decisions are negotiated by the parties; and
- (g) Where consensus is unable to be reached, the decision shall be made by consensus between the Tumu Ahurei, the Ruānuku and Ruahine o Te Herenga Waka marae.

7.3.3 The agreed resolution may, but is not required to, include any of the penalties identified in paragraph 9.

## **8 Formal misconduct procedures**

8.1 There are three formal misconduct procedures:

- (a) the Level 1 (minor) misconduct procedure;
- (b) the Level 2 misconduct procedure;
- (c) the Level 3 (serious) misconduct procedure.

8.2 Which formal misconduct procedure will be used?

8.2.1 Level 1 (minor) misconduct: The Level 1 (minor) misconduct procedure is available if:

- (a) Academic Misconduct—Course-Work Student: a decision-maker suspects a coursework student of academic misconduct and the decision-maker considers that:
  - (i) the student has no prior record of academic misconduct; and
  - (ii) the suspected misconduct:
    - (A) is minor; or
    - (B) appears to have occurred due to a lack of skill in paraphrasing and referencing; or
    - (C) appears to have occurred due to a misunderstanding of the requirements associated with group work or other collaborative projects; and
  - (iii) the Level 1 (minor) misconduct procedure is appropriate.

- (b) Academic Misconduct—Thesis Student: a decision-maker suspects a thesis student of academic misconduct in relation to in-progress work and the decision-maker considers that the student does not understand the University's expectations in relation to postgraduate research.
- (c) General Misconduct: a decision-maker suspects a student of general misconduct and the decision-maker considers that:
  - (i) the student has no prior record of general misconduct;
  - (ii) the suspected misconduct is minor;
  - (iii) the minor misconduct procedure is appropriate;
  - (iv) an alternative resolution process is not suitable.

8.2.2 Level 2 misconduct: The Level 2 misconduct procedure is available if:

- (a) Academic Misconduct—Thesis Student: a decision-maker suspects a thesis student of academic misconduct in a thesis submitted for examination and the issues are at a level that, in the opinion of the Dean Faculty of Graduate Research or Associate Dean PGR, may be dealt with by means of revisions.
- (b) Other Academic or General Misconduct: a decision-maker suspects a student of academic or general misconduct; and
  - (i) considers the minor misconduct procedure is not available or not appropriate;
  - (ii) following consultation with the SIDRA, determines that the Level 2 misconduct procedure is appropriate;
  - (iii) considers the conduct warrants further action; and
  - (iv) an alternative resolution process is not suitable.

8.2.3 Level 3 (serious) misconduct: The Level 3 procedure is only available if the suspected misconduct, if established, would be sufficiently serious as to justify the penalties in paragraph 9.5 below and if:

- (a) Academic Misconduct—Thesis Student: the Dean Faculty of Graduate Research or Associate Dean PGR considers academic misconduct by a thesis student relating to a thesis submitted for examination cannot be corrected by means of revision or minor amendment; and
- (b) Other Academic Misconduct or General Misconduct: a decision-maker suspects a student of academic or general misconduct, and:
  - (i) considers the Level 2 misconduct procedure is not available or not appropriate;
  - (ii) following consultation with the SIDRA or General Counsel determines that the Level 3 (serious) misconduct procedure is appropriate;
  - (iii) considers the conduct warrants further action; and
  - (iv) an alternative resolution process is not suitable.

8.3 Procedural requirements

8.3.1 Regardless of the level at which the suspected misconduct is being considered, a decisionmaker:

- (a) must notify the student suspected of misconduct. Such notice must be in writing and must:
    - (i) inform the student that misconduct is suspected, the level of that misconduct and the procedure that will be used;
    - (ii) set out a clear explanation of the suspected misconduct and the possible penalties;
    - (iii) attach copies of any written material relating to the misconduct;
    - (iv) advise the student of the next steps in the process and invite him or her to a meeting to discuss the matter;
    - (v) advise the student of their entitlement to representation, and the advisory and support services offered by the VUWSA student advocacy service and of its contact details at [advocate@vuwsa.org.nz](mailto:advocate@vuwsa.org.nz); and
    - (vi) in the case of Level 3 (serious) misconduct, advise the composition of the Disciplinary Committee.
  - (b) must use reasonable endeavours to convene a meeting with the student as soon as practicable;
  - (c) must provide a reasonable opportunity for the student to respond to the complaints either in person, in writing or by other appropriate means of communication such as audio-visual conference or teleconference;
  - (d) may seek additional information from the student or from other parties and must put any information provided from other parties to the student for comment;
  - (e) may seek advice from the SIDRA, General Counsel or, in the case of suspected academic misconduct by a thesis or doctoral student, a subject specialist; and
  - (f) must consider the student's response.
- 8.3.2 In the case of academic misconduct, grades for any assessment item or course for the student or students concerned will be withheld pending resolution of the suspected misconduct.
- 8.4 Determine whether misconduct has occurred
- 8.4.1 A decision-maker must determine:
- (a) whether misconduct has occurred;
  - (b) the level of that misconduct; and
  - (c) the appropriate penalty.
- 8.4.2 If the decision-maker determines that no misconduct has occurred, the decision-maker must:
- (a) dismiss the matter;
  - (b) advise the student in writing; and
  - (c) update the appropriate University record system accordingly.
- 8.5 Notify Decision
- 8.5.1 Where the decision-maker determines that misconduct has occurred, the decision-maker must, as soon as practicable, notify the student of that decision. Such notice must:
- (a) inform the student of the decision and what, if any, penalties are imposed;
  - (b) in the case of academic misconduct put in place a plan to address any skill development issues;

- (c) in the case of Level 1 (minor) misconduct, caution the student, that a second incident of the same or similar behaviour could result in a finding of Level 2 or Level 3 (serious misconduct);
- (d) advise the student that the University keeps a record of the misconduct and, if the misconduct is Level 2 or Level 3 (serious) misconduct, that the misconduct will appear on the student's academic record; and
- (e) advise the student that if they do not agree with the outcome they have the right to consult the student advocacy service and/or appeal the decision under paragraph 10 below.

8.5.2 The decision-maker must ensure the misconduct is recorded on the appropriate University record system. In the case of Level 2 or Level 3 (serious) misconduct, the decision-maker must advise the SIDRA of the decision.

## **9 Penalties**

- 9.1 Wherever possible the penalties for misconduct should seek to address harms, promote accountability and repair, and meet the needs of all parties, so that both individual and institutional well-being are enhanced.
- 9.2 Level 1 (minor) misconduct penalties: Penalties may include:
  - (a) a public or private apology from the student;
  - (b) an undertaking as to future behaviour (which may also include suspending or waiving additional penalties imposed if the student complies with the terms of the undertaking);
  - (c) an educational or supervision programme;
  - (d) resubmission of a piece or pieces of work (for academic misconduct only);
  - (e) an oral or written warning; and
  - (f) a change to a specified document(s).
- 9.3 Level 2 penalties: Penalties may include all of the penalties in paragraph 9.2 above and:
  - (a) an order to pay compensation for any loss or damage caused by or arising from the misconduct;
  - (b) an order to make reparation for any harm caused by or arising from the misconduct;
  - (c) suspension from some or all classes for a period not exceeding the balance of the current trimester;
  - (d) withdrawal of or suspension of access to all or any part of the University precincts, facilities or services (including library or information technology services) for a period not exceeding the balance of the current trimester;
  - (e) cancellation in full or in part of the mark for the item of assessment in respect of which the misconduct occurred and/or the award of a fail or reduced grade for the course (for academic misconduct only); and
  - (f) any other action which may relieve any distress caused to the complainant, repair any damage caused by the student, or address the student's conduct.

- 9.4 Hall of residence specific penalties: Penalties for Level 1 (minor) misconduct or Level 2 misconduct in a hall of residence may include all of the penalties in paragraphs 9.2 and 9.3 above and:
- (a) a community service project within the hall of residence which bears some relevance to the misconduct;
  - (b) exclusion from any particular area of, or activity associated with, a hall of residence for a period not exceeding two weeks; and
  - (c) a ban on guests and/or alcohol for a period not exceeding the balance of the current trimester.
- 9.5 Level 3 (serious) misconduct) penalties: Penalties may include all of the penalties in paragraphs 9.2, 9.3 and 9.4 above and:
- (a) permanent exclusion or eviction from a hall of residence;
  - (b) disenrolment and exclusion from enrolment in some or all classes for a period not exceeding two years;
  - (c) in the case of a thesis student, termination of enrolment in a thesis;
  - (d) withdrawal of a grade and/or rescindment of a qualification already awarded (for serious academic misconduct only); and
  - (e) withdrawal or suspension of access to all or any part of the University precincts, facilities or services (including library or information technology services) for a period not exceeding two years.

## **10 Appeals**

### **10.1 Right of appeal**

- 10.1.1 A student may appeal a finding of Level 2 or Level 3 (serious) misconduct or a penalty imposed to the Disciplinary Appeals Committee.
- 10.1.2 A student may not appeal an agreed resolution reached in accordance with the principles of restorative justice, tikanga Māori, or the Level 1 (minor) misconduct procedure.
- 10.1.3 A student who is dissatisfied with the decision of the Level 1 (minor) misconduct procedure can request the matter be dealt with through the Level 2 misconduct procedure.

### **10.2 Appeal process**

#### **10.2.1 A student must:**

- (a) submit an appeal in writing to the Convenor of the Disciplinary Appeals Committee within 20 working days of the date of the letter notifying a finding of misconduct; and
- (b) indicate in their submission whether they wish to appear in person before the Disciplinary Appeals Committee.

#### **10.2.2 The Convenor may extend the timeframe if he or she is satisfied that there is a good reason why the appeal was not submitted within the specified timeframe.**

#### **10.2.3 Within 10 working days of receipt of an appeal the Convenor must in writing:**

- (a) acknowledge receipt of the appeal;
- (b) outline the anticipated timeframe for the appeal; and
- (c) provide the names of the members of the Disciplinary Appeals Committee.



---

### 10.3 Consideration of the appeal

#### 10.3.1 The Disciplinary Appeals Committee:

- (a) must review:
  - (i) the evidence submitted to the decision-maker; and
  - (ii) the decision, and
- (b) may request:
  - (i) any further evidence that it deems relevant; and
  - (ii) to meet the student appealing or other relevant parties; and
  - (iii) to meet the decision-maker (or, where the decision maker was the Disciplinary Committee, the Convenor of the Disciplinary Committee).

#### 10.3.2 If the Disciplinary Appeals Committee requests to meet any relevant parties:

- (a) any meetings with the parties must be held separately;
- (b) the parties may bring support persons who may speak on their behalf.

### 10.4 Decision on the appeal

#### 10.4.1 The Disciplinary Appeals Committee must not allow an appeal unless satisfied that:

- (a) the decision of the decision-maker was:
  - (i) unfair because of some material defect in the procedure followed; or
  - (ii) was incorrect on the basis of:
    - (A) the information considered by the decision-maker; or
    - (B) additional information not available to the decision-maker; or
    - (C) additional information available to the decision-maker but not considered; or
- (b) the penalty imposed by the decision maker was manifestly excessive.

#### 10.4.2 The Disciplinary Appeals Committee may:

- (a) if the decision was unfair because of some material defect in procedure, set aside the decision and refer it back to the decision-maker;
- (b) if the decision was incorrect, set aside the decision and substitute another decision;
- (c) if the penalty was manifestly excessive, set aside the penalty and substitute another penalty.

#### 10.4. The Disciplinary Appeals Committee must provide written reasons for its decision to allow or not allow an appeal to:

- (a) the student appealing;
- (b) the decision-maker.

#### 10.4.4 The decision of the Disciplinary Appeals Committee is final.

## Qualification Regulations

---

*Note: From 1992 until 2017, the term 'statute' was used at the University to refer to the rules governing qualifications. From 2018, the University has reverted to the pre-1991 term, 'regulations', the term used also by the other New Zealand universities.*

### Personal Courses of Study Regulations

#### Part 1: General

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the statutes for all degrees, diplomas and certificates listed in the Qualifications Statute and for any other academic qualifications of this University.

1. In these regulations, the word 'qualification' applies to degrees, diplomas and certificates. A 'course' (previously known as 'paper') is an individual unit of study towards a qualification. A 'course of study' is a collection of courses to be used towards a qualification or combination of qualifications.  
A 'personal course of study' is a particular combination of courses selected by an individual student.
2. The personal course of study of every candidate for a qualification shall comply with the regulations for that qualification, except that the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a personal course of study which does not comply with those regulations.
3.
  - (a) The personal course of study chosen by a student for a given academic year shall require the approval of the Academic Board. The Head of each School in which the student proposes (i) to satisfy the subject requirements at advanced level for an undergraduate qualification, or (ii) to study for a postgraduate qualification (other than PhD), shall act on behalf of the Board in giving that approval.
  - (b) The personal course of study chosen by any candidate for two qualifications shall require the approval of the Heads of all of the Schools concerned.
  - (c) Heads of Schools may nominate other members of their faculties to approve personal courses of study on their behalf.
4. A student who has passed, at this or any other institution, a course equivalent to one which is required for a Victoria University qualification, or for a major or specialisation within such a qualification, but is unable to gain credit for it towards that qualification may be given an exemption from that course by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean). Such an exemption may require the substitution of an approved alternative course.
5. A student shall not normally enrol in Trimester 1 or 2 for courses equivalent to more than 80 points and in Trimester 3 for more than 40 points. Enrolment in a higher number of points may be approved by a relevant Associate Dean (or Dean). For the purposes of this section, half of the points value of each two-trimester course should be attributed to each trimester.
6. Only those students enrolled in a course are entitled to attend classes for that course.

#### Changes to personal courses of study

##### Additions

7. Students are normally expected to be registered for their courses by Friday in the week preceding the start of teaching. A student who wishes to add a course after its commencement must obtain permission (on the appropriate form) from both the Course Coordinator (or designated authority) and the Head of School or Associate Dean (or Dean)

responsible for approving the student's personal course of study. Other than in exceptional circumstances, no course may be added after the first one-sixth has elapsed.

*Note: The addition of a course after it has commenced will be approved only if places are available, late entry will not significantly affect the delivery of the course and the late enrolment will not significantly impact on the student's chance of passing.*

### Withdrawals

8. (a) Any student who wishes to withdraw from a course must apply on the appropriate form.
- (b) A student may withdraw from a course at any time during the first three-quarters of the teaching weeks.
- (c) Withdrawals after the date in (b) above require the approval of the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean). An Associate Dean (or Dean) will not normally approve such a withdrawal unless satisfied that:
  - (i) there are medical or personal circumstances applying after the specified date for withdrawals that have seriously affected the student's ability to complete the course; and
  - (ii) either there is evidence of satisfactory progress in the course up to the specified cut-off date for withdrawals, or the absence of such evidence is due to adverse medical or personal circumstances.
- (d) Only in exceptional circumstances may a student withdraw from a course—
  - (i) after the last day of the official exam period for the trimester in which that course was held; or
  - (ii) if the student has sat the final examination or submitted the final item of assessment for that course;  
—and in no case may a student withdraw after one trimester has elapsed since the course ended.
- (e) Where an Associate Dean (or Dean) has declined an application under (c) or (d) above to withdraw from a course, the student may appeal in writing to the Convenor of Academic Committee within four weeks of being notified of the decision of the Associate Dean (or Dean). This period may be extended by the Convenor in special cases.

*Note 1: Withdrawal dates may be found in appendix E of the Fees Statute, in the Key Dates section of this Calendar and on the University's website (search on 'dates'). If in doubt, contact the relevant Faculty Student and Academic Services Office.*

*Note 2: Any additional fees arising from the change of course will be calculated and will become payable when the change of course form is returned to the Faculty Student and Academic Services Office.*

*Note 3: If a refund is applicable to a student who has paid their fees with a student loan, the refund will be paid directly to the student loan account. If a refund is applicable to a student who has paid their fees without using a student loan, the student should contact the Student Fees team to request the refund.*

*Note 4: The operative date for any change of course is the date when the form is received by the Faculty Student and Academic Services Office. If forms are posted, due allowance should be made for postal delays to ensure that the form arrives before the relevant deadline.*

*Note 5: Withdrawals can have significant impacts on students' eligibility for loans and allowances (including retrospectively). The Associate Dean should advise the student to seek advice on the non-academic implications of late withdrawals. Students are responsible for making themselves familiar with the implications. Advice may be sought from Financial Support and Advice or from StudyLink.*

### **Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions**

9. (a) Each course in the personal course of study of a student shall comply with any prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions specified in the relevant regulations.
- (i) A pass (other than a compensation pass) in a prerequisite for a course is necessary before the student may be enrolled for that course, unless this requirement is waived by the relevant Head of School. If the waiver is conditional on simultaneous enrolment in the prerequisite course, then both courses must be passed before enrolment can occur in any subsequent course for which the second course is itself a prerequisite.
  - (ii) Either a pass (other than a compensation pass) or concurrent enrolment in any corequisite for a course is necessary before the student may be enrolled for that course, unless this requirement is waived by the relevant Head of School.
  - (iii) Enrolment in a course which is restricted against a course or combination of courses that the student has already passed or is concurrently enrolled in, is prohibited unless permitted by the relevant Head of School. In such cases, the student may not receive credit toward any Victoria University qualifications for both the former course and the course or combination of courses against which it is restricted.
- (b) Any course which is double-labelled with another course may be substituted for that course to meet prerequisite, corequisite, major, specialisation or other requirements of the qualification regulations. Double-labelled courses are necessarily restricted against each other.
- (c) Any decision taken under this section may be appealed to the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean).

### **Enrolment for Course Already Passed**

10. (a) Only with the permission of the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean) may a student enrol in a course which the student has already passed or from which the student has been exempted with credit. Credit for the course will be given just once.
- (b) A student may be denied permission to enrol in a course which is essentially a lower level version of a course which the student has already passed or been exempted from with credit.

### **Cross-crediting from a Completed Qualification**

11. Candidates who have completed one or more Victoria University degrees may be credited with up to 120 points towards a subsequent Victoria University degree, subject to the following conditions:
- (a) These points will normally be at 100 level, unless otherwise permitted by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean).
  - (b) The total of such cross-credit and any transfer credit shall in no circumstance exceed two-thirds of the total points requirement for the subsequent degree.

- (c) At most 60 points shall be awarded where the points cross-credited come from a completed conjoint or double degree programme.
- (d) No 300-level course may be used to satisfy major or specialisation requirements for more than one degree.

### **Crediting Courses to Qualifications**

- 12. Unless otherwise permitted by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean), a student may credit a set of courses to a qualification if, and only if, the following conditions apply:
  - (a) The set of courses meets the requirements of the statute for the qualification.
  - (b) The student has obtained a pass in every course, except where the course is taken for a postgraduate Honours degree or Part 1 of the corresponding Master's degree or where the statute for the qualification specifies otherwise.
  - (c) Except in special cases and with the approval of the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean), at the time of enrolment for each course the student met the requirements for being accepted into the qualification.

### **Minors**

- 13. (a) To obtain a minor in an undergraduate subject area a candidate for the BA, BBSc, BCom, BDI, BHIth, BMus, BSc or BTM degrees must pass at least 60 points at 200 level or above in the relevant subject area, including at least 15 points at 300 level. No 300-level course may be counted towards two minors, or towards both a major and a minor, and no student may be awarded a major and a minor in the same subject area.
- (b) Minors for any participating degree can be selected from all major subject areas listed in the BA, BBSc, BAS, BCom, BDI, BHIth or BSc regulations or from additional minor subject areas listed in the BA, BCom, BDI, BMus or BSc regulations.
- (c) Unless otherwise specified in the corresponding degree regulations, courses for a minor in a subject area which is available as a major shall be chosen from the requirements at 200 level or above for that major and must include at least 40 points from courses with the main subject code.

### **Part 2: Postgraduate Honours and Master's Degrees**

- 14. (a) A candidate may enrol in a postgraduate Honours or Master's course (ie. one listed on the schedule of a postgraduate Honours or Master's degree) only with the approval of the Head of School responsible for that course. The qualification to which the course is to be credited must be specified at the time of enrolment.
- (b) A candidate for a postgraduate Honours degree (or Part 1 of a corresponding Master's programme) who has failed a course or courses worth not more than a maximum of 30 points may be permitted to re-enrol in such failed course(s) or to enrol in approved substitute course(s) for the same qualification. A candidate who fails a course or courses worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the degree.
- (c) Except with the permission of the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean), no more than 50 percent of a candidate's personal course of study for a postgraduate Honours (or Part 1 of a corresponding Master's) degree may consist of individual research courses.

15. (a) Unless otherwise permitted by the relevant degree regulations, no course already credited to another qualification (or in the opinion of the appropriate Associate Dean (or Dean) substantially equivalent to such a course) may be credited to a postgraduate Honours or Master's degree.
- (b) A candidate for a postgraduate Honours or Master's degree, who is prevented by part (a) from crediting a course that is compulsory for that qualification, may substitute an alternative course approved by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean).
16. A person who has been awarded a BA(Hons), BCom(Hons), BMus(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MA(Applied), MCom, MMus or MSc in any subject:
- (a) may be a candidate for the same degree in another subject;
- (b) may not present the same subject for more than one of those postgraduate Honours degrees or for more than one of those Master's degrees.
17. (a) Candidates for a postgraduate Honours or Master's degree must complete the requirements for the qualification within the maximum time specified in the regulations, unless an extension is approved by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean).
- (b) The course of study for a qualification shall be regarded as having begun when the candidate first enrolled in a course later credited to that qualification.

### **Substitution of Courses**

18. (a) With the approval of the relevant Head of School, a candidate may replace optional courses in a postgraduate Honours or Master's degree with courses of a comparable points value from the same or other programmes as specified in the relevant degree regulations. In no case may courses be substituted for more than half of the points required for the degree.
- (b) The Head of School shall approve only substitute courses that are relevant and complementary to the rest of the candidate's programme, and shall ensure that the candidate's personal course of study is consistent with the intent of the degree regulations.

### **Master's Theses**

19. A Master's thesis is the outcome of independent research, scholarship and/or creative activity conducted under supervision and having a value of at least 90 points. For works of design, creation or performance, the student must include a written commentary on the work.
- (a) The thesis shall present the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject being presented or, as appropriate, a review of the literature relating to some special problem that may be combined with an investigation of some aspect of this problem.
- (b) Except as permitted in (e), the minimum and maximum periods from the time of first enrolment until submission of the thesis for examination shall be as follows:
- (i) The minimum period is nine months full time or 18 months half time.
- (ii) The maximum period is 12 months full time or two years half time.
- (iii) For candidates permitted to enrol half time for part of their programme, the minimum and maximum periods shall be calculated on a pro rata basis.

*Note: Refer to the Fees Statute for information on fees.*

- (c) As set out in the Master's Thesis Regulations, when a candidate is unable to work on a thesis for a specified period of time, the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean) may grant a suspension of enrolment for a period, normally not more than six months.
- (d) Except for periods of suspension, a candidate must be continuously enrolled until the completed thesis has been lodged in the University's Library, unless the candidate withdraws from the course, has their enrolment terminated by the University, or fails the course.
- (e) Extensions to the maximum period of enrolment prior to submission may be granted by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean) so long as the total period does not exceed 15 months full time or 30 months half time. Consideration of extensions shall take account of the candidate's personal circumstances and the nature of the research project, and shall require submission by the candidate of a detailed plan for completion within the time requested. The calculation of the total period will exclude any periods of suspension.

### **Part 3: Award of Honours, Distinction or Merit**

- 20. (a) Unless otherwise specified in the relevant degree or diploma regulations, the class of Honours to be awarded or the award of Distinction or Merit shall be assessed on the candidate's overall performance; the assessment to be made is of the candidate's quality of mind and command of the subject displayed over a range of material and tasks appropriate to the limited time specified for the programme.
- (b) An Associate Dean (or Dean), after consultation with the relevant Head of School, may extend a maximum period for completing requirements relating to the award of Honours, Distinction or Merit. A candidate refused such extension may still be permitted to complete the degree or diploma.

### **Award of Honours**

- 21. (a) These classes of Honours shall apply to BA(Hons), BMedSc(Hons), BCom(Hons), BEd(Hons), BMus(Hons), BSc(Hons) and BTM(Hons): First Class, Second Class (first division), Second Class (second division) and Third Class.
- (b) These classes of Honours shall apply to other Bachelor's and Master's degrees awarded with Honours: First Class, Second Class (first division) and Second Class (second division).
- (c) To graduate with a postgraduate Honours degree, students need to pass 120 points. The overall grade for Honours will normally be based on all courses taken for the qualification, including courses that resulted in a fail grade.

### **Award of Distinction or Merit**

- 22. Where the regulations for a degree or diploma states that it may be awarded with Distinction or Merit, a candidate will be awarded the degree or diploma with Distinction if, in the opinion of the examiners, the work is at an A+ or A standard overall, and with Merit if the work is at an A- or B+ standard.

## Part 4: Miscellaneous

### Transition from Earlier Regulations

23. (a) Unless expressly prevented by subsequent regulations, a candidate enrolled for a qualification under previous regulation may complete the qualification under those regulations if they do so within five years from when the regulations were changed. Such completion shall accord with a determination to be made in each case by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean) concerning the way in which the requirements of the earlier regulations are to be met.
- (b) A candidate may complete a qualification under regulations that last applied before the time specified in part (a) only at the discretion of the Associate Dean (or Dean).
- (c) In making the determination of section (a), the Associate Dean (or Dean) shall endeavour to prevent undue hardship and shall, as appropriate, take account of:
- any provisions for the transition in the new regulations;
  - how long the candidate has been enrolled.

No credit may be given for a course or courses substantially equivalent to courses previously passed.

*Note: The schedules to current qualification regulations generally make against current courses explicit restrictions relating to courses that have been taught within the last seven years. Information about courses last taught more than seven years ago that may be restricted against current courses can be obtained on request from the relevant Faculty Student and Academic Services Office or school.*

24. (a) Each BA, BCA and BMus unit passed before 1972, and each BSc unit passed before 1973, shall count as 36, 44 or 48 points for stage I, II, or III respectively, and each half unit or reading knowledge as 18, 22 or 24 points for stage I, II, or III, but no candidate who has passed such unit, half unit or reading knowledge shall enrol in its equivalent as scheduled for any degree.
- (b) The units and their stages of the earlier regulations shall be deemed to be of equivalent standard to the courses scheduled for current degrees in accordance with the following table.

| <b>Courses numbered</b> | <b>Equivalent stage</b>      |
|-------------------------|------------------------------|
| 100–199                 | Stage I or Reading Knowledge |
| 200–299                 | Stage II                     |
| 300–399                 | Stage III                    |

- (c) The weighting of each undergraduate course passed after 1972 and before 1998 shall normally be translated from credits to points as follows.

#### **Courses from the BA, BMus, BCA, BTM and BEd(Tchg)EC schedules**

- 6-credit 100-level courses will become 18 points
- 6-credit 200-level courses will become 22 points
- 6-credit 300-level courses will become 24 points

*Note: 12-, 4- and 3-credit courses will be translated proportionally with fractions rounded up.*

#### **Courses from the BSc schedule**

As for the BA with the following exceptions:

- BIOL 301–330 all 30 points for 6-credit courses or 15 points for 3-credit courses



- (ii) CHEM 365, 371, 372 all 30 points
- (iii) COMP 301–389 all 15 points
- (iv) GEOL 311–333 all 30 points

**Courses from the LLB/LLB(Hons) schedules**

- (i) LAWS 101 will become 36 points
- (ii) LAWS 211–214 will become 32 points until 2010, when they become 30 points
- (iii) LAWS 301 will become 30 points
- (iv) 6-credit 300-level courses will become 15 points
- (v) LAWS 401, 402, 489 will become 8 points

**Courses from the BArch, BBSch and BDes schedules**

- (i) Intermediate Years: As for BA/BSc
- (ii) Professional Years: Each 6-credit course will become 20 points

*Note: There may be some exceptions to these rules and students must obtain advice from the relevant Faculty Student and Academic Services Office regarding their personal course of study.*

## **Appendix A: Definitions and Rules Relating to Majors, Minors etc.**

### **Definitions**

*Major:* A substantial component of an undergraduate degree consisting of courses normally worth at least 120 points in a recognised subject area and including at least 40 points at 300 level or above. For a general undergraduate degree (that is, the BA, BCom, BSc), a major shall not require more than 140 points at 200 level or above.

*Minor:* A component of an undergraduate degree, consisting of courses at 200 level or above in a recognised subject worth at least 60 points, and including at least 15 points at 300 level.

*Specialisation:* An optional area of focus within a major, a subject or a specialised graduate or postgraduate qualification. A specialisation shall require at least 45 points of directly relevant courses at 200 level or above, including at least one course above 200 level. The courses specified for a specialisation shall normally be from courses within the associated major, subject or specialised graduate or postgraduate qualification, but in all cases, at least 50 percent of the specified points shall be from such courses.

*Subject:* A particular academic discipline offered through courses at various levels.

*Note: Refer to the Academic Transcripts and Certificates Policy for details of the qualification-related information that is included on qualification certificates and academic transcripts.*

### **Rules**

1. A particular major may be offered for more than one general degree, but the requirements must be equivalent (although they may be stated differently according to conventions adopted by the faculties concerned). Where a major is offered for both a general degree and a specialised degree, the requirements for each will normally be different.
2. No candidate may count a 300- or 400-level course towards more than one major or minor, or towards a major and a minor, or towards the same major for more than one degree. (There is no bar against double-counting at 200 level.)
3. No candidate may be awarded a major and a minor in the same subject area.

## Conjoint Degrees Regulations

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with relevant individual degree regulations and the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy.

*Note: These regulations facilitate the study of two degrees in combination; completing students graduate with both degrees. Degrees may be chosen from the following: BA, BAS, BBS, BBmedSc, BCom, BDI, BE(Hons), BE(Tchg)EC, BHLth, BMus, BSc, BScTech, LLB/LLB(Hons).*

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Admission to a conjoint degrees programme normally occurs in a candidate's second year of study at university, but it may also occur in a later year. To be admitted to the conjoint programme for the first time, the candidate must have achieved at least a B– average over the courses completed in the previous year of study, but not have completed the requirements of either component degree.
- (b) A candidate taking a conjoint degrees programme shall require permission to re-enrol for it each year after first admission to the programme. Such permission will normally only be given if the student has achieved at least a B– average over the courses completed in the previous year of study.

*Note: A candidate taking a conjoint degrees programme is normally expected to include courses from the schedules of both component degrees in each year of enrolment.*

### General Requirements

2. The personal course of study of a candidate for a conjoint degrees programme shall consist of courses from the schedules to first degrees of this University as approved by the relevant Associate Dean(s).
  - (a) For conjoint programmes consisting of two three-year degrees, the course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 540 points, of which:
    - (i) at least 360 shall be from courses numbered at 200 level or above; and
    - (ii) at least 150 shall be from courses at 300 level or above.
  - (b) For conjoint programmes consisting of one three-year degree and one four-year degree, the course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 660 points, of which at least 480 shall be from courses numbered at 200 level or above.
  - (c) For conjoint programmes consisting of two four-year degrees, the course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 780 points, of which at least 600 shall be from courses numbered at 200 level or above.
  - (d) For any other combination of component degrees, the minimum total number of points for the course of study shall be calculated as the sum of the totals required for the component degrees separately, less 180. The course of study shall include courses at 200 level or above worth the sum of those degree totals, less 360.

*Note: Some conjoint degree combinations may require more than the minimum numbers of points as set out in s2 when the requirements of s3 are taken into account.*
3. (a) The combined course of study of every candidate shall satisfy all of the requirements set out in the conjoint requirements sections of the regulations for the two component degrees.
- (b) Courses that are 300 level may not normally be used to satisfy major subject or specialisation requirements for both component degrees.

- (c) No more than 60 points may be credited to a conjoint programme from a previously completed degree. In all circumstances a conjoint degrees programme must include at least 180 points passed at Victoria University.

## Combined Undergraduate Schedule

### Individual Course Requirements

To be read in conjunction with the relevant degree regulations: BA, BAS, BBmedSc, BBSc, BCom, BDI, BE, BEd(Tchg)EC, BE(Hons), BHLth, BMus, BSc, GCertRJP, GDipTchg (ECE), GDipTchg(Primary), GDipTchg(Secondary), LLB, LLB(Hons).

*Note: BA(A) refers to Part A of the BA Schedule, BA(B) refers to Part B of the BA Schedule.*

*For notes 1–4 please refer to the end of this Schedule.*

| Course       | Title                              | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C),<br>Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)  | Degree<br>Schedule |
|--------------|------------------------------------|-----|--|--------------------|
| ACCY 111     | Accounting                         | 15  |  | BCom               |
| ACCY 115     | Fundamentals of Accounting         | 15  | P ACCY 111 or approved levels of achievement in NCEA Level 3 Accounting <sup>2</sup> ; X the pair (ACCY 001, 111) in 2016 or earlier | BCom               |
| ACCY 130     | Accounting for Decision Making     | 15  | X ACCY 111, 115  | BCom               |
| ACCY 223     | Management Accounting              | 15  | P ACCY 115, ECON 130   | BCom               |
| ACCY 225     | Introduction to Accounting Systems | 15  | P ACCY 115, INFO 101   | BCom               |
| ACCY 231     | Financial Accounting               | 15  | P ACCY 115; X ACCY 221, 222  | BCom               |
| ACCY 302     | Advanced Management Accounting     | 15  | P ACCY 223   | BCom               |
| ACCY 303     | Fraud Auditing                     | 15  | P ACCY 231, COML 204;<br>C ACCY 330  | BCom               |
| ACCY 306     | Financial Statement Analysis       | 15  | P ACCY 231, FINA 201 (or 211)  | BCom               |
| ACCY 307     | Government Accounting and Finance  | 15  | P 15 200-level ACCY pts  | BCom               |
| ACCY 308     | Advanced Financial Accounting      | 15  | P ACCY 231 (or 221)  | BCom               |
| ACCY 314     | Accounting and Society             | 15  | P 15 200-level ACCY pts  | BCom               |
| ACCY 317     | Accounting Information Systems     | 15  | P either ACCY 225 or (INFO 101, 15 200-level ACCY pts)   | BCom               |
| ACCY 320–321 | Special Topics                     | 15  |  | BCom               |
| ACCY 330     | Auditing                           | 15  | P ACCY 231, COML 204; X ACCY 232, 303 before 2011  | BCom               |
| ACTS 201     | Financial Mathematics              | 15  | P QUAN 102 (or STAT 193 or MATH 177), QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)  | BCom, BSc          |

| Course   | Title  | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C),<br>Restriction (X), Double labelling (D) | Degree<br>Schedule |
|----------|--|-----|---|--------------------|
| ACTS 301 | Actuarial Science                                    | 15  | P ACTS 201, ECON 141, MATH 277  | BCom,<br>BSc       |
| ACTS 336 | General Insurance<br>Techniques                      | 15  | P MATH 277  | BCom,<br>BSc       |
| ANFX 101 | Animation and Visual<br>Effects I                    | 15  | X DSDN 132  | BDI                |
| ANFX 201 | Animation and Visual<br>Effects II                   | 15  | P ANFX 101 or DSDN 132;<br>X MDDN 241                                       | BDI                |
| ANFX 211 | Character Animation I                                | 15  | P ANFX 101, DSDN 152  | BDI                |
| ANFX 231 | Stop Motion<br>Animation                             | 15  | P 60 100-level pts from the BDI<br>schedule, BAS schedule or FILM           | BDI                |
| ANFX 271 | History of Animation<br>and Visual Effects           | 15  | P 60 100-level pts  | BDI                |
| ANFX 272 | Fictional Narratives –<br>Storytelling<br>for Design | 15  | P 60 100-level pts including 30 from<br>the BDI Schedule, CGRA or FILM      | BDI                |
| ANFX 301 | Advanced Animation<br>Studio                         | 15  | P ANFX 201 or MDDN 241;<br>X MDDN 311                                       | BDI                |
| ANFX 311 | Character Animation<br>II                            | 15  | P ANFX 211  | BDI                |
| ANFX 312 | Animation and Visual<br>Effects Capstone             | 30  | P ANFX 201 or MDDN 241, ANFX<br>211, 311                                    | BDI                |
| ANTH 101 | Foundations of<br>Society and Culture                | 20  |   | BA(A)              |
| ANTH 102 | Social and Cultural<br>Diversity                     | 20  |   | BA(A)              |
| ANTH 201 | Gender, Sexuality and<br>Kinship                     | 20  | P ANTH 101 or 102; 20 further pts<br>from Part A of the BA Schedule         | BA(A)              |
| ANTH 204 | Modern<br>Anthropological<br>Thought                 | 20  | P as for ANTH 201   | BA(A)              |
| ANTH 208 | Human Rights,<br>Humanitarianism<br>and Development  | 20  | P as for ANTH 201   | BA(A)              |
| ANTH 209 | Conflict and<br>Reconciliation                       | 20  | P as for ANTH 201   | BA(A)              |
| ANTH 210 | Environmental<br>Anthropology                        | 20  | P as for ANTH 201   | BA(A)              |
| ANTH 213 | Ritual in the Modern<br>World                        | 20  | P as for ANTH 201   | BA(A)              |
| ANTH 215 | Special Topic  | 20  |   | BA(A)              |
| ANTH 307 | Medical Anthropology                                 | 20  | P 20 pts from ANTH 200–299;<br>X ANTH 315 in 2011–2014                      | BA(A)              |

| Course   | Title  | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C),<br>Restriction (X), Double labelling (D) | Degree<br>Schedule |
|----------|--|-----|---|--------------------|
| ANTH 308 | Anthropology in Oceania  | 20  | P 20 pts from ANTH 200–299  | BA(A)              |
| ANTH 312 | The Challenges of Ethnography  | 20  | P as for ANTH 308   | BA(A)              |
| ANTH 314 | Special Topic  | 20  |   | BA(A)              |
| ANTH 315 | Selected Topic   | 20  | P as for ANTH 308   | BA(A)              |
| ANTH 316 | Visual Anthropology  | 20  | P as for ANTH 308   | BA(A)              |
| ANTH 317 | Migration, Culture and Identity  | 20  | P as for ANTH 308   | BA(A)              |
| ARCI 211 | Architecture Design / Te Whakarākei Whare  | 15  | P BAS Part 1  | BAS, BBS           |
| ARCI 212 | Architecture Design Integration / Te Whakakotahitanga o ngā Tikanga Whakarākei Whare | 30  | P ARCI 211; C SARC 223  | BAS, BBS           |
| ARCI 251 | History and Theory of Architecture / Ngā Kōrero Tuku Iho                             | 15  | P SARC 151  | BAS, BBS           |
| ARCI 311 | Architecture Design / Te Whakarākei Whare  | 15  | P ARCI 212  | BAS, BBS           |
| ARCI 312 | Architecture Design Integration / Te Whakakotahitanga o ngā Tikanga Whakarākei Whare | 30  | P ARCI 251, 311, SARC 221, 222, 223, 351                                    | BAS, BBS           |
| ARTH 113 | Thinking through Art   | 20  |   | BA(A)              |
| ARTH 114 | Art and Encounter  | 20  | X ARTH 111 and 112  | BA(A)              |
| ARTH 212 | History of Photography   | 20  | P 20 100-level ARTH pts; X ARTH 319 before 2015                             | BA(A)              |
| ARTH 213 | Art in Aotearoa New Zealand  | 20  | P as for ARTH 212   | BA(A)              |
| ARTH 214 | Art in the Pacific   | 20  | P 20 100-level ARTH pts or one of (PASI 101, ANTH 101, 102, HIST 111, 112)  | BA(A)              |
| ARTH 216 | Byzantine and Medieval Art   | 20  | P as for ARTH 212   | BA(A)              |
| ARTH 217 | The Renaissance  | 20  | P as for ARTH 212   | BA(A)              |
| ARTH 218 | The Baroque  | 20  | P as for ARTH 212   | BA(A)              |
| ARTH 219 | Modernism and Modernity  | 20  | P as for ARTH 212   | BA(A)              |
| ARTH 222 | Neoclassicism to Impressionism   | 20  | P as for ARTH 212   | BA(A)              |
| ARTH 226 | Special Topic  | 20  |   | BA(A)              |
| ARTH 310 | Topics in Colonial Art   | 20  | P 40 200-level ARTH pts   | BA(A)              |

| Course   | Title  | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C), Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)   | Degree Schedule |
|----------|--|-----|--|-----------------|
| ARTH 311 | Topics in Contemporary New Zealand Art                 | 20  | P as for ARTH 310; X ARTH 411  | BA(A)           |
| ARTH 313 | Topics in Renaissance Art                              | 20  | P as for ARTH 310  | BA(A)           |
| ARTH 315 | Topics in Eighteenth-Century Art                       | 20  | P as for ARTH 310  | BA(A)           |
| ARTH 316 | Topics in Nineteenth-Century Art                       | 20  | P as for ARTH 310  | BA(A)           |
| ARTH 317 | Topics in Twentieth-Century Art                        | 20  | P as for ARTH 310  | BA(A)           |
| ARTH 319 | Topics in the History of Photography                   | 20  | P as for ARTH 310  | BA(A)           |
| ARTH 335 | Special Topic  | 20  |  | BA(A)           |
| ARTH 336 | Topics in Pacific Art                                  | 20  | P as for ARTH 310  | BA(A)           |
| ASIA 101 | Introduction to Asian Studies                          | 20  |  | BA(A)           |
| ASIA 111 | Introduction to Asian Histories and Cultures           | 20  |  | BA(A)           |
| ASIA 201 | Contemporary Asian Society                             | 20  | P ASIA 101 or 40 pts from Part A of the BA Schedule  | BA(A)           |
| ASIA 203 | Modern Korean Society                                  | 20  | P as for ASIA 201; X ASIA 304  | BA(A)           |
| ASIA 204 | Special Topic  | 20  |  | BA(A)           |
| ASIA 208 | Chinese Society and Culture through Film               | 20  | P 40 pts including one of ASIA 101, CHIN 112, FILM 101   | BA(A)           |
| ASIA 301 | Nation and Nationalism in Asia                         | 20  | P ASIA 101 or 201, 40 pts from Part A of the BA Schedule   | BA(A)           |
| ASIA 302 | Selected Topic: Directed Individual Study              | 20  | P 40 pts from Part A of the BA Schedule, a B average or better at 200 level and permission of the Programme Director | BA(A)           |
| ASIA 304 | Modern Korean Society                                  | 20  | P 40 200-level pts from Part A of the BA schedule; X ASIA 203  | BA(A)           |
| BILD 223 | Human Environmental Science / Te Āhurutanga o te Taiao | 15  | P SARC 121; X SARC 223; SARC 281 in 2014–2017  | BAS, BBS        |
| BILD 231 | Environmental Engineering Systems / Ngā Tikanga Pūngao | 15  | P SARC 121, 131  | BAS, BBS        |

| Course   | Title   | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C),<br>Restriction (X), Double labelling (D) | Degree<br>Schedule |
|----------|---|-----|---|--------------------|
| BILD 232 | Sustainable<br>Architecture / Ngā<br>Whare Toitū  | 15  | P SARC 131  | BAS,<br>BBSc       |
| BILD 251 | History of Building<br>Technology / Ngā<br>Whanaketanga a te<br>Ao Hangahanga   | 15  | P SARC 121 or 151; X SARC 251   | BAS,<br>BBSc       |
| BILD 261 | Building Project<br>Management<br>Economics / Te<br>Whakahaere i te<br>Ōhanga o ngā Mahi<br>Waihanga Whare                    | 15  | P 30 100-level SARC pts   | BAS,<br>BBSc       |
| BILD 262 | Building Project<br>Management Cost<br>Planning / Te<br>Whakahaere me te<br>Whakamahere ā-utu<br>i ngā Mahi<br>Waihanga Whare | 15  | P SARC 221; X SARC 262  | BAS,<br>BBSc       |
| BILD 321 | Sustainable<br>Engineering<br>Systems Design /<br>Ngā Punaha<br>Whakarauora i te<br>Taiao                                     | 15  | P BILD 231, 232   | BAS,<br>BBSc       |
| BILD 322 | Structures / Ngā<br>Āhuatanga Whare   | 15  | P SARC 222  | BAS,<br>BBSc       |
| BILD 331 | Sustainable and<br>Regenerative<br>Design / Te<br>Whakarauoratanga<br>o ngā Mahi<br>Whakarākei                                | 15  | P BILD 232; X SARC 331  | BAS,<br>BBSc       |
| BILD 361 | Project Management /<br>Ngā Kaupapa<br>Whakahaere   | 15  | P 30 200-level ARCI/BILD/<br>INTA/LAND/SARC pts                             | BAS,<br>BBSc       |
| BILD 362 | Construction Law /<br>Ngā Ture Waihanga   | 15  | P 30 200-level ARCI/BILD/<br>INTA/LAND/SARC pts                             | BAS,<br>BBSc       |
| BILD 364 | Building Code<br>Compliance / Ngā<br>Ture Whakaruruhau  | 15  | P one of LAND 221/SARC 221;<br>X SARC 364, 464                              | BAS,<br>BBSc       |
| BIOL 111 | Cell Biology  | 15  |   | BSc                |
| BIOL 113 | Biology of Plants   | 15  |   | BSc                |
| BIOL 114 | Biology of Animals  | 15  | X BMSC 114  | BSc                |
| BIOL 132 | Biodiversity and<br>Conservation  | 15  |   | BSc                |
| BIOL 219 | New Zealand Flora<br>and Fauna  | 15  | P 60 pts  | BSc                |



| Course   | Title                                     | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C), Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)  | Degree Schedule |
|----------|---|-----|---|-----------------|
| BIOL 222 | Ecology and Environment                   | 20  | P STAT 193, 30 pts from (BIOL 111, 113, 114, 132, ENVI/GEOG 114, ESCI/GEOG 111, ESCI 112); X ENVI 222; GEOG 222 | BSc             |
| BIOL 227 | Plants and Algae: Function and Diversity  | 20  | P BIOL 113  | BSc             |
| BIOL 228 | Animal Diversity                          | 20  | P BIOL 114  | BSc             |
| BIOL 234 | Special Topic                             | 20  | P 60 approved pts   | BSc             |
| BIOL 236 | Environmental Microbiology                | 20  | P BIOL 111, 45 pts from ((BIOL, BMSC, BTEC) at 100–399, ESCI 112)   | BSc             |
| BIOL 241 | Genetics                                  | 20  | P BIOL 111; X BMSC 241  | BSc             |
| BIOL 243 | Physiology and Pharmacology               | 20  | P BIOL 111, 114; CHEM 113 or 114; X BMSC 243  | BSc             |
| BIOL 244 | Introductory Biochemistry                 | 20  | P BIOL 111; CHEM 113 or 114; X BIOL/BMSC 239, 240, BMSC 244   | BSc             |
| BIOL 252 | Cell and Developmental Biology            | 20  | P BIOL 111, 114; X BMSC 252   | BSc             |
| BIOL 271 | Introductory Marine Biology               | 20  | P 60 pts including BIOL 114   | BSc             |
| BIOL 314 | Island Biology—International Field Course | 15  | P BIOL/GEOG 222 and 15 200-level BIOL, ENVI or STAT pts or permission of Head of School                         | BSc             |
| BIOL 325 | Global Change Biology                     | 20  | P 40 200-level BIOL pts   | BSc             |
| BIOL 327 | Population and Community Ecology          | 20  | P BIOL/GEOG 222, 15 200-level BIOL, ENVI or STAT pts  | BSc             |
| BIOL 328 | Behaviour and Conservation Ecology        | 20  | P BIOL/GEOG 222, 15 200-level BIOL, ENVI or STAT pts;   | BSc             |
| BIOL 329 | Evolution                                 | 20  | P BIOL/BMSC 241   | BSc             |
| BIOL 336 | Special Topic                             | 20  |   | BSc             |
| BIOL 340 | Genes and Genomes                         | 20  | P BIOL/BMSC 241, 244; X BMSC 340  | BSc             |
| BIOL 370 | Field Marine Biology                      | 20  | P BIOL 271, STAT 292; X BIOL 272  | BSc             |
| BIOL 371 | Marine Ecology                            | 20  | P BIOL 271, STAT 292  | BSc             |
| BIOL 372 | Applied Marine Biology                    | 20  | P BIOL 228, 271   | BSc             |
| BMSC 116 | Sex and Evolution                         | 15  | X BIOL 116  | BBmedSc         |
| BMSC 117 | The Biology of Disease                    | 15  |   | BBmedSc         |
| BMSC 234 | Special Topic in Biomedical Science       | 20  | P 60 approved pts   | BBmedSc         |

| Course       | Title                                     | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C), Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)                                 | Degree Schedule |
|--------------|---|-----|--|-----------------|
| BMSC 301     | Medical Microbiology                      | 20  | P BIOL/BMSC 244 or BTEC 201  | BBmedSc         |
| BMSC 323     | Systems Pathology                         | 20  | P BIOL/BMSC 335; X BMSC 202  | BBmedSc         |
| BMSC 334     | Cell and Immunobiology                    | 20  | P BIOL/BMSC 241, 252; X BIOL 334   | BBmedSc         |
| BMSC 335     | Advanced Physiology                       | 20  | P BIOL/BMSC 243; X BIOL 335  | BBmedSc         |
| BMSC 339     | Cellular Regulation                       | 20  | P BIOL/BMSC 244, 252; X BIOL 339   | BBmedSc         |
| BMSC 343     | Advanced Genetics                         | 20  | P BIOL/BMSC 241; X BIOL 343, BIOL/BMSC 341, 342  | BBmedSc         |
| BMSC 354     | Pharmacology                              | 20  | P 35 pts from (BIOL/BMSC 243, 244, CHEM 115, 201)  | BBmedSc         |
| BTEC 101     | Introduction to Biotechnology             | 15  |  | BSc             |
| BTEC 201     | Molecular Biotechnology                   | 20  | P BIOL 111, BTEC 101   | BSc             |
| BTEC 301     | Biotechnological Techniques and Processes | 20  | P BTEC 201   | BSc             |
| CCDN 231     | Experimental Design Ideas                 | 20  | P DSDN 171 and a further 45 100-level DSDN pts   | BDI             |
| CCDN 233     | Design Ethnography                        | 20  | P DSDN 171 or ANTH 101 or 102 or approved course from the BA schedule                                    | BDI             |
| CCDN 242     | Speculative Design                        | 20  | P DSDN 111, 171  | BDI             |
| CCDN 244     | Expanded Photographics                    | 20  | P DSDN 144; X DSDN 244   | BDI             |
| CCDN 271     | Design as Inquiry                         | 20  | P 75 pts including (DSDN 101, 111, 171) or (SARC 111, 151, 161) or approved courses from the BA schedule | BDI             |
| CCDN 312     | Design for Social Value                   | 20  | P CCDN 271; 80 further 200-level pts including 40 BDI pts  | BDI             |
| CCDN 331     | Design Manifestos                         | 20  | P CCDN 271; 80 further 200-level pts including 40 BDI pts  | BDI             |
| CCDN 332     | Design+                                   | 20  | P CCDN 271; 80 further 200-level pts including 40 BDI pts  | BDI             |
| CCDN 342     | Advanced Topics in Design                 | 20  | P CCDN 233 or 242  | BDI             |
| CCDN 344     | Computer-Generated Culture                | 20  | P 30 100-level DSDN pts; 40 200-level pts from (BDI Schedule, COMP, FILM, MDIA, NWEN, SWEN)              | BDI             |
| CCDN 381–382 | Directed Individual Study                 | 20  | P 40 200-level BDI pts   | BDI             |
| CCDN 383–384 | Special Topics                            | 20  |  | BDI             |

| Course       | Title   | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C), Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)  | Degree Schedule |
|--------------|---|-----|---|-----------------|
| CGRA 151     | Introduction to Computer Graphics                 | 15  | P COMP 102 or 112 or DSDN 142; 15 pts from (ENGR 121, MATH 100–199) or 16 Achievement Standard credits NCEA Level 3 mathematics (or equivalent)                       | BE(Hons), BSc   |
| CGRA 251     | Computer Graphics                                 | 15  | P CGRA 151; NWEN 241; ENGR 121 or MATH 151 or permission of Head of School  | BE(Hons), BSc   |
| CGRA 350     | Real-Time 3D Computer Graphics                    | 15  | P CGRA 251, COMP 261, NWEN 241  | BE(Hons), BSc   |
| CGRA 351     | Visual Effects Programming                        | 15  | P CGRA 251, MDDN 241; COMP 261 or NWEN 241  | BE(Hons), BSc   |
| CGRA 352     | Image-Based Graphics                              | 15  | P CGRA 251; COMP 261 or NWEN 241; ENGR 122 or MATH 142 or permission of Head of School  | BE(Hons), BSc   |
| CGRA 408     | Computer Graphics Rendering                       | 15  | P CGRA 350 or COMP 308 or at least B– in CGRA 401 and 402 (or COMP 471 and 472 in 2014–2015); X COMP 408  | BE(Hons)        |
| CGRA 409     | Three-Dimensional Modelling for Computer Graphics | 15  | P CGRA 350 or COMP 308 or at least B– in CGRA 401 and 402 (or COMP 471 and 472 in 2014–2015); X COMP 409  | BE(Hons)        |
| CGRA 463     | Computer Graphics Practicum                       | 30  | P permission of Head of School  | BE(Hons)        |
| CGRA 471–472 | Special Topics                                    | 15  |   | BE(Hons)        |
| CHEM 113     | Concepts of Chemistry                             | 15  | X CHEM 103, 104, 114, 115   | BSc             |
| CHEM 114     | Principles of Chemistry                           | 15  | P CHEM 113 or 18 Achievement Standard credits at NCEA Level 3 in Chemistry, including: AS91390, AS91391 and AS91392 or equivalent background in Chemistry; X CHEM 104 | BSc             |
| CHEM 115     | Structure and Spectroscopy                        | 15  | P CHEM 114 or (A– or better in CHEM 113 and concurrent enrolment in CHEM 114); X CHEM 204   | BSc             |
| CHEM 191     | Introductory Chemistry                            | 15  | X CHEM 113, 114   | BSc             |
| CHEM 201     | Organic Chemistry                                 | 15  | P (CHEM 114, 115) or equivalent background  | BSc             |
| CHEM 202     | Inorganic and Materials Chemistry                 | 15  | P as for CHEM 201   | BSc             |
| CHEM 203     | Physical and Process Chemistry                    | 15  | P as for CHEM 201   | BSc             |

| Course   | Title   | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C),<br>Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)  | Degree<br>Schedule |
|----------|---|-----|--|--------------------|
| CHEM 205 | Chemical Synthesis—<br>Laboratory<br>Component                | 15  | P as for CHEM 201  | BSc                |
| CHEM 206 | Chemical Methods<br>and Processes—<br>Laboratory<br>Component | 15  | P as for CHEM 201  | BSc                |
| CHEM 225 | Analytical Chemistry  | 15  | CHEM 114 or equivalent background  | BSc                |
| CHEM 301 | Organic Chemistry   | 15  | P CHEM 201   | BSc                |
| CHEM 302 | Inorganic and<br>Materials Chemistry                          | 15  | P CHEM 202   | BSc                |
| CHEM 303 | Physical and Process<br>Chemistry                             | 15  | P CHEM 203   | BSc                |
| CHEM 305 | Chemistry Synthesis<br>Laboratory                             | 15  | P CHEM 201, 205  | BSc                |
| CHEM 306 | Chemical Materials<br>and Methods<br>Laboratory               | 15  | P CHEM 202, 203, 206   | BSc                |
| CHIN 101 | Chinese Language 1A   | 20  | X prior knowledge as determined by<br>the academic teaching staff in Chinese | BA(A)              |
| CHIN 102 | Chinese Language 1B   | 20  | P CHIN 101   | BA(A)              |
| CHIN 112 | Introduction to<br>Chinese Civilisation                       | 20  |  | BA(A)              |
| CHIN 201 | Chinese Language 2A   | 20  | P CHIN 102; X CHIN 211   | BA(A)              |
| CHIN 202 | Chinese Language 2B   | 20  | P CHIN 201 or 211; X CHIN 212  | BA(A)              |
| CHIN 213 | Modern Chinese<br>Literature                                  | 20  | P CHIN 201 or 211  | BA(A)              |
| CHIN 301 | Chinese Language 3A   | 20  | P CHIN 202 or 212; X CHIN 311  | BA(A)              |
| CHIN 302 | Chinese Language 3B   | 20  | P CHIN 301 or 311; X CHIN 312  | BA(A)              |
| CHIN 313 | Classical Chinese<br>Language and<br>Literature               | 20  | P CHIN 202 or 212  | BA(A)              |
| CHIN 314 | Advanced Chinese<br>Composition and<br>Translation            | 20  | P CHIN 302 or 312  | BA(A)              |
| CLAS 102 | Greek Art: Myth and<br>Culture                                | 20  |  | BA(A)              |
| CLAS 104 | The Greeks  | 20  |  | BA(A)              |
| CLAS 105 | Roman History and<br>Society                                  | 20  |  | BA(A)              |
| CLAS 106 | Ancient Civilisations:<br>The Greeks and the<br>Romans        | 20  | X CLAS 104, 105  | BA(A)              |
| CLAS 111 | Myth and Mythologies  | 20  | X CLAS 204, 304  | BA(A)              |
| CLAS 203 | Greek and Roman<br>Drama                                      | 20  | P 40 pts; X CLAS 303   | BA(A)              |

| Course   | Title   | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C),<br>Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)  | Degree<br>Schedule |
|----------|---|-----|--|--------------------|
| CLAS 207 | Roman Social History  | 20  | P 40 pts; X CLAS 307   | BA(A)              |
| CLAS 208 | Greek Social History  | 20  | P 40 pts; X CLAS 308   | BA(A)              |
| CLAS 210 | Greek and Roman<br>Epic   | 20  | P 40 pts; X CLAS 310   | BA(A)              |
| CLAS 211 | Myth and Storytelling   | 20  | P 40 pts; X CLAS 311   | BA(A)              |
| CLAS 212 | Special Topic   | 20  |  | BA(A)              |
| CLAS 214 | Special Topic   | 20  |  | BA(A)              |
| CLAS 303 | Greek and Roman<br>Drama  | 20  | P 40 pts from CLAS/GREE/<br>LATI 200-299; X CLAS 203   | BA(A)              |
| CLAS 307 | Roman Social History  | 20  | P as for CLAS 303; X CLAS 207  | BA(A)              |
| CLAS 308 | Greek Social History  | 20  | P as for CLAS 303; X CLAS 208  | BA(A)              |
| CLAS 310 | Greek and Roman<br>Epic   | 20  | P as for CLAS 303; X CLAS 210  | BA(A)              |
| CLAS 311 | Myth and Storytelling   | 20  | P as for CLAS 303; X CLAS 211  | BA(A)              |
| CLAS 312 | Special Topic   | 20  |  | BA(A)              |
| CLAS 314 | Special Topic   | 20  |  | BA(A)              |
| CLAS 320 | Greek Field Trip  | 20  | P as for CLAS 303; X CLAS 420  | BA(A)              |
| CMPO 101 | Introduction to<br>Composition, Sonic<br>Arts and Film<br>Scoring         | 15  |  | BMus               |
| CMPO 130 | Introduction to<br>Writing for<br>Orchestral<br>Instruments               | 15  |  | BMus               |
| CMPO 185 | Introduction to Digital<br>Music, Sound<br>Synthesis and<br>Audio Effects | 15  | X CMPO 181   | BMus               |
| CMPO 186 | Introduction to<br>Recording,<br>Production and<br>Sound Design           | 15  | X CMPO 181   | BMus,<br>BA(A)     |
| CMPO 201 | Instrumental/Vocal<br>Composition 2:<br>Form, Process and<br>Materials    | 15  | P CMPO 130, MUSC 166, and B or<br>better in CMPO 101   | BMus               |
| CMPO 202 | Projects in Small<br>Ensemble<br>Composition and<br>Orchestration         | 15  | P B or better in CMPO 130, B or better<br>in MUSC 167 and B or better in<br>CMPO 101; or application by portfolio<br>submission; X CMPO 230, 231 | BMus               |
| CMPO 210 | Electronic Music and<br>Experimental Sound<br>Design                      | 15  | P One of CMPO 101, 181, 186, or<br>entry by portfolio  | BMus               |

| Course   | Title   | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C), Restriction (X), Double labelling (D) | Degree Schedule |
|----------|---|-----|--|-----------------|
| CMPO 220 | Jazz Composition Principal Study 1                    | 15  | P B— or better in MUSC 164 and application by portfolio submission       | BMus            |
| CMPO 230 | Projects in Small Ensemble Composition/Orchestration  | 15  | P CMPO 130; X CMPO 201 prior to 2017, CMPO 202                           | BMus            |
| CMPO 235 | Jazz Arranging and Composition 1                      | 15  | P MUSC 164   | BMus            |
| CMPO 285 | Interactive Audio/Visual Music Technology             | 15  | P CMPO 181 or 185; X CMPO 281  | BMus            |
| CMPO 286 | Studio Recording and Production                       | 15  | P CMPO 181 or 186; X CMPO 283  | BMus, BA(A)     |
| CMPO 301 | Advanced Techniques in Instrumental/Vocal Composition | 20  | P CMPO 201 and 202   | BMus            |
| CMPO 302 | Advanced Projects in Composition                      | 20  | P CMPO 202, MUSC 266; X NZSM 301   | BMus            |
| CMPO 305 | Topic in Composition/Sonic Arts                       | 20  | P two of CMPO 201, 202, 210, 211   | BMus            |
| CMPO 306 | Topic in Composition/Sonic Arts                       | 20  | P either CMPO 201 and 202 or CMPO 210 and 211                            | BMus            |
| CMPO 310 | Electronic Music, Sound Design and Spatial Audio      | 20  | P CMPO 210   | BMus            |
| CMPO 320 | Advanced Jazz Composition 1                           | 20  | P CMPO 220, MUSC 264   | BMus            |
| CMPO 330 | Large Ensemble Orchestration                          | 20  | P one of CMPO 202, 230 or 231; X NZSM 406                                | BMus            |
| CMPO 335 | Jazz Arranging and Composition 2                      | 20  | P CMPO 235, MUSC 264   | BMus            |
| CMPO 385 | Projects in Interactive Sound/Game Audio              | 20  | P one of (CMPO 211, 281, 285, COMP 200–299, SWEN 200–299)                | BMus            |
| CMPO 386 | Audio Post-Production and Recording for Film          | 20  | P CMPO 283 or 286; X CMPO 383  | BMus, BA(A)     |
| COMD 201 | Typography  | 20  | P DSDN 111   | BDI             |
| COMD 211 | Drawing   | 20  | P DSDN 101   | BDI             |
| COMD 231 | Illustration  | 20  | P DSDN 101   | BDI             |
| COMD 241 | Visual Narratives                                     | 20  | P DSDN 101   | BDI             |
| COMD 301 | Communication Design Capstone                         | 20  | P 60 points from COMD 200–399  | BDI             |
| COMD 321 | Advertising in Aotearoa                               | 20  | P COMD 201, 231  | BDI             |
| COMD 331 | Concept Art and World Building                        | 20  | P 40 200-level pts from the BDI schedule                                 | BDI             |

| Course       | Title  | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C), Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)   | Degree Schedule      |
|--------------|--|-----|--|----------------------|
| COMD 342     | Computational Graphic Design                   | 20  | P DSDN 142 or one of COMP 102, 112; 40 200-level pts from the BDI schedule | BDI                  |
| COMD 351     | Writing for Design                             | 20  | P 40 200-level pts from the BDI schedule                                   | BDI                  |
| COMD 381–382 | Directed Individual Study                      | 20  |  | BDI                  |
| COMD 383–384 | Special Topics                                 | 20  |  | BDI                  |
| COML 111     | Law for Business                               | 15  |  | BCom                 |
| COML 203     | Legal Environment of Business                  | 15  | P FCOM 111; X two of LAWS 121–123  | BCom                 |
| COML 204     | Law of Organisations                           | 15  | P COML 203 or 35 LAWS pts; X COML 303, LAWS 360, 361                       | BCom                 |
| COML 205     | Consumer Law                                   | 15  | P COML 203 or 35 LAWS pts  | BCom                 |
| COML 206     | Special Topic                                  | 15  |  | BCom                 |
| COML 302     | The Law of Work                                | 15  | P (COML 111, 15 200-level BCom pts) or COML 203 or 30 LAWS pts; X LAWS 355 | BCom                 |
| COML 304     | Competition Law                                | 15  | P as for COML 302; ECON 130; X LAWS 356 (1995 or after)                    | BCom                 |
| COML 306     | Law of International Business                  | 15  | P as for COML 302; X LAWS 354 (1995 or after)                              | BCom                 |
| COML 307     | Legal Issues for e-Commerce                    | 15  | P as for COML 302  | BCom                 |
| COML 308     | Marketing Law                                  | 15  | P as for COML 302  | BCom                 |
| COML 309     | Banking Law and Regulation in New Zealand      | 15  | P as for COML 302; X LAWS 352 (1995 or after)                              | BCom                 |
| COML 310     | Business Contracts                             | 15  | P COML 203 or 35 LAWS pts; X COML 305, LAWS 211                            | BCom                 |
| COML 320–321 | Special Topics                                 | 15  | P COML 203   | BCom                 |
| COML 322     | Approved Personal Course of Study              | 15  | P COML 203   | BCom                 |
| COMP 102     | Introduction to Computer Program Design        | 15  | X COMP 112   | BE(Hons), BSc, BHIth |
| COMP 103     | Introduction to Data Structures and Algorithms | 15  | P COMP 102 or 112  | BE(Hons), BSc, BHIth |

| Course       | Title  | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C), Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)  | Degree Schedule      |
|--------------|--|-----|---|----------------------|
| COMP 112     | Introduction to Computer Science                     | 15  | P 14 NCEA Level 3 Achievement Standard credits in Digital Technology including 6 credits in Computer Programming, or COMP 132, or equivalent programming experience; X COMP 102 | BE(Hons), BSc, BHlth |
| COMP 132     | Programming for the Natural and Social Sciences      | 15  |   | BSc                  |
| COMP 261     | Algorithms and Data Structures                       | 15  | P COMP 103, ENGR 123 or MATH 161  | BE(Hons), BSc        |
| COMP 304     | Programming Languages                                | 15  | P COMP 261  | BE(Hons), BSc        |
| COMP 307     | Introduction to Artificial Intelligence              | 15  | P COMP 261 or NWEN 241 or SWEN 221; ENGR 123 or MATH 151 or 161   | BE(Hons), BSc        |
| COMP 309     | Machine Learning Tools and Techniques                | 15  | P COMP 261 or (DATA 201 and 202) or NWEN 241 or SWEN 221  | BE(Hons), BSc        |
| COMP 312     | Simulation and Stochastic Models                     | 15  | P COMP 102 or 112, one course from (ENGR 123, MATH 177, 277, STAT 292), 15 further 200-level COMP, MATH, NWEN, OPRE, STAT or SWEN pts; D DATA 304                               | BE(Hons), BSc        |
| COMP 313     | Computer Game Development                            | 15  | P 30 pts from (COMP 261, NWEN 241, 243, SWEN 222, 225)  | BE(Hons), BSc        |
| COMP 348–349 | Special Topics                                       | 15  | P permission of Head of School  | BSc                  |
| COMP 361     | Design and Analysis of Algorithms                    | 15  | P COMP 261  | BE(Hons), BSc        |
| COMP 421     | Machine Learning                                     | 15  | P COMP 307, one further 300-level COMP, ECEN, NWEN or SWEN course   | BE(Hons)             |
| COMP 422     | Data Mining, Neural Networks and Genetic Programming | 15  | P as for COMP 421   | BE(Hons)             |
| COMP 423     | Intelligent Agents                                   | 15  | P as for COMP 421   | BE(Hons)             |
| COMP 425     | Computational Logic                                  | 15  | P COMP 304, one further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN course; (MATH 309 or PHIL 211, 334, 335 recommended)   | BE(Hons)             |
| CREW 253     | Poetry Workshop / He Rotarota                        | 20  | P 40 pts, and an appropriate standard in written composition  | BA(A)                |
| CREW 254     | Short Fiction Workshop / He Kōrero Paki              | 20  | P as for CREW 253   | BA(A)                |



| Course   | Title   | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C),<br>Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)   | Degree<br>Schedule |
|----------|---|-----|---|--------------------|
| CREW 255 | Children's Writing<br>Workshop/ He<br>Tuhinga mā ngā<br>Tamariki            | 20  | P as for CREW 253   | BA(A)              |
| CREW 256 | Special Topic   | 20  |   | BA(A)              |
| CREW 257 | Creative Non-Fiction<br>Workshop / He<br>Kōrero Pono                        | 20  | P as for CREW 253   | BA(A)              |
| CREW 258 | Iowa Workshop<br>(Prose) / He<br>Tuhinga nō Tāwāhi                          | 20  | P as for CREW 253   | BA(A)              |
| CREW 259 | Iowa Workshop<br>(Poetry) / He<br>Rotarota nō Tāwāhi                        | 20  | P as for CREW 253   | BA(A)              |
| CREW 260 | Māori and Pasifika<br>Creative Writing<br>Workshop / Te<br>Hiringa a Tuhi   | 20  | P 40 points at 200 level and approval<br>of the Programme Director; X CREW<br>256 in 2014–2018                                    | BA(A)              |
| CREW 350 | Special Topic   | 20  | P 40 pts and an appropriate standard in<br>written composition  | BA(A)              |
| CREW 351 | Writing for Television<br>Workshop / He<br>Tuhinga mo te<br>Pouaka Whakaata | 20  | P as for CREW 350   | BA(A)              |
| CREW 352 | Science Writing<br>Workshop / He<br>Tuhinga Pūtaiao                         | 20  | P 60 points at 200 level and approval<br>of the Programme Director  | BA(A)              |
| CREW 353 | Writing for Theatre<br>Workshop / He<br>Tuhinga Whakaari                    | 20  | P 40 pts at 200 level and permission of<br>Programme Director; X THEA 309   | BA(A)              |
| CRIM 111 | Introduction to<br>Criminology  | 20  | P 20 ANTH, HIST, LAWS, MDIA,<br>PUBL, SOSC or SPOL pts or 15 PSYC<br>pts; X CRIM 211, 214   | BA(A)              |
| CRIM 202 | Crime in Aotearoa<br>New Zealand  | 20  | P CRIM 111 (or 211 or 214); one<br>further course from (ANTH, CRIM,<br>HIST, LAWS, MDIA, PSYC, PUBL,<br>SOSC or SPOL); X CRIM 212 | BA(A)              |
| CRIM 203 | Criminal Justice in<br>Aotearoa<br>New Zealand                              | 20  | P as for CRIM 202; X CRIM 212   | BA(A)              |
| CRIM 204 | Current Issues in<br>Criminology  | 20  | P as for CRIM 202; X CRIM 219 in<br>2017–2018   | BA(A)              |
| CRIM 216 | Drugs, Risk and Play  | 20  | P as for CRIM 202   | BA(A)              |
| CRIM 217 | Criminal Psychology   | 20  | P as for CRIM 202   | BA(A)              |

| Course   | Title                                   | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C), Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)   | Degree Schedule |
|----------|---|-----|--|-----------------|
| CRIM 218 | Discrimination and Criminal Justice     | 20  | P as for CRIM 202  | BA(A)           |
| CRIM 220 | Special Topic                           | 20  |  | BA(A)           |
| CRIM 303 | Special Topic                           | 20  |  | BA(A)           |
| CRIM 311 | Policing                                | 20  | P 20 points from CRIM 200–299; one further 200-level course from (ANTH, CRIM, HIST, LAWS, MDIA, PSYC, PUBL, SACS, SOSOC, SPOL); X CRIM 215, LAWS 309 | BA(A)           |
| CRIM 312 | Punishment and Modern Society           | 20  | P as for CRIM 311  | BA(A)           |
| CRIM 313 | Women, Crime and Social Control         | 20  | P as for CRIM 311  | BA(A)           |
| CRIM 314 | Special Topic                           | 20  |  | BA(A)           |
| CRIM 316 | Criminological Theory                   | 20  | P as for CRIM 311  | BA(A)           |
| CRIM 319 | Special Topic                           | 20  |  | BA(A)           |
| CRIM 322 | Crime, Deviance and Popular Culture     | 20  | P as for CRIM 311  | BA(A)           |
| CRIM 323 | State Crime                             | 20  | P as for CRIM 311  | BA(A)           |
| CRIM 324 | Sexual Violence                         | 20  | P as for CRIM 311  | BA(A)           |
| CRIM 325 | Recreational Drug Use, Risk and Leisure | 20  | P as for CRIM 311  | BA(A)           |
| CRIM 326 | Criminological Research Methods         | 20  | P as for CRIM 311  | BA(A)           |
| CRIM 327 | Biosocial Criminology                   | 20  | P as for CRIM 311  | BA(A)           |
| CRIM 330 | Special Topic                           | 20  |  | BA(A)           |
| CYBR 171 | Cybersecurity Fundamentals              | 15  |  | BE(Hons), BSc   |
| CYBR 271 | Secure Programming                      | 15  | P CYBR 171, NWEN 241   | BE(Hons), BSc   |
| CYBR 371 | System and Network Security             | 15  | P CYBR 171, NWEN 241, 243  | BE(Hons), BSc   |
| CYBR 372 | Applications of Cryptography            | 15  | P CYBR 171; CYBR 271 or COMP 261; NWEN 243   | BE(Hons), BSc   |
| CYBR 373 | Human and Organisational Security       | 15  | P CYBR 371   | BE(Hons), BSc   |
| CYBR 471 | Offensive and Defensive Security        | 15  | P CYBR 271, 371, 373   | BE(Hons)        |
| CYBR 472 | Digital Forensics                       | 15  | P CYBR 271, 371, 30 further 300-level points from (CYBR, NWEN, SWEN 324, 326)  | BE(Hons)        |
| CYBR 473 | Malware and Reverse Engineering         | 15  | P CYBR 271, 371, 30 further 300-level points from (CYBR, NWEN, SWEN 324, 326)  | BE(Hons)        |

| Course   | Title                                      | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C),<br>Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)   | Degree<br>Schedule     |
|----------|--|-----|---|------------------------|
| DATA 101 | Introduction to Data Science               | 15  |   | BCom,<br>BSc,<br>BA(B) |
| DATA 201 | Techniques of Data Science                 | 15  | P One of (COMP 102, 112, 132, INFO 151), one of (MATH 177, QUAN 102, STAT 193); C DATA 101  | BCom,<br>BSc,<br>BA(B) |
| DATA 202 | Data Management and Programming            | 15  | P One of (COMP 102, 112, 132, the pair (INFO 151, 226)); X SCIE 201 in 2017–2018  | BCom,<br>BSc,<br>BA(B) |
| DATA 301 | Data Science in Practice                   | 15  | P DATA 201, one of (DATA 202, SCIE 201 in 2017–2018)  | BCom,<br>BSc,<br>BA(B) |
| DATA 303 | Statistics for Data Science                | 15  | P One of (COMP 102, 112, 132, DATA 202, SCIE 201 in 2017–2018), one of (MATH 277, QUAN 203, STAT 292)   | BCom,<br>BSc,<br>BA(B) |
| DATA 304 | Simulation and Stochastic Models           | 15  | P COMP 102 or 112, one course from (ENGR 123, MATH 177, 277, STAT 292); 15 further 200-level COMP, MATH, NWEN, OPRE, STAT or SWEN pts; D COMP 312 | BCom,<br>BSc,<br>BA(B) |
| DATA 341 | Special Topic                              | 15  | P DATA 201, one of (MATH 277, STAT 292), (DATA 202 or SCIE 201 in 2017–2018)  | BCom,<br>BSc,<br>BA(B) |
| DATA 351 | Data Science Internship                    | 15  | P DATA 201, one of (MATH 277, STAT 292), one of (DATA 202, QUAN 203, SCIE 201 in 2017–2018), 15 further 200-level points all with B+ average      | BCom,<br>BSc,<br>BA(B) |
| DSDN 101 | Design Visualisation                       | 15  |   | BDI                    |
| DSDN 104 | Digital Creation                           | 15  |   | BDI                    |
| DSDN 111 | Ideas and Principles of Design             | 15  |   | BDI                    |
| DSDN 112 | Introduction to Interaction Design         | 15  | P DSDN 101  | BDI                    |
| DSDN 141 | Experimenting with Materials               | 15  |   | BDI                    |
| DSDN 142 | Creative Coding I                          | 15  |   | BDI                    |
| DSDN 144 | Photographics                              | 15  |   | BDI                    |
| DSDN 151 | Graphic Design                             | 15  | P DSDN 111  | BDI                    |
| DSDN 152 | Figure Drawing                             | 15  |   | BDI                    |
| DSDN 171 | Design in Context                          | 15  |   | BDI                    |
| DSDN 172 | Māori Narratives / Storytelling for Design | 15  |   | BDI                    |

| Course       | Title                                | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C), Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)                             | Degree Schedule |
|--------------|--------------------------------------|-----|--|-----------------|
| DSDN 183     | Special Topic                        | 15  |  | BDI             |
| DSDN 251     | Design Psychology                    | 20  | P DSDN 111   | BDI             |
| DSDN 281     | Directed Individual Study            | 20  | P permission of Head of School   | BDI             |
| DSDN 283–285 | Special Topics                       | 20  |  | BDI             |
| DSDN 311     | International Design Studio          | 20  | P 60 300-level pts from the BDI schedule   | BDI             |
| DSDN 383–385 | Special Topics                       | 20  |  | BDI             |
| ECEN 202     | Digital Electronics                  | 15  | P ENGR 101 or 142 or PHYS 115; 15 pts from (ENGR 121, 122, 123, MATH 141, 142, 151, 161); X PHYS 234 | BE(Hons), BSc   |
| ECEN 203     | Analogue Circuits and Systems        | 15  | P ENGR 122 or MATH 142; ENGR 142 or PHYS 115; X PHYS 235   | BE(Hons), BSc   |
| ECEN 204     | Electronic Design                    | 15  | P ENGR 122 or MATH 142; ENGR 142 or PHYS 115; X PHYS 235; ECEN 201 and 203 prior to 2016             | BE(Hons), BSc   |
| ECEN 220     | Signals and Systems                  | 15  | P (ENGR 121, 122) or (MATH 142, 151)   | BE(Hons), BSc   |
| ECEN 301     | Embedded Systems                     | 15  | P ECEN 202, 203; X PHYS 340  | BE(Hons), BSc   |
| ECEN 302     | Integrated Digital Electronics       | 15  | P ECEN 202 (or PHYS 234), ECEN 204   | BE(Hons), BSc   |
| ECEN 303     | Analogue Electronics                 | 15  | P ECEN 203 (or PHYS 235), ECEN 204; X PHYS 341   | BE(Hons), BSc   |
| ECEN 310     | Communication Engineering            | 15  | P ECEN 220; X CSEN 303   | BE(Hons), BSc   |
| ECEN 315     | Control Systems Engineering          | 15  | P ECEN 203 (or ECEN 220 prior to 2016); X PHYS 422   | BE(Hons), BSc   |
| ECEN 321     | Engineering Statistics               | 15  | P (ENGR 121, 122) or (MATH 142, 151), 30 200-level ECEN pts; X ECEN 220 prior to 2016                | BE(Hons), BSc   |
| ECEN 403     | Advanced Electronics                 | 15  | P ECEN 303 (or PHYS 340); ECEN 220 or MATH 243 or 244; X PHYS 423                                    | BE(Hons)        |
| ECEN 404     | Electronic Devices                   | 15  | P ECEN 303; X PHYS 309   | BE(Hons)        |
| ECEN 405     | Power Electronics                    | 15  | P ECEN 303 (or PHYS 340)   | BE(Hons)        |
| ECEN 410     | Advanced Communications Engineering  | 15  | P ECEN 310   | BE(Hons)        |
| ECEN 415     | Advanced Control Systems Engineering | 15  | P ECEN 315 (or PHYS 422)   | BE(Hons)        |
| ECEN 421     | Advanced Signal Processing           | 15  | P ECEN 321; X PHYS 421   | BE(Hons)        |

| Course       | Title   | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C), Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)  | Degree Schedule  |
|--------------|---|-----|---|------------------|
| ECEN 422     | Convex Optimisation   | 15  | P ECEN 220; ECEN 321 or 320; X ECEN 426 in 2014–2016                      | BE(Hons)         |
| ECEN 425     | Advanced Mechatronic Engineering 1: Hardware and Control    | 15  | P ECEN 301 (or PHYS 340)  | BE(Hons)         |
| ECEN 426–427 | Special Topics  | 15  |   | BE(Hons)         |
| ECEN 430     | Advanced Mechatronic Engineering 2: Intelligence and Design | 15  | P ECEN 301 (or PHYS 340)  | BE(Hons)         |
| ECON 130     | Microeconomic Principles                                    | 15  |   | BCom, BA(B)      |
| ECON 141     | Macroeconomic Principles                                    | 15  | X ECON 140  | BCom, BA(B)      |
| ECON 201     | Intermediate Microeconomics                                 | 15  | P ECON 130; QUAN 111 or (MATH 141/142, 151)                               | BCom, BSc, BA(B) |
| ECON 202     | Open-Economy Macroeconomics                                 | 15  | P ECON 141 (or 140)   | BCom, BA(B)      |
| ECON 211     | Industrial Organisation                                     | 15  | P ECON 130, QUAN 111 or (MATH 141/142, 151); X ECON 328                   | BCom, BA(B)      |
| ECON 212     | Macroeconomics: Growth, Stability and Crises                | 15  | P ECON 141 (or 140)   | BCom, BA(B)      |
| ECON 301     | Econometrics  | 15  | P QUAN 201, QUAN 203 (or MATH 277), one of (ECON 201, 202, FINA 201, 202) | BCom, BSc, BA(B) |
| ECON 303     | Applied Econometrics  | 15  | P QUAN 201  | BCom, BSc, BA(B) |
| ECON 305     | Advanced Macroeconomics                                     | 15  | P ECON 202; QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)                               | BCom, BA(B)      |
| ECON 307     | Public Sector Economics                                     | 15  | P ECON 201 (or ECON 130, PUBL 203/209); X PUBL 303                        | BCom, BA(B)      |
| ECON 309     | International Trade   | 15  | P ECON 201, 202   | BCom, BA(B)      |
| ECON 314     | Game Theory   | 15  | P ECON 201  | BCom, BA(B)      |
| ECON 330     | Law and Economics   | 15  | P ECON 130, 15 pts from COML/ECON 201–299 or LAWS 201–289; X LAWS 335     | BCom, BA(B)      |

| Course       | Title  | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C), Restriction (X), Double labelling (D) | Degree Schedule     |
|--------------|--|-----|--|---------------------|
| ECON 333     | Labour Economics                                 | 15  | P ECON 201; QUAN 102 or MATH 177 or STAT 193                             | BCom, BA(B)         |
| ECON 335     | Managerial Economics                             | 15  | P ECON 130, 15 200-level ACCY, ECON or FINA pts (or PUBL 203)            | BCom, BA(B)         |
| ECON 338     | Monetary Economics                               | 15  | P ECON 202/212, QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)                          | BCom, BA(B)         |
| ECON 339     | Information Economics                            | 15  | P ECON 201   | BCom, BA(B)         |
| ECON 340     | Environmental and Resource Economics             | 15  | P ECON 201   | BCom, BA(B)         |
| ECON 341     | Public Choice and Social Welfare                 | 15  | P ECON 201; QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)                              | BCom, BA(B)         |
| ECON 350–352 | Special Topics                                   | 15  |  | BCom, BA(B)         |
| ECON 361     | Disasters and Economic Policy                    | 15  | X ECON 351 in 2013–2016  | BCom, BA(B)         |
| EDUC 101     | Education, Society and Culture                   | 20  | X EPOL 181, FEDU 101, KURA 101   | BA(A)               |
| EDUC 115     | The Discovery of Early Childhood                 | 15  | X EPOL 113   | BEd(Tchg) EC        |
| EDUC 116     | Understanding Young Children                     | 15  | X EPSY 113   | BEd(Tchg) EC        |
| EDUC 117     | Motivation and Grit                              | 20  |  | BA(A)               |
| EDUC 136     | Professional Knowledge for Mathematics Education | 20  |  | -                   |
| EDUC 141     | Human Development and Learning                   | 20  | X EPSY 141, FEDU 101   | BA(A), BHLth        |
| EDUC 215     | The Early Years Debates                          | 15  | P one of (EDUC 101, 115, 116, 141); X EPOL 215                           | BEd(Tchg) EC, BA(A) |
| EDUC 221     | Youth, Society and Education                     | 20  | P 20 100-level EDUC/EPOL/EPSY/FEDU/KURA/SOSC pts; X EPOL 281             | BA(A)               |
| EDUC 222     | Educational Inquiry                              | 20  | P 20 EDUC/EPOL/EPSY/FEDU/KURA pts  | BA(A)               |
| EDUC 223     | Education, Ethnicity and Culture                 | 20  | P 20 100-level EDUC/EPSY/EPOL/FEDU/ KURA/MAOR/PASI pts; X KURA 241       | BA(A)               |
| EDUC 224     | Pacific Nations Education                        | 20  | P 20 100-level EDUC/EPOL/EPSY/FEDU/ KURA/MAOR/PASI pts; X KURA 242       | BA(A)               |
| EDUC 243     | Learning and Motivation                          | 20  | P one of (EDUC 116, 141, EPSY 113, 141, PSYC 121, 122); X EPSY 243       | BA(A)               |
| EDUC 244     | Issues in Child and Adolescent Development       | 20  | P one of (EDUC 116, 141, EPSY 113, 141, PSYC 121, 122); X EPSY 244       | BA(A)               |

| Course      | Title   | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C), Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)        | Degree Schedule |
|-------------|---|-----|---|-----------------|
| EDUC 289    | Special Topic   | 20  | P 20<br>EDUC/EPOL/EPSY/FEDU/KURA pts  | BA(A)           |
| EDUC 321    | The Politics of Education                                   | 20  | P 40 200-level EDUC/EPOL/EPSY/KURA pts; X EPOL 387                              | BA(A)           |
| EDUC 322    | Multi-Ethnic Education                                      | 20  | P 40 200-level EDUC/EPOL/EPSY/KURA/ANTH/HIST/MAOR/POLS/SOSC pts; X KURA 341     | BA(A)           |
| EDUC 323    | Contemporary Issues in Indigenous Education in Aotearoa     | 20  | P 40 200-level pts including 20 EDUC/EPOL/EPSY/ KURA pts; X KURA 342            | BA(A)           |
| EDUC 341    | Learning Environments                                       | 20  | P 40 200-level pts including 20 approved EDUC/EPSY/KURA pts; X EPSY 341         | BA(A)           |
| EDUC 342    | Exceptional Learners: Special Education                     | 20  | P 40 200-level pts, including one of (EDUC 243, 244, EPSY 243, 244); X EPSY 342 | BA(A)           |
| EDUC 343    | Youth and Life Challenges                                   | 20  | P 40 200-level pts, including one of (EDUC 243, 244, EPSY 243, 244); X EPSY 343 | BA(A)           |
| EDUC 388–89 | Special Topics  | 20  | P 30 200-level EDUC/EPOL/EPSY/KURA/ PSYC pts                                    | BA(A)           |
| ENGL 111    | Wild Civility: English Literature, 1380-1830                | 20  |   | BA(A)           |
| ENGL 112    | Cultural Encounters: The Literature of Aotearoa New Zealand | 20  | X THEA 112  | BA(A)           |
| ENGL 114    | Introduction to Literary Form                               | 20  |   | BA(A)           |
| ENGL 116    | Reading Shakespeare: An Introduction                        | 20  |   | BA(A)           |
| ENGL 117    | Introduction to Narrative                                   | 20  |   | BA(A)           |
| ENGL 201    | Sea Changes: A History of Literature in English             | 20  | 40 100-level ENGL pts   | BA(A)           |
| ENGL 202    | Nineteenth-Century American Literature                      | 20  | P as for ENGL 201   | BA(A)           |
| ENGL 203    | Modernist Literature  | 20  | P as for ENGL 201   | BA(A)           |
| ENGL 208    | Shakespeare   | 20  | P as for ENGL 201; X THEA 208   | BA(A)           |
| ENGL 209    | The Nineteenth-Century Novel                                | 20  | P as for ENGL 201   | BA(A)           |

| Course   | Title   | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C),<br>Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)  | Degree<br>Schedule |
|----------|---|-----|--|--------------------|
| ENGL 225 | Classical Traditions in<br>English Literature       | 20  | P as for ENGL 201  | BA(A)              |
| ENGL 228 | Special Topic                                       | 20  |  | BA(A)              |
| ENGL 231 | Modern Poetry                                       | 20  | P as for ENGL 201  | BA(A)              |
| ENGL 234 | New Zealand<br>Literature                           | 20  | P as for ENGL 201  | BA(A)              |
| ENGL 244 | Children's Literature                               | 20  | P as for ENGL 201  | BA(A)              |
| ENGL 248 | Special Topic                                       | 20  |  | BA(A)              |
| ENGL 307 | Troy and Troilus                                    | 20  | P 20 points from ENGL 200–299, 20<br>further points from CREW 200–299,<br>ENGL 200–299, THEA 205, 211  | BA(A)              |
| ENGL 308 | Renaissance Literature                              | 20  | P as for ENGL 307  | BA(A)              |
| ENGL 311 | Romantic Literature                                 | 20  | P as for ENGL 307  | BA(A)              |
| ENGL 312 | Victorian Literature                                | 20  | P as for ENGL 307  | BA(A)              |
| ENGL 314 | The Chivalric Quest<br>from Chaucer to<br>Spenser   | 20  | P as for ENGL 307; X ENGL 214  | BA(A)              |
| ENGL 315 | Restoration and<br>Eighteenth-Century<br>Literature | 20  | P as for ENGL 307  | BA(A)              |
| ENGL 329 | Special Topic                                       | 20  |  | BA(A)              |
| ENGL 330 | Postcolonial Literature                             | 20  | P as for ENGL 307  | BA(A)              |
| ENGL 331 | New Zealand<br>Literature                           | 20  | P as for ENGL 307  | BA(A)              |
| ENGL 332 | American Literature:<br>Twentieth Century           | 20  | P as for ENGL 307  | BA(A)              |
| ENGL 334 | Awkward Books                                       | 20  | P 40 points from ENGL 201–299;<br>X ENGL 301; ENGL 348 in 2013–<br>2015  | BA(A)              |
| ENGL 348 | Special Topic                                       | 20  |  | BA(A)              |
| ENGL 350 | Special Topic                                       | 20  |  | BA(A)              |
| ENGR 101 | Engineering<br>Technology                           | 15  | P enrolment in BE(Hons)  | BE(Hons)           |
| ENGR 110 | Engineering Design                                  | 15  | P COMP 102, ENGR 101; X ENGR<br>111  | BE(Hons),<br>BSc   |
| ENGR 111 | Introduction to<br>Renewable Energy<br>Systems      | 15  | X ENGR 110 from 2019   | BE(Hons),<br>BSc   |
| ENGR 121 | Engineering<br>Mathematics<br>Foundations           | 15  | P 16 Achievement Standard credits<br>NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or<br>equivalent) or MATH 132; X any pair<br>(MATH 141/QUAN 111, MATH<br>151/161/177) | BE(Hons),<br>BSc   |
| ENGR 122 | Engineering<br>Mathematics with<br>Calculus         | 15  | P ENGR 121 or MATH 141; X the pair<br>(MATH 142, 151)  | BE(Hons),<br>BSc   |



| Course      | Title  | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C), Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)  | Degree Schedule |
|-------------|--|-----|---|-----------------|
| ENGR 123    | Engineering Mathematics with Logic and Statistics        | 15  | P ENGR 121; X the pair MATH 161, (MATH 177 or QUAN 102 or STAT 193)   | BE(Hons), BSc   |
| ENGR 141    | Engineering Science                                      | 15  | P 16 Achievement Standard credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent)  | BE(Hons), BSc   |
| ENGR 142    | Engineering Physics for Electronics and Computer Systems | 15  | P either ENGR 141 and (ENGR 121 or MATH 141) or approved levels of achievement in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Calculus or equivalent; X PHYS 115 | BE(Hons), BSc   |
| ENGR 201    | Engineering in Context                                   | 15  | P ENGR 101, 110 and 45 further points from Part 1 of the BE(Hons) schedule  | BE(Hons)        |
| ENGR 238–39 | Special Topics   | 15  | P permission of Head of School  | BE(Hons)        |
| ENGR 240    | Directed Individual Study                                | 15  | P permission of Head of School  | BE(Hons)        |
| ENGR 241    | Directed Individual Study                                | 30  | P permission of Head of School  | BE(Hons)        |
| ENGR 291    | Work Experience Preparation                              | 0   | P ENGR 101, admission to Part 2 of the BE(Hons)   | BE(Hons)        |
| ENGR 301    | Project Management                                       | 15  | P admission to Part 2 of the BE(Hons) and 60 200-level pts from (COMP, ECEN, NWEN, SWEN)  | BE(Hons)        |
| ENGR 302    | Group Project  | 15  | P ENGR 301  | BE(Hons)        |
| ENGR 338–39 | Special Topics   | 15  | P permission of Head of School  | BE(Hons)        |
| ENGR 340    | Directed Individual Study                                | 15  | P permission of Head of School  | BE(Hons)        |
| ENGR 341    | Directed Individual Study                                | 30  | P permission of Head of School  | BE(Hons)        |
| ENGR 391    | Practical Work Experience                                | 0   | P ENGR 291, admission to Part 2 of the BE(Hons)   | BE(Hons)        |
| ENGR 401    | Professional Practice                                    | 15  | P ENGR 201, 301, 302; 45 further 300-level pts from the BE(Hons) schedule   | BE(Hons)        |
| ENGR 439    | Special Topic  | 15  | P permission of Head of School  | BE(Hons)        |
| ENGR 440    | Directed Individual Study                                | 15  | P permission of Head of School  | BE(Hons)        |
| ENGR 441    | Directed Individual Study                                | 15  | P permission of Head of School  | BE(Hons)        |
| ENGR 489    | Engineering Project                                      | 30  | P as for ENGR 401   | BE(Hons)        |
| ENGR 491    | Professional Work Experience                             | 0   | P ENGR 391, 401   | BE(Hons)        |

| Course   | Title  | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C), Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)   | Degree Schedule |
|----------|--|-----|--|-----------------|
| ENSC 301 | Topics in Environmental Science  | 20  | P 90 pts of 200-level study in approved subjects from the Science schedule; C ENSC 302 or 303; admission to the major in Environmental Science                             | BSc             |
| ENSC 302 | Directed Individual Study  | 20  | P permission of Head of School   | BSc             |
| ENSC 303 | Directed Individual Study  | 15  | P permission of Head of School   | BSc             |
| ESCI 111 | The Earth System, An Introduction to Physical Geography and Earth Sciences | 15  | X GEOG 111   | BSc             |
| ESCI 112 | Fundamentals of Geology  | 15  |  | BSc             |
| ESCI 132 | Antarctica: Unfreezing the Continent                                       | 15  |  | BSc             |
| ESCI 201 | Climate Change and New Zealand's Future                                    | 20  | P 30 pts   | BSc             |
| ESCI 202 | Sedimentology and Palaeontology  | 20  | P ESCI 111, 112; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent   | BSc             |
| ESCI 203 | Earth Structure and Deformation  | 20  | P (ESCI 111, 112; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent) or (ESCI 112 (or 111), MATH 142)  | BSc             |
| ESCI 204 | Petrology and Microscopy   | 20  | P ESCI 111, 112; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent   | BSc             |
| ESCI 241 | Introductory Field Geology   | 10  | P ESCI 111, 112; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent   | BSc             |
| ESCI 301 | Global Change: Earth Processes and History                                 | 20  | P ESCI 202; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent; 15 further points from (CHEM 113–115, MATH 141–177, PHYS 114–115, STAT 193); C ESCI 341 or GEOG 323 | BSc             |
| ESCI 302 | Tectonics and Structural Geology   | 20  | P ESCI 203, 341, 342; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent; 15 further points from (CHEM 113–115, MATH 141–177, PHYS 114–115, STAT 193); X ESCI 340   | BSc             |
| ESCI 303 | Petrology and Geochemistry   | 20  | P ESCI 204; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent; 15 further pts from (CHEM 113–115, MATH 141–177, PHYS 114–115, STAT 193)                            | BSc             |

| Course   | Title  | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C),<br>Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)   | Degree<br>Schedule |
|----------|--|-----|---|--------------------|
| ESCI 304 | Petroleum Geology                                | 20  | P ESCI 301; 15 MATH, PHYS,<br>QUAN or STAT pts or an approved<br>equivalent; 15 further pts from (CHEM<br>113–115, MATH 141–177, PHYS<br>114–115, STAT 193)                                       | BSc                |
| ESCI 305 | Applied Geophysics                               | 20  | P ESCI 112 or 203; 15 MATH, PHYS,<br>QUAN or STAT pts or an approved<br>equivalent; 15 further pts from (CHEM<br>113–115, MATH 141–177, PHYS<br>114–115, STAT 193)                                | BSc                |
| ESCI 306 | Special Topic                                    | 20  | P ESCI 204 or approved ESCI 200-<br>level course; 15 MATH, PHYS,<br>QUAN or STAT pts or an approved<br>equivalent; 15 further pts from (CHEM<br>113–115, MATH 141–177, PHYS<br>114–115, STAT 193) | BSc                |
| ESCI 341 | Sedimentary Field<br>Geology                     | 10  | P ESCI 202, 241; 15 MATH, PHYS,<br>QUAN or STAT pts or an approved<br>equivalent; 15 further pts from (CHEM<br>113–115, MATH 141–177, PHYS<br>114–115, STAT 193); X ESCI 340                      | BSc                |
| ESCI 342 | Structural Field<br>Geology                      | 10  | P ESCI 202, 203, 241; 15 MATH,<br>PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an<br>approved equivalent; 15 further pts<br>from (CHEM 113–115, MATH 141–<br>177, PHYS 114–115, STAT 193)                            | BSc                |
| ESCI 343 | Volcanic Field<br>Geology                        | 10  | P ESCI 204, 241; 15 MATH, PHYS,<br>QUAN or STAT pts or an approved<br>equivalent; 15 further pts from<br>(CHEM 113–115, MATH 141–177,<br>PHYS 114–115, STAT 193);<br>X ESCI 340                   | BSc                |
| ESCI 344 | Field Geophysics                                 | 10  | P ESCI 112 or 203; 15 MATH, PHYS,<br>QUAN or STAT pts or an approved<br>equivalent; 15 further pts from (CHEM<br>113–115, MATH 141–177, PHYS<br>114–115, STAT 193); C ESCI 305                    | BSc                |
| ESCI 349 | Earth Sciences—<br>International Field<br>Course | 20  | P 60 pts of 200-level ESCI or GEOG<br>including either ESCI 241 or GEOG<br>223; X ESCI 449  | BSc                |
| FADN 101 | Fashion Construction<br>Studio I                 | 15  |   | BDI                |
| FADN 201 | Fashion Construction<br>Studio II                | 15  | P FADN 101  | BDI                |
| FADN 242 | Generative Textiles                              | 15  | P DSDN 142 or CGRA 151  | BDI                |
| FADN 273 | Fashion and Society                              | 15  |   | BDI                |

| Course       | Title  | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C), Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)  | Degree Schedule |
|--------------|--|-----|---|-----------------|
| FADN 301     | Fashion Construction Studio III  | 15  | P FADN 201  | BDI             |
| FADN 312     | Fashion Design Technology Capstone Project                                       | 30  | P FADN 301  | BDI             |
| FADN 321     | Costume Design   | 15  | P 15 200-level pts from the BDI schedule  | BDI             |
| FADN 341     | High Performance Fashion and Wearables   | 15  | P 60 200-level pts from the BDI schedule  | BDI             |
| FADN 381-382 | Independent Study  | 15  |   | BDI             |
| FADN 383-384 | Special Topic  | 15  |   | BDI             |
| FCOM 111     | Government, Law and Business   | 15  | X FCOM 110  | BCom, BHLth     |
| FCOM 201     | Special Topic  | 15  |   | BCom            |
| FHSS 101     | Special Topic  | 20  |   | BA(A)           |
| FHSS 103     | Great Ideas  | 20  |   | BA(A)           |
| FHSS 104–106 | Special Topics   | 20  |   | BA(A)           |
| FHSS 107     | Mental Health and Disorder: Perspectives from the Humanities and Social Sciences | 20  |   | BA(A), BHLth    |
| FHSS 110     | Reading the World: Languages and Cultures in Context                             | 20  |   | BA(A)           |
| FHSS 201     | Special Topic  | 20  |   | BA(A)           |
| FHSS 202     | BA Internship  | 20  | P 120 100-level pts, 60 of which must be from Part A of the BA schedule, B+ average; X FHSS 302   | BA(A)           |
| FHSS 203–205 | Special Topics   | 20  |   | BA(A)           |
| FHSS 207     | The Future of Work   | 20  | P 60 points; X HRIR 207; FHSS 205 in 2017   | BA(A)           |
| FHSS 210     | Language Study Abroad  | 20  | P 40 pts 200 level and permission of Head of School   | BA(A)           |
| FHSS 302     | FHSS Internship  | 20  | P 120 points including 60 200-level pts, minimum B+ average across all courses; permission of the FHSS Internship Coordinator; X FHSS 202 | BA(A)           |
| FHSS 303–305 | Special Topics   | 20  |   | BA(A)           |

| Course   | Title  | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C), Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)              | Degree Schedule |
|----------|--|-----|---|-----------------|
| FHSS 310 | Study Abroad for Language Students                     | 20  | P 40 points of language study at 200 level or higher and permission of Head of School | BA(A)           |
| FILM 101 | Introduction to Film Analysis                          | 20  |   | BA(A)           |
| FILM 102 | Film Movements and Contexts                            | 20  | X FILM 231  | BA(A)           |
| FILM 201 | Critical Approaches to Film Studies                    | 20  | P FILM 101 or 102 (or 231); X FILM 331  | BA(A)           |
| FILM 202 | Cinema of Aotearoa New Zealand                         | 20  | P as for FILM 201; X FILM 237   | BA(A)           |
| FILM 203 | Film Cultures A  | 20  | P as for FILM 201; X FILM 233   | BA(A)           |
| FILM 204 | Film Histories   | 20  | P as for FILM 201; X FILM 233 in 2014   | BA(A)           |
| FILM 205 | Film Genre   | 20  | P as for FILM 201; X FILM 338   | BA(A)           |
| FILM 206 | Hollywood Cinema                                       | 20  | P as for FILM 201; X FILM 234, 334 in 2013  | BA(A)           |
| FILM 210 | Introduction to Film Production                        | 20  | P as for FILM 201; X FILM 222   | BA(A)           |
| FILM 220 | Special Topic  | 20  |   | BA(A)           |
| FILM 301 | Current Issues in Film Studies                         | 20  | P 40 200-level FILM pts   | BA(A)           |
| FILM 302 | Cinema and Representation                              | 20  | P as for FILM 301 or 40 PASI pts; X FILM 336  | BA(A)           |
| FILM 303 | Pacific Cinema   | 20  | P 40 pts from (FILM 200–299, PASI 200–399)  | BA(A)           |
| FILM 304 | Film Cultures B  | 20  | P as for FILM 301; X FILM 233, 333 in 2012–2013                                       | BA(A)           |
| FILM 305 | Cinemia  | 20  | P as for FILM 301   | BA(A)           |
| FILM 306 | The Art of Film  | 20  | P as for FILM 301; X FILM 238   | BA(A)           |
| FILM 307 | Film Institutions, Industries and Cultures             | 20  | P as for FILM 301   | BA(A)           |
| FILM 308 | Contemporary Debates in Cinema of Aotearoa New Zealand | 20  | P as for FILM 301   | BA(A)           |
| FILM 310 | Short Film Production                                  | 30  | P as for FILM 301; X FILM 332   | BA(A)           |
| FILM 311 | Documentary Film Production                            | 30  | P as for FILM 301; X FILM 335   | BA(A)           |
| FILM 320 | Special Topic  | 20  |   | BA(A)           |
| FINA 101 | Finance for Business                                   | 15  | X FINA 201, 202, 211  | BCom            |

| Course       | Title   | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C), Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)                                   | Degree Schedule |
|--------------|---|-----|--|-----------------|
| FINA 201     | Introduction to Corporate Finance             | 15  | P ECON 130, 141 (or 140), QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193); QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151); X FINA 211  | BCom, BSc       |
| FINA 202     | Introduction to Investments                   | 15  | P ECON 130, 141 (or 140), QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193); QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)              | BCom, BSc       |
| FINA 203     | Applied Finance                               | 15  | P FINA 101 or 201 or 211   | BCom            |
| FINA 211     | Corporate Finance for Accounting and Business | 15  | P ECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193); X FINA 201   | BCom            |
| FINA 301     | Corporate Finance                             | 15  | P FINA 201, 202  | BCom            |
| FINA 302     | International Corporate Finance               | 15  | P FINA 201   | BCom            |
| FINA 303     | Derivatives                                   | 15  | P FINA 201, 202  | BCom, BSc       |
| FINA 304     | Financial Econometrics                        | 15  | P FINA 202, QUAN 201/203 (or MATH 277)   | BCom, BSc       |
| FINA 305     | Investments                                   | 15  | P FINA 201, 202  | BCom            |
| FINA 306     | Financial Economics                           | 15  | P B or better in ECON 201; QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193); QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)             | BCom, BSc       |
| FINA 307     | Risk Management and Insurance                 | 15  | P one of FINA 201, 202, 203, 211   | BCom, BSc       |
| FINA 308     | Financial Institutions Management             | 15  | P one of FINA 201, 202, 203, 211   | BCom            |
| FINA 350–352 | Special Topics                                | 15  |  | BCom            |
| FREN 101     | French Language 1A                            | 20  | X FREN 112 or more than 14 credits at NCEA Level 2, or equivalent, as determined by the Programme Director | BA(A)           |
| FREN 102     | French Language 1B                            | 20  | P FREN 101 or more than 14 credits at NCEA Level 2 or 3; X FREN 113  | BA(A)           |
| FREN 104     | French Society and Culture                    | 20  |  | BA(A)           |
| FREN 201     | French Language 2A                            | 20  | P FREN 102 (or 115) or 14 credits at NCEA Level 3 with merit or excellence                                 | BA(A)           |
| FREN 202     | French Language 2B                            | 20  | P FREN 201 (or 116) or 20 credits at NCEA Level 3 with merit or excellence, or equivalent; X FREN 215      | BA(A)           |
| FREN 221     | French Literary Studies                       | 20  | P FREN 102   | BA(A)           |
| FREN 301     | French Language 3A                            | 20  | P FREN 202; X FREN 216   | BA(A)           |
| FREN 302     | French Language 3B                            | 20  | P FREN 301 or 315; X FREN 316  | BA(A)           |

| Course   | Title  | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C), Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)  | Degree Schedule |
|----------|--|-----|---|-----------------|
| FREN 331 | Nineteenth- and Twentieth-Century French Literature              | 20  | P FREN 202 (or 216), 221  | BA(A)           |
| FREN 332 | Twentieth-Century French World Literature                        | 20  | P as for FREN 331   | BA(A)           |
| FREN 333 | Seventeenth- and Eighteenth-Century French Literature            | 20  | P as for FREN 331   | BA(A)           |
| GEOG 112 | Introduction to Human Geography and Development Studies          | 15  |   | BSc, BA(B)      |
| GEOG 114 | Environment and Resources: The Foundations                       | 15  | X ENVI 114  | BSc, BA(B)      |
| GEOG 212 | Worlds of Development  | 20  | P GEOG 112 or approved course   | BSc, BA(B)      |
| GEOG 214 | Environment and Resources: New Zealand Perspectives              | 20  | P (ENVI/GEOG 114, ESCI/GEOG 111) or 30 approved pts; X ENVI 214   | BSc, BA(B)      |
| GEOG 215 | Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS) and Science | 20  | P 60 100-level pts  | BSc, BA(B)      |
| GEOG 216 | Urban Geography  | 20  | P GEOG 112, 15 approved 100-level pts   | BSc, BA(B)      |
| GEOG 217 | Human Geography: Approaching Our World                           | 20  | P GEOG 112; ENVI/GEOG 114 or 15 approved 100-level pts  | BSc, BA(B)      |
| GEOG 220 | Hydrology and Climate  | 20  | P ENVI/GEOG 114, ESCI/GEOG 111, 15 pts from (MATH 132–177, PHYS 131, STAT 193 or equivalent)                    | BSc, BA(B)      |
| GEOG 222 | Ecology and Environment  | 20  | P STAT 193; 30 pts from (BIOL 111, 113, 114, 132, ENVI/GEOG 114, ESCI/GEOG 111, ESCI 112); X BIOL 222, ENVI 222 | BSc, BA(B)      |
| GEOG 224 | Geomorphology  | 20  | P ESCI/GEOG 111, 15 pts from (MATH 132–177, PHYS 131, STAT 193, STAT 292)                                       | BSc, BA(B)      |
| GEOG 312 | Race, Gender and Development                                     | 20  | P (GEOG 212, 20 further 200-level GEOG pts) or 40 approved 200-level pts  | BSc, BA(B)      |

| Course   | Title   | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C), Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)   | Degree Schedule |
|----------|---|-----|--|-----------------|
| GEOG 313 | Geographies of New Zealand                        | 20  | 20 200-level GEOG pts or approved courses for non-GEOG majors; X GEOG 311  | BSc, BA(B)      |
| GEOG 314 | Advanced Environment and Resources: Global Issues | 20  | P ENVI/GEOG 214; X ENVI 314  | BSc, BA(B)      |
| GEOG 315 | Advanced Geographic Information Systems (GIS)     | 20  | P GEOG 215, 20 further approved 200-level pts  | BSc, BA(B)      |
| GEOG 316 | Geographies of Globalisation                      | 20  | P (GEOG 212, 20 further 200-level GEOG pts) or 40 approved 200-level pts   | BSc, BA(B)      |
| GEOG 318 | Quaternary Environmental Change                   | 20  | P BIOL/GEOG 222, one of (GEOG 220, 224)  | BSc, BA(B)      |
| GEOG 319 | Applied Geomorphology                             | 20  | P GEOG 224, one of (GEOG 220, BIOL/GEOG 222); 15 further pts from MATH 132–177, PHYS 131 or (STAT 193 or equivalent) not previously taken      | BSc, BA(B)      |
| GEOG 321 | Ice and Climate                                   | 20  | P GEOG 220, one of (GEOG/BIOL 222, GEOG 223, 224); 15 further pts from MATH 141–177, PHYS 131 or (STAT 193 or equivalent) not previously taken | BSc, BA(B)      |
| GEOG 322 | Islands and Oceans: People, Power and Place       | 20  | P 40 200-level pts from ANTH, DEVE, ENVI, GEOG, MAOR, PASI or POLS   | BSc, BA(B)      |
| GEOG 324 | Research Design                                   | 10  | P 40 ENVI or GEOG 200-level pts, or 40 approved 200-level pts; STAT 193 or equivalent  | BSc, BA(B)      |
| GEOG 325 | Field Methods                                     | 10  | P GEOG 324   | BSc, BA(B)      |
| GERM 101 | Introduction to the German Language               | 20  | X prior knowledge as determined by the academic staff in German, GERM 103  | BA(A)           |
| GERM 102 | Elementary German                                 | 20  | P GERM 101 or 103 or equivalent; X GERM 104  | BA(A)           |
| GERM 114 | Topics in German Culture 1                        | 20  |  | BA(A)           |
| GERM 201 | German Language 2A                                | 20  | P GERM 102 or 104 or NCEA Level 3 German or equivalent; X GERM 217   | BA(A)           |
| GERM 202 | German Language 2B                                | 20  | P GERM 201 or 217; X GERM 218  | BA(A)           |
| GERM 214 | Topics in German Culture 2                        | 20  | P GERM 102 or 104, 114; C GERM 201   | BA(A)           |
| GERM 301 | German Language 3A                                | 20  | P GERM 202 or 218; X GERM 315  | BA(A)           |
| GERM 302 | German Language 3B                                | 20  | P GERM 202 or 218; X GERM 316  | BA(A)           |



| Course   | Title  | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C),<br>Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)             | Degree<br>Schedule |
|----------|--|-----|---|--------------------|
| GERM 303 | German Language 3C   | 20  | P GERM 202 or 218; X GERM 320   | BA(A)              |
| GERM 304 | German Language 3D   | 20  | P GERM 202 or 218; X GERM 321   | BA(A)              |
| GERM 314 | Topics in German<br>Culture  | 20  | P 40 pts from GERM 200–299  | BA(A)              |
| GREE 112 | Introduction to Greek  | 20  |   | BA(A)              |
| GREE 113 | Elementary Greek   | 20  | P GREE 112  | BA(A)              |
| GREE 215 | Intermediate Greek   | 20  | P GREE 113  | BA(A)              |
| GREE 216 | Greek Literature   | 20  | P GREE 215  | BA(A)              |
| GREE 315 | Advanced Greek<br>Literature A   | 20  | P GREE 216  | BA(A)              |
| GREE 316 | Advanced Greek<br>Literature B   | 20  | P GREE 216  | BA(A)              |
| HIST 111 | Colonial Encounters:<br>Pacific Experiences  | 20  |   | BA(A)              |
| HIST 112 | Islands and Peoples:<br>Aotearoa<br>New Zealand in<br>World History                              | 20  |   | BA(A)              |
| HIST 117 | Revolutions, Empires<br>and Peoples: The<br>Americas, 1600–<br>1965                              | 20  |   | BA(A)              |
| HIST 118 | The Birth of Modern<br>Europe  | 20  |   | BA(A)              |
| HIST 121 | World War One and<br>its Legacies  | 20  | X HIST 120 in 2014–2015   | BA(A)              |
| HIST 201 | Mediaeval and Early<br>Modern Europe,<br>1000–1650   | 20  | P as for HIST 215; X HIST 235 in<br>2013–2015   | BA(A)              |
| HIST 202 | Radicals and<br>Revolutionaries in<br>Britain  | 20  | P as for HIST 215; X HIST 234 in<br>2013–2015   | BA(A)              |
| HIST 203 | Māori Historical<br>Methods:<br>Whakapapa,<br>Mōteatea,<br>Manuscripts and<br>Treaty Settlements | 20  | P 40 points from HIST, MAOR,<br>ANTH, EDUC, EPOL, EPSY, KURA                            | BA(A)              |
| HIST 208 | Mobilising the<br>Masses: Propaganda<br>in Europe in the<br>Age of Catastrophe,<br>1914–1945     | 20  | P 40 pts from (HIST 100–199, CLAS<br>104, 105); X HIST 228 in 2013, HIST<br>235 in 2016 | BA(A)              |
| HIST 215 | Revolutionary Nation:<br>Creating the USA  | 20  | P 40 pts from (HIST 100–199, CLAS<br>104–106)   | BA(A)              |

| Course           | Title  | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C),<br>Restriction (X), Double labelling (D) | Degree<br>Schedule |
|------------------|--|-----|---|--------------------|
| HIST 217         | USA and Global<br>Power: 1890–2010   | 20  | P as for HIST 215   | BA(A)              |
| HIST 219         | Pacific Histories:<br>Environments,<br>Peoples and<br>Empires  | 20  | P as for HIST 215   | BA(A)              |
| HIST 222         | Australian History   | 20  | P as for HIST 215   | BA(A)              |
| HIST 227         | Māori and Pākehā in<br>the Nineteenth-<br>Century World  | 20  | P as for HIST 215   | BA(A)              |
| HIST 228         | Special Topic  | 20  |   | BA(A)              |
| HIST 230         | Gandhi, India and the<br>World   | 20  | P as for HIST 215   | BA(A)              |
| HIST 231         | Changing China:<br>Protest, Rebellions<br>and Revolutions in<br>Modern China<br>1800s to the Present | 20  | P as for HIST 215   | BA(A)              |
| HIST 232         | The Worlds of<br>Christopher<br>Columbus   | 20  | P as for HIST 215   | BA(A)              |
| HIST 234–<br>235 | Special Topics   | 20  |   | BA(A)              |
| HIST 236         | Race and Racism in<br>Modern European<br>History   | 20  | P as for HIST 215   | BA(A)              |
| HIST 238         | From Fascism to Forza<br>Italia: A Cultural<br>History of Italy,<br>1922–2000                        | 20  | P as for HIST 215; D ITAL 235   | BA(A)              |
| HIST 245         | Peoples of the Soviet<br>Empire  | 20  | P as for HIST 215   | BA(A)              |
| HIST 248         | History of the<br>German-Speaking<br>Peoples   | 20  | P 40 pts from (HIST 100–199, CLAS<br>104-106, GERM 100–399)                 | BA(A)              |
| HIST 249         | New Zealand Political<br>History   | 20  | P 40 pts from (HIST 100–199, CLAS<br>104-106, POLS 111, 112, 114)           | BA(A)              |
| HIST 250         | The Terrible Wonder<br>of Modernity: The<br>World Re-Made,<br>c.1880s–1930s                          | 20  | P as for HIST 215   | BA(A)              |
| HIST 301         | Early Modern Science:<br>Possessing Nature's<br>Secrets  | 20  | P as for HIST 315; X HIST 318 in<br>2013–2015                               | BA(A)              |
| HIST 302         | Contesting<br>Colonialism: The<br>British Empire and<br>the Settler Colonies                         | 20  | P as for HIST 315; X 329 in 2013–<br>2015                                   | BA(A)              |

| Course   | Title  | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C),<br>Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)               | Degree<br>Schedule |
|----------|--|-----|---|--------------------|
| HIST 310 | Special Topic  | 20  |   | BA(A)              |
| HIST 312 | Working Lives in<br>New Zealand  | 20  | P 40 pts from HIST 200–299 (or 20 pts<br>from HIST 200–299 and one of CLAS<br>207 or 208) | BA(A)              |
| HIST 315 | Media and the Modern<br>USA  | 20  | P as for HIST 312   | BA(A)              |
| HIST 316 | New Zealand Social<br>History  | 20  | P as for HIST 312   | BA(A)              |
| HIST 317 | New Zealand History  | 20  | P as for HIST 312   | BA(A)              |
| HIST 318 | Special Topic  | 20  | P as for HIST 312   | BA(A)              |
| HIST 321 | International History:<br>The Cold War<br>World, 1945–1991                                   | 20  | P as for HIST 312   | BA(A)              |
| HIST 323 | Ngā Tuhinga a Ngā<br>Tūpuna: Māori Text<br>and Context in the<br>Nineteenth-Century<br>World | 20  | P 40 pts from<br>(ANTH/CLAS/HIST/MAOR/<br>RELI 200–299, EDUC 223)                         | BA(A)              |
| HIST 327 | Special Topic  | 20  |   | BA(A)              |
| HIST 329 | Special Topic  | 20  |   | BA(A)              |
| HIST 331 | The Transatlantic<br>Slave Trade   | 20  | P as for HIST 312   | BA(A)              |
| HIST 332 | The Holocaust and<br>Genocide  | 20  | P as for HIST 312   | BA(A)              |
| HIST 334 | World War One:<br>Social and Cultural<br>Perspectives on<br>1914–1918                        | 20  | P as for HIST 312   | BA(A)              |
| HIST 336 | The Pacific Islands<br>after 1945  | 20  | P 40 pts from (HIST or POLS or INTP<br>200–299, CLAS 207, 208);<br>X INTP 336             | BA(A)              |
| HIST 338 | Prelude to Peace:<br>Displaced Persons<br>and Refugees in<br>Post-War Europe                 | 20  | P as for HIST 312   | BA(A)              |
| HIST 339 | History on Film/Film<br>on History   | 20  | P as for HIST 312   | BA(A)              |
| HLWB 101 | Introduction to Health<br>and Wellbeing  | 15  |   | BHlth              |
| HLWB 102 | Introduction to Social<br>and Community<br>Health  | 15  |   | BHlth              |
| HLWB 103 | Introduction to Human<br>Biology for Health  | 15  |   | BHlth              |

| Course       | Title   | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C),<br>Restriction (X), Double labelling (D) | Degree<br>Schedule |
|--------------|---|-----|---|--------------------|
| HLWB 104     | Introduction to Health Policy and Services        | 15  |   | BHlth              |
| HLWB 105     | Introduction to Health Psychology                 | 15  |   | BHlth              |
| HLWB 201     | Global Health and Wellbeing                       | 15  | P 30 pts from HLWB 101–110  | BHlth              |
| HLWB 202     | Health and Wellbeing in Aotearoa New Zealand      | 15  | P 30 pts from HLWB 101–110  | BHlth              |
| HLWB 203     | Health Evaluation and Epidemiology                | 15  | P STAT 193 or QUAN 102; 30 pts from HLWB 101–110                            | BHlth              |
| HLWB 204     | Advanced Health Policy and Services               | 15  | P 30 pts from HLWB 101–110  | BHlth              |
| HLWB 205     | Theory and Research in Health Psychology          | 15  | P HLWB 105, PSYC 121 or 122   | BHlth              |
| HLWB 206     | Introduction to Health Promotion                  | 15  | P 30 pts from HLWB 101–110  | BHlth              |
| HLWB 207     | Principles of Health and Safety Management        | 15  | P 30 pts from HLWB 101–110  | BHlth              |
| HLWB 208     | Disability and Ageing                             | 15  | P 30 pts from HLWB 101–110  | BHlth              |
| HLWB 209–213 | Special Topics                                    | 15  | P 30 pts from HLWB 101–110  | BHlth              |
| HLWB 301     | Research and Enquiry in Health                    | 30  | P HLWB 201, 202; HLWB 203 or PSYC 232                                       | BHlth              |
| HLWB 302     | Health Internship                                 | 30  | P HLWB 201, 202   | BHlth              |
| HLWB 303     | Advanced Health Statistics and Epidemiology       | 15  | P HLWB 201, 202, 203  | BHlth              |
| HLWB 304     | Contemporary Issues in Health and Social Services | 15  | P HLWB 201, 202   | BHlth              |
| HLWB 305     | Health Psychology Applications and Interventions  | 15  | P HLWB 205; 30 200-level PSYC pts   | BHlth              |
| HLWB 306     | Health Promotion Practice                         | 15  | P HLWB 201, 202, 206  | BHlth              |
| HLWB 307     | Occupational Health Strategy                      | 15  | P HLWB 207  | BHlth              |
| HLWB 308     | Health, Illness and Disease                       | 15  | P HLWB 201, 202; X HLTH 516   | BHlth              |
| HLWB 309     | Health Management and Leadership                  | 15  | P HLWB 201, 202   | BHlth              |
| HLWB 310     | Māori Health Development / Hauora Māori           | 15  | P HLWB 201, 202   | BHlth              |

| Course       | Title  | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C),<br>Restriction (X), Double labelling (D) | Degree<br>Schedule |
|--------------|--|-----|---|--------------------|
| HLWB 311     | Pasifika Health Development                              | 15  | P HLWB 201, 202   | BHlth              |
| HLWB 312     | Integrated Care  | 15  | P HLWB 201, 202   | BHlth              |
| HLWB 313–318 | Special Topics   | 15  | P HLWB 201, 202   | BHlth              |
| HRIR 201     | Managing Human Resources and Industrial Relations        | 15  | P MGMT 101 or 30 pts from the BA, BCom or BTM schedules                     | BCom               |
| HRIR 207     | The Future of Work                                       | 15  | P 60 points; X FHSS 205 in 2017; FHSS 207                                   | BCom               |
| HRIR 302     | Managing Employment Agreements                           | 15  | P HRIR 201  | BCom               |
| HRIR 303     | International Human Resource Management                  | 15  | P HRIR 201  | BCom               |
| HRIR 304     | Workplace Employment Relations                           | 15  | P HRIR 201  | BCom               |
| HRIR 305     | Employee Recruitment and Selection                       | 15  | P HRIR 201  | BCom               |
| HRIR 306     | Remuneration and Performance Management                  | 15  | P HRIR 201  | BCom               |
| HRIR 307     | Human Resource Development                               | 15  | P HRIR 201  | BCom               |
| HRIR 308–309 | Special Topics   | 15  |   | BCom               |
| HRIR 320     | Human Resource Strategy                                  | 15  | P 30 300-level HRIR pts; X HRIR 301   | BCom               |
| IBUS 201     | Principles of International Business                     | 15  | P ECON 130 or 30 pts from the BCom, BTM or BA schedules                     | BCom               |
| IBUS 205     | SME Internationalisation                                 | 15  | 30 pts from the BCom, BTM or BA schedules                                   | BCom               |
| IBUS 212     | International Management                                 | 15  | P MGMT 101 or 30 pts from the BCom, BTM or BA schedules                     | BCom               |
| IBUS 305     | Dynamic Strategy and Structure in International Business | 15  | P IBUS 201 or 212 or MGMT 205   | BCom               |
| IBUS 308–309 | Special Topics   | 15  |   | BCom               |
| IBUS 311     | International Business Research Project                  | 15  | P 15 IBUS 300-level pts, B+ or better in two courses from IBUS 200–399      | BCom               |

| Course           | Title  | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C),<br>Restriction (X), Double labelling (D) | Degree<br>Schedule |
|------------------|--|-----|---|--------------------|
| IBUS 312         | Managing and<br>Communicating<br>across Cultures | 15  | P IBUS 201 or 212   | BCom               |
| INDN 204         | Advanced<br>Visualisation and<br>3D Modelling    | 20  | P DSDN 104  | BDI                |
| INDN 211         | Object-Based<br>Experiments                      | 20  | P DSDN 101, 104, 111, 141   | BDI                |
| INDN 212         | Product-Based<br>Experiments                     | 20  | P INDN 211  | BDI                |
| INDN 241         | Tangible Creation                                | 20  | P DSDN 141  | BDI                |
| INDN 252         | Design Physiology                                | 20  | P DSDN 111  | BDI                |
| INDN 311         | Digital Form                                     | 20  | P INDN 212  | BDI                |
| INDN 312         | Brand + Identity                                 | 20  | P INDN 311  | BDI                |
| INDN 321         | Tangible Interactions<br>Design                  | 20  | P DSDN 251 or MARK 203 or COMP<br>313 or ECEN 302 or PSYC 325               | BDI                |
| INDN 332         | Future Under<br>Negotiation                      | 20  | P one of (INDN 311, MDDN 314, 343,<br>352, CCDN 331)                        | BDI                |
| INDN 341         | Mass Production +<br>Digital<br>Manufacturing    | 20  | P INDN 212  | BDI                |
| INDN 342         | Digital Fabrication                              | 20  | P INDN/ARCI/INTA 212; X DSDN<br>383 in 2011–2012                            | BDI                |
| INDN 381–<br>382 | Directed Individual<br>Study                     | 20  | P 40 200-level pts from the BDI<br>schedule                                 | BDI                |
| INDN 383–<br>384 | Special Topics                                   | 20  |   | BDI                |
| INFO 101         | Introduction to<br>Information<br>Systems        | 15  |   | BCom,<br>BHLth     |
| INFO 131         | Digital Living                                   | 15  |   | BCom               |
| INFO 141         | Systems Analysis                                 | 15  | X INFO 232  | BCom               |
| INFO 151         | Databases  | 15  | X INFO 241, 341   | BCom,<br>BHLth     |
| INFO 226         | Application<br>Development                       | 15  | P INFO 151; X ELCM 251, INFO 102  | BCom               |
| INFO 231         | Management of IT<br>Projects                     | 15  | P INFO 101 or 141 or 151 or 15<br>COMP pts; X INFO 321, ENGR 301            | BCom,<br>BHLth     |
| INFO 234         | Business Process<br>Design                       | 15  | P INFO 101 or 141 or 151  | BCom               |
| INFO 246         | User-Experience<br>Design                        | 15  | P INFO 101 or 141 or 151  | BCom,<br>BHLth     |
| INFO 264         | Business Analytics                               | 15  | P INFO 151  | BCom,<br>BHLth     |
| INFO 281         | Special Topic                                    | 15  |   | BCom               |

| Course   | Title  | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C), Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)                             | Degree Schedule |
|----------|--|-----|--|-----------------|
| INFO 320 | Project in Information Systems   | 15  | P B+ or better in any two of INFO 226, 231, 234, 246, 264; 15 further 300-level INFO pts; X ELCM 320 | BCom            |
| INFO 334 | Digital Business Innovation  | 15  | P INFO 234; X ELCM 353   | BCom            |
| INFO 336 | Social Responsibility in a Digital World   | 15  | P 15 200-level INFO or COMP/NWEN/SWEN points; X INFO 333, INFO 381 in 2018                           | BCom            |
| INFO 354 | Digital Strategy   | 15  | P 30 200-level INFO pts; X INFO 301  | BCom, BHLth     |
| INFO 360 | Information Systems for Healthcare   | 15  | P 30 200-level INFO pts  | BCom, BHLth     |
| INFO 376 | Enterprise Architecture  | 15  | P 30 200-level INFO pts  | BCom            |
| INFO 377 | System Verification  | 15  | P INFO 226 or 30 approved 200-level pts  | BCom            |
| INFO 381 | Special Topic  | 15  | P 15 200-level INFO pts  | BCom            |
| INFO 386 | IT Architecture  | 15  | P 30 200-level INFO pts  | BCom            |
| INFO 388 | Enterprise Security  | 15  | P 30 200-level INFO pts  | BCom            |
| INFO 391 | Research Paper in Information Systems  | 15  | P permission of Head of School, 30 300-level INFO pts; X ELCM 391                                    | BCom            |
| INFO 395 | Case Studies in Information Systems  | 15  | P 30 200-level INFO pts, 15 300-level INFO pts; X ELCM 395   | BCom            |
| INTA 211 | Interior Architecture Design / Ngā Mahi Whakaniko Whare  | 15  | P BAS Part 1   | BAS, BBSc       |
| INTA 212 | Interior Architecture Design Integration / Ngā Mahi Whakaniko Whare                              | 30  | P INTA 211, 261; C SARC 223  | BAS, BBSc       |
| INTA 251 | History of Interior Architecture / Ngā Mahi Tuku Iho   | 15  | P SARC 151   | BAS, BBSc       |
| INTA 261 | Drawing and Modelling for Interior Architecture / Te Whakatinanatanga o ngā Mahi Whakaniko Whare | 15  | P SARC 161, 162  | BAS, BBSc       |

| Course       | Title  | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C), Restriction (X), Double labelling (D) | Degree Schedule |
|--------------|--|-----|--|-----------------|
| INTA 311     | Interior Architecture Design / Te Whakarākei me te Whakaniko             | 15  | P INTA 212   | BAS, BBSc       |
| INTA 312     | Interior Architecture Design Integration / Te Whakarākei me te Whakaniko | 30  | P INTA 251, 261, 311, SARC 221, 223, 323                                 | BAS, BBSc       |
| INTA 321     | Interior Fit-Out Technologies / Te Mahi Waihanga Rauemi                  | 15  | P INTA 212, SARC 221   | BAS, BBSc       |
| INTP 113     | Introduction to International Relations                                  | 20  |  | BA(A)           |
| INTP 115     | Introduction to Security Studies   | 20  |  | BA(A)           |
| INTP 201     | Special Topic  | 20  |  | BA(A)           |
| INTP 204     | International Relations Theory: World Order and its Critics              | 20  | P as for INTP 244; X INTP 374  | BA(A)           |
| INTP 211–213 | Special Topics   | 20  |  | BA(A)           |
| INTP 244     | New Zealand in the World   | 20  | P 40 100-level INTP or POLS pts  | BA(A)           |
| INTP 245     | Foreign Policy Analysis  | 20  | P as for INTP 244  | BA(A)           |
| INTP 247     | International Relations: Wealth and World Affairs                        | 20  | P as for INTP 244  | BA(A)           |
| INTP 248     | International Security   | 20  | P as for INTP 244  | BA(A)           |
| INTP 250     | Special Topic  | 20  |  | BA(A)           |
| INTP 261     | Political Philosophy and International Relations                         | 20  | P as for INTP 244; X PHIL 261, POLS 261                                  | BA(A)           |
| INTP 301     | Special Topic  | 20  |  | BA(A)           |
| INTP 302     | International Politics of the Environment                                | 20  | P 40 pts from INTP 200–299, POLS 200–299                                 | BA(A)           |
| INTP 303     | Critical Global Politics   | 20  | P as for INTP 351; X INTP 370 in 2010–2014                               | BA(A)           |
| INTP 346     | International Politics of Development                                    | 20  | P as for INTP 351; X INTP/POLS 246                                       | BA(A)           |
| INTP 351     | Power and Policies in the European Union                                 | 20  | P 40 pts from INTP 200–299 or POLS 200–299; X POLS 351                   | BA(A)           |
| INTP 352     | US Strategy Towards Asia and the Middle East                             | 20  | P as for INTP 302; X INTP 360 in 2014–2016                               | BA(A)           |



| Course       | Title  | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C), Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)                                 | Degree Schedule |
|--------------|--|-----|--|-----------------|
| INTP 354     | International Relations of East Asia                                 | 20  | P 40 pts from INTP 200–299, POLS 200–299, ASIA 200–299   | BA(A)           |
| INTP 360     | Special Topic  | 20  |  | BA(A)           |
| INTP 363     | Human Rights   | 20  | P as for INTP 351; X PHIL 363, POLS 363  | BA(A)           |
| INTP 365–370 | Special Topics   | 20  |  | BA(A)           |
| INTP 371     | Human Security   | 20  | P as for INTP 351  | BA(A)           |
| INTP 372     | International Organisations: Change and Continuity                   | 20  | P as for INTP 351  | BA(A)           |
| INTP 376     | Special Topic  | 20  |  | BA(A)           |
| INTP 377     | Transnational Activism and Advocacy in Global Politics               | 20  | P as for INTP 351  | BA(A)           |
| INTP 378     | Special Topic  | 20  |  | BA(A)           |
| INTP 379     | The Rise and Fall of the Great Powers                                | 20  | P as for INTP 302; X INTP 365 in 2014, INTP 370 in 2015–2016   | BA(A)           |
| ITAL 101     | Introduction to Italian Language and Culture                         | 20  | X ITAL 114   | BA(A)           |
| ITAL 102     | Elementary Italian Language and Culture                              | 20  | P ITAL 101 or 114 or prior knowledge as determined by the academic teaching staff in Italian; X ITAL 115 | BA(A)           |
| ITAL 207     | Italy through Film   | 20  | P 40 100-level pts from Part A of the BA schedule  | BA(A)           |
| ITAL 201     | Italian Language 2A  | 20  | P ITAL 102 or 115; X ITAL 215  | BA(A)           |
| ITAL 202     | Italian Language 2B  | 20  | P ITAL 201 or 215; X ITAL 216  | BA(A)           |
| ITAL 235     | From Fascism to Forza Italia: A Cultural History of Italy, 1922–2000 | 20  | P 40 100-level points from the BA schedule; X HIST 238   | BA(A)           |
| ITAL 301     | Italian Language 3A  | 20  | P ITAL 202 or 216; X ITAL 311 and 315  | BA(A)           |
| ITAL 302     | Italian Language 3B  | 20  | P ITAL 301 or 315; X ITAL 311 and 316  | BA(A)           |
| ITAL 306     | Dante's Inferno  | 20  | P 40 points at 200-level from the BA schedule  | BA(A)           |
| ITAL 308     | Contemporary Italian Literature                                      | 20  | P 40 pts at 200-level from the BA Schedule   | BA(A)           |
| IXXN 201     | User Experience for Interaction Design                               | 20  | P DSDN 112   | BDI             |

| Course       | Title  | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C), Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)             | Degree Schedule |
|--------------|--|-----|--|-----------------|
| IXXN 221     | Introduction to Web Design   | 20  | P DSDN 112   | BDI             |
| IXXN 301     | Interaction Design Capstone  | 20  | P IXXN 201   | BDI             |
| IXXN 321     | Advanced Web Design  | 20  | P IXXN 221   | BDI             |
| IXXN 341     | Interaction Design for Healthcare  | 20  | P IXXN 201   | BDI             |
| IXXN 381–382 | Directed Individual Study  | 20  |  | BDI             |
| IXXN 383–384 | Special Topics   | 20  |  | BDI             |
| JAPA 101     | Introduction to the Japanese Language  | 20  | X prior knowledge as determined by the academic teaching staff in Japanese, JAPA 111 | BA(A)           |
| JAPA 102     | Elementary Japanese  | 20  | P JAPA 101 or 111 or NCEA Level 2 Japanese (or equivalent); X JAPA 112               | BA(A)           |
| JAPA 113     | Introduction to the Japanese Culture and Society   | 20  |  | BA(A)           |
| JAPA 201     | Japanese Language 2A   | 20  | P JAPA 102 or 112 or 14 Japanese credits at NCEA Level 3; X JAPA 115 and JAPA 204    | BA(A)           |
| JAPA 202     | Japanese Language 2B   | 20  | P JAPA 115 or 201 or 204; X JAPA 116, 205  | BA(A)           |
| JAPA 213     | Japanese Culture through Literature  | 20  | P JAPA 102 or 112; ASIA 111 or JAPA 113  | BA(A)           |
| JAPA 301     | Japanese Language 3A   | 20  | P JAPA 202 or 205; X JAPA 304  | BA(A)           |
| JAPA 302     | Japanese Language 3B   | 20  | P JAPA 301 or 304; X JAPA 305  | BA(A)           |
| JAPA 314     | Special Topic  | 20  |  | BA(A)           |
| JAPA 322     | Readings in Japanese Culture and Society   | 20  | P JAPA 304; C JAPA 302   | BA(A)           |
| LALS 201     | Understanding Language Learning and Teaching   | 20  | P 40 pts; X LING 223   | BA(A)           |
| LAND 211     | Landscape Architecture Design / Ngā Mahi Whakarākei me ngā Mahi Pokepoke i a Papa-tūā-nuku             | 15  | P BAS Part 1   | BAS, BBSc       |
| LAND 212     | Landscape Architecture Design Integration / Ngā Mahi Whakarākei me ngā Mahi Pokepoke i a Papa-tūā-nuku | 30  | P LAND 211, 261; C LAND 222  | BAS, BBSc       |

| Course   | Title  | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C),<br>Restriction (X), Double labelling (D) | Degree<br>Schedule |
|----------|--|-----|---|--------------------|
| LAND 221 | Landscape<br>Architecture Sites<br>and Systems / Ngā<br>Tikanga me ngā<br>Tukanga Pokepoke<br>i a Papa-tūā-nuku              | 15  | P SARC 121  | BAS,<br>BBSc       |
| LAND 222 | Landscape<br>Architecture<br>Application / Ngā<br>Mahi Pokepoke i a<br>Papa-tūā-nuku   | 15  | P LAND 221  | BAS,<br>BBSc       |
| LAND 251 | Landscape<br>Architecture<br>History and Theory<br>/ Ngā Kōrero Tuku<br>Iho  | 15  | P SARC 151  | BAS,<br>BBSc       |
| LAND 261 | Landscape<br>Architecture<br>Communication /<br>Ngā Mahi Ngātahi   | 15  | P SARC 162  | BAS,<br>BBSc       |
| LAND 311 | Landscape<br>Architecture Design<br>/ Ngā Mahi<br>Whakarākei me ngā<br>Mahi Pokepoke i a<br>Papa-tūā-nuku                    | 15  | P LAND 212  | BAS,<br>BBSc       |
| LAND 312 | Landscape<br>Architecture Design<br>/ Te<br>Whakakōtahitanga<br>o ngā Mahi<br>Whakarākei, i ngā<br>Mahi Pokepoke i a<br>Papa | 30  | P LAND 222, 251,311, SARC 351;<br>C LAND 321                                | BAS,<br>BBSc       |
| LAND 321 | Landscape<br>Architecture<br>Construction / Te<br>Mahi Waihanga  | 15  | P LAND 222  | BAS,<br>BBSc       |
| LANG 201 | Capital Cities: Their<br>Cultures and Stories  | 20  | P 40 pts  | BA(A)              |
| LATI 103 | Introduction to Latin  | 20  |   | BA(A)              |
| LATI 104 | Elementary Latin   | 20  | P LATI 103 or a required standard in<br>Latin                               | BA(A)              |
| LATI 213 | Latin Literature and<br>Language A   | 20  | P LATI 104 or a required standard in<br>Latin                               | BA(A)              |
| LATI 214 | Latin Literature and<br>Language B   | 20  | P LATI 213  | BA(A)              |

| Course   | Title                                    | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C), Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)                                       | Degree Schedule |
|----------|--|-----|--|-----------------|
| LATI 330 | Advanced Latin Literature                | 20  | P LATI 214   | BA(A)           |
| LATI 331 | Advanced Latin Literature                | 20  | P as for LATI 330  | BA(A)           |
| LAWS 121 | Introduction to New Zealand Legal System | 20  |  | LLB             |
| LAWS 122 | Introduction to Case Law                 | 15  | P LAWS 121   | LLB             |
| LAWS 123 | Introduction to Statute Law              | 15  | P LAWS 121   | LLB             |
| LAWS 211 | The Law of Contract                      | 30  | P either LAWS 121, 122, 123 or LAWS 101; C LAWS 297  | LLB             |
| LAWS 212 | The Law of Torts                         | 30  | P either LAWS 121, 122, 123 or LAWS 101; C LAWS 297  | LLB             |
| LAWS 213 | Public Law                               | 30  | P either LAWS 121, 122, 123 or LAWS 101; C LAWS 297  | LLB             |
| LAWS 214 | Criminal Law                             | 30  | P either LAWS 121, 122, 123 or LAWS 101; C LAWS 297  | LLB             |
| LAWS 297 | Legal Research, Writing and Mooting      | 10  | P either LAWS 121, 122, 123 or LAWS 101; C at least one course from (LAWS 211, 212, 213, 214); X LAWS 298, 299 | LLB             |
| LAWS 301 | Property Law                             | 30  | P 60 LAWS 200-level pts; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 211, 312; X LAWS 314                   | LLB             |
| LAWS 302 | Advanced Torts                           | 15  | P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 212; C as for LAWS 306  | LLB             |
| LAWS 303 | Advanced Contract                        | 15  | P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 211; C as for LAWS 306  | LLB             |
| LAWS 304 | Unjust Enrichment                        | 15  | P LAWS 211, 212, 213, 214, 301   | LLB             |
| LAWS 306 | Remedies                                 | 15  | P 60 LAWS 200-level pts; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 301   | LLB             |
| LAWS 307 | Sentencing and Penal Policy              | 15  | P and C as for LAWS 306; X CRIM 312  | LLB             |
| LAWS 308 | Advanced Criminal Law                    | 15  | P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 214; C as for LAWS 306  | LLB             |
| LAWS 309 | The Criminal Justice Process             | 15  | P and C as for LAWS 306; X CRIM 215, 311   | LLB             |
| LAWS 310 | Youth Justice                            | 15  | P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 214; C as for LAWS 306; X LAWS 396 in 2010–2012                         | LLB             |
| LAWS 312 | Equity, Trusts and Succession            | 15  | P and C as for LAWS 306; X LAWS 301, 305, 319 before 2011  | LLB             |
| LAWS 313 | Māori Customary Law                      | 15  | P and C as for LAWS 306  | LLB             |
| LAWS 316 | Māori Land Law                           | 15  | P LAWS 301   | LLB             |
| LAWS 317 | Special Topic                            | 15  |  | LLB             |

| Course   | Title                               | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C),<br>Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)             | Degree<br>Schedule |
|----------|-------------------------------------|-----|---|--------------------|
| LAWS 318 | Resource Management Law             | 15  | P and C as for LAWS 306   | LLB                |
| LAWS 320 | Advanced Public Law                 | 15  | P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306                           | LLB                |
| LAWS 321 | Administrative Law                  | 15  | P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306                           | LLB                |
| LAWS 322 | Judicial Review                     | 15  | P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306; X LAWS 321 prior to 2013 | LLB                |
| LAWS 323 | Legislation                         | 15  | P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306                           | LLB                |
| LAWS 324 | Welfare Law                         | 15  | P and C as for LAWS 306   | LLB                |
| LAWS 325 | Environmental Law                   | 15  | P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 212; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 301   | LLB                |
| LAWS 326 | Australian Public Law               | 15  | P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306                           | LLB                |
| LAWS 328 | Law of Privacy                      | 15  | P and C as for LAWS 306   | LLB                |
| LAWS 329 | Legal History                       | 15  | P and C as for LAWS 306   | LLB                |
| LAWS 330 | Jurisprudence                       | 15  | P and C as for LAWS 306   | LLB                |
| LAWS 331 | Bill of Rights                      | 15  | P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306                           | LLB                |
| LAWS 333 | Law and Sexuality                   | 15  | P LAWS 213, 214; C LAWS 211, 212, 301   | LLB                |
| LAWS 334 | Ethics and the Law                  | 15  | P and C as for LAWS 306   | LLB                |
| LAWS 335 | Law and Economics                   | 15  | P and C as for LAWS 306; X ECON 330   | LLB                |
| LAWS 339 | Nationality, Immigration and Asylum | 15  | P and C as for LAWS 306; X LAWS 397 in 2010–2012  | LLB                |
| LAWS 340 | International Law                   | 15  | P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306                           | LLB                |
| LAWS 341 | International Institutions          | 15  | P 60 LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 340; C as for LAWS 306                                    | LLB                |
| LAWS 342 | International Environmental Law     | 15  | P and C as for LAWS 306   | LLB                |
| LAWS 343 | International Human Rights          | 15  | P as for LAWS 306; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 301, 340                       | LLB                |
| LAWS 344 | Law of the Sea                      | 15  | P and C as for LAWS 306; X LAWS 390 for 2006–2010                                       | LLB                |
| LAWS 345 | Comparative Law                     | 15  | P and C as for LAWS 306   | LLB                |
| LAWS 347 | Pacific Legal Studies               | 15  | P and C as for LAWS 306   | LLB                |
| LAWS 350 | Introduction to Commercial Law      | 15  | P and C as for LAWS 306; X COML 301   | LLB                |

| Course       | Title                        | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C), Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)  | Degree Schedule |
|--------------|------------------------------|-----|---|-----------------|
| LAWS 351     | Maritime Law                 | 15  | P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 211; C as for LAWS 306             | LLB             |
| LAWS 352     | Banking and Finance Law      | 15  | P and C as for LAWS 306   | LLB             |
| LAWS 353     | Intellectual Property        | 15  | P LAWS 211, 212, 301  | LLB             |
| LAWS 354     | International Trade Law      | 15  | P and C as for LAWS 306   | LLB             |
| LAWS 355     | Employment Law               | 15  | P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 211; C as for LAWS 306; X COML 302 | LLB             |
| LAWS 356     | Competition Law              | 15  | P and C as for LAWS 306; X COML 304                                       | LLB             |
| LAWS 357     | Consumer Law                 | 15  | P and C as for LAWS 306; X COML 205                                       | LLB             |
| LAWS 358     | Insurance Law                | 15  | P and C as for LAWS 306   | LLB             |
| LAWS 360     | Company and Partnership Law  | 15  | P and C as for LAWS 306; X COML 204, 303                                  | LLB             |
| LAWS 362     | Insolvency Law               | 15  | P LAWS 301  | LLB             |
| LAWS 363     | Financial Markets Law        | 15  | P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 211; C as for LAWS 306             | LLB             |
| LAWS 365     | Elements of Taxation         | 15  | P and C as for LAWS 306   | LLB             |
| LAWS 370     | Family Law                   | 15  | P and C as for LAWS 306   | LLB             |
| LAWS 372     | Relationship Property        | 15  | P and C as for LAWS 306   | LLB             |
| LAWS 375     | Private International Law    | 15  | P LAWS 211, 212, 213, 214; C LAWS 301                                     | LLB             |
| LAWS 379     | Dispute Resolution           | 15  | P and C as for LAWS 306   | LLB             |
| LAWS 380     | Evidence                     | 15  | P and C as for LAWS 306   | LLB             |
| LAWS 381     | Civil Procedure              | 15  | P and C as for LAWS 306   | LLB             |
| LAWS 382     | Criminal Procedure           | 15  | P and C as for LAWS 306   | LLB             |
| LAWS 389     | Directed Individual Research | 15  | P LAWS 301, 312; X LAWS 394 in 2009–2011 and LAWS 489                     | LLB             |
| LAWS 390–397 | Special Topics               | 15  | P and C as for LAWS 306   | LLB             |
| LAWS 430–450 | Special Topics               | 10  |   | LLB (Hons)      |
| LAWS 489     | Research Essay               | 15  | X LAWS 389  | LLB (Hons)      |
| LING 101     | Language and Communication   | 20  | X LALS 101  | BA(A), BSc      |
| LING 111     | Introduction to Linguistics  | 20  | X LING 211  | BA(A), BSc      |
| LING 221     | Sociolinguistics             | 20  | P LING 111 (or 211)   | BA(A), BSc      |
| LING 224     | Interpersonal Communication  | 20  | P LING 111 (or 211) or 30 pts from Part A of the BA Schedule              | BA(A), BSc      |

| Course   | Title   | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C),<br>Restriction (X), Double labelling (D) | Degree<br>Schedule |
|----------|---|-----|---|--------------------|
| LING 226 | Special Topic   | 20  |   | BA(A),<br>BSc      |
| LING 227 | Words and Sentences   | 20  | P LING 111 (or 211)   | BA(A),<br>BSc      |
| LING 228 | The Sounds of Speech  | 20  | P LING 111 (or 211)   | BA(A),<br>BSc      |
| LING 321 | Discourse and<br>Meaning                                      | 20  | P LING 221 (or 211); X LING 421   | BA(A),<br>BSc      |
| LING 322 | New Zealand English   | 20  | P LING 228 (or 211); X LING 422   | BA(A),<br>BSc      |
| LING 323 | Psycholinguistics   | 20  | P LING 111 (or 211) or PSYC 122;<br>X LING 423                              | BA(A),<br>BSc      |
| LING 324 | Language Variation<br>and Change                              | 20  | P LING 227 or 228 (or 211);<br>X LING 424                                   | BA(A),<br>BSc      |
| LING 326 | Special Topic   | 20  |   | BA(A),<br>BSc      |
| LING 327 | Syntax  | 20  | P LING 227 (or 211); X LING 427   | BA(A),<br>BSc      |
| LING 328 | Phonetics and<br>Phonology                                    | 20  | P LING 228 (or 211); X LING 428   | BA(A),<br>BSc      |
| LING 330 | Advanced<br>Sociolinguistics                                  | 20  | P LING 221; LING 227 or 228 (or<br>211); X LING 430                         | BA(A),<br>BSc      |
| LING 331 | Special Topic   | 20  |   | BA(A),<br>BSc      |
| MAOR 101 | Te Timatanga /<br>Introduction to<br>Māori Language           | 20  |   | BA(A)              |
| MAOR 102 | Te Arumanga /<br>Elementary Māori<br>Language                 | 20  | P MAOR 101 or NCEA Level 2 Māori<br>or equivalent                           | BA(A)              |
| MAOR 111 | Māori Language 1A   | 20  | P MAOR 102  | BA(A)              |
| MAOR 112 | Māori Language 1B   | 20  | P MAOR 111  | BA(A)              |
| MAOR 123 | Te Iwi Māori me āna<br>Tikanga / Māori<br>Society and Culture | 20  |   | BA(A)              |
| MAOR 125 | Special Topic   | 20  |   | BA(A)              |
| MAOR 202 | Te Pūtaiao Māori /<br>Māori Science                           | 20  | P 20 100-level MAOR pts;<br>X MAOR 124                                      | BA(A),<br>BSc      |
| MAOR 203 | Te Taunaha Whenua /<br>Mapping Whenua                         | 20  | P 20 100-level MAOR pts   | BA(A)              |
| MAOR 211 | Tū Te Wana Wana /<br>Māori Language 2A                        | 20  | P MAOR 112  | BA(A)              |
| MAOR 213 | Te Kawa o te Marae /<br>Marae Etiquette and<br>Protocols      | 20  | P MAOR 111, 112, 123; X MAOR<br>001, 801                                    | BA(A)              |

| Course   | Title   | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C),<br>Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)     | Degree<br>Schedule |
|----------|---|-----|---|--------------------|
| MAOR 216 | Te Tiriti o Waitangi /<br>The Treaty of<br>Waitangi   | 20  | P 40 100-level pts  | BA(A)              |
| MAOR 217 | Te Pūwhenuatanga o<br>Te Moana-nui-a-<br>Kiwa / The<br>Peopling of<br>Polynesia                                   | 20  | P MAOR 123 or HIST 112 or PASI<br>101; X MAOR 122                               | BA(A)              |
| MAOR 221 | Tū Tū Te Wana /<br>Māori Language 2B  | 20  | P MAOR 211  | BA(A)              |
| MAOR 222 | Te Aukorimiha, Te<br>Auripomiha o te<br>Reo / The Social<br>and Political<br>Development of the<br>Māori Language | 20  | P 40 pts from MAOR 100–199,<br>including 20 pts from MAOR 101,<br>102, 111, 112 | BA(A)              |
| MAOR 301 | Tā Te Māori<br>Whakahaere<br>Rauemi / Māori<br>Resource<br>Management   | 20  | P 20 200-level MAOR pts;<br>X MAOR 215  | BA(A)              |
| MAOR 302 | Te Pūmoto o te<br>Tangata Whenua, o<br>te Taiao /<br>Indigenous<br>Knowledge and<br>Science                       | 20  | P MAOR 124 or 20 200-level MAOR<br>pts  | BA(A)              |
| MAOR 308 | Māori Media   | 20  | P 40 pts from MDIA 200–299 or<br>MAOR 213–299; X MDIA 308                       | BA(A)              |
| MAOR 311 | Tiri Te Wana Wana /<br>Māori Language 3   | 20  | P MAOR 211  | BA(A)              |
| MAOR 313 | Ngā Tikanga Tuku Iho<br>/ Māori Customary<br>Concepts   | 20  | P 20 pts from MAOR 213–217  | BA(A)              |
| MAOR 316 | Tōrangapū Māori /<br>Māori Politics   | 20  | P 20 pts from MAOR 200–299 or<br>POLS 206 or 353; X POLS 316                    | BA(A)              |
| MAOR 317 | Special Topic   | 20  |   | BA(A)              |
| MAOR 321 | Te Reo Karanga, Te<br>Reo Whaikōrero /<br>The Language of<br>Karanga and<br>Whaikōrero                            | 20  | P MAOR 311  | BA(A)              |
| MAOR 322 | Te Tāhū o te Reo:<br>Topics in the<br>Structure of Māori<br>Language  | 20  | P MAOR 211  | BA(A)              |
| MARK 101 | Principles of<br>Marketing  | 15  |   | BCom               |



| Course       | Title                                 | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C), Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)   | Degree Schedule      |
|--------------|---------------------------------------|-----|--|----------------------|
| MARK 201     | Marketing Management                  | 15  | P MARK 101   | BCom                 |
| MARK 202     | Consumer Behaviour                    | 15  | P MARK 101   | BCom                 |
| MARK 203     | Market Research                       | 15  | P MARK 101, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193)   | BCom                 |
| MARK 215     | Special Topic                         | 15  |  | BCom                 |
| MARK 301     | Marketing Communications              | 15  | P MARK 201, 202, 203   | BCom                 |
| MARK 302     | International Marketing               | 15  | P MARK 201, 202, 203 (or IBUS 201, pass or concurrent enrolment in 15 IBUS 300-level pts)                              | BCom                 |
| MARK 303     | Strategic Marketing Management        | 15  | P MARK 301, 15 300-level MARK pts  | BCom                 |
| MARK 304     | Tourism Marketing                     | 15  | P MARK 201 or TOUR 201; X MARK 214   | BCom                 |
| MARK 310     | Arts Marketing                        | 15  | P MARK 201 or 202  | BCom                 |
| MARK 312     | Internet Marketing                    | 15  | P MARK 201, 202; X MARK 306  | BCom                 |
| MARK 313     | Direct Marketing                      | 15  | P MARK 201, 203  | BCom                 |
| MARK 314     | Conceptual Foundations of Marketing   | 15  | P MARK 201, 202  | BCom                 |
| MARK 315     | Services Marketing                    | 15  | P MARK 202   | BCom                 |
| MARK 316     | Social Marketing                      | 15  | P MARK 201, 202  | BCom                 |
| MARK 317     | Marketing Analytics                   | 15  | P MARK 201, 202, 203   | BCom                 |
| MARK 319–320 | Special Topics                        | 15  |  | BCom                 |
| MARK 321     | Retail Marketing                      | 15  | P MARK 201, 202  | BCom                 |
| MARK 322     | Marketing in Asia                     | 15  | P MARK 201, 202; X MARK 319 in 2015–2017   | BCom                 |
| MATH 132     | Introduction to Mathematical Thinking | 15  | X MATH 100–199, QUAN 103, 111  | BSc, BA(B)           |
| MATH 141     | Calculus 1A                           | 15  | P 16 Achievement Standard credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent) or MATH 132; X ENGR 122, MATH 142, QUAN 111 | BSc, BE(Hons), BA(B) |
| MATH 142     | Calculus 1B                           | 15  | P MATH 141 or QUAN 111 or an equivalent background in mathematics <sup>4</sup>   | BSc, BE(Hons), BA(B) |
| MATH 151     | Algebra                               | 15  | P 16 Achievement Standard credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent) or MATH 132                                 | BSc, BE(Hons), BA(B) |
| MATH 161     | Discrete Mathematics and Logic        | 15  | P 16 Achievement Standard credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent) or MATH 132                                 | BSc, BE(Hons), BA(B) |

| Course   | Title                                 | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C), Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)                              | Degree Schedule      |
|----------|---------------------------------------|-----|---|----------------------|
| MATH 177 | Probability and Decision Modelling    | 15  | P MATH 141 or QUAN 111 or equivalent background in mathematics <sup>4</sup>                           | BSc, BE(Hons), BA(B) |
| MATH 212 | Introduction to Real Analysis         | 15  | P MATH 142  | BSc, BA(B)           |
| MATH 243 | Multivariable Calculus                | 15  | P MATH 142, 151   | BSc, BA(B)           |
| MATH 244 | Modelling with Differential Equations | 15  | P (ENGR 121, 122) or (MATH 142, 151)  | BSc, BE(Hons), BA(B) |
| MATH 245 | Computational Mathematics             | 15  | P ENGR 122 or 123 or (MATH 151 and (141 or 142))  | BSc, BE(Hons), BA(B) |
| MATH 251 | Linear Algebra                        | 15  | P MATH 151  | BSc, BA(B)           |
| MATH 261 | Discrete Mathematics 2                | 15  | P MATH 161  | BSc, BA(B)           |
| MATH 277 | Mathematical Statistics               | 15  | P MATH 142, 177   | BSc, BA(B)           |
| MATH 301 | Differential Equations                | 15  | P MATH 243, 244   | BSc, BA(B)           |
| MATH 309 | Mathematical Logic                    | 15  | P MATH 161, one course from (MATH 211, 212, 251, 261), 15 further 200-level MATH pts                  | BSc, BA(B)           |
| MATH 311 | Algebra                               | 15  | P MATH 151, MATH 251 or 261   | BSc, BA(B)           |
| MATH 317 | Metric Spaces                         | 15  | P MATH 211 or 212   | BSc, BA(B)           |
| MATH 318 | Hilbert Spaces                        | 15  | P MATH 211 or 212, MATH 251   | BSc, BA(B)           |
| MATH 321 | Applied Mathematics I                 | 15  | P 30 approved 200-level MATH pts, not including MATH 261  | BSc, BA(B)           |
| MATH 322 | Applied Mathematics II                | 15  | P 30 approved 200-level MATH pts, not including MATH 261  | BSc, BA(B)           |
| MATH 323 | Mathematics for Earth Sciences        | 15  | P 30 approved 200-level MATH pts, not including MATH 261  | BSc, BA(B)           |
| MATH 324 | Coding and Cryptography               | 15  | P MATH 251 or (ENGR 121 or MATH 151); 15 further 200-level MATH pts)                                  | BSc, BA(B)           |
| MATH 335 | Computability and Complexity          | 15  | P MATH 161, one course from (MATH 211, 212, 251, 261), 15 further pts from (MATH 200–299 or COMP 261) | BSc, BA(B)           |
| MATH 353 | Optimisation                          | 15  | P MATH 142, 151; 15 pts from (MATH 243, 244, 251, 261); 15 further 200-level MATH or OPRE pts         | BSc, BA(B)           |

| Course       | Title                                | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C), Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)             | Degree Schedule |
|--------------|--------------------------------------|-----|--|-----------------|
| MATH 361     | Graph Theory                         | 15  | P MATH 161 and 15 pts from MATH 200–299  | BSc, BA(B)      |
| MATH 377     | Probability and Random Processes     | 15  | P MATH 243, 277  | BSc, BA(B)      |
| MATH 381–382 | Special Topics                       | 15  | P permission of Head of School   | BSc, BA(B)      |
| MDDN 201     | Internet Design                      | 20  | P DSDN 101, 112; one of DSDN 142, COMP 102, 112                                      | BDI             |
| MDDN 211     | Digital Video Creation               | 20  | P DSDN 101, one of ANFX 101, DSDN 112, 132, 142; 45 further pts                      | BDI             |
| MDDN 242     | Creative Coding II                   | 20  | P one of DSDN 101, 142, COMP 102, 112  | BDI             |
| MDDN 243     | Introduction to Computer Game Design | 20  | P DSDN 101, 112; one of DSDN 142, COMP 102, 112                                      | BDI             |
| MDDN 251     | Physical Computing                   | 20  | P DSDN 101; one of DSDN 112, 142, COMP 102, 112                                      | BDI             |
| MDDN 314     | Audio-Visual Space                   | 20  | P two courses from 200-level ANFX, CMPO, INDN or MDDN                                | BDI             |
| MDDN 342     | Creative Coding III                  | 20  | P MDDN 242; 20 further 200-level MDDN or COMP pts                                    | BDI             |
| MDDN 343     | Advanced Computer Game Design        | 20  | P Two courses from ANFX 201, MDDN, 241, 242, 243                                     | BDI             |
| MDDN 351     | Wearable Technology                  | 20  | P Two courses from 200-level INDN or MDDN  | BDI             |
| MDDN 352     | Mobile Media                         | 20  | P Two courses from MDDN, COMP, NWEN, SWEN 200–299 including at least one MDDN course | BDI             |
| MDDN 381–382 | Directed Individual Study            | 20  | P 40 200-level pts from the BDI schedule   | BDI             |
| MDDN 383–384 | Special Topics                       | 20  |  | BDI             |
| MDIA 101     | Media: Texts and Images              | 20  |  | BA(A)           |
| MDIA 102     | Media, Society and Politics          | 20  |  | BA(A)           |
| MDIA 103     | Popular Media Culture                | 20  |  | BA(A)           |
| MDIA 104     | Social and Interactive Media         | 20  |  | BA(A)           |
| MDIA 201     | Media in Aotearoa New Zealand        | 20  | P 20 100-level MDIA pts  | BA(A)           |
| MDIA 202     | Television Studies                   | 20  | P as for MDIA 201  | BA(A)           |
| MDIA 203     | Visual Culture                       | 20  | P as for MDIA 201  | BA(A)           |
| MDIA 205     | Popular Music Studies                | 20  | P 20 pts from (MDIA 100–109, MUSC 105–150)   | BA(A)           |

| Course       | Title   | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C),<br>Restriction (X), Double labelling (D) | Degree<br>Schedule |
|--------------|---|-----|---|--------------------|
| MDIA 206     | Media and Digital Cultures                              | 20  | P as for MDIA 201   | BA(A)              |
| MDIA 207     | News Analysis   | 20  | P as for MDIA 201   | BA(A)              |
| MDIA 208     | Media Audiences and Identity                            | 20  | P as for MDIA 201   | BA(A)              |
| MDIA 209     | Critical Approaches to Advertising and Consumer Culture | 20  | P as for MDIA 201   | BA(A)              |
| MDIA 220–221 | Special Topics  | 20  |   | BA(A)              |
| MDIA 301     | Media Theory and Cultural Production                    | 20  | P 40 pts from MDIA 200–299  | BA(A)              |
| MDIA 302     | Television Narrative                                    | 20  | P as for MDIA 301   | BA(A)              |
| MDIA 304     | News Media and the Cultural Industries                  | 20  | P as for MDIA 301   | BA(A)              |
| MDIA 305     | A Social History of Popular Music                       | 20  | P 40 pts from (MDIA 200–299, MUSC 229–259)                                  | BA(A)              |
| MDIA 306     | Media, Gender and Sexuality                             | 20  | P as for MDIA 301   | BA(A)              |
| MDIA 308     | Māori Media   | 20  | P 40 pts from MDIA 200–299 or MAOR 212–299; X MAOR 308                      | BA(A)              |
| MDIA 309     | Mobile and Ubiquitous Media                             | 20  | P as for MDIA 301   | BA(A)              |
| MDIA 310     | Cultural Identity and the Media                         | 20  | P as for MDIA 301   | BA(A)              |
| MDIA 312     | Media, Money and Power                                  | 20  | P as for MDIA 301   | BA(A)              |
| MDIA 313     | Media, Technologies and Surveillance                    | 20  | P 40 pts from MDIA 200–299; X MDIA 322 in 2012–2014                         | BA(A)              |
| MDIA 321–322 | Special Topics  | 20  |   | BA(A)              |
| MGMT 101     | Introduction to Management                              | 15  |   | BCom               |
| MGMT 202     | Organisational Behaviour                                | 15  | P MGMT 101  | BCom               |
| MGMT 205     | Strategic Management                                    | 15  | P MGMT 101  | BCom               |
| MGMT 206     | Systems Thinking and Decision Making                    | 15  | P MGMT 101  | BCom               |
| MGMT 307     | Special Topic   | 15  |   | BCom               |
| MGMT 310     | Competitive Advantage                                   | 15  | P MGMT 205  | BCom               |
| MGMT 311     | Knowledge Management                                    | 15  | P MGMT 205  | BCom               |
| MGMT 312     | Sustainable Operations                                  | 15  | P MGMT 206 (or 205), QUAN 102   | BCom               |
| MGMT 313     | Operations Strategy                                     | 15  | P MGMT 205 or 206   | BCom               |

| Course   | Title   | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C),<br>Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)       | Degree<br>Schedule |
|----------|---|-----|---|--------------------|
| MGMT 314 | Operations and<br>Supply-Chain<br>Management  | 15  | P MGMT 206  | BCom               |
| MGMT 315 | Business Dynamics   | 15  | P MGMT 206, QUAN 102  | BCom               |
| MGMT 316 | Decision Modelling<br>for Managers  | 15  | P MGMT 206, QUAN 102  | BCom               |
| MGMT 317 | Organisational<br>Innovation and<br>Change  | 15  | P 15 200-level MGMT pts   | BCom               |
| MGMT 318 | Organisational<br>Analysis and<br>Design  | 15  | P MGMT 202  | BCom               |
| MGMT 319 | Sport Management  | 15  | P 15 200-level MGMT pts   | BCom               |
| MGMT 321 | Organisations and<br>Ethics   | 15  | P MGMT 202  | BCom               |
| MUSC 105 | Music Now:<br>Understanding<br>Music Through the<br>Lens of the 20th–<br>21st Centuries | 20  | X MUSC 106  | BMus,<br>BA(A)     |
| MUSC 106 | Music, Culture,<br>Experience   | 20  | X MUSC 105  | BMus               |
| MUSC 120 | Popular Music: An<br>Introduction   | 20  |   | BMus,<br>BA(A)     |
| MUSC 150 | Music in Global<br>Contexts   | 20  |   | BA(A)              |
| MUSC 125 | Introduction to Jazz  | 20  |   | BMus               |
| MUSC 130 | Hildegard to Avant-<br>Garde: Introduction<br>to Western Art<br>Music                   | 20  |   | BMus               |
| MUSC 150 | Music in Global<br>Contexts   | 20  |   | BMus               |
| MUSC 160 | Introduction to Music<br>Theory and<br>Musicianship                                     | 20  | X MUSC 164, 166   | BMus               |
| MUSC 164 | Jazz Theory 1   | 20  | P approved theory qualification or<br>entrance test or B or better in<br>MUSC 160 | BMus               |
| MUSC 166 | Music Theory and<br>Musicianship 1  | 20  | P approved theory qualification or<br>entrance test or B or better in<br>MUSC 160 | BMus               |
| MUSC 167 | Music Theory and<br>Musicianship 2  | 20  | P MUSC 166  | BMus               |
| MUSC 229 | Perspectives on Jazz  | 20  | P 20 100-level MUSC pts;<br>X MUSC 329  | BMus               |

| Course   | Title   | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C), Restriction (X), Double labelling (D) | Degree Schedule |
|----------|---|-----|--|-----------------|
| MUSC 230 | Topic in Music History  | 20  | P 20 100-level MUSC pts; C MUSC 166; X MUSC 330 in 2014                  | BMus            |
| MUSC 231 | Perspectives on Vocal Music                                   | 20  | P 20 100-level MUSC pts  | BMus            |
| MUSC 235 | Baroque Music (1600–1750)                                     | 20  | P 20 100-level MUSC pts; C MUSC 166                                      | BMus            |
| MUSC 236 | Music in the Eighteenth Century: Enlightenment and Revolution | 20  | P 20 100-level MUSC pts; C MUSC 166; X MUSC 336 in 2014                  | BMus            |
| MUSC 237 | Music in the Nineteenth Century                               | 20  | P 20 100-level MUSC pts; X MUSC 337                                      | BMus, BA(A)     |
| MUSC 245 | Music in the Twentieth Century                                | 20  | P 20 100-level MUSC pts; X MUSC 345                                      | BMus, BA(A)     |
| MUSC 247 | Film Music  | 20  | P 60 pts   | BMus, BA(A)     |
| MUSC 248 | Popular Music Perspectives                                    | 20  | P 60 pts   | BMus, BA(A)     |
| MUSC 249 | Music in New Zealand Society                                  | 20  | P one of (MUSC 105, 125, 130–159); X MUSC 347 in 2014                    | BMus, BA(A)     |
| MUSC 250 | Music in Everyday Life  | 20  | P 30 100-level pts; X MUSC 309 in 2013, MUSC 356 in 2014                 | BMus            |
| MUSC 251 | Perspectives on the Music of Oceania                          | 20  | P 30 100-level pts; X MUSC 351   | BMus, BA(A)     |
| MUSC 254 | Topic in Ethnomusicology                                      | 20  | P 30 100-level pts   | BMus, BA(A)     |
| MUSC 264 | Jazz Theory 2   | 20  | P MUSC 164   | BMus            |
| MUSC 266 | Music Theory and Musicianship 3                               | 20  | P MUSC 166   | BMus            |
| MUSC 267 | Approaches to Music Analysis                                  | 20  | P MUSC 167, 266  | BMus            |
| MUSC 268 | Harmony in Late-Romantic Music and Western Film Scores        | 20  | P one of (MUSC 167, 264, 266)  | BMus            |
| MUSC 308 | Topic in Musicology   | 20  | P 20 pts from MUSC 220–259; X NZSM 445 in 2014                           | BMus            |
| MUSC 309 | Special Topic   | 20  | P 20 200-level MUSC pts; X MUSC 250 in 2013, NZSM 430 in 2014            | BMus            |
| MUSC 327 | Topic in Jazz Studies   | 20  | P 20 200-level MUSC pts; X NZSM 471 in 2014                              | BMus            |
| MUSC 329 | Studies in Jazz   | 20  | P 20 pts from MUSC 220–259; X MUSC 229                                   | BMus            |
| MUSC 330 | Topic in Music History  | 20  | P 20 pts from MUSC 220–259; X MUSC 230 in 2014                           | BMus            |
| MUSC 331 | Topics in Instrumental Music                                  | 20  | P MUSC 164 or 166; one of MUSC 220–259                                   | BMus            |

| Course   | Title                                  | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C), Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)                       | Degree Schedule |
|----------|--|-----|--|-----------------|
| MUSC 332 | Studies in Vocal Music                 | 20  | P MUSC 167 and 20 pts from MUSC 220–259; X MUSC 231  | BMus            |
| MUSC 336 | Studies in Eighteenth-Century Music    | 20  | P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 220–259; C MUSC 266; X MUSC 236 in 2014                             | BMus            |
| MUSC 337 | Studies in Nineteenth-Century Music    | 20  | P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 230–239; C MUSC 266; X MUSC 237                                     | BMus            |
| MUSC 339 | Topic in Performance Practice          | 20  | P MUSC 167, one of MUSC 230–249 and audition; C MUSC 266; X NZSM 425 in 2013, NZSM 446 in 2013 | BMus, BA(A)     |
| MUSC 340 | Historical Performance Practice        | 20  | P MUSC 167, one of MUSC 230–249; C MUSC 266  | BMus            |
| MUSC 341 | Topic in New Musical Concepts          | 20  | P one of MUSC 220–259 and one additional 200-level MUSC or CMPO course                         | BMus            |
| MUSC 342 | Editing as Interpretation              | 20  | P MUSC 167, 266 and one of MUSC 230–239; C MUSC 266; X NZSM 438                                | BMus            |
| MUSC 343 | Topic in Popular Music Studies         | 20  | P 40 pts from (MUSC 200–299, MDIA 205)   | BMus, BA(A)     |
| MUSC 344 | Approaches to the Study of Music       | 20  | P MUSC 164 or 166 and one of MUSC 220–259; C one of MUSC 330–359; X NZSM 344, 431              | BMus            |
| MUSC 345 | Studies in 20th–21st-Century Music     | 20  | P MUSC 167 or 264 and one of MUSC 220–259; X MUSC 245, MUSC 345 in 2008, MUSC 330 in 2010      | BMus            |
| MUSC 346 | Critical Approaches to Music in Film   | 20  | P 40 200-level MUSC pts or MUSC 247 or FILM 231  | BMus, BA(A)     |
| MUSC 347 | Topic in New Zealand Music             | 20  | P one of MUSC 220–259; X MUSC 249  | BMus, BA(A)     |
| MUSC 349 | Approaches to Popular Music            | 20  | P 40 pts from (MUSC 200–299, MDIA 205); X MUSC 343 in 2016                                     | BMus, BA(A)     |
| MUSC 350 | Research in Music, Society and Culture | 20  | P one of MUSC 220–259  | BMus            |
| MUSC 351 | Studies in Music and Dance of Oceania  | 20  | P 40 200-level MUSC, PASI, MAOR pts; X MUSC 251  | BMus, BA(A)     |
| MUSC 352 | Studies in Music of Asia               | 20  | P 40 200-level pts from MUSC, ASIA   | BMus            |
| MUSC 353 | Topic in Music of the Pacific Islands  | 20  | P 20 200-level pts; X NZSM 452   | BMus            |
| MUSC 355 | Topic in Ethnomusicology               | 20  | P 40 200-level MUSC pts; X MUSC 254  | BMus            |
| MUSC 356 | Topic in Ethnomusicology               | 20  | P 40 200-level pts; X MUSC 250 in 2014   | BMus            |

| Course           | Title   | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C),<br>Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)                 | Degree<br>Schedule         |
|------------------|---|-----|---|----------------------------|
| MUSC 361         | Materials of 20th and<br>21st-Century Music     | 20  | P MUSC 264 or 266; X MUSC 365,<br>NZSM 461  | BMus                       |
| NWEN 241         | Systems Programming                             | 15  | P COMP 103  | BSc,<br>BE(Hons),<br>BHtlh |
| NWEN 243         | Network Applications                            | 15  | P COMP 103  | BSc,<br>BE(Hons),<br>BHtlh |
| NWEN 301         | Operating System<br>Design                      | 15  | P NWEN 241, 342 (or 242)  | BSc,<br>BE(Hons)           |
| NWEN 302         | Computer Network<br>Design                      | 15  | P NWEN 241, 243; ENGR 123 or<br>(MATH 161 and one of (MATH 177 or<br>QUAN 102 or STAT 193)) | BSc,<br>BE(Hons)           |
| NWEN 303         | Concurrent<br>Programming                       | 15  | P ENGR 123 or MATH 161; 30 pts<br>from (COMP 261, NWEN 241, 243,<br>SWEN 221)               | BSc,<br>BE(Hons)           |
| NWEN 304         | Advanced Network<br>Applications                | 15  | P ENGR 123 or MATH 161, NWEN<br>243; COMP 261 or NWEN 241 or<br>SWEN 221                    | BSc,<br>BE(Hons)           |
| NWEN 342         | Computer<br>Organisation                        | 15  | P NWEN 241; ENGR 123 or MATH<br>161; X NWEN 242   | BSc,<br>BE(Hons)           |
| NWEN 401         | Distributed Systems<br>Design                   | 15  | P two courses from (NWEN 301, 302,<br>303)  | BE(Hons)                   |
| NWEN 402         | Internet Engineering                            | 15  | P NWEN 302, 304, 15 further 300-<br>level COMP, ECEN, NWEN or SWEN<br>pts                   | BE(Hons)                   |
| NWEN 403         | Advanced Network<br>Engineering                 | 15  | P NWEN 302, 30 further 300-level pts<br>from (COMP, ECEN, NWEN, SWEN)                       | BE(Hons)                   |
| NWEN 404         | Mobile Computing                                | 15  | P NWEN 302, 30 further 300-level pts<br>from (COMP, ECEN, NWEN, SWEN)                       | BE(Hons)                   |
| NWEN 405         | Security Engineering                            | 15  | P NWEN 304, 30 further 300-level pts<br>from (COMP, ECEN, NWEN, SWEN)                       | BE(Hons)                   |
| NWEN 406         | Distributed Computing<br>in Grids and Clouds    | 15  | P NWEN 301; NWEN 302 or 303   | BE(Hons)                   |
| NWEN 438–<br>439 | Special Topics                                  | 15  |   | BE(Hons)                   |
| NZSL 101         | Introduction to<br>New Zealand Sign<br>Language | 20  | X DEAF 101  | BA(A)                      |
| NZSL 102         | Elementary<br>New Zealand Sign<br>Language      | 20  | P NZSL 101 (or DEAF 101) or<br>equivalent proficiency in NZSL;<br>X DEAF 102                | BA(A)                      |
| NZSL 201         | Intermediate<br>New Zealand Sign<br>Language A  | 20  | P NZSL 102 (or DEAF 102) or<br>equivalent proficiency in NZSL;<br>X DEAF 201                | BA(A)                      |



| Course   | Title   | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C), Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)  | Degree Schedule |
|----------|---|-----|---|-----------------|
| NZSL 202 | Intermediate New Zealand Sign Language B            | 20  | P NZSL 201 (or DEAF 201) or equivalent proficiency in NZSL; X DEAF 202  | BA(A)           |
| NZSL 311 | Structure and Use of New Zealand Sign Language      | 20  | P 40 DEAF, NZSL, or LING pts; X LING 226 in 2014 and LING 326 in 2015   | BA(A)           |
| OPRE 253 | Operations Research                                 | 15  | P one course from (MATH 141, 142, 151, 161, 177) or a comparable background in Mathematics; X OPRE 251                | BSc             |
| OPRE 355 | Operations Research Applications                    | 15  | P COMP 102 or 112; MATH 353 or OPRE 253; one course from (MATH 177, 277, STAT 292)                                    | BSc             |
| PASI 101 | The Pacific Heritage                                | 20  |   | BA(A)           |
| PASI 201 | Comparative History in Polynesia                    | 20  | P PASI 101, 20 pts from Part A of the BA Schedule   | BA(A)           |
| PASI 202 | Globalisation and Popular Culture in the Pacific    | 20  | P as for PASI 201   | BA(A)           |
| PASI 301 | Framing the Pacific: Theorising Culture and Society | 20  | P PASI 201, 20 pts in Māori, French or Samoan language  | BA(A)           |
| PASI 302 | Special Topic                                       | 20  |   | BA(A)           |
| PASI 303 | Migration, Diaspora and Identity in the Pacific     | 20  | P PASI 201 or 202 or 40 pts from ANTH, ARTH, ENGL, GEOG, HIST, INTP, KURA, MAOR, MDIA, MUSC, POLS, SAMO, SOSC 100–299 | BA(A)           |
| PERF 103 | Performance Second Study 1                          | 15  | P audition; for Voice C PERF 136  | BMus            |
| PERF 120 | Jazz Performance 1                                  | 30  | P audition; C PERF 121, 122, MUSC 164   | BMus            |
| PERF 121 | Jazz Improvisation 1                                | 15  | P audition; C MUSC 164  | BMus            |
| PERF 122 | Jazz Ensemble 1                                     | 15  | P audition; C PERF 120  | BMus            |
| PERF 123 | Fusion Ensemble                                     | 10  | P audition  | BMus            |
| PERF 130 | Classical Performance 1                             | 30  | P audition; C MUSC 166  | BMus            |
| PERF 132 | Accompanying 1                                      | 10  | P audition; C PERF 130  | BMus            |
| PERF 133 | Small Ensemble 1                                    | 10  | P audition  | BMus            |
| PERF 134 | Large Ensemble 1                                    | 10  | P audition  | BMus            |
| PERF 136 | Diction and Language 1                              | 10  | P audition; C PERF 130 in Voice or Piano or PERF 120 or 103 in Voice  | BMus            |
| PERF 151 | Māori Music Performance                             | 15  | X MUSC 151  | BMus            |
| PERF 165 | Project in Performance 1A                           | 15  | P audition  | BMus            |

| Course   | Title                                     | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C),<br>Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)                 | Degree<br>Schedule |
|----------|---|-----|---|--------------------|
| PERF 166 | Project in<br>Performance 1B              | 15  | P audition  | BMus               |
| PERF 167 | Project in<br>Performance 1C              | 10  | P audition  | BMus               |
| PERF 168 | Project in<br>Performance 1D              | 10  | P audition  | BMus               |
| PERF 203 | Performance Second<br>Study 2             | 15  | P B– or better in PERF 103; for Voice<br>C PERF 236   | BMus               |
| PERF 210 | Introduction to<br>Conducting             | 15  | P MUSC 167, B+ or higher in MUSC<br>266 and audition; X MUSC 210                            | BMus               |
| PERF 220 | Jazz Performance 2                        | 30  | P B– or better in PERF 120;<br>C PERF 221, 222, MUSC 264                                    | BMus               |
| PERF 221 | Jazz Improvisation 2                      | 15  | P MUSC 164, B– or better in PERF<br>121; C MUSC 264   | BMus               |
| PERF 222 | Jazz Ensemble 2                           | 15  | P PERF 122 or NZSM 122;<br>C PERF 220, 221  | BMus               |
| PERF 223 | Advanced Fusion<br>Ensemble               | 15  | P PERF 123  | BMus               |
| PERF 224 | Latin Ensemble                            | 15  | P audition and PERF 120   | BMus               |
| PERF 230 | Classical<br>Performance 2                | 30  | P B– or better in PERF 130;<br>C MUSC 266   | BMus               |
| PERF 232 | Accompanying 2                            | 15  | P PERF 132 or audition; C PERF 203<br>or 230  | BMus               |
| PERF 233 | Small Ensemble 2                          | 15  | P audition  | BMus               |
| PERF 234 | Large Ensemble 2                          | 15  | P PERF 134 or NZSM 120  | BMus               |
| PERF 235 | Vocal Ensemble and<br>Stagecraft 2        | 15  | C PERF 230 in Voice or audition plus<br>PERF 220 or 203 in Voice                            | BMus               |
| PERF 236 | Diction and<br>Language 2                 | 15  | P PERF 136; C PERF 130 or PERF<br>230 in Voice or Piano or PERF 220 or<br>PERF 203 in Voice | BMus               |
| PERF 250 | Gamelan Performance                       | 15  |   | BMus               |
| PERF 251 | Pasifika<br>Performance 1                 | 15  |   | BMus               |
| PERF 252 | Asian Music<br>Performance 1              | 15  |   | BMus               |
| PERF 265 | Intermediate Project in<br>Performance 2A | 15  | P audition  | BMus               |
| PERF 266 | Intermediate Project in<br>Performance 2B | 15  | P audition  | BMus               |
| PERF 267 | Intermediate Project in<br>Performance 2C | 15  | P audition  | BMus               |
| PERF 268 | Intermediate Project in<br>Performance 2D | 15  | P audition  | BMus               |
| PERF 303 | Performance Second<br>Study 3             | 20  | P B– or better in PERF 203 and<br>permission of Head of School                              | BMus               |

| Course       | Title                              | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C),<br>Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)           | Degree<br>Schedule |
|--------------|------------------------------------|-----|---|--------------------|
| PERF 320     | Jazz Performance 3                 | 40  | P MUSC 264, B– or better in PERF 220, B– or better in PERF 221; C PERF 322            | BMus               |
| PERF 322     | Jazz Ensemble 3                    | 20  | P PERF 222; C PERF 320  | BMus               |
| PERF 324     | Advanced Latin Ensemble            | 15  | P PERF 224  | BMus               |
| PERF 330     | Classical Performance 3            | 40  | P MUSC 266, B– or better in PERF 230  | BMus               |
| PERF 332     | Accompanying 3                     | 15  | P PERF 232 or audition; C PERF 330 or 303   | BMus               |
| PERF 333     | Small Ensemble 3                   | 15  | P PERF 233 or audition  | BMus               |
| PERF 334     | Large Ensemble 3                   | 15  | P PERF 234 or audition  | BMus               |
| PERF 335     | Vocal Ensemble and Stagecraft 3    | 15  | P PERF 235; C PERF 230 or 330 in Voice or PERF 320 or 303 in Voice                    | BMus               |
| PERF 336     | Diction and Language 3             | 15  | P PERF 236; C PERF 230 or PERF 330 in Voice or Piano or PERF 320 or PERF 303 in Voice | BMus               |
| PERF 351     | Pasifika Performance 2             | 15  | P MUSC 251 or MUSC 351; X PERF 251  | BMus               |
| PERF 352     | Asian Music Performance 2          | 15  | P MUSC 352; X PERF 252  | BMus               |
| PERF 365     | Advanced Project in Performance 3A | 20  | P audition  | BMus               |
| PERF 366     | Advanced Project in Performance 3B | 20  | P audition  | BMus               |
| PERF 367     | Advanced Project in Performance 3C | 15  | P audition  | BMus               |
| PERF 368     | Advanced Project in Performance 3D | 15  | P audition  | BMus               |
| PHIL 104     | Minds, Brains and Persons          | 20  |   | BA(A), BSc         |
| PHIL 105     | The Big Questions                  | 20  |   | BA(A)              |
| PHIL 106     | Contemporary Ethical Issues        | 20  |   | BA(A)              |
| PHIL 107     | Philosophy of Media and the Arts   | 20  |   | BA(A)              |
| PHIL 123     | Critical Thinking                  | 20  |   | BA(A)              |
| PHIL 201     | Knowledge and Reality              | 20  | P 40 PHIL pts; X PHIL 301, 225  | BA(A)              |
| PHIL 202     | Ethical Theory                     | 20  | P 40 PHIL pts, including 20 from PHIL 200–399; X PHIL 302 prior to 2014               | BA(A)              |
| PHIL 209–210 | Special Topics                     | 20  |   | BA(A)              |

| Course       | Title  | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C), Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)                                       | Degree Schedule |
|--------------|--|-----|--|-----------------|
| PHIL 211     | Introduction to Logic  | 20  | P 30 PHIL, MATH, STAT (or LING) pts; X PHIL 111  | BA(A), BSc      |
| PHIL 264     | Ethics and International Affairs                                 | 20  | P 20 pts from (PHIL/INTP/POLS); X INTP 264, POLS 264   | BA(A)           |
| PHIL 265     | Mind and Cognition   | 20  | P 30 PHIL or PSYC pts; X PHIL 316, PHIL 416  | BA(A), BSc      |
| PHIL 267     | Great Philosophers   | 20  | P 40 PHIL or HIST pts; X PHIL 208, 308 in 2012–2015  | BA(A)           |
| PHIL 268     | Philosophy of Popular Culture                                    | 20  | P as for PHIL 201; X PHIL 222, 322   | BA(A)           |
| PHIL 269     | Ethics and Data  | 20  | P 60 points  | BA(A)           |
| PHIL 302     | Ethics   | 20  | P 40 PHIL points, including 20 pts from PHIL 200–399; X PHIL 202 prior to 2014                                 | BA(A)           |
| PHIL 303     | Rights, Equality, and Freedom: Contemporary Political Philosophy | 20  | P 40 pts from PHIL 200–399, POLS 200–399; X PHIL 262, 362, POLS 262  | BA(A)           |
| PHIL 309–310 | Special Topics   | 20  |  | BA(A)           |
| PHIL 313     | Philosophy of the Arts   | 20  | P as for PHIL 302; X PHIL 413  | BA(A)           |
| PHIL 318     | Philosophy of Science  | 20  | P as for PHIL 302; X PHIL 418  | BA(A), BSc      |
| PHIL 325     | Metaphysics  | 20  | P as for PHIL 302; X PHIL 225  | BA(A)           |
| PHIL 331     | Language and the World   | 20  | P as for PHIL 302; X PHIL 231  | BA(A)           |
| PHIL 335     | Logic  | 20  | P PHIL 211   | BA(A), BSc      |
| PHIL 361     | Bioethics  | 20  | P as for PHIL 302 or 40 pts from 200- or 300-level courses from the BSc schedule; X POLS 361                   | BA(A), BSc      |
| PHIL 371     | Paradoxes  | 20  | P as for PHIL 302  | BA(A)           |
| PHIL 373     | Experimental Philosophy  | 20  | P as for PHIL 302 or 40 pts from 200- or 300-level courses from the BSc schedule; X PHIL 210, 310 in 2013–2014 | BA(A), BSc      |
| PHIL 375     | Philosophy of Law  | 20  | P 30 pts from PHIL 200–399, LAWS 200–399   | BA(A)           |
| PHIL 389     | Pre-Honours Seminar  | 20  | P permission of Head of School   | BA(A)           |
| PHYS 114     | Physics 1A   | 15  | P Approved levels of achievement in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Calculus or equivalent                            | BSc, BE(Hons)   |
| PHYS 115     | Physics 1B   | 15  | P as for PHYS 114  | BSc, BE(Hons)   |

| Course   | Title  | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C), Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)                               | Degree Schedule |
|----------|--|-----|--|-----------------|
| PHYS 122 | Introduction to Physics for Scientists and Engineers | 15  | X PHYS 114, 115, 130, 131, 134, SARC 122   | BSc, BE(Hons)   |
| PHYS 131 | Energy and Environmental Physics                     | 15  |  | BSc             |
| PHYS 132 | Introductory Astronomy                               | 15  |  | BSc             |
| PHYS 209 | Physics of the Earth and Planets                     | 15  | P MATH 142, PHYS 114   | BSc             |
| PHYS 217 | Applied Physics                                      | 15  | P PHYS 115 or ENGR 142 and one of (PHYS 114, 122, 131); X CSEN 201 in 2007–2010, ECEN 201 in 2010–2013 | BSc             |
| PHYS 221 | Relativity and Quantum Physics                       | 15  | P MATH 142, 151, PHYS 114; X PHYS 214  | BSc             |
| PHYS 222 | Electrons and Photons                                | 15  | P (MATH 142, 151) or ENGR 122; PHYS 114; (ENGR 142 or PHYS 115); X PHYS 214, 215                       | BSc             |
| PHYS 223 | Classical Physics                                    | 15  | P MATH 142, 151, PHYS 114, 115; X PHYS 215   | BSc             |
| PHYS 304 | Electromagnetism                                     | 15  | P MATH 243, PHYS 222, 223  | BSc             |
| PHYS 305 | Thermal Physics                                      | 15  | P MATH 243, PHYS 223   | BSc             |
| PHYS 307 | Quantum Physics                                      | 15  | P MATH 243, PHYS 221, 222  | BSc             |
| PHYS 309 | Solid State and Nuclear Physics                      | 15  | P MATH 142, 151, PHYS 221; X ECEN 330  | BSc             |
| PHYS 339 | Experimental Techniques                              | 15  | P one course from PHYS 217, 221, 222, 223  | BSc             |
| PHYS 342 | Special Topic  | 15  | P 30 approved 200-level PHYS pts   | BSc             |
| PHYS 343 | Topics in Applied Physics                            | 15  | P 30 200-level PHYS pts  | BSc             |
| POLS 111 | Introduction to New Zealand Government and Politics  | 20  |  | BA(A)           |
| POLS 112 | Introduction to Political Ideas                      | 20  |  | BA(A)           |
| POLS 114 | Introduction to Comparative Politics                 | 20  |  | BA(A)           |
| POLS 203 | East Asian Politics                                  | 20  | P 40 100-level INTP or POLS (or ASIA) pts; X ASIA 207, INTP 203  | BA(A)           |
| POLS 205 | The New Europe                                       | 20  | P 40 100-level POLS or INTP pts; X INTP 205  | BA(A)           |

| Course           | Title   | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C),<br>Restriction (X), Double labelling (D) | Degree<br>Schedule      |
|------------------|---|-----|---|-------------------------|
| POLS 206         | New Zealand Politics:<br>Power, Equality and<br>Diversity                         | 20  | P as for POLS 205   | BA(A)                   |
| POLS 207         | American Politics   | 20  | P as for POLS 205   | BA(A)                   |
| POLS 208         | Political Change in<br>Southeast Asia   | 20  | P as for POLS 205; X INTP 208   | BA(A)                   |
| POLS 209         | Dictatorships and<br>Revolutions  | 20  | P as for POLS 205   | BA(A)                   |
| POLS 211–<br>212 | Special Topics  | 20  |   | BA(A)                   |
| POLS 218         | Politics and the Media<br>in New Zealand  | 20  | P as for POLS 205   | BA(A)                   |
| POLS 231         | Governing Divided<br>Societies  | 20  | P as for POLS 205; X INTP 250 in<br>2013–2016                               | BA(A)                   |
| POLS 232         | Citizen Politics: Public<br>Opinion and<br>Elections                              | 20  | P as for POLS 205; X POLS 211 in<br>2013–2016                               | BA(A)                   |
| POLS 353         | Growing Pains:<br>Contemporary<br>Challenges and<br>Directions for NZ<br>Politics | 20  | P 40 pts from POLS or INTP 200–299  | BA(A)                   |
| POLS 355         | Special Topic   | 20  |   | BA(A)                   |
| POLS 359         | Directed Individual<br>Study  | 20  | P as for POLS 353; X INTP 359   | BA(A)                   |
| POLS 362         | A Topic in Political<br>Philosophy  | 20  | P as for POLS 353; X PHIL 362   | BA(A)                   |
| POLS 364         | The Media and<br>Election<br>Campaigns: A<br>Comparative Study                    | 20  | P as for POLS 353   | BA(A)                   |
| POLS 365         | Special Topic   | 20  |   | BA(A)                   |
| POLS 378         | Special Topic   | 20  |   | BA(A)                   |
| POLS 381         | Cabinet Government  | 20  | P at least 20 200-level PUBL or POLS<br>pts; X PUBL 304                     | BA(A)                   |
| POLS 382         | Special Topic   | 20  |   | BA(A)                   |
| POLS 383         | Research Methods in<br>Political Science  | 20  | P as for POLS 353; X INTP 383   | BA(A)                   |
| POLS 384         | The Comparative<br>Politics of<br>Globalisation                                   | 20  | P as for POLS 353; X POLS 365 in<br>2013–2017                               | BA(A)                   |
| PSYC 101         | Popular Psychology  | 15  |   | BSc,<br>BA(B)           |
| PSYC 121         | Introduction to<br>Psychology 1   | 15  |   | BSc,<br>BHLth,<br>BA(B) |

| Course           | Title  | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C),<br>Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)         | Degree<br>Schedule      |
|------------------|--|-----|---|-------------------------|
| PSYC 122         | Introduction to<br>Psychology 2                | 15  |   | BSc,<br>BHLth,<br>BA(B) |
| PSYC 221         | Social Psychology                              | 15  | P PSYC 121  | BSc,<br>BHLth,<br>BA(B) |
| PSYC 231         | Cognitive Psychology                           | 15  | P PSYC 122  | BSc,<br>BA(B)           |
| PSYC 232         | Research Methods in<br>Psychology              | 15  | P PSYC 121 or 122; STAT 193 (or<br>MATH 177 or QUAN 102);<br>X PSYC 325             | BSc,<br>BHLth,<br>BA(B) |
| PSYC 233         | Brain and Behaviour                            | 15  | P PSYC 122  | BSc,<br>BHLth,<br>BA(B) |
| PSYC 238–<br>239 | Special Topics                                 | 15  | P permission of Head of School  | BSc,<br>BA(B)           |
| PSYC 248         | Lifespan Development                           | 15  | P 15 pts from PSYC 121, 122;<br>X PSYC 238 in 2016                                  | BSc,<br>BA(B)           |
| PSYC 317–<br>318 | Special Topics                                 | 15  |   | BSc,<br>BA(B)           |
| PSYC 322         | Memory   | 15  | P PSYC 231, 232   | BSc,<br>BA(B)           |
| PSYC 324         | Child Cognition and<br>Development             | 15  | P PSYC 221 or 231; PSYC 232, 248,<br>STAT 193 (or MATH 177 or QUAN<br>102)          | BSc,<br>BA(B)           |
| PSYC 325         | Advanced Research<br>Methods in<br>Psychology  | 15  | P PSYC 232, 30 further 200-level<br>PSYC pts, STAT 193 (or MATH 177<br>or QUAN 102) | BSc,<br>BHLth,<br>BA(B) |
| PSYC 326         | Discourse and Social<br>Psychology             | 15  | P as for PSYC 325   | BSc,<br>BA(B)           |
| PSYC 327         | Cognitive and<br>Behavioural<br>Neuroscience   | 15  | P PSYC 231, 232, 233, STAT 193<br>(or MATH 177 or QUAN 102)                         | BSc,<br>BA(B)           |
| PSYC 331         | Perception and<br>Attention                    | 15  | P as for PSYC 327   | BSc,<br>BA(B)           |
| PSYC 332         | Behaviour Analysis                             | 15  | P PSYC 232, PSYC 231 or 233; STAT<br>193 (or MATH 177 or QUAN 102)                  | BSc,<br>BHLth,<br>BA(B) |
| PSYC 333         | Applied Social<br>Psychology                   | 15  | P PSYC 221, 232, STAT 193 (or<br>MATH 177 or QUAN 102)                              | BSc,<br>BHLth,<br>BA(B) |
| PSYC 334         | Industrial and<br>Organisational<br>Psychology | 15  | P as for PSYC 325   | BSc,<br>BA(B)           |
| PSYC 335         | Psychology, Crime<br>and Law                   | 15  | P as for PSYC 325   | BSc,<br>BA(B)           |

| Course       | Title                                       | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C), Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)   | Degree Schedule          |
|--------------|---|-----|--|--------------------------|
| PSYC 336     | Special Topic                               | 15  | P as for PSYC 325  | BSc,<br>BA(B)            |
| PSYC 337     | Family Psychology                           | 15  | P as for PSYC 325  | BSc,<br>BA(B)            |
| PSYC 338     | Cross-cultural Psychology                   | 15  | P as for PSYC 325  | BSc,<br>BA(B)            |
| PSYC 339–340 | Special Topics                              | 15  | P as for PSYC 325  | BSc,<br>BA(B)            |
| PUBL 113     | Social and Public Policy: Values and Change | 20  | X SPOL 111, 112, 113   | BCom,<br>BHLth,<br>BA(B) |
| PUBL 201     | Introduction to Public Policy               | 20  | P FCOM 111 or PUBL 113 or POLS 111   | BCom,<br>BHLth,<br>BA(B) |
| PUBL 203     | Introduction to Public Economics            | 20  | P ECON 130 or PUBL 113;<br>X PUBL 209  | BCom,<br>BA(B)           |
| PUBL 205     | Development Policy and Management           | 20  | P PUBL 201 or 210 or at least 60 pts from the BCom or BA schedules   | BCom,<br>BA(B)           |
| PUBL 209     | Introduction to Public Economics            | 15  | P ECON 130 or PUBL 113;<br>X PUBL 203  | BCom,<br>BA(B)           |
| PUBL 210     | Policy Analysis Methods and Practice        | 20  | P PUBL 201; X PUBL 306 in 2015 or earlier  | BCom,<br>BA(B)           |
| PUBL 211     | Introduction to Public Management           | 20  | P PUBL 201 or at least 35 ECON, ENVI, GEOG, HRIR, IBUS, LAWS, MGMT, POLS, SPOL pts   | BCom,<br>BA(B)           |
| PUBL 303     | Public Sector Economics                     | 20  | P ECON 201 (or ECON 130, PUBL 203 or 209); X ECON 307  | BCom,<br>BA(B)           |
| PUBL 304     | Cabinet Government                          | 20  | P at least 20 200-level PUBL or POLS pts; X POLS 381   | BCom,<br>BA(B)           |
| PUBL 305     | Special Topic                               | 20  |  | BCom,<br>BA(B)           |
| PUBL 307     | Environmental Policy and Governance         | 20  | P 15 pts from PUBL 201, 205, 210, 211, BIOL 222, ENVI 214, GEOG 214, 222, LAWS 318, 325, MGMT 206, SARC 233, TOUR 203, 250; X PUBL 207 prior to 2016 | BCom,<br>BA(B)           |
| PUBL 310     | Innovations in Public Policy                | 20  | P PUBL 201, 210  | BCom,<br>BA(B)           |
| PUBL 311     | Emerging Perspectives in Public Management  | 20  | P PUBL 211 or at least 30 200-level ECON, ENVI, GEOG, HRIR, IBUS, LAWS, MGMT, POLS or SPOL pts   | BCom,<br>BA(B)           |
| QUAN 102     | Statistics for Business                     | 15  | X MATH 277, STAT 193   | BCom,<br>BSc,<br>BHLth   |
| QUAN 111     | Mathematics for Economics and Finance       | 15  | X (MATH 141/142) and 151   | BCom                     |



| Course   | Title  | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C),<br>Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)                 | Degree<br>Schedule |
|----------|--|-----|---|--------------------|
| QUAN 201 | Introduction to<br>Econometrics                                      | 15  | P ECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193); QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)             | BCom,<br>BSc       |
| QUAN 202 | Business and<br>Economic<br>Forecasting                              | 15  | P ECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193); QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)             | BCom,<br>BSc       |
| QUAN 203 | Quantitative Methods<br>for Economics and<br>Finance                 | 15  | P ECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193); QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151); X MATH 277 | BCom,<br>BSc       |
| RELI 106 | Religious Experience   | 20  |   | BA(A)              |
| RELI 107 | Power and the Sacred:<br>Politics, Law and<br>Religion               | 20  |   | BA(A)              |
| RELI 108 | The World's<br>Religions: Diverse<br>and Dynamic<br>Traditions       | 20  |   | BA(A)              |
| RELI 113 | What is Religion?  | 20  |   | BA(A)              |
| RELI 210 | Special Topic  | 20  | P 20 RELI pts or 40 pts from Part A of<br>the BA Schedule                                   | BA(A)              |
| RELI 221 | Politics and Religion:<br>Power and<br>Contestation                  | 20  | P as for RELI 210   | BA(A)              |
| RELI 226 | Psychology of<br>Religion  | 20  | P 20 RELI pts or 40 pts from Part A of<br>the BA Schedule or 30 PSYC pts                    | BA(A)              |
| RELI 227 | Special Topic  | 20  | P as for RELI 210   | BA(A)              |
| RELI 228 | Evil and Salvation   | 20  | P as for RELI 210   | BA(A)              |
| RELI 229 | Confronting Death  | 20  | P as for RELI 210; X RELI 305   | BA(A)              |
| RELI 230 | Eco-religion: Faith<br>and the<br>Environmental<br>Crisis            | 20  | P as for RELI 210; X RELI 328   | BA(A)              |
| RELI 231 | Boundaries and<br>Belonging:<br>Religion, Sects and<br>Communal Life | 20  | P as for RELI 210; X RELI 330   | BA(A)              |
| RELI 232 | Religion and Conflict:<br>Ethics of Violence<br>and Peace            | 20  | P as for RELI 210; X RELI 331   | BA(A)              |
| RELI 233 | Reading Religion:<br>Authority,<br>Subversion and<br>Gender          | 20  | P as for RELI 210   | BA(A)              |
| RELI 310 | Special Topic  | 20  | P 40 200-level pts from Part A of the<br>BA Schedule  | BA(A)              |
| RELI 327 | Special Topic  | 20  | P as for RELI 310   | BA(A)              |

| Course   | Title  | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C), Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)               | Degree Schedule |
|----------|--|-----|--|-----------------|
| RELI 335 | Arguing about Religion   | 20  | P as for RELI 310  | BA(A)           |
| RELI 336 | Islam in the Contemporary World  | 20  | P as for RELI 310  | BA(A)           |
| RELI 337 | Indian Religions: Gods, Gurus and Enlightenment                        | 20  | P as for RELI 310; X RELI 205  | BA(A)           |
| RELI 338 | Buddhism   | 20  | P as for RELI 310; X RELI 206  | BA(A)           |
| RELI 339 | Judaism: Holocaust, Israel and Diaspora                                | 20  | P as for RELI 310; X RELI 207  | BA(A)           |
| RELI 340 | Religion in New Zealand and the Pacific                                | 20  | P as for RELI 310; X RELI 212  | BA(A)           |
| RELI 341 | Global Christianity: Struggle and Liberation                           | 20  | P as for RELI 310; X RELI 213  | BA(A)           |
| RESE 211 | Renewable Energy Generation Systems                                    | 15  | P ENGR 110 or 111; ENGR 121 (or MATH 141 and 151); ENGR 141 (or PHYS 114 and CHEM 114) | BE(Hons), BSc   |
| RESE 212 | Renewable Energy Conversion and Storage                                | 15  | P ENGR 110 or 111; ENGR 121 (or MATH 141 and 151); ENGR 141 (or PHYS 114 and CHEM 114) | BE(Hons), BSc   |
| RESE 311 | Energy Economic Analyses   | 15  | P RESE 211, 212; one of (STAT 193, QUAN 102, ECEN 321)                                 | BSc, BE(Hons)   |
| RESE 312 | Sustainability Modelling Techniques                                    | 15  | P RESE 211, 212  | BSc, BE(Hons)   |
| RESE 313 | Power Electronics and Electrical Machines                              | 15  | P RESE 211, 212; ECEN 202, 203   | BSc, BE(Hons)   |
| RESE 323 | Renewable Energy Policy  | 15  | P RESE 211, 212  | BSc, BE(Hons)   |
| RESE 411 | Power Systems Analysis   | 15  | P RESE 313; ECEN 202, 203  | BE(Hons)        |
| RESE 412 | Advanced Development of Renewable Energy Systems                       | 15  | P RESE 313   | BE(Hons)        |
| RESJ 301 | Historical and Theoretical Foundations of Restorative Justice Practice | 15  | P Admission to the GCertRJP  | GCertRJP        |
| RESJ 302 | Critical Issues in Restorative Practice                                | 15  | P Admission to the GCertRJP  | GCertRJP        |
| RESJ 303 | Restorative Approaches in Context                                      | 15  | P Admission to the GCertRJP  | GCertRJP        |

| Course                | Title   | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C), Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)                  | Degree Schedule |
|-----------------------|---|-----|---|-----------------|
| RESJ 304              | Directed Individual Study   | 15  | P 15 300-level RESJ pts   | GCertRJP        |
| SACS 201              | Methods in Social and Cultural Research   | 20  | P 40 pts from Part A of the BA Schedule   | BA(A)           |
| SACS 202              | Gender and Sexuality Studies: Key Thinkers and Perspectives   | 20  | P as for SACS 201   | BA(A)           |
| SAMO 101              | Introduction to Samoan Language   | 20  |   | BA(A)           |
| SAMO 102              | Conversational Samoan   | 20  |   | BA(A)           |
| SAMO 111              | Samoan Society and Culture  | 20  |   | BA(A)           |
| SAMO 201              | Samoan Language and Oratory   | 20  | P SAMO 101 or equivalent  | BA(A)           |
| SAMO 202              | Fa'asinomaga ma Tusiutiga Samoa / Samoan Literature   | 20  | P SAMO 101 or 102 or equivalent   | BA(A)           |
| SAMO 301              | Samoan Language and Customs   | 20  | P SAMO 201 or equivalent  | BA(A)           |
| SAMO 302              | Interpreting and Translation  | 20  | P SAMO 202 or other evidence of advanced Samoan, evidence of advanced English Proficiency | BA(A)           |
| SARC 111              | Introduction to Design Processes / He Timatanga Kōrero mō Ngā Mahi Whakarākei   | 15  | X ARCH 111  | BAS, BBS        |
| SARC 112              | Design Processes / Ngā Tukanga  | 15  | P SARC 111  | BAS, BBS        |
| SARC 121              | Introduction to Built Environment Technology / He Timatanga Kōrero mō Ngā Whare Hangahanga                                | 15  |   | BAS, BBS        |
| SARC 122 <sup>1</sup> | Introduction to Applied Physics, Numerical Methods and Statistics for Designers / He Timatanga Kōrero mō Ngā Tikanga Nama | 15  |   | BAS, BBS        |

| Course   | Title  | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C),<br>Restriction (X), Double labelling (D) | Degree<br>Schedule |
|----------|--|-----|---|--------------------|
| SARC 131 | Introduction to<br>Sustainability in the<br>Designed<br>Environment / He<br>Timatanga Kōrero<br>mō Te Whakaora i<br>Te Taiao<br>Hangahanga | 15  |   | BAS,<br>BBSc       |
| SARC 151 | Introduction to Design<br>History and Theory<br>/ He Timatanga<br>Kōrero mō Ngā<br>Kōrero Tuku Iho i<br>te ao Whakarākei                   | 15  |   | BAS,<br>BBSc       |
| SARC 161 | Introduction to Design<br>Communication /<br>He Timatanga<br>Kōrero mō Te Mahi<br>Ngātahi i Te Ao<br>Whakarākei                            | 15  |   | BAS,<br>BBSc       |
| SARC 162 | Design<br>Communication /<br>Te Whakarākei me<br>te Mahi Ngātahi   | 15  |   | BAS,<br>BBSc       |
| SARC 211 | Exhibition Design,<br>Construction and<br>Technologies / Ngā<br>Mahi<br>Whakaaturanga  | 15  | P DSDN 112 or SARC 112  | BAS,<br>BBSc       |
| SARC 212 | Furniture Design,<br>Construction and<br>Technologies / Te<br>Waihanga me Ngā<br>Momo Hangarau   | 15  | P DSDN 112 or SARC 112  | BAS,<br>BBSc       |
| SARC 221 | Building Materials and<br>Construction / Te<br>Waihanga me ngā<br>Momo Rauemi  | 15  | P SARC 121, 131   | BAS,<br>BBSc       |
| SARC 222 | Structural Systems /<br>Te Whakamahinga<br>o ngā Rauemi  | 15  | P SARC 121, 122 <sup>1</sup> , 131  | BAS,<br>BBSc       |
| SARC 223 | Human Environmental<br>Science / Te<br>Āhurutanga o te<br>Taiao  | 15  | P SARC 121; X BILD 223,<br>SARC 281 in 2014–2017                            | BAS,<br>BBSc       |
| SARC 224 | Fire Safety Design /<br>Te Tinihanga a<br>Mahuika  | 15  | P SARC 221  | BAS,<br>BBSc       |

| Course           | Title   | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C),<br>Restriction (X), Double labelling (D) | Degree<br>Schedule |
|------------------|---|-----|---|--------------------|
| SARC 233         | Environment and<br>Behaviour / Ngā<br>huatanga o te Taiao   | 15  | P SARC 121  | BAS,<br>BBSc       |
| SARC 252         | Building Heritage<br>Conservation / Te<br>Tiaki i ngā Whare<br>Toitū  | 15  | P SARC 151  | BAS,<br>BBSc       |
| SARC 261         | Communication / Ngā<br>Kaupapa Hangarau   | 15  | P SARC 161 and 162  | BAS,<br>BBSc       |
| SARC 281–<br>286 | Special Topics /<br>Kaupapa Motuhake  | 15  |   | BAS,<br>BBSc       |
| SARC 311         | Exhibition Design,<br>Construction and<br>Technologies / Ngā<br>Mahi<br>Whakaaturanga                               | 15  | P ARCI/INTA/LAND 212 or BILD<br>232 or INDN 212                             | BAS,<br>BBSc       |
| SARC 312         | Furniture Design,<br>Construction and<br>Technologies / Ngā<br>tikanga me ngā<br>Tukanga Waihanga<br>Taputapu Whare | 15  | P SARC 212  | BAS,<br>BBSc       |
| SARC 321         | Construction / Te<br>Mahi Waihanga  | 15  | P SARC 221  | BAS,<br>BBSc       |
| SARC 323         | Colour, Pattern, Light<br>/ Ngā Āhuatanga o<br>te Ata me te Pō  | 15  | P one of ARCI/INTA/LAND 212   | BAS,<br>BBSc       |
| SARC 351         | Urban Design Theory<br>and Practice / Te<br>Mahi me Ngā<br>Kōrero o te Ao<br>Kikokiko                               | 15  | P one of ARCI/INTA/LAND 251   | BAS,<br>BBSc       |
| SARC 352         | Pacific Designed<br>Environments / Ngā<br>Taiao o Te Moana-<br>nui-a-Kiwa   | 15  | P one of ARCI/INTA/LAND 251   | BAS,<br>BBSc       |
| SARC 353         | History of<br>Architecture / Ngā<br>Kōrero o Mua o Te<br>Mahi Whakarākei  | 15  | P one of ARCI/INTA/LAND 251   | BAS,<br>BBSc       |
| SARC 354         | Heritage Conservation<br>/ Ngā Mahi Tiaki i<br>Ngā Whare<br>Whakaniko   | 15  | P 30 200-level ARCI/INTA/LAND/<br>SARC pts; X SARC 454                      | BAS,<br>BBSc       |

| Course       | Title   | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C), Restriction (X), Double labelling (D) | Degree Schedule |
|--------------|---|-----|--|-----------------|
| SARC 362     | Introduction to Practice and Management / He Timatanga Kōrero mō Te Mahi me Te Whakahaere | 15  | P 60 200-level ARCI/BILD/INTA/LAND/SARC pts                              | BAS, BBS        |
| SARC 363     | Digital Representation and Documentation / Te Mahi a te Ao Hangarau                       | 15  | P one of LAND/SARC 221; X SARC 463                                       | BAS, BBS        |
| SARC 365     | Drawing / He Tuhituhi   | 15  | P one of ARCI/INTA/LAND 211  | BAS, BBS        |
| SARC 371     | International Field Study / Te Mahi a te Ao Whānui  | 15  | P 60 200-level ARCI/INTA/LAND/SARC pts                                   | BAS, BBS        |
| SARC 381–386 | Special Topics / Kaupapa Motuhake   | 15  |  | BAS, BBS        |
| SARC 387     | Independent Study / Kaupapa Rangahau Motuhake   | 15  |  | BAS, BBS        |
| SCIE 101–103 | Special Topics  | 15  |  | BSc             |
| SCIE 201     | Special Topic   | 15  |  | BSc             |
| SCIE 202     | Special Topic   | 20  |  | BSc             |
| SCIE 203     | Directed Individual Study   | 15  | P permission of relevant Head of School                                  | BSc             |
| SCIE 204     | Special Topic   | 15  |  | BSc             |
| SCIE 205     | Special Topic   | 20  |  | BSc             |
| SCIE 211–212 | Special Topics  | 15  |  | BSc             |
| SCIE 301     | Directed Individual Study   | 20  | P permission of relevant Head of School                                  | BSc             |
| SCIE 302     | Special Topic   | 15  |  | BSc             |
| SCIE 303     | Special Topic   | 20  |  | BSc             |
| SCIE 304     | Special Topic   | 15  |  | BSc             |
| SCIE 305     | Special Topic   | 30  |  | BSc             |
| SCIE 306     | Directed Individual Study   | 15  | P permission of relevant Head of School                                  | BSc             |
| SCIE 307     | Special Topic   | 20  |  | BSc             |
| SCIE 308     | Directed Individual Study   | 30  | P permission of relevant Head of School                                  | BSc             |
| SCIE 310     | Innovation and Entrepreneurship in Science  | 20  | P 60 200-level BSc or BBmedSc pts  | BSc             |
| SCIE 311–312 | Special Topics  | 15  |  | BSc             |

| Course   | Title                                      | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C), Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)                                | Degree Schedule |
|----------|--|-----|---|-----------------|
| SCIS 101 | Science in Everyday Life                   | 15  | X SCIE 101 in 2015–2017   | BSc             |
| SCIS 211 | Contemporary Issues in Science and Society | 15  | P 60 100-level pts; X SCIE 201 in 2011–2012, SCIE 211 in 2013–2017                                      | BSc             |
| SCIS 212 | Energy, Society and the Future             | 15  | P 60 100-level pts; X SCIE 201 in 2013–2015, SCIE 212 in 2016–2017                                      | BSc             |
| SCIS 301 | Special Topic                              | 15  |   | BSc             |
| SCIS 311 | Science Communication                      | 15  | P 60 200-level pts; X SCIE 311 in 2014–2017   | BSc             |
| SCIS 312 | Revolutions in Science                     | 15  | P 60 200-level pts; X SCIE 302 in 2013–2014, SCIE 312 in 2015–2017                                      | BSc             |
| SCIS 313 | Antarctic Science and Culture              | 15  | P 60 200-level pts  | BSc             |
| SOSC 102 | Doing Sociology                            | 20  |   | BA(A)           |
| SOSC 111 | Sociology: Foundations and Concepts        | 20  |   | BA(A)           |
| SOSC 215 | Reproducing Gendered Bodies                | 20  | P 20 pts from SOSC 102–112 and 20 further pts from Part A of the BA schedule; X SOSC 315, SPOL 215, 315 | BA(A)           |
| SOSC 216 | Everyday Life                              | 20  | P as for SOSC 215   | BA(A)           |
| SOSC 217 | Special Topic                              | 20  |   | BA(A)           |
| SOSC 220 | Sociology of Health and Illness            | 20  | P 40 pts from Part A of the BA Schedule; or HLWB 101, 102, 105; X SOSC 314, SPOL 314                    | BA(A), BHLth    |
| SOSC 221 | Special Topic                              | 20  |   | BA(A)           |
| SOSC 222 | Investigations in the Social World         | 20  | P as for SOSC 215   | BA(A)           |
| SOSC 223 | Reflecting on Violence                     | 20  | P as for SOSC 215; X SOSC 217 in 2013–2016  | BA(A)           |
| SOSC 304 | Interpreting Society                       |     | P 40 points from SACS 200–299, SOSC 200–299; X SOSC 211   | BA(A)           |
| SOSC 305 | Social Organisation                        | 20  | P 40 pts from SACS 200–299, SOSC 200–299  | BA(A)           |
| SOSC 306 | Special Topic                              | 20  |   | BA(A)           |
| SOSC 315 | Reproducing Gendered Bodies                | 20  | P as for SOSC 305; X SOSC 215, SPOL 215, 315  | BA(A)           |
| SOSC 318 | Social Movements and the State             | 20  | P as for SOSC 305; X SPOL 318   | BA(A)           |
| SOSC 319 | Knowledge, Power and Social Research       | 20  | P as for SOSC 305; X SOSC 214, SPOL 214, 319  | BA(A)           |

| Course   | Title   | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C), Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)            | Degree Schedule             |
|----------|---|-----|---|-----------------------------|
| SPAN 101 | Introduction to the Spanish Language              | 20  | X prior knowledge as determined by the academic teaching staff in Spanish, SPAN 111 | BA(A)                       |
| SPAN 102 | Elementary Spanish                                | 20  | P SPAN 101 or 111 or NCEA Level 2 in Spanish; X SPAN 112                            | BA(A)                       |
| SPAN 113 | Histories and Cultures of Spain and Latin America | 20  | X SPAN 212  | BA(A)                       |
| SPAN 214 | Topic in Hispanic Studies                         | 20  | P 40 100-level pts from Part A of the BA schedule                                   | BA(A)                       |
| SPAN 201 | Spanish Language 2A                               | 20  | P SPAN 102 or 112 or NCEA Level 3 in Spanish; X SPAN 211, 215                       | BA(A)                       |
| SPAN 202 | Spanish Language 2B                               | 20  | P SPAN 201 or 215; X SPAN 211, 216  | BA(A)                       |
| SPAN 313 | Special Topic                                     | 20  |   | BA(A)                       |
| SPAN 314 | Topic in Hispanic Studies                         | 20  | P SPAN 202 or 216, one of SPAN 213 or 214   | BA(A)                       |
| SPAN 301 | Spanish Language 3A                               | 20  | P SPAN 202 or 216; X SPAN 315   | BA(A)                       |
| SPAN 302 | Spanish Language 3B                               | 20  | P SPAN 301 or 315; X SPAN 316   | BA(A)                       |
| SPOL 113 | Social and Public Policy: Values and Change       | 20  | X PUBL 113  | BA(A)                       |
| SPOL 203 | Special Topic                                     | 20  |   | BA(A)                       |
| SPOL 209 | Social Policy and the Family                      | 20  | P 40 pts from PUBL 113, ECON 130 or Part A of the BA Schedule; X SPOL 309           | BA(A)                       |
| SPOL 220 | Comparative Welfare Regimes                       | 20  | P as for SPOL 209; X SPOL 203 in 2012–2013  | BA(A)                       |
| SPOL 306 | Social Inequality                                 | 20  | P 40 pts from SOSOC/SPOL 200–299  | BA(A)                       |
| STAT 193 | Statistics in Practice                            | 15  | X MATH 277, QUAN 102  | BSc, BE(Hons), BHLth, BA(B) |
| STAT 292 | Applied Statistics 2A                             | 15  | P STAT 193 or a comparable background in Statistics                                 | BSc, BA(B)                  |
| STAT 293 | Applied Statistics 2B                             | 15  | P STAT 292  | BSc, BA(B)                  |
| STAT 332 | Statistical Inference                             | 15  | P MATH 243, 277   | BSc, BA(B)                  |
| STAT 334 | Special Topic                                     | 15  | P 30 approved pts from 201–399  | BSc, BA(B)                  |
| STAT 335 | Statistical Models for Actuarial Science          | 15  | P MATH 277  | BSc, BA(B)                  |
| STAT 391 | Mathematical Methods for Applied Statistics       | 15  | P STAT 292; X MATH 243, the pair (ENGR 122/MATH 142, MATH 251)                      | BSc, BA(B)                  |



| Course   | Title                                     | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C), Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)      | Degree Schedule      |
|----------|---|-----|---|----------------------|
| STAT 392 | Sample Surveys                            | 15  | P STAT 193 (or equivalent), 30 approved pts from 201–399; X APST/STAT 439     | BSc, BA(B)           |
| STAT 393 | Linear Models                             | 15  | P (MATH 243, 277) or (STAT 293, 391)  | BSc, BA(B)           |
| STAT 394 | Multivariate Statistics                   | 15  | P MATH 277 or (STAT 292, 391)   | BSc, BA(B)           |
| SWEN 131 | Programming for Software Development      | 15  | P applied for the MSwDev; X COMP 102, 103, 112                                | BE(Hons)             |
| SWEN 221 | Software Development                      | 15  | P COMP 103  | BSc, BE(Hons), BHLth |
| SWEN 225 | Software Design                           | 15  | P SWEN 221; X SWEN 222  | BSc, BE(Hons), BHLth |
| SWEN 301 | Structured Methods                        | 15  | P SWEN 225 (or 222 and 223)   | BSc, BE(Hons)        |
| SWEN 303 | User Interface Design                     | 15  | P COMP 261 or SWEN 221  | BSc, BE(Hons), BHLth |
| SWEN 304 | Database System Engineering               | 15  | P COMP 261 or SWEN 221; ENGR 123 or MATH 161; X COMP 302                      | BSc, BE(Hons), BHLth |
| SWEN 324 | Software Correctness                      | 15  | P COMP 103; ENGR 123 or MATH 161; 30 200-level COMP/NWEN/SWEN pts; X SWEN 224 | BSc, BE(Hons)        |
| SWEN 325 | Software Development for Mobile Platforms | 15  | P NWEN 243; SWEN 225 (or 222)   | BSc, BE(Hons), BHLth |
| SWEN 326 | Safety-Critical Systems                   | 15  | P NWEN 241; SWEN 225 (or 222)   | BSc, BE(Hons), BHLth |
| SWEN 421 | Formal Software Engineering               | 15  | P SWEN 324 (or 224); 30 300-level pts from (COMP, SWEN)                       | BE(Hons)             |
| SWEN 422 | Human Computer Interaction                | 15  | P SWEN 303  | BE(Hons)             |
| SWEN 423 | Object-Oriented Paradigms                 | 15  | P COMP 304 or SWEN 301; 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts           | BE(Hons)             |
| SWEN 424 | Model-Driven Development                  | 15  | P 30 300-level pts from (COMP, NWEN, SWEN)                                    | BE(Hons)             |
| SWEN 425 | Design Patterns                           | 15  | P SWEN 301, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts                       | BE(Hons)             |

| Course       | Title  | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C), Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)              | Degree Schedule |
|--------------|--|-----|---|-----------------|
| SWEN 426     | Advanced Software Implementation and Development             | 15  | P SWEN 301, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts                               | BE(Hons)        |
| SWEN 427     | Advanced Software Engineering: Requirements and Design       | 15  | P SWEN 301, 15 further 300-level SWEN pts   | BE(Hons)        |
| SWEN 430     | Compiler Engineering   | 15  | P COMP 261 or SWEN 324 (or 224); 30 further 300-level pts from (COMP, NWEN 303, SWEN) | BE(Hons)        |
| SWEN 431     | Advanced Programming Languages                               | 15  | P COMP 304, 15 further 300-level COMP or SWEN pts; X COMP 432                         | BE(Hons)        |
| SWEN 432     | Advanced Database Design and Implementation                  | 15  | P SWEN 304, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 442                   | BE(Hons)        |
| SWEN 433     | Web Information Systems Engineering                          | 15  | P SWEN 304, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 443                   | BE(Hons)        |
| SWEN 434     | Data Warehousing   | 15  | P SWEN 304, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 444                   | BE(Hons)        |
| SWEN 438–439 | Special Topics   | 15  | P permission of Head of School  | BE(Hons)        |
| TAXN 201     | Introduction to Taxation                                     | 15  | P ACCY 115  | BCom            |
| TAXN 301     | Advanced Domestic Taxation                                   | 15  | P TAXN 201, COML 204; X ACCY 305  | BCom            |
| TAXN 302     | Advanced Indirect Taxation                                   | 15  | P TAXN 201  | BCom            |
| TAXN 303     | International Taxation 1                                     | 15  | P TAXN 201; X ACCY 316  | BCom            |
| TAXN 304     | International Taxation 2                                     | 15  | C TAXN 303  | BCom            |
| TAXN 305     | Tax Policy   | 15  | P TAXN 301  | BCom            |
| TAXN 306     | Tax Administration   | 15  | P TAXN 201  | BCom            |
| TCHG 111     | Te Whāriki   | 15  | X EPOL 111  | BEd(Tchg) EC    |
| TCHG 112     | Notions of Wellbeing and Belonging                           | 15  | X EPOL 112  | BEd(Tchg) EC    |
| TCHG 114     | Working with Infants and Toddlers and their Families/ Whānau | 15  | X EPSY 111  | BEd(Tchg) EC    |
| TCHG 116     | Introduction to the Teaching Profession (ECE)                | 15  | P TCHG 111; X EPSY 114  | BEd(Tchg) EC    |

| Course   | Title  | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C),<br>Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)       | Degree<br>Schedule                 |
|----------|--|-----|---|------------------------------------|
| TCHG 117 | Building Authentic Relationships with Children         | 15  | P TCHG 116; X EPSY 115  | BEd(Tchg)<br>EC                    |
| TCHG 118 | Te Ao Māori I: He Ara Whakawhanaunga                   | 15  | X KURA 111  | BEd(Tchg)<br>EC                    |
| TCHG 211 | The Multi-Literate Child                               | 15  | P TCHG 111; X EPOL 211  | BEd(Tchg)<br>EC                    |
| TCHG 212 | The Musical and Physical Child                         | 15  | P TCHG 111; X EPOL 212  | BEd(Tchg)<br>EC                    |
| TCHG 213 | The Inquiring Child                                    | 15  | P TCHG 111; X EPOL 213  | BEd(Tchg)<br>EC                    |
| TCHG 214 | Developing Professional Partnerships in ECE            | 15  | P TCHG 111; X EPOL 214  | BEd(Tchg)<br>EC                    |
| TCHG 216 | Facilitating Curriculum to Support Children's Learning | 20  | P TCHG 116, 117; C TCHG 211, 212, 213, 214, 218; X EPSY 211                       | BEd(Tchg)<br>EC                    |
| TCHG 217 | Planning for Diversity                                 | 15  | X EPSY 212  | BEd(Tchg)<br>EC                    |
| TCHG 218 | Te Ao Māori II   | 15  | P TCHG 118; X KURA 211  | BEd(Tchg)<br>EC                    |
| TCHG 301 | The Learner in Context                                 | 20  | X EPSY 301  | GDipTchg<br>(ECE),<br>(Pri), (Sec) |
| TCHG 302 | The Teacher in Context                                 | 15  | P TCHG 301; C TCHG 303, (304 or 305) and 80 further approved TCHG pts; X EPOL 301 | GDipTchg<br>(ECE),<br>(Pri), (Sec) |
| TCHG 303 | Mātauranga Māori in Education                          | 20  | P TCHG 304 or 305, 40 approved TCHG pts; X KURA 301                               | GDipTchg<br>(ECE),<br>(Pri), (Sec) |
| TCHG 304 | Teaching Models and Strategies                         | 20  | P TCHG 301; X EPSY 302  | GDipTchg<br>(Pri), (Sec)           |
| TCHG 305 | Early Development and Relationships                    | 20  | P TCHG 301 (or EPSY 301); X EPSY 312  | GDipTchg<br>(ECE)                  |
| TCHG 311 | Early Childhood Teaching and Pedagogy                  | 20  | P TCHG 301 (or EPSY 301); X EPOL 311  | GDipTchg<br>(ECE)                  |
| TCHG 312 | The Multi-Literate Child                               | 20  | P TCHG 301 (or EPSY 301); X EPOL 312  | GDipTchg<br>(ECE)                  |
| TCHG 313 | Assessment for Learning in the ECE Context             | 20  | P TCHG 305, 311, 312 (or EPOL 311, 312, EPSY 312); X EPOL 313                     | GDipTchg<br>(ECE)                  |
| TCHG 314 | Science, Maths and Technology                          | 20  | P TCHG 305, 311 (or EPOL 311, EPSY 312); X EPOL 314                               | GDipTchg<br>(ECE)                  |

| Course   | Title   | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C),<br>Restriction (X), Double labelling (D) | Degree<br>Schedule |
|----------|---|-----|---|--------------------|
| TCHG 320 | English, Literacy and EAL                       | 20  | P TCHG 301 (or EPSY 301);<br>X EPOL 320                                     | GDipTchg<br>(Pri)  |
| TCHG 321 | Mathematics and Statistics Education            | 20  | P TCHG 301; X EPOL 321  | GDipTchg<br>(Pri)  |
| TCHG 322 | Science, Social Science and Technology          | 20  | P TCHG 304, 320, 321; X EPOL 322  | GDipTchg<br>(Pri)  |
| TCHG 323 | The Arts, Health and PE, and Learning Languages | 20  | P TCHG 304, 320; X EPOL 323   | GDipTchg<br>(Pri)  |
| TCHG 330 | English Curriculum Study 1                      | 20  | P TCHG 301; <sup>3</sup> X EPOL 330   | GDipTchg<br>(Sec)  |
| TCHG 331 | English Curriculum Study 2                      | 20  | P TCHG 304, 330; X EPOL 331   | GDipTch<br>(Sec)   |
| TCHG 336 | Learning Languages Curriculum Study 1           | 20  | P TCHG 301; <sup>3</sup> X EPOL 336   | GDipTchg<br>(Sec)  |
| TCHG 337 | Learning Languages Curriculum Study 2           | 20  | P TCHG 304, 336; X EPOL 337   | GDipTch<br>(Sec)   |
| TCHG 338 | Mathematics and Statistics Curriculum Study 1   | 20  | P TCHG 301; <sup>3</sup> X EPOL 338   | GDipTchg<br>(Sec)  |
| TCHG 339 | Mathematics and Statistics Curriculum Study 2   | 20  | P TCHG 304, 338; X EPOL 339   | GDipTchg<br>(Sec)  |
| TCHG 340 | Music Curriculum Study 1                        | 20  | P TCHG 301; <sup>3</sup> X EPOL 340   | GDipTchg<br>(Sec)  |
| TCHG 341 | Music Curriculum Study 2                        | 20  | P TCHG 304; 340; X EPOL 341   | GDipTchg<br>(Sec)  |
| TCHG 342 | Performing Arts Curriculum Study 1              | 20  | P TCHG 301; <sup>3</sup> X EPOL 342   | GDipTchg<br>(Sec)  |
| TCHG 343 | Performing Arts Curriculum Study 2              | 20  | P TCHG 304, 342; X EPOL 343   | GDipTch<br>(Sec)   |
| TCHG 344 | Science Curriculum Study 1                      | 20  | P TCHG 301; <sup>3</sup> X EPOL 344   | GDipTchg<br>(Sec)  |
| TCHG 345 | Science Curriculum Study 2                      | 20  | P TCHG 304, 344; X EPOL 345   | GDipTchg<br>(Sec)  |
| TCHG 346 | Social Sciences Curriculum Study 1              | 20  | P TCHG 301; <sup>3</sup> X EPOL 346   | GDipTchg<br>(Sec)  |
| TCHG 347 | Social Sciences Curriculum Study 2              | 20  | P TCHG 304, 346; X EPOL 347   | GDipTchg<br>(Sec)  |
| TCHG 348 | Technology Curriculum Study 1                   | 20  | P TCHG 301; <sup>3</sup> X EPOL 348   | GDipTch<br>(Sec)   |
| TCHG 349 | Technology Curriculum Study 2                   | 20  | P TCHG 304, 348; X EPOL 349   | GDipTchg<br>(Sec)  |

| Course   | Title  | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C), Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)   | Degree Schedule |
|----------|--|-----|--|-----------------|
| TCHG 350 | Visual Arts Curriculum Study 1                                       | 20  | P TCHG 301 <sup>3</sup> ; X EPOL 350                                       | GDipTchg (Sec)  |
| TCHG 351 | Visual Arts Curriculum Study 2                                       | 20  | P TCHG 304, 350; X EPOL 351  | GDipTchg (Sec)  |
| TCHG 352 | Home Economics Curriculum Study 1                                    | 20  | P TCHG 301 <sup>3</sup> ; X EPOL 352                                       | GDipTchg (Sec)  |
| TCHG 353 | Home Economics Curriculum Study 2                                    | 20  | P TCHG 304, 352; X EPOL 353  | GDipTchg (Sec)  |
| TCHG 354 | Health Curriculum Study 1  | 20  | P TCHG 301 <sup>3</sup> ; X EPOL 354                                       | GDipTchg (Sec)  |
| TCHG 355 | Health Curriculum Study 2  | 20  | P TCHG 304, 354; X EPOL 355  | GDipTchg (Sec)  |
| TCHG 356 | Physical Education Curriculum Study 1                                | 20  | P TCHG 301 <sup>3</sup> ; X EPOL 356                                       | GDipTchg (Sec)  |
| TCHG 357 | Physical Education Curriculum Study 2                                | 20  | P TCHG 304, 356; X EPOL 357  | GDipTchg (Sec)  |
| TCHG 358 | Enhancing Access in the Secondary Curriculum                         | 20  | P TCHG 301 <sup>3</sup> , permission of the Associate Dean; X EPOL 358     | GDipTchg (Sec)  |
| TCHG 359 | Extending Gifted Students in the Secondary Curriculum                | 20  | P TCHG 304, 358, permission of the Associate Dean; X EPOL 359, EPSY 330    | GDipTchg (Sec)  |
| TCHG 360 | Early Childhood Curriculum   | 30  | Available only to BEd(Tchg)EC upgrade students; X EPOL 315                 | BEd(Tchg) EC    |
| TCHG 361 | Professional Responsibilities in ECE                                 | 15  | P TCHG 216; X EPOL 316   | BEd(Tchg) EC    |
| TCHG 362 | Being a Professional ECE Teacher                                     | 15  | P TCHG 216; X EPSY 313   | BEd(Tchg) EC    |
| TCHG 363 | Investigating Pedagogical Practices                                  | 15  | P TCHG 211, 212, 213; X EPSY 314   | BEd(Tchg) EC    |
| TCHG 364 | Learning Together: Young Children and Adults in Early Years Settings | 20  | P TCHG 211, 212; X EPSY 315  | BEd(Tchg) EC    |
| TCHG 365 | ECE Pedagogy   | 20  | P TCHG 211, 212, 213, 214, 216, 217, 218; C TCHG 361, 362, 364; X EPSY 317 | BEd(Tchg) EC    |
| TCHG 366 | Professional EC Teaching Portfolio                                   | 60  | Available only to BEd(Tchg)EC upgrade students; X EPSY 318                 | BEd(Tchg) EC    |
| TCHG 367 | Professional Teaching Experience                                     | 30  | Available only to BEd(Tchg)EC upgrade students; X EPSY 319                 | BEd(Tchg) EC    |

| Course           | Title  | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C),<br>Restriction (X), Double labelling (D) | Degree<br>Schedule |
|------------------|--|-----|---|--------------------|
| TCHG 368         | Te Ao Māori III  | 15  | P TCHG 218; X KURA 311  | BEd(Tchg)<br>EC    |
| THEA 101         | The Live Act:<br>Introduction to<br>Theatre  | 20  |   | BA(A)              |
| THEA 113         | Playing for Real<br>(Acting and<br>Performance Skills)                               | 20  |   | BA(A)              |
| THEA 203         | Space, Light and the<br>Body   | 20  | P THEA 101, 113   | BA(A)              |
| THEA 204         | Classic Theatre<br>Workshop  | 20  | P as for THEA 203   | BA(A)              |
| THEA 205         | Dramaturgies of the<br>West  | 20  | P as for THEA 211; X ENGL 241,<br>341, THEA 305                             | BA(A)              |
| THEA 206         | Dramaturgies of the<br>World   | 20  | P as for THEA 211; X ENGL 242,<br>342, THEA 306                             | BA(A)              |
| THEA 210         | Scenography:<br>Introduction to<br>Theatre<br>Technologies and<br>Performance Design | 20  | P THEA 101 and 20 further 100-level<br>ENGL, FILM, MDIA or THEA pts         | BA(A)              |
| THEA 211         | From Whare Tapere to<br>the Globe: Theatre<br>of Aotearoa<br>New Zealand             | 20  | P 20 THEA pts or 40 pts from Part A<br>of the BA schedule                   | BA(A)              |
| THEA 221–<br>222 | Special Topics   | 20  |   | BA(A)              |
| THEA 301         | Company  | 30  | P THEA 203 or 204   | BA(A)              |
| THEA 302         | Conventions of Drama<br>and Theatre  | 30  | P as for THEA 301   | BA(A)              |
| THEA 303         | Composition,<br>Production,<br>Performance   | 30  | P as for THEA 301   | BA(A)              |
| THEA 304         | Directing  | 30  | P as for THEA 301   | BA(A)              |
| THEA 305         | Dramaturgies of the<br>West  | 20  | P 20 pts from THEA 201–299;<br>X ENGL 241, 341, THEA 205                    | BA(A)              |
| THEA 306         | Dramaturgies of the<br>World   | 20  | P as for THEA 305; X ENGL 242,<br>342, THEA 206                             | BA(A)              |
| THEA 307         | Physical Theatre<br>Methodologies  | 30  | P as for THEA 301   | BA(A)              |
| THEA 308         | Scenography: The<br>Scenographic<br>Imagination                                      | 30  | P as for THEA 301   | BA(A)              |
| THEA 311         | Collaborative<br>Production  | 20  | P as for THEA 301   | BA(A)              |
| THEA 313         | Shakespeare on Film  | 20  | P as for THEA 301   | BA(A)              |

| Course       | Title   | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C),<br>Restriction (X), Double labelling (D)   | Degree<br>Schedule       |
|--------------|---|-----|---|--------------------------|
| THEA 320–322 | Special Topics  | 20  |   | BA(A)                    |
| THEA 323     | Special Topic   | 30  |   | BA(A)                    |
| TOUR 101     | Introduction to Tourism                                 | 15  |   | BCom                     |
| TOUR 102     | Tourism Trends  | 15  | X TOUR 104  | BCom                     |
| TOUR 201     | Tourist Behaviour                                       | 15  | P MARK 101, 15 TOUR pts   | BCom                     |
| TOUR 202     | Tourism Organisations                                   | 15  | P MGMT 101, 15 TOUR pts;<br>X TOUR 240  | BCom                     |
| TOUR 203     | Tourist Destination Management                          | 15  | P 15 TOUR pts; X TOUR 250   | BCom                     |
| TOUR 302     | Tourism Live Project                                    | 15  | P 30 200-level TOUR pts   | BCom                     |
| TOUR 303     | Event Management  | 15  | P 30 200-level pts from the BCom<br>schedule; X TOUR 390  | BCom                     |
| TOUR 304     | Tourism Research and Analytics                          | 15  | P QUAN 102 or STAT 193; 30 200-<br>level TOUR pts; X TOUR 380   | BCom                     |
| TOUR 305     | Tourist Experiences                                     | 15  | P TOUR 201, 15 further 200-level<br>TOUR pts; X TOUR 345  | BCom                     |
| TOUR 306     | Destination Futures                                     | 15  | P 30 200-level TOUR pts;<br>X TOUR 301  | BCom                     |
| TOUR 315     | Sustainable Tourism Study Tour                          | 15  | P TOUR 203, 15 further 200-level<br>TOUR pts; permission of Programme<br>Director   | BCom                     |
| TOUR 320     | Tourism Practicum                                       | 15  | P 30 200-level TOUR pts   | BCom                     |
| TOUR 370     | Special Topic   | 15  |   | BCom                     |
| TSOL 202     | Vocabulary and Grammar for TESOL                        | 20  | P LING 101 or 111 (or 211);<br>X ALIN 301   | BA(A),<br>BEd<br>(TESOL) |
| TSOL 203     | Text and Cultural Context                               | 20  | P LING 101 or 111 (or 211);<br>X ALIN 302   | BA(A),<br>BEd<br>(TESOL) |
| TSOL 301     | Language Teaching: Principles to Practice               | 20  | P LALS 201 and TSOL 202 or 203;<br>20 pts in a language other than English<br>or an equivalent second language<br>learning experience; X ALIN 201 | BA(A),<br>BEd<br>(TESOL) |
| TSOL 302     | Critical Perspectives on the Second Language Curriculum | 20  | P LING 101 or 111 and 60 pts from<br>Part A of the BA Schedule;<br>X ALIN 202   | BA(A),<br>BEd<br>(TESOL) |
| TSOL 303     | Special Topic   | 20  |   | BA(A)                    |
| TXTT 201     | Print, Communication and Culture                        | 20  | P 40 pts  | BA(A)                    |
| TXTT 301     | Special Topic   | 20  |   | BA(A)                    |

| Course   | Title                                      | Pts | Prerequisite (P), Corequisite (C),<br>Restriction (X), Double labelling (D) | Degree<br>Schedule |
|----------|--|-----|---|--------------------|
| WRIT 101 | Writing at University                      | 20  |   | BA(A)              |
| WRIT 151 | Writing in English as a<br>Second Language | 20  | X WRIT 101  | BA(A)              |
| WRIT 202 | Writing for Business                       | 20  | P 65 pts  | BA(A)              |
| WRIT 203 | Writing for Media                          | 20  | P 65 pts  | BA(A)              |

**BAS and BBSchedule**

<sup>1</sup> SARC 122 may be replaced by at least 14 NCEA credits at Level 3 in any two of Calculus, Physics, Statistics.

**BCom Schedule**

<sup>2</sup> For 100-level courses specifying approved levels of achievement in NCEA, refer to the University's website or the relevant undergraduate prospectus.

**BEd(Tchg)EC, GDipTchg(ECE), GDipTchg(Primary) Schedule**

<sup>3</sup> TCHG and EDUC courses may be replaced as prerequisites by EPOL, EPSY and KURA courses against which they are restricted.

**BE(Hons) Schedule**

<sup>4</sup> For 100-level courses specifying 'equivalent background', refer to the University's website or the relevant undergraduate prospectus.



---

## Faculty of Architecture and Design

---

### Bachelor of Architectural Studies

#### BAS (360 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

#### General Requirements

1. (a) The personal course of study for the BAS degree shall, except as provided for in the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, consist of courses from the BAS schedule or the schedules of other first degrees of this University having a total value of 360 points, of which:
  - (i) at least 270 points shall be from courses listed in the BAS schedule;
  - (ii) at least 210 points shall be from courses numbered 200–399, including at least 180 points from courses listed in the BAS schedule;
  - (iii) at least 75 points shall be from courses numbered 300–399 in the BAS schedule.
- (b) Up to 30 points from other degree schedules may be counted as being on the BAS schedule where they are taken to satisfy the requirements of the Architecture History and Theory major under section 3.
2. (a) Except as provided in (c), the course of study shall include:

##### Part 1:

SARC 111, 112, 121, 122, 131, 151, 161, 162

*Note 1: SARC 122 may be replaced by an elective course by (i) students who have at least 14 NCEA credits at Level 3 in any two of: Calculus, Physics, Statistics;*

*(ii) students who are applying for the second year Landscape Architecture or Architecture History and Theory programmes.*

*Note 2: Students applying for the second year Interior Architecture programme may substitute DSDN 111 and 101 for SARC 111 and 161.*

##### Part 2:

Courses satisfying the requirements of one major.

- (b) Entry to Part 2 requires the permission of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design.
- (c) Candidates with a suitable background may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean, be permitted to substitute some or all of the Part 1 courses.

#### Majors

3. A candidate shall meet the requirements of a major, as listed below.

##### Architecture (ARCH)

- (i) ARCI 211, 212, 251, SARC 221, 222, 223
- (ii) ARCI 311, 312, SARC 321, 351, 352, 362.

##### Interior Architecture (INTA)

- (i) INTA 211, 212, 251, 261, SARC 221, 223

- (ii) INTA 311, 312, 321, SARC 323, 352, 362.

### **Landscape Architecture (LAND)**

- (i) LAND 211, 212, 221, 222, 251, 261
- (ii) LAND 311, 312, 321, SARC 351, 352, 362.

### **Architecture History and Theory (AHTY)**

120 points numbered 200–399 from ARCI, INTA, LAND, SARC, CCDN, ARTH, CLAS, HIST including:

- (i) at least two of ARCI 251, BILD 251, INTA 251, LAND 251
- (ii) two of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354
- (iii) at least 30 further points in courses numbered 300–399.

*Note: Second majors in the BAS involve at least one additional year of study and are discouraged for this reason. Any student wishing to extend their study into another discipline should consult the Associate Dean (Students) about the possibility of a graduate diploma or other suitable alternative. Any non-BAS student doing the Architecture History and Theory major must also include SARC 151.*

### **Conjoint Requirements**

4. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BAS and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1–3 of these regulations and the Conjoint Degrees Regulations.

## **Master of Architecture**

### **MArch (120 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MArch degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a BArch degree or a Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture History and Theory from this University, or at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design an equivalent qualification.
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### **General Requirements**

2. (a) A candidate shall present a thesis (ARCH 591) as specified in the Master's Thesis Regulations.
- (b) The course of study may, with the approval of the Associate Dean, be carried out in part at an approved institution outside this University.
3. The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis are specified in the Master's Thesis Regulations.

### **Award of Distinction or Merit**

4. The MArch may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

**Schedule to the March Regulations**

| Course   | Title   | Pts | Prerequisites (P) |
|----------|---|-----|-------------------|
| ARCH 591 | Architecture Research Thesis / Tuhinga Rangahau o Te Whare Hangahanga | 120 |                   |

**Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture History and Theory****PGDipAHT (120 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipAHT shall have:
  - (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification in a relevant subject; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design for a candidate who:
  - (i) has extensive professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; or
  - (ii) initially enrolled in BDes or BArch and has satisfied all but 30 points of the requirements for a BAS degree. The PGDipAHT shall not be awarded until the BAS is completed.

**General Requirements**

2. The course of study for the PGDipAHT shall consist of approved courses worth at least 120 points from ARCI, INTA, LAND, SARC courses numbered 400–499 including:
  - (a) SARC 451, 491;
  - (b) one of ARCI 451, INTA 451, LAND 451;
  - (c) three further courses from ARCI 451, INTA 451, LAND 451, SARC 452, 453, 454.
3. (a) A candidate for the PGDipAHT shall be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it.
- (b) The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

**Master of Architecture (Professional)****MArch(Prof) (240 points) and****Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture****PGDipArch (120 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MArch(Prof) degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Victoria University BAS degree in Architecture or GDipDE in Architecture, or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, an equivalent qualification; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who:
  - (i) has extensive professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; or
  - (ii) initially enrolled in BArch and has satisfied all but 30 points of the requirements for a BAS degree. Neither the MArch(Prof) nor the PGDipArch shall be awarded until the BAS is completed.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided for in (b) and (c) and in section 5 of these regulations, the course of study for the MArch(Prof) shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, as follows:

**Part 1:** 120 400-level points including ARCI 411, 412, 421, 451, SARC 461, 491

**Part 2:** A 120-point research portfolio (ARCI 593) or, with the approval of the Head of School, a 120-point thesis (ARCI 591).

Parts 1 and 2 shall include such practical work as may be determined by the Head of School.
- (b) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who has completed an appropriate degree with Honours or other graduate study to an appropriate level may be exempted from Part 1 and admitted directly to Part 2.
- (c) A candidate may proceed to Part 2 only with the permission of the Head of School.
3. (a) A candidate whose course of study includes both Part 1 and Part 2 shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time), and shall complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.
4. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 and does not proceed to complete Part 2 may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture.
- (b) At the discretion of the Head of School, a candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture may credit those courses to the MArch(Prof) provided the candidate abandons the Postgraduate Diploma upon being awarded the MArch(Prof).

### Substitution of Courses

5. A candidate may, with the permission of the Head of School, replace elective courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for other postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees.

*Note: See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations for the general provisions concerning substitution of courses.*

### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MArch(Prof) may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Schedule to the MArch(Prof) Regulations

| Course   | Title  | Pts | Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)                                 |
|----------|--|-----|---|
| ARCI 411 | Architecture Design Research / Te Mahi Rangahau  | 15  | P ARCI 312; X ARCH 411  |
| ARCI 412 | Architecture Design Research / Te Mahi Rangahau  | 30  | P ARCI 411; C ARCI 421; X ARCH 412  |
| ARCI 421 | Integrated Technologies / Te Whakakotahitanga o ngā Mahi Whakarākei                        | 15  | P ARCI 411  |
| ARCI 451 | Architecture Theory and Criticism / Ngā Kōrero Tuku Iho                                    | 15  | P two of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354  |
| ARCI 591 | Architecture Research Thesis / Tuhinga Rangahau Hoahoa Whare                               | 120 |   |
| ARCI 593 | Architecture Research Portfolio / Ngā Kohinga Rangahau Hoahoa Whare                        | 120 |   |
| SARC 412 | Advanced Furniture Design / Ngā Tikanga Matua me Ngā Tukanga Waihanga Taputapu Whare       | 15  | P SARC 312  |
| SARC 451 | Critical Theory of the Designed Environment / He Tātari Kōrero mō te Ao Hoahoa             | 15  | P two of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354  |
| SARC 452 | History of the City in Landscape / Ngā Kōrero mō Te Taone me Te Pokepoke i a Papa-tūā-nuku | 15  | P two of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354  |
| SARC 453 | History of Architecture / Ngā Kōrero o Mua o Te Mahi Whakarākei                            | 15  | P two of SARC 351, 352, 354; X ARCH 379, SARC 353                                     |
| SARC 454 | Heritage Conservation / Ngā Mahi Tiaki i Ngā Whare Whakaniko                               | 15  | P two of SARC 351, 352, 353; X ITDN 373; SARC 354                                     |
| SARC 455 | House and Home / He Whare, He Kāinga   | 15  | P 60 300-level ARCI/INTA/LAND/SARC pts  |
| SARC 461 | Professional Practice / Ngā Mahi Ngāio   | 15  | P SARC 362; X ARCH/INTA/LADN 461  |
| SARC 462 | Digital Design Methodologies / Kaupapa Motuhake: Ngā Tikanga Rangahau a Te Ao Hangarau     | 15  | P 60 300-level ARCI/BILD/INTA/LAND pts and one of INTA/LAND/SARC 321; X ARCH/BBSC 403 |
| SARC 463 | Digital Representation and Documentation / Te Mahi a te Ao Hangarau                        | 15  | P one of INTA/LAND/SARC 321; X ARCH 303, SARC 363                                     |

---

|               |  |    |   |
|---------------|--|----|---|
| SARC 464      | Building Code Compliance / Ngā Ture Whakaruruhau         | 15 | P one of INTA/LAND/SARC 321; X BBSC 365, SARC 364                           |
| SARC 465      | Building Performance Assessment / He Aronga Hoahoa Whare | 15 | P 60 300-level ARCI/BILD/INTA/LAND pts and one of INTA/LAND/SARC 321        |
| SARC 471      | International Field Study / Te Mahi a te Ao Whānui       | 15 | P 60 300-level ARCI/INTA/LAND/SARC pts                                      |
| SARC 481–484  | Special Topics / Kaupapa Motuhake                        | 15 |   |
| SARC 485      | Independent Study / Kaupapa Rangahau Motuhake            | 15 |   |
| SARC 486, 487 | Special Topics / Kaupapa Motuhake                        | 15 |   |
| SARC 491      | Research Methodologies / Ngā Momo Tikanga Rangahau       | 15 | P 60 400-level ARCI/BILD/INTA/LADN/SARC pts; X ARCH/ITDN/LADN 489, BBSC 401 |

---

## Master of Interior Architecture

### MIA (240 points) and

### Postgraduate Diploma in Interior Architecture

### PGDipIA (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MIA degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Victoria University BAS degree in Interior Architecture or GDipDE in Interior Architecture or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, an equivalent qualification; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who:
  - (i) has extensive professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; or
  - (ii) initially enrolled in a BDes and has satisfied all but 30 points of the requirements for a BAS degree. Neither the MIA nor the PGDipIA shall be awarded until the BAS is completed.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) and (c) and in section 5 of these regulations, the course of study for the MIA shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, as follows:
 

**Part 1:** 120 400-level points, including INTA 411, 412, 421, 451, SARC 461, 491;

**Part 2:** A 120-point research portfolio (INTA 593) or, with the approval of the Head of School, a 120-point thesis (INTA 591) or a 90-point thesis (INTA 592) together with at least 30 approved 400-level points.

Parts 1 and 2 shall include such practical work as may be determined by the Head of School.

- (b) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who has completed an appropriate degree with Honours or other graduate study to an appropriate level may be exempted from Part 1 and admitted directly to Part 2.
- (c) A candidate may proceed to Part 2 only with the permission of the Head of School.
- 3. (a) A candidate whose course of study includes both Part 1 and Part 2 shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time), and shall complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.
- 4. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 and does not proceed to complete Part 2 may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Interior Architecture.
- (b) At the discretion of the Head of School, a candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Interior Architecture may credit those courses to the MIA provided the candidate abandons the Postgraduate Diploma upon being awarded the MIA.

### **Substitution of Courses**

- 5. A candidate may, with the permission of the Head of School, replace elective courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for other postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees.

*Note: See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations for the general provisions concerning substitution of courses.*

### **Award of Distinction or Merit**

- 6. The MIA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Schedule to the MIA Regulations

| Course   | Title  | Pts | Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)                        |
|----------|--|-----|--|
| INTA 411 | Interior Architecture Design / Te Whakarākei me te Whakanikoniko                       | 15  | P INTA 312; X ITDN 411   |
| INTA 412 | Interior Architecture Design Research / Te Mahi Rangahau o te Ao Whakanikoniko         | 30  | P INTA 411; C INTA 421; X ITDN 412   |
| INTA 421 | Integrated Technologies / Te Whakakōtahitanga o ngā Mahi Whakanikoniko                 | 15  | P INTA 411   |
| INTA 451 | Theory and Criticism in Interior Architecture / Te Tātari Kōrero o te Ao Whakanikoniko | 15  | P two of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354; X ITDN 371                                 |
| INTA 591 | Interior Architecture Research Thesis / Tuhinga Rangahau o Te Wharenikoniko            | 120 |  |
| INTA 592 | Interior Architecture Research Thesis / Tuhinga Rangahau o Te Wharenikoniko            | 90  |  |
| INTA 593 | Interior Architecture Research Portfolio / Ngā Kohinga Rangahau o Te Wharenikoniko     | 120 |  |
| SARC 461 | Professional Practice / Ngā Mahi Ngāio   | 15  | P SARC 362; X ARCH/INTA/LADN 461   |
| SARC 491 | Research Methodologies / Ngā Momo Tikanga Rangahau                                     | 15  | P 60 400-level ARCI/BILD/INTA/LADN/ SARC pts; X ARCH/ITDN/LADN 489, BBSC 401 |

## Master of Landscape Architecture

### MLA (240 points) and

### Postgraduate Diploma in Landscape Architecture

### PGDipLA (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MLA degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Victoria University BAS degree in Landscape Architecture or GDipDE in Landscape Architecture or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, an equivalent qualification; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who:
  - (i) has extensive professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; or



- (ii) initially enrolled in BDes and has satisfied all but 30 points of the requirements for a BAS degree. Neither the MLA nor the PGDipLA shall be awarded until the BAS is completed.

### General Requirements

- 2. (a) Except as provided for in (b) and (c) and in section 5 of these regulations, the course of study for the MLA shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, as follows:
  - Part 1:** 120 400-level points, including LAND 411, 412, 421, 451, SARC 461, 491;
  - Part 2:** A 120-point research portfolio (LAND 593) or, with the approval of the Head of School, a 120-point thesis (LAND 591).Parts 1 and 2 shall include such practical work as may be determined by the Head of School.
- (b) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who has completed an appropriate degree with Honours or other graduate study to an appropriate level may be exempted from Part 1 and admitted directly to Part 2.
- (c) A candidate may proceed to Part 2 only with the permission of the Head of School.
- 3. (a) A candidate whose course of study includes both Part 1 and Part 2 shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time), and shall complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.
- 4. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 and does not proceed to complete Part 2 may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Landscape Architecture.
- (b) At the discretion of the Head of School, a candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Landscape Architecture may credit those courses to the MLA provided the candidate abandons the Postgraduate Diploma upon being awarded the MLA.

### Substitution of Courses

- 5. A candidate may, with the permission of the Head of School, replace elective courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for other postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees.

*Note: See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations for the general provisions concerning substitution of courses.*

### Award of Distinction or Merit

- 6. The MLA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Schedule to the MLA Regulations

| Course   | Title  | Pts | Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)                       |
|----------|--|-----|---|
| LAND 411 | Landscape Architecture Design / Ngā Mahi Whakarākei me ngā Mahi Pokepoke i a Papa-tūā-nuku             | 15  | P LAND 312; X LADN 411  |
| LAND 412 | Landscape Architecture Design Research / Ngā Mahi Whakarākei me ngā Mahi Pokepoke i a Papa-tūā-nuku    | 30  | P LAND 411; C LAND 421; X LADN 412  |
| LAND 421 | Urban Technologies / Ngā Momo Hangarau o te Ao Kikokiko  | 15  | P LAND 411; X LADN 342  |
| LAND 451 | Landscape Architecture Theory and Criticism / Te Tātari Kōrero o te Mahi Pokepoke i a Papa-tūā-nuku    | 15  | P two of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354  |
| LAND 591 | Landscape Architecture Research Thesis / Tuhinga Rangahau o Te Whare Pokepoke i a Papa-tūā-nuku        | 120 |   |
| LAND 593 | Landscape Architecture Research Portfolio / Ngā Kohinga Rangahau o Te Whare Pokepoke i a Papa-tūā-nuku | 120 |   |
| SARC 461 | Professional Practice / Ngā Mahi Ngāio   | 15  | P SARC 362; X ARCH/INTA/LADN 461  |
| SARC 491 | Research Methodologies / Ngā Momo Tikanga Rangahau   | 15  | P 60 400-level ARCI/BILD/INTA/LADN/SARC pts; X ARCH/ITDN/LADN 489, BBSC 401 |

### Graduate Certificate and Diploma in Designed Environments

#### GCertDE (60 points), GDipDE (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipDE shall have:
  - (i) completed a BAS, BArch, BBS or BDes degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has:
  - (i) completed any other Bachelor's degree and has sufficient training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study; or
  - (ii) had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

## General Requirements

2. (a) The personal course of study for the GCertDE shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design on the recommendation of the Head of School. Except as provided in (c), it shall include at least 60 points from courses listed on the BAS, BBSc, MArch(Prof), MBSc, MIA or MLA schedules, of which at least 45 points shall be in courses numbered 300 or above.
- (b) The personal course of study for the GDipDE shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the Associate Dean on the recommendation of the Head of School. Except as provided in (c), it shall include at least 120 points from courses listed on the BAS, BBSc, MArch(Prof), MBSc, MIA or MLA schedules, of which at least 75 points shall be in courses numbered 300 or above.
- (c) At the discretion of the Associate Dean, up to 30 points in the GDipDE or 15 points in the GCertDE may be replaced with approved courses from other programmes offered at this University.
3. (a) A candidate for the GDipDE shall be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it.
- (b) A candidate for the GCertDE shall be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the requirements of the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.
- (c) The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in either (a) or (b) in special cases.

## Subjects

4. The GDipDE or GCertDE shall be endorsed with at most one subject if the candidate's personal course of study includes courses as listed below.

### Architecture (ARCH)

For GDipDE: ARCI 311, 312 and one of SARC 321, 351

For GCertDE: 30 points from the above courses

### Interior Architecture (INTA)

For GDipDE: INTA 311, 312 and one of INTA 321, SARC 323

For GCertDE: 30 points from the above courses

### Landscape Architecture (LAND)

For GDipDE: LAND 311, 312, 321

For GCertDE: 30 points from the above courses

### Architecture History and Theory (AHTY)

For GDipDE: three of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354

For GCertDE: 30 points from the above courses

### Project Management (BILD)

For GDipDE: BILD 361, 362 and one of BILD 322, 364, SARC 321, 362

For GCertDE: 30 points from the above courses

### Sustainable Engineering Systems (SSEG)

For GDipDE: BILD 321, 331 and one of BILD 322, 364, SARC 321, 362

For GCertDE: 30 points from the above courses

## Bachelor of Building Science

### BBSc (360 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

### General Requirements

1. The personal course of study for the BBSc degree shall, except as provided for in the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, consist of courses from the BAS and BBSc schedule or the schedules of other first degrees of this University having a total value of 360 points, of which:
  - (i) at least 270 points shall be from courses listed in the BAS and BBSc schedules;
  - (ii) at least 210 points shall be from courses numbered 200–300, including at least 180 points from courses listed in the BAS and BBSc schedules;
  - (iii) at least 90 points shall be from courses numbered 300–399 in the BAS and BBSc schedules.
2. (a) Except as provided in (c), the course of study shall include:

**Part 1:** SARC 111, 121, 122, 131, 151, 161, 162;

*Note: SARC 122 may be replaced by an elective course by students who have at least 14 NCEA credits at Level 3 in each of two of the following: Calculus, Physics, Statistics and Modelling.*

**Part 2:** (i) BILD 223, 251, SARC 221, 222  
(ii) BILD 322, 364, SARC 321, 362.

**Part 3:** Courses satisfying the requirements of at least one major, as specified in section 3.

(b) Entry to Part 2 requires the permission of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design.

(c) Candidates with a suitable background may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean, be permitted to substitute some or all of the Part 1 courses.

### Majors

3. A candidate shall meet the requirements of at least one major as listed below.

#### **Project Management (BILD)**

- (i) BILD 261, 262
- (ii) BILD 361, 362, 364

#### **Sustainable Engineering Systems (SSEG)**

- (i) BILD 231, 232
- (ii) BILD 321, 322, 331

*Note: If a student taking any other degree of the University wished to take Project Management or Sustainable Engineering Systems as a major, it would involve at least one additional year of study. For this reason, it is discouraged. Any student wishing to extend their study into another discipline should consult the Associate Dean (Students) about the possibility of a graduate diploma or other suitable alternative.*

### Minors

4. (a) A candidate may obtain a minor for the BBSc degree in an undergraduate subject area, as described in section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.  
(b) The following minors are available to non-BBSc students only:  
**Project Management (BILD)**—At least 60 points selected from BILD 261, 262, SARC 221, BILD 361, 362, 364  
**Sustainable Engineering Systems (SSEG)**—At least 60 points from BILD 231, 232, SARC 222, BILD 321, 322, 331

### Conjoint Requirements

5. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BBSc and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1–3 of these regulations and the Conjoint Degrees Regulations.

## Master of Building Science

*The Master of Building Science and Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science are both closed to new students from 2018. Refer to the 2017 Calendar for the regulations.*

## Master of Architectural Science

### MArchSc (180 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MArchSc degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a BBSc or BAS degree or an equivalent qualification, with an average grade of at least B; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides equivalent preparation.

### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MArchSc shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, including:  
**Part 1:** BILD 491 and 105 further points from 400-level BILD courses or, with approval of the programme director, 400-level SARC courses  
**Part 2:** BILD 581 or 582
- (b) Entry to Part 2 requires completion of Part 1 with at least a B average, or permission of the Head of School.

- (c) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who has completed a relevant Honours degree, or equivalent qualification at an appropriate standard, may be exempt up to 60 points of the required courses at 400 level.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters, and complete the degree within three years of first enrolling. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- Note: A student who does not complete the MArchSc may be able to transfer the courses to a Postgraduate Certificate in Architectural Science or Postgraduate Diploma in Architectural Science. Refer to the PGCertArchSc and PGDipArchSc regulations.*
4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertArchSc or PGDipArchSc shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the MArchSc.

### Subjects

5. A candidate shall meet the requirements for one subject as listed below.
- Project Management:** BILD 411, 421 and at least 60 points from BILD 451, 452, 460, 462, 463.
- Sustainable Engineering Systems:** BILD 411, 421, 422, 423 and 431.

### Substitution of Courses

6. With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate may replace up to 30 points with substitute courses of at least equivalent points value selected from the schedules of postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees of this University. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.)

### Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The MArchSc may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Schedule to the MArchSc Regulations

| Course   | Title   | Pts | Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X) |
|----------|---|-----|-------------------------------------|
| BILD 411 | Integration Project / Te Kaupapa Whakakōtahitanga                                       | 15  |                                     |
| BILD 421 | Integrated Technologies / Te Whakakōtahitanga o ngā Mahi Whakarākei                     | 15  |                                     |
| BILD 422 | Sustainable Engineering Systems Project / Kia Toitū te Taiao                            | 30  |                                     |
| BILD 423 | Buildings and Energy / Ngā Whare me te Pūngao   | 15  |                                     |
| BILD 431 | Green Building Assessment / Te Arotake i ngā Whare Toitū                                | 15  |                                     |
| BILD 451 | Project Management in the Digital Environment / Ngā Kaupapa Whakahaere o te Ao Hangarau | 15  |                                     |
| BILD 452 | Future of Project Management / Te Mahi Whakahaere ā Mua                                 | 15  | P BILD 451                          |

---

|          |  |    |                                       |
|----------|--|----|---------------------------------------|
| BILD 460 | Building Project Management / Te Mahi Whakahaere o nga Hanga Whare                     | 15 | X BILD 461                            |
| BILD 462 | Advanced Contemporary Project Management / Ngā Tikanga Whatutoto o ngā Mahi Whakahaere |    | P BILD 460                            |
| BILD 463 | Built Facilities Management / Te Whakahaere i ngā Momo Whare Hangahanga                | 15 |                                       |
| BILD 491 | Research Methods for Architectural Science / Ngā Tikanga Rangahau o te Ao Hangahanga   | 15 |                                       |
| BILD 581 | Practicum in Architectural Science / Ngā Ritenga o te Ao Hangahanga Hangarau           | 60 | P Completion of Part 1 of the MArchSc |
| BILD 582 | Industry Project / Ngā Kaupapa Ahumahi   | 60 | P Completion of Part 1 of the MArchSc |

---

## Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Architectural Science

### PGCertArchSc (60 points), PGDipArchSc (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertArchSc or PGDipArchSc shall have:
  - (i) completed a BBSc or BAS degree or an equivalent qualification, with an average grade of at least B; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides equivalent preparation.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertArchSc shall consist of 60 400-level points from the MArchSc Schedule.
- (b) The course of study for the PGDipArchSc shall consist of 120 400-level points from the MArchSc Schedule.
3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertArchSc shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.
- (b) A candidate for the PGDipArchSc shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it.
- (c) The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

- (d) A candidate who has been awarded a PGCertArchSc shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded a PGDipArchSc unless the PGCertArchSc is in a different specialisation.

### Specialisations

4. The PGCertArchSc and PGDipArchSc may be awarded with a specialisation in either Project Management or Sustainable Engineering Systems if the programme includes courses as follows:

**PGCertArchSc:** At least 45 points from BILD 491 and the required courses for the corresponding subject as listed in section 5 of the MArchSc regulations.

**PGDipArchSc:** At least 90 points from BILD 491 and the required courses for the corresponding subject as listed in section 5 of the MArchSc regulations.

## Master of Architectural Science (Research)

### MArchSc(Res) (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations and the Master's Thesis Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MArchSc(Res) degree shall have:
  - (i) completed the PGDipArchSc or an equivalent qualification, with an average grade of at least B; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) In exceptional circumstances, requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Postgraduate Research) for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides equivalent preparation.

### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MArchSc(Res) shall consist of a 120-point thesis, BILD 591.
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment are specified in the Master's Thesis Regulations.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

3. The MArchSc(Res) may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Schedule to the MArchSc(Res) Regulations

| Course   | Title  | Pts | Prerequisites (P) |
|----------|--|-----|-------------------|
| BILD 591 | Building Science Research Thesis / Tuhinga Rangahau<br>o Te Whare Hangahanga | 120 |                   |



---

## Master of Design

### MDes (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MDes degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a BDes or BDes(Hons) degree or, at the discretion of the Head of the School of Design, a design diploma; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Postgraduate Research) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) A candidate shall present a thesis (DESN 591) as specified in the Master's Thesis Regulations or a design composition (DESN 592).
- (b) The course of study may, with the approval of the Associate Dean, be carried out in part at an approved institution outside this University.
3. The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis are specified in the Master's Thesis Regulations.

#### Award of Distinction or Merit

4. The MDes may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

## Bachelor of Design Innovation

### BDI (360 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

#### General Requirements

1. The personal course of study for the BDI degree shall, except as provided in the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, consist of courses from the BDI schedule and the schedules of any other first degree of this University. The total points value shall be at least 360, of which:
  - (a) at least 240 points shall be from the BDI schedule;
  - (b) at least 200 points shall be from courses numbered 200–399, including at least 120 points from the BDI schedule;
  - (c) at least 80 points shall be from courses numbered 300–399, including at least 60 points from the BDI schedule.

2. (a) Except as provided in 2(c), every personal course of study shall include:

**Part 1:** DSDN 101, 111, 171, either WRIT 101 or WRIT 151 and courses meeting the part (i) requirements for at least one major;

*Note: A candidate with a satisfactory background in written English may substitute the WRIT requirement with 15 points from any course offered for a first degree of this University.*

**Part 2:** CCDN 271 and courses satisfying the remaining requirements for at least one major.

(b) A candidate shall normally complete Part 1 before being admitted to Part 2;

(c) A candidate with a suitable background may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, be permitted to substitute some or all of the Part 1 courses.

## Majors and Specialisations

3. A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one major subject, as listed below. A candidate may present an additional major for the BDI by satisfying the major requirements as specified in the regulations for any Bachelor's degree of this University. No course numbered 300–399 may be counted towards more than one major subject. Within each major subject, it is possible to include specialisations, as described under each major.

### Animation and Visual Effects (ANFX)

- (i) ANFX 101, DSDN 152, DSDN 172 and, for non-BDI students, DSDN 101
- (ii) ANFX 201, 211, 271, 272
- (iii) ANFX 301, 311, 312 and COMD 331
- (iv) With the approval of the Programme Director, one course from (ii)–(iii) may be replaced with one relevant course numbered 200–399.

### Communication Design (COMD)

- (i) DSDN 151, and, for non-BDI students, DSDN 101
- (ii) COMD 201, 231, 241
- (iii) COMD 301 and two courses from COMD 321, 331, 342, 351
- (iv) One further 300-level course from the BDI Schedule
- (v) With the approval of the Programme Director, one course from (ii)–(iii) may be replaced with one relevant approved course numbered 200–399.

### Communication Design Specialisations

A student completing a major in Communication Design may obtain a specialisation by including courses as follows:

#### Advertising (ADDN):

COMD 321, COMD 351, CCDN 244 and 20 further points from MDIA 100–199

#### Computational Graphic Design (CGDN):

COMD 342, MDDN 242, and 20 further points from MDDN 200–399.

### Design for Social Innovation (SIDN)

- (i) DSDN 144
- (ii) Two courses from CCDN 200–270
- (iii) CCDN 312, 331 and one further course from CCDN 300–399

- (iv) For BDI students only, a major or a minor in an approved complementary subject from outside the BDI schedule; or, for non-BDI students, CCDN 271.

*Note: BDI students who have previously completed a set of non-BDI courses equivalent to a minor are exempt from this requirement.*

### **Design for Social Innovation Specialisations**

A student completing a major in Design for Social Innovation may obtain a specialisation by including courses as follows:

|                                   |                         |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Cultures of Making (CMDN):</b> | CCDN 233, 244, 344      |
| <b>Service Design (SVDN):</b>     | CCDN 233, 312, DSDN 251 |
| <b>Speculative Design (SEDN):</b> | CCDN 233, 242, 312, 342 |

### **Industrial Design (INDN)**

- (i) DSDN 104, 141 and, for non-BDI students, one of DSDN 101, 111
- (ii) INDN 211, 212
- (iii) INDN 311, 312, one of INDN 321, 341
- (iv) One of CCDN 331, 344, INDN 332.

### **Industrial Design Specialisations**

A student completing a major in Industrial Design may obtain a specialisation by including courses as follows:

|   |                                |
|---|--------------------------------|
| <b>Design for Digital Making (DEDM):</b>      | INDN 252, 341, 342             |
| <b>Design for Future Technologies (FTDN):</b> | CCDN 242 or 344; INDN 252, 332 |
| <b>Tangible Interactions Design (TIDN):</b>   | DSDN 251, INDN 321, 312        |

### **Fashion Design Technology (FADN)**

- (i) DSDN 142, 152, FADN 101 and, for non-BDI students, DSDN 101
- (ii) FADN 201, 242 and two further courses from COMD 211, INDN 241, 252, MDDN 251
- (iii) FADN 301, 312, 341, MDDN 351 and one further course from INDN 321, INDN 332, IXXN 341
- (iv) With the approval of the Programme Director, one course from (ii)–(iii) may be replaced with one relevant course numbered 200–399

### **Interaction Design (IXXN)**

- (i) DSDN 104, 112, 142 and, for non-BDI students, DSDN 101
- (ii) INDN 252, IXXN 201, 221 and two further courses from CCDN 233, DSDN 251, MDDN 201, 243, 251
- (iii) IXXN 301, 321 and two further courses from INDN 321, IXXN 341, MDDN 343, 352.

### **Interaction Design Specialisations**

A student completing a major in Interaction Design may obtain a specialisation by including courses as follows:

|                                      |                              |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <b>Design for Healthcare (HLDN):</b> | CCDN 233; INDN 252; IXXN 341 |
| <b>Web Design (WBDN):</b>            | IXXN 221, 321; MDDN 201      |

**Media Design (MDDN)**

- (i) DSDN 112, 142 and, for non-BDI students, DSDN 101
- (ii) Three courses from MDDN 200–299
- (iii) Three courses from MDDN 300–399
- (iv) One course from CCDN, DSDN, INDN 300–399
- (v) With the approval of the Programme Director, one course from (ii)–(iii) may be replaced with an approved course numbered 200–399.

**Media Design Specialisations**

A student completing a major in Media Design may obtain a specialisation by including courses as follows:

**3D Design and Animation (TADN)\*:**

*\* This specialisation is closed to new students from 2019. Refer to 2018 Calendar for regulations.*

**Creative Coding (CDDE):** CGRA 151, MDDN 242, 251, 342

**Game Design (GMDN):** ANFX 101, ANFX 201, MDDN 243, 343

**Interactive Design (IXDN):** MDDN 251; either MDDN 201 or 242; either MDDN 351 or 352

**Digital Video (VIDN):** ANFX 301, CCDN 244, DSDN 132, 144, MDDN 211, 314

**Minors**

- 4. A candidate may obtain a minor for the BDI degree in an undergraduate subject area, as described in section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations. Candidates with a Design for Social Innovation major may obtain two minors.

**Conjoint Requirements**

- 6. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BDI and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1–3 of these regulations and the Conjoint Degrees Regulations.

**Graduate Diploma in Design Innovation****GDipDI (120 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

**Entry Requirements**

- 1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipDI shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree in a related discipline; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Design as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has completed any other Bachelor's degree and has sufficient training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.

## General Requirements

2. (a) The personal course of study for the GDipDI shall consist of a coherent programme approved by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design on the recommendation of the Head of School. It shall include at least 120 points from courses offered for the BDI schedule numbered 200–499, of which at least 75 points shall be at 300 level or above.
- (b) At the discretion of the Associate Dean up to 30 points may be selected from other programmes offered by this University. Within the Design for Social Innovation specialisation, up to 30 additional points may be included from other programmes where these courses form a cohesive unit of study within one of the areas available as a minor within the BDI.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

## Specialisations

4. The diploma shall be endorsed with, at most, one specialisation if the candidate's personal course of study includes courses as listed below.

### **Animation and Visual Effects (ANFX)**

ANFX 301 or MDDN 311, ANFX 311, ANFX 312

### **Communication Design (COMD)**

COMD 301, and three further COMD courses including at least two from COMD 300–399

### **Design for Social Innovation (SIDN)**

CCDN 271, and three further CCDN courses including at least two from CCDN 300–399

### **Fashion Design Technology (FADN)**

FADN 301, FADN 312 and one of FADN 341, MDDN 351

### **Industrial Design (INDN)**

INDN 311, 312, 341

### **Interaction Design (IXXN)**

IXXN 201, 301 and two further courses from MDDN 343, 352, INDN 321, IXXN 321

### **Media Design (MDDN)**

Three courses from MDDN 300–399

5. A candidate who has passed for some other qualification one or more of the courses required for a particular specialisation under section 4 will be given the appropriate exemptions and allowed to substitute an approved course or courses as necessary to meet the points requirements of section 2(a).

## Master of Design Innovation

### MDI (180 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MDI degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a BDI degree or GDipDI of this University, or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, another relevant degree; and
  - (ii) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 2 for the subject to be presented, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the Head of the School of Design; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
2. The subjects of examination and their prerequisites are as follows:

#### **Design for Social Innovation (SIDN)**

CCDN 312, 331 and one further course from CCDN 300–399

#### **Industrial Design (INDN)**

INDN 312, 341

#### **Media Design (MDDN)**

Three 300-level MDDN courses

### General Requirements

3. (a) Except as provided in (b), the course of study for the MDI shall consist of:
 

**Part 1:** 60 points of courses satisfying the requirements of a subject, as set out in section 5

**Part 2:** DSDN 481 and one of: CCDN 595, DSDN 593, INDN 595, MDDN 595.
- (b) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who has completed an appropriate degree with Honours or other graduate study to an appropriate level may be exempt up to 60 points of the Part 1 courses.
4. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters, and complete the degree within three years of first enrolling. The Associate Dean (Students) may extend the maximum period in special cases.

*Note: A student who passes an appropriate set of MDI courses but who will not complete the MDI degree may, with the permission of the Associate Dean, be able to transfer the courses to a Postgraduate Certificate or Postgraduate Diploma in Design Innovation. Refer to the PG CertDI and PG DipDI regulations, below.*

### Subject Requirements

5. A candidate shall meet the requirements for one subject as listed below.

#### **Design for Social Innovation (SIDN)**

- (a) 30 points from CCDN 401–499
- (b) 30 further points from the MDI schedule or from approved 400- or 500-level courses in a related discipline.

**Industrial Design (INDN)**

30 points from INDN 401–499; 30 further points from the MDI schedule

**Media Design (MDDN)**

30 points from MDDN 401–499; 30 further points from the MDI schedule

**Substitution of Courses**

6. A candidate may, with the permission of the Head of School, replace elective courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

**Award of Distinction or Merit**

7. The MDI may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

**Schedule to the MDI Regulations**

| Course       | Title                                       | Pts | Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X) |
|--------------|---|-----|---|
| CCDN 444     | Computer Generated Culture                  | 30  |   |
| CCDN 472     | Advanced Theory                             | 30  |   |
| CCDN 595     | Design Research Innovation Laboratory       | 90  | C DSDN 481  |
| DSDN 411     | Design-Led Futures                          | 30  |   |
| DSDN 451     | Design and the Human Mind                   | 30  | P DSDN 251  |
| DSDN 463     | Practicum                                   | 30  |   |
| DSDN 481     | Research Methods                            | 30  |   |
| DSDN 485–486 | Directed Individual Study                   | 30  |   |
| DSDN 487–489 | Special Topics                              | 30  |   |
| DSDN 593     | Design Innovation Research Portfolio        | 90  | C DSDN 481  |
| INDN 441     | Creative Digital Manufacturing              | 30  | P INDN 342 or DSDN 383 in 2011–2012                   |
| INDN 452     | Design and the Human Body                   | 30  | P DSDN 252  |
| INDN 595     | Design Research Innovation Laboratory       | 90  | C DSDN 481  |
| MDDN 412     | Interaction Design                          | 30  | P 40 300-level MDDN pts                               |
| MDDN 441     | Computer Graphics for Film                  | 30  | P 40 300-level MDDN pts                               |
| MDDN 442     | Computer Graphics for Interaction Design    | 30  | P 40 300-level MDDN pts                               |
| MDDN 595     | Media Design Research Innovation Laboratory | 90  | C DSDN 481  |

**Master of Design Technology****MDT (180 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

## Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MDT degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor of Design Innovation degree in Media Design, or an equivalent qualification, with an average grade of at least B; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, equivalent to a Bachelor's degree.

## General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (c), the course of study for the MDT shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, including:
 

**Part 1:** CCDN 412, 422, MDDN 451 and 60 further 400-level points from the MDT schedule

**Part 2:** MDDN 541.
- (b) Entry to Part 2 normally requires completion of Part 1 with at least a B+ average.
- (c) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who has completed a relevant Honours degree, or equivalent qualification at an appropriate standard, may be exempt up to 60 points of the required courses at 400 level.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters, and complete the degree within three years of first enrolling. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

*Note: A student who does not complete the MDT may be able to transfer the courses to a Postgraduate Certificate or Postgraduate Diploma in Design Innovation. Refer to the PGCertDI and PGDipDI regulations.*

## Specialisations

4. A candidate for the MDT may obtain a specialisation by including in Part 1 the courses shown below:

**Lighting and Rendering (LRDN):** MDDN 421, 431

**Animation (AMDN):** MDDN 422, 432

## Substitution of Courses

5. With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate may replace up to 30 points with substitute courses of at least equivalent points value selected from the schedules of postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees of this University. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations).

## Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MDT may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

## Schedule to the MDT Regulations

| Course   | Title             | Pts | Prerequisites (P)              |
|----------|-------------------|-----|--------------------------------|
| CCDN 412 | Mātauranga Design | 15  | P permission of Head of School |



---

|          |                                     |    |                         |
|----------|-------------------------------------|----|-------------------------|
| CCDN 422 | Design Professional Practice        | 15 | P as for CCDN 412       |
| MDDN 421 | Compositing and Motion Graphics     | 30 | P ANFX 301 or MDDN 311  |
| MDDN 422 | Creature Rigging and Simulation     | 30 | P MDDN 432              |
| MDDN 431 | Lighting and Rendering              | 30 | P MDDN 421              |
| MDDN 432 | Character Animation                 | 30 | P MDDN 311              |
| MDDN 451 | Creative Coding for Digital Content | 30 | P 40 300-level MDDN pts |
| MDDN 541 | Visual Effects Practicum            | 60 | P MDDN 431 or 432       |

---

## Master of User Experience Design

### MUXD (180 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MUXD degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand, or an equivalent qualification, with an average grade of at least B; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, equivalent to a Bachelor's degree.

*Note: Students with a qualification in media or web design (or a similar subject) or with substantial industry experience in interaction or user-experience design will not be accepted into the MUXD.*

### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MUXD shall consist of:
 

**Part 1:** CCDN 412, 422, MDDN 413, 414

**Part 2:** MDDN 416 and 30 points from MDDN 402, 415

**Part 3:** MDDN 502.
- (b) Entry to Part 3 requires completion of Parts 1 and 2 with at least a B+ average, or permission of the Head of School.
 

*Note: A student who does not complete the MUXD may be able to transfer the courses to a postgraduate Certificate or Postgraduate Diploma in Design Innovation. Refer to the PGCertDI and PGDipDI regulations.*
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters, and complete the degree within three years of first enrolling. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### Substitution of Courses

4. In exceptional cases, and with the permission of the Head of School, a candidate may replace up to 30 points of courses in Parts 1 and 2 with substitute courses of at least equivalent points value selected from the schedules of postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees of this

University. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations).

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MUXD may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Schedule to the MUXD Regulations

| Course   | Title                                    | Pts | Prerequisites (P)                  |
|----------|--|-----|------------------------------------|
| CCDN 412 | Mātauranga Design                        | 15  | P permission of the Head of School |
| CCDN 422 | Design Professional Practice             | 15  | P as for CCDN 412                  |
| MDDN 402 | Web Design Practice                      | 30  | P permission of the Head of School |
| MDDN 413 | Graphic Design Practice                  | 15  | P as for MDDN 402                  |
| MDDN 414 | User-Experience Design Practice          | 15  | P as for MDDN 402                  |
| MDDN 415 | Information Design Practice              | 30  | P as for MDDN 402                  |
| MDDN 416 | User Experience and Communication Design | 30  | P as for MDDN 402                  |
| MDDN 502 | User-Experience Design Practicum         | 60  | P Enrolment in the MUXD            |

## Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Design Innovation

### PGCertDI (60 points), PGDipDI (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertDI or PGDipDI shall have:
  - (i) completed a BDI degree or GDipDI of this University, or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, another relevant degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Design as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the PGCertDI shall consist of a cohesive set of courses worth at least 60 points from the schedules of the MDI, MDT, MUXD or MFA(CP).
3. The course of study for the PGDipDI shall consist of a cohesive set of courses worth at least 120 points from the schedules of the MDI, MDT, MUXD or MFA(CP).

### Substitution of Courses

4. A candidate may, with the permission of the Head of School, replace up to 30 points for the PGCertDI or 60 points for the PGDipDI with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

---

**Faculty of Commerce / Victoria Business School**

---

**Bachelor of Commerce****BCom (360 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

**General Requirements**

1. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BCom degree shall, except as provided in section 5 below and the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, consist of courses from the BCom schedule and the schedules of any other first degree of this University. The total points value shall be at least 360, of which:
  - (i) at least 180 points shall be for courses numbered 200–399;
  - (ii) at least 210 points shall be selected from the BCom schedule; and
  - (iii) at least 75 points shall be numbered 300–399, with at least 45 of those selected from the BCom schedule.
- (b) Every personal course of study shall include:  
ACCY 111 or 115 or 130, ECON 130, FCOM 111, INFO 101, MARK 101, MGMT 101 and QUAN 102  
—except that the ECON 130 requirement will be waived for a student who has passed ECON 140, and FCOM 111 will be waived for a student who has passed COML 203 and PUBL 113/201.

**Major Subject Requirements**

2. A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one major subject as listed below. No course numbered 300–399 may be counted towards more than one major subject.

**Group I:** These majors require completion of the BCom core as described in section 1(b) plus further courses as follows.

**Accounting (ACCY)**

- (a) FINA 101 (or 201 or 211)
- (b) ACCY 223, 225, 231, COML 203, 204, TAXN 201
- (c) ACCY 302, 308, 330

**Commercial Law (COML)**

- (a) COML 203, 204; one course from COML 205, 206, TAXN 201
- (b) COML 310; two further courses from COML 300–399\*

*\* One of these may be replaced by an approved course from TAXN 300–399.*

**Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations (HRIR)**

- (a) HRIR 201, MGMT 202
- (b) HRIR 320; three further courses from HRIR 300–399
- (c) One further course from COML 302, ECON 333, HRIR 300–399, MGMT 300–399

**International Business (IBUS)**

- (a) IBUS 201, 212, 305, 312; one course from IBUS 200–399; one further course from IBUS 300–399, MARK 302 (or from ACCY 309, COML 306, ECON 309, FINA 302, HRIR 303)
- (b) 20 100-level ASIA, CHIN, FREN, GERM, ITAL, JAPA, PASI or SPAN points or one of (ASIA 201, 202, 203, FHSS 210), or an approved substitute

**Management (MGMT)**

- (a) MGMT 202, 205, 206
- (b) Four courses from MGMT 300–399

**Marketing (MARK)**

- (a) MARK 201, 202, 203, 301, 303
- (b) Two further courses from (MARK 300–399, COML 308)

**Taxation (TAXN)**

- (a) ACCY 231, COML 203, 204, TAXN 201
- (b) TAXN 301; two further courses from TAXN 300–399

**Group II:** These majors require only the courses listed.

*Note: BCom students must also complete the BCom core.*

**Actuarial Science (ACTS)**

- (a) ACCY 130, ECON 130, 141, MATH 142, 177, (MATH 151 or at least a B+ in QUAN 111)
- (b) ACTS 201, ECON 201, FINA 201 or 202, MATH 277
- (c) ACTS 301, FINA 303 or 306, STAT 335; one further course from (ACTS 336, FINA 303, 306, MATH 377)

**Data Science (DATA)**

- (a) DATA 101; one of (COMP 102, 112, 132, the pair (INFO 151, 226)); one of (MATH 177, QUAN 102, STAT 193)
- (b) DATA 201, 202; one of (MATH 277, QUAN 203, STAT 292), one further course from (COMP 261, GEOG 215, INFO 264, MATH 245, 251, 261, 277, PHIL 269, QUAN 201, 203, STAT 292, 293)
- (c) DATA 301, 303, COMP 309; one of (DATA 304–399, COMP 307, ECON 303, GEOG 315, INFO 377, MARK 317, MATH 353, MGMT 315, 316, STAT 392, 394, SWEN 304)

**Economics (ECON)**

- (a) ECON 130, 141, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193), QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)
- (b) ECON 201, 202; one of (ECON 211, 212, FINA 201, MATH 277, QUAN 201, 203)
- (c) Any three courses from (ECON 300–399; FINA 304, 306; PUBL 303)

**Finance (FINA)**

- (a) ECON 130, 141, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193), QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)
- (b) FINA 201, 202; one of (ACCY 231, ECON 201, 202, FINA 203, MATH 277, QUAN 201, 203)

- (c) Three courses from ACCY 306, FINA 300–399

**Information Systems (INFO)**

- (a) INFO 101, 141, 151;  
(b) Three courses from INFO 200–299  
(c) INFO 320 or 395; two further courses from INFO 301–399

**Public Policy (PUBL)**

- (a) FCOM 111 or PUBL 113 or POLS 111  
(b) PUBL 201, 210; one further course from PUBL 200–299  
(c) PUBL 310; one further course from PUBL 300–399  
(d) One further course from PUBL 200–399

**Tourism Management (TOUR)**

- (a) TOUR 101, 102;  
(b) TOUR 201, 202, 203;  
(c) TOUR 302 or 320; 45 further points from TOUR 300–399, MARK 304

**Specialisations**

3. A student completing a major in Information Systems for the BCom degree may obtain a specialisation by including courses as follows:

**IS Business Analysis (ISBA)**

INFO 101, 141, 151, 231, 234, 264, 395; any two of INFO 334, 354, 376, 388

**IT Solutions (ISSO)**

INFO 101, 141, 151, 226, 231, 246, 320; any two of INFO 354, 376, 377, 386

**Outside Majors**

4. A candidate may present an additional major for the BCom by satisfying the major requirements as specified in the regulations for any Bachelor's degree of this University.

**Minors**

5. (a) A candidate may obtain a minor for the BCom degree in up to two undergraduate subject areas as described in section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations or as described in parts (b), (c) and (d), below.  
(b) The following minors must include the specific courses listed:  
**Actuarial Science (ACTS)**—ACTS 201, 301, MATH 277 and one further course from part (b) or (c) of the major requirements  
**Data Science (DATA)**—DATA 201, 202, 301 and one further course from parts (b) or (c) of the major requirements.  
(c) The following minor may include the following substitution:  
**Marketing (MARK)**—One of MARK 201, 202, 203 may be replaced by MARK 214  
(d) This additional minor is also available:  
**Econometrics (ECME)**—At least 60 points selected from QUAN 201, 202, 203, ECON 301, 303, FINA 304

**Conjoint Requirements**

6. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BCom and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1 and 2 of these regulations and the Conjoint Degrees Regulations.

**Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma in Commerce****GCertCom (60 points), GDipCom (120 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GCertCom or the GDipCom shall have:
  - (i) completed a BCA/BCom degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the appropriate Head of School or the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who:
  - (i) has completed another Bachelor's degree and has adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study; or
  - (ii) is enrolled in courses that would complete a BCom degree, in which case the degree must be completed before the certificate or diploma can be awarded; or
  - (iii) has appropriate professional experience and has demonstrated ability to achieve at this level.

**General Requirements**

2. (a) The course of study for the GCertCom shall be a coherent programme of study approved by the Associate Dean. The course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 60 points at 200 level or above, including at least 40 points at 300 level or above.
- (b) The course of study for the GDipCom shall be a coherent programme of study approved by the appropriate Head of School or the Associate Dean. The course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points at 200 level or above, including at least 75 points at 300 level or above.
- (c) At the discretion of the Associate Dean, any course previously passed for a Certificate of Proficiency may be credited to the certificate or diploma.
3. (a) A candidate for the GCertCom shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.
- (b) A candidate for the GDipCom shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters, and complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling for the certificate or the diploma.
- (c) The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.

*Note: The time taken to complete the certificate or diploma may depend on the timetabling of courses and the need to pass prerequisites. It may not always be possible to complete a specialisation in the minimum time.*

4. A candidate who has been awarded the GCertCom may transfer to the GDipCom the courses credited to the certificate, provided that the certificate is abandoned.

### Subject Requirements

5. (a) The GCertCom and GDipCom may be awarded with one of the following specialisations: Accounting, Actuarial Science, Commercial Law, Economics, Finance, Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations, Information Systems, International Business, Management, Marketing, Public Management, Public Policy, Taxation, Tourism Management.
- (b) (i) To qualify for a specialisation, a course of study for the GCertCom shall consist entirely of courses from the relevant subject area.
- (ii) A candidate for the GCertCom who has already passed for some other qualification a course in the relevant subject area may be permitted to substitute an approved course or courses worth up to 20 points.
- (c) (i) To qualify for a specialisation, a course of study for the GDipCom shall, in addition to the requirements of section 2, either include the 200- and 300-level requirements of the corresponding BCom major subject or satisfy the requirements as listed below.

#### Accounting

- (a) ACCY 223, 231; one of (ACCY 225, COML 204, TAXN 201);
- (b) Two courses from (ACCY 302, 308, 330); one further ACCY 300-level course; and
- (c) Two approved 300-level courses.

*Note: COML 204 requires a pass in COML 203 or 35 LAWS points, so the specialisation may require more than 120 points unless that prerequisite has been met in previous study.*

#### Actuarial Science (ACTS)

- (a) ACTS 201; two of ECON 201, FINA 201, 202, MATH 277
- (b) ACTS 301, FINA 303 or 306, STAT 335, two further courses from (ACTS 336, FINA 303, 306, MATH 377, or approved substitutes).

#### Public Management (PMGT)

- (a) PUBL 211, 311; and
- (b) At least 80 further points, of which at least 60 are at 300 level, in courses selected from PUBL 203, 205, PUBL 300–399, MGMT 200–399.

#### Public Policy (PUBL)

- (a) PUBL 211, 210;
- (b) PUBL 310, three further courses from PUBL 300–399.

#### Taxation (TAXN)

- (a) COML 204, TAXN 201, one further approved course from ACCY or COML 200–299;
- (b) TAXN 301; two further courses from TAXN 300–399; and
- (c) Two further approved 300-level courses.

- (ii) A candidate for the GDipCom who has already passed for some other qualification one or more courses required for a specialisation may be permitted to substitute an approved course or courses worth up to 45 points.

## **Bachelor of Commerce with Honours**

### **BCom(Hons) (120 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the BCom(Hons) degree shall have:
  - (a) completed a BCom (or BCA) degree or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce, another degree;
  - (b) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 2 for the subject to be presented, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the Associate Dean; and
  - (c) been accepted by the relevant Head of School or Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
2. The subjects for the BCom(Hons) and their prerequisites are:

#### **Accounting (ACCY)**

45 points from ACCY 300–399

#### **Economics (ECON)**

45 points from ECON 300–399, PUBL 303

#### **Finance (FINA)**

45 points from FINA

#### **Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations (HRIR)**

HRIR 320; 30 further 300-level HRIR points or 15 further points from HRIR 300–399 and 15 points from MGMT 300–399.

#### **Information Systems (INFO)**

45 points from ELCM or INFO 300–399

#### **International Business (IBUS)**

IBUS 305 and 312

#### **Management (MGMT)**

45 points from MGMT 300–399

#### **Marketing (MARK)**

45 points from MARK 300–399

#### **Public Policy (PUBL)**

40 points from PUBL 300–399; or PUBL 306 plus a major in Political Science, Economics or Social Policy; or, at the discretion of the Head of the School of Government, a major in a related cognate discipline from another university

*Note: Public Policy as a subject for the BCom(Hons) is closed to new students.*



**General Requirements**

3. The course of study for BCom(Hons) shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points as required in section 5.
4. (a) A candidate for this degree shall normally be enrolled for not less than two trimesters and not more than four trimesters.  
(b) A part-time candidate shall normally be assessed in four courses in each of two successive years. In special circumstances, other arrangements may be approved by the Associate Dean (but see section 7 below and section 20(b) of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations).

**Subject Requirements**

5. The personal course of study of a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below, with such substitutions as may be approved under section 6.

**Accounting (ACCY)**

- (a) FCOM 401, 421, 430
- (b) Four courses from ACCY 402–413, 423, 425, COML 401–405, 421, 425, FINA 401–402

**Economics (ECON)**

- (a) ECON 430; either ECON 402, 403 or ECON 404, 405
- (b) Two further courses from ECON 401–489
- (c) Two further courses from ECON 401–489, FINA 401–489

**Finance (FINA)**

- (a) FINA 401, 402, FINA 430
- (b) Two further courses from FINA 401–489
- (c) Two further courses from FINA 401–489, ECON 401–489

**Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations (HRIR)**

- (a) FCOM 401, 421, 430, MGMT 405, 411
- (b) Two further courses from HRIR 401–489, MGMT 401–489 or other approved 400-level courses

**Information Systems (INFO)**

- (a) FCOM 401, 421, 430, INFO 401, 411
- (b) Two further courses from INFO 400–499 or other approved 400-level courses

**International Business (IBUS)**

- (a) FCOM 401, 421, 430, IBUS 401
- (b) Two courses from IBUS 402–408
- (c) One further course from IBUS 402–489 or another approved 400-level course

**Management (MGMT)**

- (a) FCOM 401, 421, 430; three courses from MGMT 401–489
- (b) One further course from MGMT 401–489, HRIR 401–489 or another approved 400-level course

**Marketing (MARK)**

- (a) FCOM 401, 421, 430, MARK 401

- (b) Two courses from MARK 402–404, 406, 410
- (c) One further course from COML 401–403, IBUS 401–489, INFO 401–403, MARK 402–489, MGMT 401 or another approved 400-level course

### Public Policy (PUBL)

- (a) FCOM 430, PUBL 401, 402, 403
- (b) 45 points from PUBL 404–489 or other approved 400-level courses

*Note: Public Policy as a subject for the BCom(Hons) is closed to new students.*

### Substitution of Courses

6. A candidate may, with the permission of the relevant Head of School or Programme Director, replace up to four courses in the relevant part (b) of section 5 with courses of at least an equivalent points value offered for the BCom(Hons) or other postgraduate Honours or Master's programmes. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

### Award of Honours

7. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours in a subject by completing the requirements of the degree within two years of first enrolment for the degree in that subject. (See sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

### Schedule to the BCom(Hons) Regulations

| Course       | Title                                   | Pts | Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X), Double-labelling (D) |
|--------------|---|-----|---|
| ACCY 402     | Current Issues in Management Accounting | 15  | P ACCY 223; ACCY 302 or 314   |
| ACCY 403     | Applied Management Accounting           | 15  | P ACCY 402  |
| ACCY 404     | Governmental Accounting and Finance     | 15  | P ACCY 307 or 308   |
| ACCY 405     | Foundations of Public Sector Accounting | 15  | P ACCY 404  |
| ACCY 406     | Auditing                                | 15  | P ACCY 330 (or 303 before 2011)   |
| ACCY 407     | History of Accounting Thought           | 15  |   |
| ACCY 408     | Special Topic                           | 15  |   |
| ACCY 409     | Special Topic                           | 15  |   |
| ACCY 410     | Advanced Taxation                       | 15  | P ACCY 305  |
| ACCY 411     | Applied Taxation                        | 15  | P ACCY 410  |
| ACCY 412     | Current Issues in Financial Accounting  | 15  | P ACCY 308  |
| ACCY 413     | Accounting, Organisations and Society   | 15  | P ACCY 308 (or 307)   |
| ACCY 423     | Studies in Auditing                     | 15  | P ACCY 308  |
| ACCY 425     | Studies in Taxation                     | 15  | P ACCY 308  |
| COML 401     | Advanced Competition Law A              | 15  | P 30 300-level COML pts   |
| COML 402     | Advanced Competition Law B              | 15  | P COML 401  |
| COML 403–405 | Special Topics                          | 15  |   |

|              |  |    |   |
|--------------|--|----|---|
| COML 421     | Law of Commercial Transactions                     | 15 | P COML 303                                      |
| COML 425     | Advanced Law of Contractual Obligations            | 15 | P COML 303                                      |
| ECON 401     | Topics in the Nature of Economic Inquiry           | 15 | P 45 300-level ECON or FINA pts, or MMCA 401    |
| ECON 402     | Advanced Macroeconomic Theory A                    | 15 | P ECON 305, QUAN 201, 203                       |
| ECON 403     | Advanced Macroeconomic Theory B                    | 15 | P ECON 305, QUAN 201, 203                       |
| ECON 404     | Advanced Microeconomic Theory A                    | 15 | P ECON 314, QUAN 203                            |
| ECON 405     | Advanced Microeconomic Theory B                    | 15 | P ECON 314, QUAN 203                            |
| ECON 408     | Advanced Econometrics A                            | 15 | P ECON 301                                      |
| ECON 409     | Advanced Econometrics B                            | 15 | P ECON 301                                      |
| ECON 410     | Public Economics: Taxes and Transfers              | 15 | P ECON 201, 307 (or PUBL 303); X PUBL 410       |
| ECON 411     | Public Economics: Economics of Social Regulation   | 15 | P ECON 201, 307 (or PUBL 303); X PUBL 411       |
| ECON 412     | International Economics: Trade                     | 15 | P ECON 309 or 314 or 201                        |
| ECON 413     | International Economics: Monetary                  | 15 | P ECON 305 or 309 or 338                        |
| ECON 418     | Behavioural Economics                              | 15 | P 45 approved 300-level ECON or FINA pts        |
| ECON 419–420 | Special Topics                                     | 15 |   |
| ECON 421     | Asian Miracle Economies in 1945–2000               | 15 | P 20 300-level ECON, HIST or IBUS pts           |
| ECON 422     | Industrial Organisation                            | 15 | P ECON 314                                      |
| ECON 423     | Macroeconomic Modelling of the New Zealand Economy | 15 | P ECON 305                                      |
| ECON 430     | Research Project in Economics                      | 30 |   |
| ECON 431     | Growth and Development                             | 15 | P 45 relevant 300-level pts                     |
| ECON 432     | Monetary Economics                                 | 15 | P ECON 305 or 338                               |
| ECON 433     | Labour Economics                                   | 15 | P ECON 333                                      |
| ECON 434     | Economic Dynamics                                  | 15 | P 45 300-level ECON or OPRE pts                 |
| FCOM 401     | Research Methodology A                             | 15 | C FCOM 421                                      |
| FCOM 421     | Research Methodology B                             | 15 | C FCOM 401                                      |
| FCOM 430     | Research Project in Business                       | 30 | P FCOM 401, 421                                 |
| FINA 401     | Current Topics in Asset Pricing                    | 15 | P FINA 306, QUAN 203                            |
| FINA 402     | Current Topics in Corporate Finance                | 15 | P FINA 301, QUAN 203                            |
| FINA 403     | Derivative Securities                              | 15 | P FINA 305, QUAN 203                            |
| FINA 404     | Portfolio Theory                                   | 15 | P FINA 305, QUAN 203                            |
| FINA 405     | Real Options                                       | 15 | P QUAN 203, 15 pts from (FINA 301, 305, 306)    |
| FINA 406     | Fixed Income Securities                            | 15 | P FINA 403                                      |
| FINA 407     | Corporate Governance                               | 15 | P ECON 314 or FINA 306; X FINA 414 in 2012–2014 |
| FINA 411     | Stock Prices and Volatility Modelling              | 15 | P FINA 305, QUAN 203                            |

|              |  |    |                                     |
|--------------|--|----|-------------------------------------|
| FINA 412     | Applications and Extensions of the Capital Asset Pricing Model | 15 | P FINA 301, QUAN 203                |
| FINA 413     | Risk Management and Insurance                                  | 15 | P 15 pts from FINA 301–399          |
| FINA 414–416 | Special Topics   | 15 |                                     |
| FINA 430     | Research Project in Finance                                    | 30 |                                     |
| HRIR 401     | Labour Policy  | 15 | P 45 300-level HRIR pts             |
| HRIR 402     | Industrial Relations   | 15 | P 45 300-level HRIR pts             |
| HRIR 411–412 | Special Topics   | 15 |                                     |
| IBUS 401     | Advanced International Business                                | 15 |                                     |
| IBUS 402     | Multinational Corporations in the Global Business Environment  | 15 |                                     |
| IBUS 404     | Cross-Cultural Management                                      | 15 |                                     |
| IBUS 406     | Advanced International Strategy                                | 15 |                                     |
| IBUS 407     | Entrepreneurship in International Business                     | 15 | P IBUS 305; X IBUS 412 in 2011–2014 |
| IBUS 411–412 | Special Topics   | 15 |                                     |
| INFO 401     | Principles of Information Systems Scholarship                  | 15 | P 45 300-level ELCM or INFO pts     |
| INFO 405     | IT and the New Organisation                                    | 15 | P 45 300-level ELCM or INFO pts     |
| INFO 407     | Virtual Workplace: Issues and Strategies                       | 15 | P 45 300-level ELCM or INFO pts     |
| INFO 409     | IT, Innovation, Value and Productivity                         | 15 | P 45 300-level ELCM or INFO pts     |
| INFO 410     | Research Paper in Information Systems                          | 15 | P INFO 401, 402, 403                |
| INFO 411     | Special Topic  | 15 |                                     |
| INFO 412     | Information Systems Analysis and Development                   | 15 | P 45 300-level INFO pts             |
| MARK 401     | Advanced Marketing Management                                  | 15 | P 30 300-level MARK pts             |
| MARK 402     | Consumers, Technology and Product Development                  | 15 | P 30 300-level MARK pts             |
| MARK 403     | Advanced International Marketing                               | 15 | P 30 300-level MARK pts             |
| MARK 404     | Critical Thinking in Contemporary Marketing                    | 15 | P 30 approved 300-level MARK pts    |
| MARK 406     | Managing Marketing Communications                              | 15 | P 30 300-level MARK pts             |
| MARK 407–408 | Special Topics   | 15 |                                     |
| MARK 410     | Advanced Consumer Behaviour                                    | 15 | P 30 300-level MARK pts             |
| MGMT 401     | Managerial Decision Processes                                  | 15 | P 30 300-level MGMT pts             |
| MGMT 403     | Operations Management  | 15 | P 30 300-level MGMT pts             |
| MGMT 405     | Human Resource Management                                      | 15 | P 30 300-level MGMT or HRIR pts     |
| MGMT 409–410 | Special Topics   | 15 |                                     |
| MGMT 411     | Advanced Organisational Behaviour                              | 15 | P 30 300-level MGMT pts             |
| MGMT 413     | Innovation and Change Management                               | 15 | P 30 300-level MGMT pts             |
| MGMT 417     | Advanced Strategic Management                                  | 15 | P 30 300-level MGMT pts             |
| MGMT 418     | Current Topics in Strategic Management                         | 15 | P MGMT 417                          |

---

|          |  |    |   |
|----------|--|----|---|
| PUBL 401 | Craft and Method in Policy Analysis              | 15 |   |
| PUBL 402 | Aspects of Public Policy: Theory                 | 15 | P PUBL 306                                    |
| PUBL 403 | Contemporary Policy Issues                       | 15 | P PUBL 402                                    |
| PUBL 404 | Bureaucratic Power in Western Democracies        | 30 | P PUBL 306; X POLS 433                        |
| PUBL 406 | Some Aspects of Policy-Making                    | 30 | D POLS 432                                    |
| PUBL 408 | State and the Economy                            | 30 | X POLS 436                                    |
| PUBL 410 | Public Economics: Taxes and Transfers            | 15 | P PUBL 303 (or ECON 307);<br>X ECON 410       |
| PUBL 411 | Public Economics: Economics of Social Regulation | 15 | P ECON 201 or PUBL 410;<br>X ECON 411         |
| PUBL 412 | Special Topic                                    | 15 |   |
| PUBL 415 | Special Topic                                    | 30 | P permission of Head of School                |
| PUBL 417 | Approved Course of Study                         | 15 | P permission of Head of School                |
| PUBL 482 | Internship                                       | 15 | P permission of Head of School;<br>X POLS 428 |

---

## Master of Commerce

### MCom (120 points/180 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MCom shall have:
  - (i) completed a BCom (or BCA) degree, or at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce, another degree; and
  - (ii) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 2 of the BCom(Hons) regulations for the subject to be presented, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the Associate Dean; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School or Programme Director as capable of completing the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
- (c) Enrolment in the thesis requires permission of the relevant Head of School.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in section 5 and paragraph (d) of this section, the course of study for the MCom shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points selected from the schedules to the BCom(Hons) or MCom regulations, including at least 40 points at 500 level.

- (b) The MCom shall be awarded in one of the following subjects:

Accounting  
Economics  
Finance  
Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations  
Information Systems  
International Business  
Management  
Marketing  
Public Policy

The requirements for each subject are:

- (i) the courses as specified for the corresponding subject in section 5 of the BCom(Hons) regulations except that candidates who include a thesis are exempt from the research project; and
  - (ii) a thesis or 500-level research project in the same subject.
- (c) A student who has completed relevant courses within a BCom(Hons) or PGDipCom may be permitted to abandon that qualification and transfer the courses to the MCom at any date. Such a student shall be deemed to have commenced the MCom on the date of first enrolment for the BCom(Hons) or PGDipCom.
- (d) A student who has passed relevant courses within a completed BCom(Hons) or equivalent qualification and who retains that qualification, or who is admitted to the MCom on the basis of substantial academic or scholarly experience, may complete the MCom with 120 points comprising:
- (i) a Master's thesis worth 120 points; or
  - (ii) a Master's thesis worth 90 points and 30 points of courses at 400 level or above; or
  - (iii) other approved courses from the schedules to the BCom(Hons) or MCom regulations, including at least 40 points at 500 level and a 30-point research paper/project.
3. (a) A candidate for the MCom shall be enrolled for not less than two trimesters and shall normally complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it.
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis are specified in the Master's Thesis Regulations.

### **Substitution of Courses**

4. A candidate may, with the permission of the relevant Head of School or Programme Director, replace courses worth up to 60 points with courses of an equivalent points value offered for other postgraduate programmes at this University.

### **Award of Distinction or Merit**

5. The MCom may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

**Schedule to the MCom Regulations**

| Course   | Title  | Pts |
|----------|--|-----|
| ACCY 501 | Advanced Topic in Accounting   | 15  |
| ACCY 502 | Advanced Topic in Accounting   | 15  |
| ACCY 530 | Research Project   | 30  |
| ACCY 531 | Research Paper   | 30  |
| ACCY 591 | Thesis   | 120 |
| ACCY 592 | Thesis   | 90  |
| ECON 501 | Advanced Topic in Economics  | 15  |
| ECON 502 | Advanced Topic in Economics  | 15  |
| ECON 530 | Research Project   | 30  |
| ECON 531 | Research Paper   | 30  |
| ECON 591 | Thesis   | 120 |
| ECON 592 | Thesis   | 90  |
| FINA 501 | Advanced Topic in Finance  | 15  |
| FINA 502 | Advanced Topic in Finance  | 15  |
| FINA 530 | Research Project   | 30  |
| FINA 531 | Research Paper   | 30  |
| FINA 591 | Thesis   | 120 |
| FINA 592 | Thesis   | 90  |
| HRIR 501 | Advanced Topic in Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations | 15  |
| HRIR 502 | Advanced Topic in Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations | 15  |
| HRIR 530 | Research Project   | 30  |
| HRIR 531 | Research Paper   | 30  |
| HRIR 591 | Thesis   | 120 |
| HRIR 592 | Thesis   | 90  |
| IBUS 501 | Advanced Topic in International Business                             | 15  |
| IBUS 502 | Advanced Topic in International Business                             | 15  |
| IBUS 530 | Research Project   | 30  |
| IBUS 531 | Research Paper   | 30  |
| IBUS 591 | Thesis   | 120 |
| IBUS 592 | Thesis   | 90  |
| INFO 501 | Advanced Topic in Information Systems                                | 15  |
| INFO 502 | Advanced Topic in Information Systems                                | 15  |
| INFO 510 | Research Project   | 30  |
| INFO 511 | Research Paper   | 30  |
| INFO 512 | Making a Contribution to Theory                                      | 15  |
| INFO 513 | Quantitative Research Methods  | 15  |
| INFO 514 | Qualitative Research Methods   | 15  |
| INFO 515 | Experimental Research Strategies                                     | 15  |
| INFO 591 | Thesis   | 120 |
| INFO 592 | Thesis   | 90  |

---

|          |                                 |     |
|----------|---------------------------------|-----|
| MARK 501 | Advanced Topic in Marketing     | 15  |
| MARK 502 | Advanced Topic in Marketing     | 15  |
| MARK 530 | Research Project                | 30  |
| MARK 531 | Research Paper                  | 30  |
| MARK 591 | Thesis                          | 120 |
| MARK 592 | Thesis                          | 90  |
| MGMT 501 | Advanced Topic in Management    | 15  |
| MGMT 502 | Advanced Topic in Management    | 15  |
| MGMT 530 | Research Project                | 30  |
| MGMT 531 | Research Paper                  | 30  |
| MGMT 591 | Thesis                          | 120 |
| MGMT 592 | Thesis                          | 90  |
| PUBL 501 | Advanced Topic in Public Policy | 15  |
| PUBL 502 | Advanced Topic in Public Policy | 15  |
| PUBL 530 | Research Project                | 30  |
| PUBL 531 | Research Paper                  | 30  |
| PUBL 591 | Thesis                          | 120 |
| PUBL 592 | Thesis                          | 90  |

---

## Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce

### PGCertCom (60 points), PGDipCom (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertCom or PGDipCom shall have:
  - (i) completed a BCom degree, or at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce, another degree; and
  - (ii) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 2 of the BCom(Hons) regulations for the subject to be presented, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the Associate Dean; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School or Programme Director as capable of completing the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertCom shall consist of courses worth 60 points from the BCom(Hons) Schedule.
- (b) The course of study for the PGDipCom shall consist of courses worth 120 points from the BCom(Hons) Schedule.
3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertCom shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.



- (b) A candidate for the PGDipCom shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling in the PGCertCom, PGDipCom, BCom(Hons) or MCom. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (c) A candidate who has been awarded a PGCertCom with a particular specialisation is required to abandon that qualification upon being awarded a PGDipCom with the same specialisation.

### Subject Requirements

- 4. (a) The certificate and diploma will be awarded with a specialisation in Accounting, Economics, Finance, Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations, Information Systems, International Business, Management, Marketing or Public Policy, if the programme consists entirely of courses selected from the requirements for that subject as listed in section 5 of the BCom(Hons) regulations. Postgraduate courses worth up to 15 points for the certificate, or 30 points for the diploma, may be substituted subject to the approval of the Associate Dean.
- (b) The certificate and diploma may be awarded without a specialisation subject to approval of the course of study by the Associate Dean.

## Master of Māori and Indigenous Business

### MMAIBus (120 points/180 points)

*This qualification is awarded jointly by the University of Auckland, Massey University, Auckland University of Technology, the University of Otago, Victoria University of Wellington and the University of Waikato.*

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

- 1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMAIBus degree shall have:
  - (i) completed an appropriate Bachelor's degree, with a B– average standard in at least 45 points at 300 level or above; and
  - (ii) had three years of relevant management experience; and
  - (iii) performed at an acceptable level in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by the Board of Studies;or the candidate shall have:
  - (iv) completed the PGDipMAIBus with a B average standard or above, or a BCom(Hons) with a B– average or above.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience or an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

- 2. (a) Except as provided in (b) or section 5, the course of study for the MMAIBus shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, normally comprising MAIB 511–514, 521–524 and 531–534. Total enrolment shall not exceed 220 points.

- (b) For candidates admitted under 1(a)(iv), the course of study for the MMAIBus shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, normally comprising MAIB 521–524 and 531–534. Total enrolment shall not exceed 160 points.
  - (c) The Board of Studies may exempt from any course a candidate who has mastered the material covered in that course through previous study and/or practical experience. Credit may be awarded where the previous study involved postgraduate courses not credited to a completed qualification; otherwise, the candidate shall replace exempted courses with approved electives of equivalent points value.
  - (d) To enrol in MAIB 531–534, a candidate shall normally have completed MAIB 511–514 and 521–524 with at least a B average.
  - (e) A candidate who fails two or more courses, or who fails one course twice, will need the permission of the Board of Studies to continue in the programme.
3. Courses passed at another participating university shall be treated as if they were courses of this University.
  4. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within five years of first enrolling in it. Students admitted under 1(a)(iv) shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The Board of Studies may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### Substitution of Courses

5. With the approval of the Board of Studies, a candidate may replace courses worth up to 60 points with appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master's courses of at least equivalent value taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MMAIBus may be awarded with Distinction or Merit where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. Notwithstanding section 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations, distinction may be awarded where overall achievement falls within the A grade range, and merit may be awarded where overall achievement is a B+ grade.

### Schedule to the MMAIBus Regulations

| Course   | Title                          | Pts | Prerequisites (P) |
|----------|--------------------------------|-----|-------------------|
| MAIB 511 | Māori in Business 1            | 15  |                   |
| MAIB 512 | Business Communication         | 15  |                   |
| MAIB 513 | Process and Project Management | 15  |                   |
| MAIB 514 | People Management              | 15  |                   |
| MAIB 521 | Māori in Business 2            | 15  | P MAIB 511        |
| MAIB 522 | Marketing                      | 15  |                   |
| MAIB 523 | Innovation and Entrepreneurs   | 15  |                   |
| MAIB 524 | Finance and Accounting         | 15  |                   |
| MAIB 531 | Māori in Business 3            | 15  | P MAIB 521        |
| MAIB 532 | Career Management              | 15  |                   |
| MAIB 533 | International Business         | 15  |                   |
| MAIB 534 | Advanced Social Enterprise     | 15  |                   |

---

## Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business

### PGCertMAIBus (60 points), PGDipMAIBus (120 points)

*This qualification is awarded jointly by the University of Auckland, Massey University, Auckland University of Technology, the University of Otago, Victoria University of Wellington and the University of Waikato.*

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertMAIBus or PGDipMAIBus shall have:
  - (i) completed an appropriate Bachelor's degree, and
  - (ii) had two years of relevant management experience; and
  - (iii) performed at an acceptable level in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by the Board of Studies.
- (b) Requirement 1(a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had five years of relevant management experience.
- (c) Admission may be granted by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind acceptable to the Board of Studies.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertMAIBus shall consist of courses worth at least 60 points from MAIB 501–504, 511–514 and 521–524. Total enrolment shall not exceed 90 points.
- (b) The course of study for the PGDipMAIBus shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points from MAIB 501–504, 511–514 and 521–524. Total enrolment shall not exceed 160 points.
- (c) A candidate who fails two or more courses, or who fails one course twice, will need the permission of the Board of Studies to continue in the programme.
- (d) Courses passed at another participating university shall be treated as if they were courses of this University.
3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertMAIBus shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling it.
- (b) A candidate for the PGDipMAIBus shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling for it.

#### Award of Distinction or Merit

4. The PGDipMAIBus may be awarded with Distinction or Merit where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. Notwithstanding section 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations, distinction may be awarded where overall achievement falls within the A grade range, and merit may be awarded where overall achievement is a B+ grade.

### Schedule to the PGDipMAIBus Regulations

| Course   | Title                         | Pts |
|----------|-------------------------------|-----|
| MAIB 501 | Theories of Learning          | 15  |
| MAIB 502 | The Māori Economy             | 15  |
| MAIB 503 | Critical Analysis and Writing | 15  |
| MAIB 504 | Decision-Making in Business   | 15  |

*Note: For other Māori and Indigenous Business courses, refer to the Schedule to the Master of Māori and Indigenous Business regulations.*

## Master of Professional Accounting

### MPA (240 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MPA degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree;
  - (ii) been accepted by the MPA Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
2. A candidate for the MPA shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters and shall complete the MPA within four years of first enrolling in it.
3. (a) Except as provided in (b), the course of study for the MPA shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, including MMPA 501–514 and two further courses from MMPA 516–530.
- (b) A candidate who has passed for another qualification up to two courses approved by the Director as equivalent to any courses from MMPA 501–514 may replace them with a course or courses from MMPA 515–530 worth the same total points.
- (c) A candidate who fails two or more courses in any one trimester or who has failed any course on two occasions will need the permission of the Director to re-enrol.
4. A candidate who has completed a PGDipPA shall abandon that qualification on being awarded the MPA.
5. The MPA degree may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations to any candidate whose work is judged by the examiners to be of sufficient quality.

### Schedule to the MPA Regulations

| Course   | Title                 | Pts | Prerequisites (P) |
|----------|-----------------------|-----|-------------------|
| MMPA 501 | Financial Accounting  | 15  |                   |
| MMPA 502 | Management Accounting | 15  |                   |
| MMPA 503 | Business Law          | 15  |                   |
| MMPA 504 | Finance               | 15  |                   |

---

|              |  |    |                   |
|--------------|--|----|-------------------|
| MMPA 505     | Corporations and Business Associations Law | 15 | P MMPA 503        |
| MMPA 506     | Advanced Financial Accounting              | 15 | P MMPA 501        |
| MMPA 507     | Statistics                                 | 15 |                   |
| MMPA 508     | Economics                                  | 15 |                   |
| MMPA 509     | Taxation                                   | 15 | P MMPA 501 or 503 |
| MMPA 510     | Auditing                                   | 15 | P MMPA 501        |
| MMPA 511     | Management                                 | 15 |                   |
| MMPA 512     | Advanced Management Accounting             | 15 | P MMPA 502        |
| MMPA 513     | Accounting Systems                         | 15 | P MMPA 501 or 502 |
| MMPA 514     | Advanced Financial Management              | 15 | P MMPA 504        |
| MMPA 515     | Research Paper                             | 30 |                   |
| MMPA 516–520 | Special Topics                             | 15 |                   |

---

## Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Professional Accounting

### PGCertPA (60 points), PGDipPA (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertPA or the PGDipPA shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the MPA Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertPA shall consist of courses worth at least 60 points from MMPA 501–530, including MMPA 501 and 502.
- (b) The course of study for the PGDipPA shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points from MMPA 501–530, including MMPA 501 and 502 and 30 points from MMPA 506–510.
3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertPA shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling for it.
- (b) A candidate for the PGDipPA shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling for it or the certificate.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertPA shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipPA.

## Master of Applied Finance

### MAF (180 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the MAF degree shall have:
  - (a) (i) completed a Bachelor's degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
  - (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has:
    - (i) completed to the equivalent of at least a B– average standard a PGCertFMA, PGDipTM, PGDipFA or another postgraduate diploma judged by the Associate Dean to be comparable with the PGDipTM or PGDipFA; or
    - (ii) had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) and in section 4, the course of study for the MAF shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, including:
  - Part 1:** MMAF 501 (or 510); MMAF 502
  - Part 2:** Further MMAF courses worth at least 140 points.
- (b) Part 1 should normally be completed before a candidate proceeds to Part 2. However, a candidate who has completed courses equivalent to those in Part 1 or who has substantial academic or scholarly experience may omit Part 1 and be admitted directly to Part 2.
- (c) (i) A candidate who has completed the PGDipTM, PGDipFA or PGCertFMA and is accepted into the MAF shall receive full credit for the courses completed for the relevant diploma or certificate, but must abandon that qualification upon being awarded the MAF.
- (ii) Other candidates admitted under section 1(b)(i) will receive a credit of 40 points for any completed courses equivalent to those in Part 2 and shall complete approved MMAF courses worth a further 100 points.
- (d) A candidate who has failed two or more courses, or any course twice, may continue in the programme only with the permission of the Programme Director.
3. A candidate completing both parts shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters over one and a half years and shall complete the degree within six years of first enrolling in it. A candidate admitted directly to Part 2 shall be enrolled for at least two trimesters.

### Substitution of Courses

4. A candidate may, with the permission of the Director, replace Part 2 courses worth up to 80 points with courses of at least an equivalent points value offered for other postgraduate programmes of this University. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MAF may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

**Schedule to the MAF Regulations**

| Course       | Title  | Pts | Restrictions (X) |
|--------------|--|-----|------------------|
| MMAF 501     | New Zealand Capital Markets                      | 20  | X MMAF 510, 580  |
| MMAF 502     | Corporate Finance                                | 20  |                  |
| MMAF 510     | Global Capital Markets                           | 20  | X MMAF 501, 580  |
| MMAF 511     | International Corporate Finance                  | 20  |                  |
| MMAF 512     | Treasury Management                              | 20  | X MMAF 580       |
| MMAF 513     | Treasury Operations                              | 20  |                  |
| MMAF 514     | Derivatives                                      | 20  | X MMAF 580       |
| MMAF 515     | Financial Institutions Management                | 20  |                  |
| MMAF 516     | Portfolio Design and Investment                  | 20  |                  |
| MMAF 521     | Macroeconomic Processes and Financial Management | 20  |                  |
| MMAF 522     | Risk and Insurance                               | 20  | X FINM 470, 471  |
| MMAF 523     | Treasury Accounting and Tax                      | 20  |                  |
| MMAF 524     | Financial Econometrics                           | 20  |                  |
| MMAF 525     | Financial Modelling                              | 20  |                  |
| MMAF 526     | Law and Finance                                  | 20  |                  |
| MMAF 527–537 | Special Topics                                   | 20  |                  |
| MMAF 550     | Research Paper                                   | 40  |                  |

**Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Analysis****PGDipFA (120 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipFA shall have:
  - (i) completed an appropriate Bachelor's degree or equivalent; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General Requirements**

2. (a) The course of study for the PGDipFA shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:
  - Part 1:** MMAF 501 (or 510), 502
  - Part 2:** At least 80 points from further MMAF or other approved postgraduate courses offered at this University.

- (b) A candidate who has failed two or more courses, or any course twice, may continue in the programme only with the permission of the Programme Director.
- 3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling for it.

## **Postgraduate Certificate in Financial Markets Analysis**

### **PGCertFMA (60 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertFMA shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### **General Requirements**

2. The course of study for the PGCertFMA shall consist of three approved 20-point courses selected from the MAF Schedule.
3. A candidate shall be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling for it.

## **Postgraduate Diploma in Treasury Management**

### **PGDipTM (120 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipTM shall have:
  - (i) completed an appropriate Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has:
  - (i) demonstrated satisfactory progress in a postgraduate treasury qualification judged by the Associate Dean to be comparable with the PGDipTM; or
  - (ii) had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.



**General Requirements**

2. The course of study for the PGDip<sup>TM</sup> shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:
  - Part 1:** MMAF 501 (or 510), 502
  - Part 2:** MMAF 511, 512, 513
  - Part 3:** MMAF 514 or 515, or, with the approval of the Director, a postgraduate course or courses worth at least 20 points.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling for it.

**Master of Professional Economics****MPE (180 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations and the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MPE shall have:
  - (i) completed an appropriate Bachelor's degree to the equivalent of at least a B– average standard; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has:
  - (i) completed to the equivalent of at least a B– average standard the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Economics (PGCertPE), the Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Economics (PGDipPE) or another postgraduate diploma judged by the Associate Dean to be comparable to the PGDipPE; or
  - (ii) had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General Requirements**

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) and in section 4, the course of study for the MPE shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, including:
  - Part 1:** MMPE 501, 502 and 503
  - Part 2:** Further courses worth at least 100 points from the MPE Schedule
  - Part 3:** One course from (MMAF 501, 502 or 510) or another approved course from the MAF Schedule.
- (b) Part 1 should normally be completed before a candidate proceeds to Part 2. However, a candidate who has completed courses corresponding to those in Part 1 or who has substantial academic or scholarly experience may omit Part 1 and be admitted directly to Part 2.

- (c) A candidate who has completed the PGDipPE or PGCertPE and is accepted into the MPE may transfer the courses passed to the MPE, but must abandon the earlier qualification upon being awarded the degree.
3. (a) A candidate completing all three parts shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within six years of first enrolling in the programme. A candidate admitted directly to Part 2 shall be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in the programme.
- (b) A candidate who has failed two or more courses, or any course twice, may continue in the programme only with the permission of the Programme Director.

### Substitution of Courses

4. A candidate may, with the permission of the Director, replace courses worth up to 60 points in Part 2 or 3 with courses of at least an equivalent points value offered for other postgraduate programmes of this or another university. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MPE may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Schedule to the MPE Regulations

| Course       | Title   | Pts | Prerequisites (P),<br>Restrictions (X)     |
|--------------|---|-----|--|
| MMPE 501     | Microeconomics in Context   | 20  |  |
| MMPE 502     | Macroeconomics in Context   | 20  |  |
| MMPE 503     | Economic Relationships in an Empirical Context  | 20  |  |
| MMPE 504     | Regulation: Economics for the Public Sector   | 20  |  |
| MMPE 505     | Information, Institutions and Markets   | 20  |  |
| MMPE 506     | International and Trade Economics   | 20  | X MMPE 516                                 |
| MMPE 507     | Resource Markets and the Environment: Growth,<br>Environmental Stewardship and Climate Change | 20  |  |
| MMPE 508     | Public Finance: Options, Implications and<br>Simulating the Impacts                           | 20  | P MMPE 504                                 |
| MMPE 509     | Behavioural Economics   | 20  | X MMPE 520 in<br>2015–2016                 |
| MMPE 510     | The Economics of Natural Disasters and Climate<br>Change                                      | 20  | X MMPE 520 in<br>2014; MMPE 522<br>in 2016 |
| MMPE 520–523 | Special Topics  | 20  |  |
| MMPE 530–532 | Directed Individual Study   | 20  |  |

## Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Professional Economics

### PGCertPE (60 points), PGDipPE (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertPE shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree to the equivalent of at least a B– average standard; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study
- (b) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipPE shall have:
  - (i) completed an appropriate Bachelor's degree to the equivalent of at least a B– average standard, or demonstrated satisfactory progress in a postgraduate economics qualification judged by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce to be comparable to the PGCertPE; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (c) Requirement (a)(i) or (b)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertPE shall consist of three approved courses selected from the MPE Schedule.
- (b) The course of study for the PGDipPE shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:

**Part 1:** MMPE 501, 502 and 503

**Part 2:** Further courses worth at least 60 points selected from the MPE Schedule or, with the approval of the Programme Director, offered for other postgraduate programmes at this University.

3. (a) A full-time candidate for the PGCertPE shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling for it.
- (b) A full-time candidate for the PGDipPE shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling for it. A diploma candidate who has failed two or more courses, or any course twice, may continue in the programme only with the permission of the Programme Director.

## Graduate Certificate in Restorative Justice Practice

### GCertRJP (60 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GCertRJP shall have:
  - (i) a completed Bachelor's degree; and
  - (ii) proven experience in restorative justice practice in their employment; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General Requirements**

2. The course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 60 points from the GCertRJP schedule.
3. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the certificate within three years of first enrolling in the programme.
- (b) A candidate who has failed two or more courses, or any course twice, may continue in the programme only with the permission of the Programme Director.

**Master of e-Government****MEGov (180 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MEGov degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree in a discipline relevant to e-Government to the equivalent of at least a B- average standard;
  - (ii) had at least two years of relevant work experience at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) (i) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
- (ii) Requirement (a)(ii) may be waived by the Head of School in special cases.

**General Requirements**

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) and (c) below, the course of study for the MEGov shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, comprising:
  - Part 1:** (a) EGOV 501, 502, 503  
(b) GOVT 518, MMIM 510, 513
  - Part 2:** Either EGOV 520 and 521 or GOVT 562
  - Part 3:** Further courses worth at least 60 points selected from the MEGov, MIM or MPM and MPP schedules.

- (b) The Head of School may exempt from at most two Part 1(b) courses a candidate who has mastered the material covered in those courses through practical experience and/or previous study. Credit may be awarded where the previous study involved postgraduate courses not credited to a completed qualification; otherwise the candidate shall replace exempted courses with approved electives of at least equivalent points value from the MIM or MPM and MPP schedules.
  - (c) With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate may substitute an appropriate 500-level research methodology and methods course for EGOV 520.
  - (d) A candidate who has passed for another postgraduate qualification a research methods course similar to EGOV 520 may be permitted to replace it with an elective course.
  - (e) A failure in one course shall not prevent a candidate from being awarded the degree. However, a candidate who fails two or more courses, or who fails one course twice, will need the permission of the Head of School to continue in the programme.
3. A candidate shall normally complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The Head of School may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### Substitution of Courses

4. With the permission of the Programme Director, a candidate may replace up to four courses in Part 3 with substitute courses of at least equivalent points value selected from the schedules of postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees at this University. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.)

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MEGov may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Schedule to the MEGov Regulations

| Course       | Title  | Pts | Prerequisites (P) |
|--------------|--|-----|-------------------|
| EGOV 501     | Managing Service Transformation                        | 15  |                   |
| EGOV 502     | e-Government, Public Sector Reform and Good Governance | 15  |                   |
| EGOV 503     | Managing ICT-Enabled Forms of Public Engagement        | 15  |                   |
| EGOV 510–511 | Special Topics   | 15  |                   |
| EGOV 512–513 | Directed Individual Study                              | 15  |                   |
| EGOV 520     | Introduction to Research in the Public Sector          | 15  |                   |
| EGOV 521     | Research Project                                       | 15  | P EGOV 520        |

## Master of Public Management and Master of Public Policy

### MPM (180 points), MPP (180 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MPM and MPP degrees shall have:
  - (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree or another degree approved by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce;
  - (ii) had two years of relevant work experience (this requirement may be waived by the Head of the School of Government in special cases); and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) (i) Except as provided in (b) or section 4, the course of study for the MPM shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, comprising:  
**Part 1:** GOVT 501, 502, 503  
**Part 2:** GOVT 511, 512, 513, 514  
**Part 3:** GOVT 562 and 45 further points from the MPM/MPP schedule\*.
  - (ii) Except as provided in (b) or section 4, the course of study for the MPP shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, comprising:  
**Part 1:** GOVT 501, 502, 503  
**Part 2:** GOVT 521, 522, 523, 524  
**Part 3:** GOVT 562 and 45 further points from the MPM/MPP schedule\*.  
*\* With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate may replace GOVT 562 with additional electives worth 30 points or more from the MPM/MPP schedule.*
  - (b) The Head of School may exempt from any Part 1 or 2 course a candidate who has mastered the material covered in that course through previous study and/or practical experience. Credit may be awarded where the previous study involved postgraduate courses not credited to a completed qualification; otherwise, the candidate shall replace exempted courses with approved electives of equivalent points value.
  - (c) To enrol in Part 3, a candidate shall normally have completed Parts 1 and 2 or be concurrently enrolled to do so.
  - (d) A candidate who fails two or more courses, or who fails one course twice, will need the permission of the Head of School to continue in the programme.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The Head of School may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### Substitution of Courses

4. With the approval of the Head of School, a candidate may replace up to four optional courses in Part 3 with appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master's courses of at least equivalent value taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification. However,

courses worth at least 90 points must be taken at Victoria University. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MPM and MPP may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Schedule to the MPM and MPP Regulations

| Course       | Title  | Pts | Prerequisites (P); Restrictions (X)         |
|--------------|--|-----|---|
| GOVT 501     | Government and Governing                             | 15  | X MMPM 501                                  |
| GOVT 502     | State, Economy and Society                           | 15  | X MAPP 522, MMPM 503                        |
| GOVT 503     | Policy and Management Practice                       | 15  |   |
| GOVT 511     | Managing for Results                                 | 15  | X MAPP 529, MMPM 522                        |
| GOVT 512     | Managing Public Resources                            | 15  | X MMPM 504                                  |
| GOVT 513     | Managing People in the Public Sector                 | 15  | X MMPM 505                                  |
| GOVT 514     | Leading Change in Public and Community Organisations | 15  | X MMPM 530                                  |
| GOVT 518     | Comparative Public Management                        | 15  | X MAPP 530, MMPM 521                        |
| GOVT 519     | Development Policy and Management                    | 15  | X MAPP 558                                  |
| GOVT 521     | Economics and Policy                                 | 15  | X MAPP 521                                  |
| GOVT 522     | Policy Analysis and Advising                         | 15  | X MAPP 525                                  |
| GOVT 523     | Policy Methods and Practice                          | 15  | X MAPP 526                                  |
| GOVT 524     | Policy Workshop                                      | 15  | C GOVT 522, 523                             |
| GOVT 531     | Local Government                                     | 15  | X MAPP 528                                  |
| GOVT 532     | e-Government   | 15  | X MMPM 507                                  |
| GOVT 533     | Monitoring and Evaluation                            | 15  | X MAPP 554, MMPM 527                        |
| GOVT 534     | Public Integrity                                     | 15  | X MMPM 528                                  |
| GOVT 535     | Contracting, Procurement and Collaboration           | 15  |   |
| GOVT 536     | Regulatory Policy                                    | 15  | X MAPP 527                                  |
| GOVT 537     | Health Policy and Management                         | 15  | X MAPP 551                                  |
| GOVT 538     | Social Policy  | 15  | X MAPP 555                                  |
| GOVT 539     | Politics, Philosophy and Public Policy               | 15  | X MAPP 523                                  |
| GOVT 540     | Contemporary Issues in Policy and Governance         | 15  | X MAPP 560, MMPM 533; STRA 525 in 2010–2013 |
| GOVT 541     | Law in the Public Sector                             | 15  | X MAPP 531, MMPM 502                        |
| GOVT 542     | Governance for Sustainability and Resilience         | 15  | X MAPP 561                                  |
| GOVT 551–554 | Special Topics                                       | 15  |   |
| GOVT 556–559 | Directed Individual Study                            | 15  | P 90 GOVT pts                               |
| GOVT 562     | Research Paper                                       | 30  |   |
| GOVT 569     | Internship   | 15  | X MAPP 582, MMPM 552                        |
| MAPP 522     | Economics and Public Policy                          | 15  | P GOVT 521 or MAPP 521                      |

---

|              |  |    |                                |
|--------------|--|----|--------------------------------|
| MAPP 524     | Institutions and the Policy Process            | 15 | X MAPP 503                     |
| MAPP 529     | Strategic Management                           | 15 |                                |
| MAPP 552     | Education Policy                               | 15 |                                |
| MAPP 580–581 | Projects                                       | 15 |                                |
| MMPM 503     | Economic Policy Challenges for Public Managers | 15 |                                |
| MMPM 522     | Strategic Management                           | 15 |                                |
| MMPM 532     | Implementation and Service Delivery            | 15 |                                |
| MMPM 534     | Strategic Thinking                             | 15 |                                |
| MMPM 550–551 | Projects                                       | 15 | P permission of Head of School |

---

## Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Public Management or Public Policy

### PGCertPM (60 points), PGDipPM (120 points), PGCertPP (60 points) and PGDipPP (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertPM, PGDipPM, PGCertPP or PGDipPP shall have:
  - (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree or another degree approved by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce;
  - (ii) had two years of relevant work experience (this requirement may be waived by the Head of the School of Government in special cases); and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in section 5, the course of study for the PGCertPM or PGCertPP shall consist of courses worth 60 points from Parts 1 and 2 of the MPM or MPP respectively or, with the permission of the Head of School, other approved courses from the MPM and MPP schedule.
- (b) Except as provided in section 5, the course of study for the PGDipPM or PGDipPP shall consist of courses worth 105 points from Parts 1 and 2 of the MPM or MPP respectively (or other courses from the MPM and MPP schedule as approved by the Head of School) and an additional course from the MPM and MPP schedule.
3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertPM or PGCertPP shall normally complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.
- (b) A candidate for the PGDipPM or PGDipPP shall normally complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling in the certificate or diploma.
- (c) The Head of School may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.



4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertPM or PGCertPP shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipPM or PGDipPP respectively.

### **Substitution of Courses**

5. (a) With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate for the PGCertPM or PGCertPP may replace one course with an appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master's course taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification.
- (b) With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate for the PGDipPM or PGDipPP may replace up to two courses with other approved courses from the MPM and MPP schedule or with appropriate Honours or Master's courses of an equivalent point value taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification.

## **Master of Public Administration (Executive)**

### **MPA(Exec) (288 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MPA(Exec) degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree;
  - (ii) had at least five years of relevant work experience (the Head of the School of Government may waive this requirement in special cases); and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### **General Requirements**

2. (a) Except as provided in (b), the course of study for the MPA(Exec) shall consist of courses worth at least 288 points, including:
  - Part 1:** (Core): PADM 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 515
  - Part 2:** (Electives): Two courses from PADM 508–511
  - Part 3:** (Work-based Project): PADM 512.
- (b) With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate who has already completed a course equivalent to PADM 504 and/or PADM 507 may substitute a further elective from PADM 508–511.
- (c) (i) Courses passed at another participating university shall be treated as if they were courses of this University.
- (ii) Candidates shall not obtain credit towards the degree for any course credited to another qualification.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for not less than four trimesters and shall complete the degree within five years of first enrolling in it. The Head of School may extend that maximum period in special cases.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

4. The MPA(Exec) may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Schedule to the MPA(Exec) Regulations

| Course       | Title   | Pts | Restrictions (X) |
|--------------|---|-----|------------------|
| PADM 501     | Delivering Public Value                                   | 24  |                  |
| PADM 502     | Designing Public Policies and Programmes                  | 24  |                  |
| PADM 503     | Choices and Challenges for Government in a Market Economy | 24  |                  |
| PADM 504     | Decision-Making Under Uncertainty                         | 24  |                  |
| PADM 505     | Governing by the Rules—The Jurisprudence of Governing     | 24  |                  |
| PADM 506     | Leading Public Sector Change                              | 24  |                  |
| PADM 507     | Financial Management in the Public Sector                 | 24  | X MMPM 504       |
| PADM 508–511 | Approved Personal Courses of Study                        | 24  |                  |
| PADM 512     | Work-Based Project  | 48  |                  |
| PADM 515     | Managing in Public Sector Organisations                   | 24  |                  |

## Master of Information Studies

### MIS (180 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MIS degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree with Honours, or a Master's degree, or an equivalent degree at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Director of Information Studies Programmes as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree, or an equivalent degree, and has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b), (c) or (d) or in section 6, the course of study for the MIS shall comprise:

**Part 1:** INFO 520, 521, 522, 523, 527, 528

**Part 2:** Four courses from INFO 525, 530–579

**Part 3:** INFO 580.

- (b) With the permission of the Director, a candidate who can demonstrate expertise in one or more Part 1 courses may substitute an equivalent number of electives from the list under Part 2.
  - (c) A candidate who holds a PGDipArcRec or PGDipIS may be granted credit by the Director for up to eight courses in Parts 1 and 2, provided that the candidate abandons the diploma upon being awarded the MIS.
  - (d) A candidate who holds a PGCertArcRec or PGCertIS may be granted credit by the Director for up to four courses in Parts 1 and 2, provided that the candidate abandons the certificate upon being awarded the MIS.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The Director may extend that maximum period in special cases.
  4. (a) A candidate who fails any course may be permitted to re-enrol in that course in the following year, or, in special circumstances, at a later time at the discretion of the Associate Dean.
  - (b) A candidate who has failed more than one course in any trimester (or, in the case of part-time students, who has failed more than one course in any two consecutive trimesters) may enrol for subsequent courses only with the permission of the Head of School.

### Specialisations

5. A candidate for the MIS may obtain a specialisation by including in Part 2 courses as shown below:

**Archives and Records Management (ARCR):** INFO 534 and 535

**Library Science (LIBS):** INFO 525 and 542

### Substitution of Courses

6. With the permission of the Director, a candidate may replace up to four courses in Part 1 or 2 with an equivalent number of 400- or 500-level courses offered at this University.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The MIS may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Schedule to the MIS Regulations

| Course   | Title  | Pts | Prerequisites (P) |
|----------|--|-----|-------------------|
| INFO 520 | The Information Professions                              | 15  |                   |
| INFO 521 | Management in Information Services                       | 15  |                   |
| INFO 522 | Information Policy Concepts, Issues, and Processes       | 15  |                   |
| INFO 523 | Information Access and Use                               | 15  |                   |
| INFO 525 | Digital Technologies for Information Professionals       | 15  |                   |
| INFO 527 | Creating and Managing Metadata                           | 15  |                   |
| INFO 528 | Research Methods for Information Management Environments | 15  |                   |
| INFO 530 | Māori Information Sources                                | 15  |                   |

|              |   |    |                                |
|--------------|---|----|--------------------------------|
| INFO 531     | Aotearoa New Zealand: Information Resources, Tools and Issues | 15 |                                |
| INFO 533     | Services to Specific Groups                                   | 15 |                                |
| INFO 534     | Archival Systems  | 15 |                                |
| INFO 535     | Managing Current Records                                      | 15 |                                |
| INFO 536     | Books and the Information Society                             | 15 |                                |
| INFO 537     | Information Culture   | 15 |                                |
| INFO 538     | Practicum   | 15 | P 60 500-level INFO pts        |
| INFO 539     | Archives: Access, Advocacy, and Outreach                      | 15 |                                |
| INFO 540     | Preservation Management in Libraries and Archives             | 15 |                                |
| INFO 542     | Management of Library Services                                | 15 |                                |
| INFO 543     | Digital Curation  | 15 |                                |
| INFO 544     | Online searching  | 15 |                                |
| INFO 546     | Resource Description and Discovery                            | 15 |                                |
| INFO 547     | Managing Digital Collections                                  | 15 |                                |
| INFO 551–554 | Approved Course of Study                                      | 15 | P permission of Head of School |
| INFO 560–561 | Special Topics  | 15 |                                |
| INFO 580     | Research Project  | 30 | P INFO 528                     |

## Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Information Studies

### PGCertIS (60 points), PGDipIS (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations and the regulations for the degree of Master of Information Studies.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertIS or the PGDipIS shall have:
  - (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Director of Information Studies Programmes as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in section 6(a), the course of study for the PGCertIS shall consist of courses worth 60 points, including:
  - (i) INFO 520 and 522;
  - (ii) two INFO 500-level courses.
- (b) Except as provided in section 6(b), the course of study for the PGDipIS shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including:
  - (i) INFO 520, 521, 522, 523, 527;
  - (ii) three INFO 500-level courses.

3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertIS shall normally complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.  
(b) A candidate for the PGDipIS shall normally complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling for the certificate or the diploma.  
(c) The Director may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertIS shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipIS.

### Specialisations

5. A candidate for the PGCertIS or PGDipIS may obtain a specialisation by including courses as shown below:

**Archives and Records Management (ARCR):** INFO 534 and 535

**Library Science (LIBS):** INFO 525 and 542

### Substitution of Courses

6. (a) With the permission of the Director, a candidate for the PGCertIS may replace one course with an appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master's course offered at this or another university.  
(b) With the permission of the Director, a candidate for the PGDipIS may replace up to two courses with an equivalent number of appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master's courses offered at this or another university.

## Master of Information Management

### MIM (180 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MIM degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree;
  - (ii) had at least three years of relevant work experience at a level acceptable to the MIM Director; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) (i) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.  
(ii) Requirement (a)(ii) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who in addition to at least two years of relevant work experience either has a relevant job or has completed relevant postgraduate study.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in sections 4 and 6, the course of study for the MIM shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, comprising:
  - Part 1:** MMIM 501, 502
  - Part 2:** MMIM 590 or 592
  - Part 3:** Electives from the MIM schedule or approved courses from other Honours or Master's programmes.
- (b) A candidate who fails two or more courses in any one trimester or who has failed any course on two occasions will need the permission of the Director to re-enrol.
3. A candidate shall normally complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The Director may extend this period in special cases.
4. (a) A candidate who has passed the equivalent of any Part 1 course for another postgraduate qualification may be exempted from that course.
- (b) A candidate who has passed for another postgraduate qualification a research methods course similar to MMIM 552 may be permitted to replace it with an elective course.
5. A candidate who has completed a PGDipIM shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the MIM.

### Substitution of Courses

6. With the permission of the Director, a candidate may replace up to three courses in Part 1 or Part 3 with substitute courses selected from those prescribed for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees at this University. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.)

### Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The MIM may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Schedule to the MIM Regulations

| Course   | Title   | Pts | Prerequisites (P),<br>Restrictions (X)  |
|----------|---|-----|---|
| MMIM 501 | Communication and Critical Thinking in Information Management | 15  |   |
| MMIM 502 | Managing in the Information Age                               | 15  |   |
| MMIM 503 | Knowledge Management  | 15  |   |
| MMIM 510 | Information Systems Management                                | 15  |   |
| MMIM 511 | Emerging Information Technologies                             | 15  |   |
| MMIM 512 | Strategic Information Management                              | 15  |   |
| MMIM 513 | Managing IT-Related Change                                    | 15  |   |
| MMIM 514 | Project Management  | 15  |   |
| MMIM 515 | Digital Entrepreneurship and Innovation                       | 15  | X MMIM 580 in 2014,<br>MMIM 582 in 2016 |
| MMIM 522 | ICT and Global Commerce                                       | 15  |   |
| MMIM 525 | Enterprise Systems  | 15  |   |
| MMIM 532 | Information Policy  | 15  |   |
| MMIM 552 | Research Methods  | 15  |   |

---

|              |  |    |            |
|--------------|--|----|------------|
| MMIM 571     | Legal and Ethical Issues in Information Management | 15 |            |
| MMIM 572     | Telecommunications and Information Management      | 15 |            |
| MMIM 577     | Information Security                               | 15 |            |
| MMIM 580–582 | Special Topics                                     | 15 |            |
| MMIM 590     | Case Study Project                                 | 30 |            |
| MMIM 592     | Research Project in Information Management         | 30 | P MMIM 552 |

---

## Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Information Management

### PGCertIM (60 points), PGDipIM (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertIM or the PGDipIM shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree; and
  - (ii) had at least three years of relevant work experience at a level acceptable to the MIM Director; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) (i) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
- (ii) Requirement (a)(ii) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who in addition to at least two years of relevant work experience either has a relevant job or has completed relevant postgraduate study.

#### General Requirements

2. Except as provided in section 5:
  - (a) the course of study for the PGCertIM shall consist of courses worth 60 points, including Part 1 as specified in section 2 of the MIM regulations and two further courses from the MIM schedule or from other Honours or Master's programmes as approved by the Programme Director;
  - (b) the course of study for the PGDipIM shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including Part 1 as specified in section 2 of the MIM regulations and further courses worth 90 points from the MIM schedule or from other Honours or Master's programmes as approved by the Programme Director.
3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertIM shall normally complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.
- (b) A candidate for the PGDipIM shall normally complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling for the certificate or the diploma.
- (c) The Director may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.

4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertIM shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipIM.
5. A candidate who has passed for another postgraduate qualification the equivalent of any of the required courses for the certificate or diploma may be permitted to replace it with an elective course from the MIM schedule.

## Master of Professional Business Analysis

### MBusAn (180 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the Master of Professional Business Analysis degree shall have:
  - (i) completed an appropriate Bachelor's degree to the equivalent of at least a B-average standard; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

*Note: Students with a qualification in Information Systems (or a similar subject) or with substantial experience in business analysis in industry will not normally be accepted into the programme.*

#### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the Master of Professional Business Analysis shall consist of:  
**Part 1:** MBUA 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515  
**Part 2:** MBUA 521, 522, 523  
**Part 3:** MBUA 531, 532.
  - (b) To enrol in Part 3, a candidate shall normally have completed Part 1.
3. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in the programme.
  - (b) A candidate who has failed two or more courses, or any course twice, may continue in the programme only with the permission of the Programme Director.

#### Substitution of Courses

4. With the permission of the Programme Director, a candidate may replace up to three courses with substitute courses of at least equivalent points value selected from the schedules of postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees at this University. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations).

#### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MBusAn may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.



**Schedule to the MBusAn Regulations**

| Course   | Title   | Pts | Prerequisites (P)      |
|----------|---|-----|------------------------|
| MBUA 510 | Business and Systems Analysis                   | 15  |                        |
| MBUA 511 | Process Design                                  | 15  |                        |
| MBUA 512 | Databases and Analytics                         | 15  |                        |
| MBUA 513 | Management of IT Projects for Business Analysts | 15  | P MBUA 510             |
| MBUA 514 | Enterprise Architecture                         | 15  | P MBUA 510, 512        |
| MBUA 515 | Digital Innovation and Strategy                 | 15  | P MBUA 510             |
| MBUA 521 | Global Business Environment                     | 15  |                        |
| MBUA 522 | Organisational Behaviour                        | 15  |                        |
| MBUA 523 | Accounting for Managers                         | 15  |                        |
| MBUA 531 | Information Systems Consulting Practice         | 15  | P MBUA 510, 511, 521   |
| MBUA 532 | Project   | 30  | P Completion of Part 1 |

**Master of Global Management and Master of Global Marketing****MGMgmt (180 points), MGMktg (180 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MGMgmt and MGMktg degrees shall have:
  - (i) completed an appropriate Bachelor's degree with at least a B- average; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General Requirements**

2. (a) (i) Except as provided in (b) or section 4, the course of study for the MGMgmt shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, comprising:
 

**Part 1:** GBUS 511, 512, 513, 514

**Part 2:** GBUS 521, 522, 523, 524

**Part 3:** GBUS 541, 542 and 580 or 581.
- (ii) Except as provided in (b) or section 4, the course of study for the MGMktg shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, comprising:
 

**Part 1:** GBUS 511, 512, 513, 514

**Part 2:** GBUS 531, 532, 533, 534

**Part 3:** GBUS 541, 542, and 580 or 581.
- (b) The Head of School may exempt from any Part 1 or 2 course a candidate who has mastered the material covered in that course through previous study and/or practical

experience. Credit may be awarded where the previous study involved postgraduate courses not credited to a completed qualification; otherwise, the candidate shall replace exempted courses with approved electives of an equivalent points value.

- (c) To enrol in Part 3, a candidate shall normally have completed Parts 1 and 2.
  - (d) A candidate who has completed the PGCertGBus may be exempted the requirement to complete Part 1, but shall abandon the PGCertGBus upon being awarded the MGMgmt or MGMktg.
3. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in the programme. The Head of School may extend that maximum period in special cases.
- (b) A candidate who has failed two or more courses, or any course twice, may continue in the programme only with the permission of the Associate Dean.

### **Award of Distinction or Merit**

4. The MGMgmt and MGMktg may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### **Schedule to the MGMgmt and MGMktg Regulations**

| Course   | Title                          | Pts |
|----------|--------------------------------|-----|
| GBUS 511 | Global Business Environment    | 15  |
| GBUS 512 | Management Theory and Practice | 15  |
| GBUS 513 | Strategic Marketing            | 15  |
| GBUS 514 | Accounting for Managers        | 15  |
| GBUS 521 | Supply-Chain Management        | 15  |
| GBUS 522 | Innovation and Value Creation  | 15  |
| GBUS 523 | Ethics and Sustainability      | 15  |
| GBUS 524 | Leadership and Change          | 15  |
| GBUS 531 | Analysing Markets              | 15  |
| GBUS 532 | Consumer Behaviour             | 15  |
| GBUS 533 | Marketing Communications       | 15  |
| GBUS 534 | Contemporary Marketing         | 15  |
| GBUS 541 | Global Strategy                | 15  |
| GBUS 542 | Managing across Cultures       | 15  |
| GBUS 580 | Consultancy Project            | 30  |
| GBUS 581 | Research Project               | 30  |

## **Postgraduate Certificate in Global Business**

### **PGCertGBus (60 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertGBus shall have:
- (i) completed an appropriate Bachelor's degree with at least a B– average; and

- (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

- 2. (a) Except as provided in (b), the course of study for the PGCertGBus shall consist of GBUS 511, 512, 513 and 514.

*Refer to the Schedule to the Master of Global Management and Master of Global Marketing, above.*

- (b) The Head of School may exempt from a maximum of two courses a candidate who has mastered the material covered in that course through previous study and/or practical experience. Credit may be awarded where the previous study involved postgraduate courses not credited to a completed qualification; otherwise, the candidate shall replace exempted courses with approved electives of an equivalent points value.
- 3. A candidate shall normally complete the certificate within two years of first enrolment. The Head of School may extend that maximum period in special cases.
- 4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertGBus shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the MGMgmt or MGMktg.

## Master of Business Administration

### MBA (240 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

- 1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MBA degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree;
  - (ii) been accepted by the MBA Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

- 2. (a) Except as provided in (b) or in sections 4 and 5, the course of study for the MBA shall consist of six days of programmed skills workshops and courses worth 240 points, including:

**Part 1:** MMBA 502, 503, 505, 507, 508, 509

**Part 2:** MMBA 516, 518, 519, 520

**Part 3:** MMBA 532, 534, 560, 565

**Part 4:** Two approved electives from MMBA 531–599.

- (b) A candidate who has sufficient mastery of the material contained in any required course, whether through appropriate professional or scholarly experience or through passing an equivalent course for a completed qualification, may be permitted by the Director to replace it with a further elective from MMBA 531–599.
  - (c) To enrol in Part 3 or 4, a candidate must normally either have completed Parts 1 and 2 or be concurrently enrolled to do so.
  - (d) A candidate who fails two or more courses in any one trimester or who has failed any course on two occasions will need the permission of the Director to re-enrol.
  - (e) A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management (after 2003), the Certificate in Management Studies, the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing (after 2005) shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded an MBA.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters of full-time study or three years of part-time study, and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The Director may extend the maximum period in special cases.
  4. A candidate who has passed any of the courses listed in Column 1 below may credit the points to the MBA degree and receive exemptions from the corresponding courses in Column 2.

**Column 1**

CMSP 801

CMSP 802

CMSP 803

CMSP 804

CMSP 805

**Column 2**

MMBA 508

MMBA 505

MMBA 518

MMBA 520

MMBA 519

**Substitution of Courses**

5. With the approval of the Director, a candidate may replace:
  - (a) up to two courses from Part 1, 2 or 3 with equivalent postgraduate courses not already credited to a completed qualification;
  - (b) up to two courses from Part 4 with relevant postgraduate courses of equivalent standard not already credited to a completed qualification.

*(See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)*

**Award of Distinction**

6. The MBA may be awarded with Distinction as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

**Schedule to the MBA Regulations**

| Course   | Title                                  | Pts | Restrictions (X) |
|----------|--|-----|------------------|
| MMBA 502 | Business Law                           | 15  |                  |
| MMBA 503 | Economics, Organisation and Markets    | 15  |                  |
| MMBA 505 | Organisational Behaviour               | 15  |                  |
| MMBA 507 | Information Systems and Data Analytics | 15  |                  |
| MMBA 508 | Problem Solving and Decision Making    | 15  |                  |

---

|              |   |    |            |
|--------------|---|----|------------|
| MMBA 509     | Accounting for Managers                           | 15 | X MMBA 501 |
| MMBA 516     | Corporate Finance                                 | 15 | X MMBA 517 |
| MMBA 518     | Marketing Management                              | 15 |            |
| MMBA 519     | Human Resource Management                         | 15 |            |
| MMBA 520     | Operations and Supply-Chain Management            | 15 |            |
| MMBA 531     | An Introduction to Research in Business           | 15 |            |
| MMBA 532     | A Business Research Paper or Project              | 15 |            |
| MMBA 533     | Business Environment                              | 15 |            |
| MMBA 534     | Strategic Management                              | 15 |            |
| MMBA 535     | Advanced Strategic Management                     | 15 |            |
| MMBA 540     | Asia Business Environment                         | 15 |            |
| MMBA 541     | Strategic Modelling                               | 15 |            |
| MMBA 545     | Creative Leadership                               | 15 |            |
| MMBA 546     | Cross-Cultural Management                         | 15 |            |
| MMBA 547     | Management Skills                                 | 15 |            |
| MMBA 548     | Advanced Human Behaviour                          | 15 |            |
| MMBA 549     | Systems Thinking and Creative Problem Solving     | 15 |            |
| MMBA 551     | Strategic Cost Accounting                         | 15 |            |
| MMBA 553     | Project Management                                | 15 |            |
| MMBA 555     | Marketing Communication                           | 15 |            |
| MMBA 556     | Financial Statement Analysis                      | 15 |            |
| MMBA 557     | International Marketing                           | 15 |            |
| MMBA 558     | International Business                            | 15 |            |
| MMBA 559     | Managing Service Operations                       | 15 |            |
| MMBA 560     | Leading Change                                    | 15 |            |
| MMBA 561     | Strategic/International Human Resource Management | 15 |            |
| MMBA 562     | Managing Employment Relations                     | 15 |            |
| MMBA 563     | Business Decision Systems                         | 15 |            |
| MMBA 565     | Innovation and Entrepreneurship                   | 15 |            |
| MMBA 570     | Marketing Strategy                                | 15 |            |
| MMBA 571–579 | Special Topics                                    | 15 |            |
| MMBA 581     | Applied Commercial Law                            | 15 |            |

---

## International Master of Business Administration

### IMBA (240 points)

*Note: The IMBA is closed to new students. Refer to the 2015 Calendar for details.*

## **Certificate in Management Studies**

**CertMS (60 points) and**

## **Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration**

**PGDipBusAdmin (120 points) and**

## **Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management**

**PGDipHRM (120 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations and the regulations for the MBA degree.

### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the CertMS shall have:
  - (i) had at least three years of practical experience in management or administration at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipBusAdmin or the PGDipHRM shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree or postgraduate diploma from a New Zealand university, or the CertMS;
  - (ii) had at least three years of practical experience in management or administration at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (c) Requirement (b)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### **General Requirements**

2. (a) Except as provided in (b):
  - (i) the course of study for the CertMS shall consist of courses worth 60 points, including CMSP 801, 802, and two courses from CMSP 803, 804, 805
  - (ii) the course of study for the PGDipBusAdmin shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including MMBA 503, 505, 507, 508, 509, 518, 520, 534
  - (iii) the course of study for the PGDipHRM shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including MMBA 505, 508, 509, 518, 519, 560, 561, 562.
- (b) A candidate who has passed but not credited to another qualification any of the courses listed in Column 1 below may credit those courses to the PGDipBusAdmin or PGDipHRM in place of the corresponding courses in Column 2.

| <b>Column 1</b> | <b>Column 2</b> |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| CMSP 801        | MMBA 508        |
| CMSP 802        | MMBA 505        |
| CMSP 803        | MMBA 518        |

|          |          |
|----------|----------|
| CMSP 804 | MMBA 520 |
| CMSP 805 | MMBA 519 |

3. (a) A candidate for the CertMS shall normally complete it within two years of first enrolment.
- (b) A candidate for the PGDipBusAdmin or the PGDipHRM shall normally complete it within three years of first enrolling in either the diploma or the CertMS.
- (c) The Programme Director may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the CertMS shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipBusAdmin or PGDipHRM.

### Schedule to the CertMS Regulations

| Course   | Title                                  | Pts |
|----------|--|-----|
| CMSP 801 | Problem Solving and Decision Making    | 15  |
| CMSP 802 | Organisational Behaviour               | 15  |
| CMSP 803 | Marketing Management                   | 15  |
| CMSP 804 | Operations and Supply-Chain Management | 15  |
| CMSP 805 | Human Resource Management              | 15  |

## Master of Innovation and Commercialisation

### MInnComl (180 points)

*Note: The Master of Innovation and Commercialisation will not be taking applications for the 2019 intake.*

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MInnComl degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree of a New Zealand university to an appropriate standard or, another university, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce, normally with a B+ average grade or higher; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director and the MInnComl Board of Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed programme of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean, for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MInnComl shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, comprising:
 

**Part 1:** ATEN 504

**Part 2:** ATEN 502, 503, 591.
- (b) Entry to Part 2 requires the successful completion of Part 1 with at least a B+ grade and acceptance by the Programme Director and Board of Studies.

3. (a) Candidates must:
  - (i) enrol full time for Part 1 and Part 2; and
  - (ii) complete Part 1 and enrol in Part 2 in consecutive trimesters.
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for ATEN 591 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### **Award of Distinction or Merit**

4. A candidate may be awarded the MInnComl with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### **Schedule to the MInnComl Regulations**

| Course   | Title   | Pts | Prerequisites (P) |
|----------|---|-----|-------------------|
| ATEN 502 | Strategy and Validation                             | 30  | P ATEN 504        |
| ATEN 503 | Development and Commercialisation                   | 15  | P ATEN 502        |
| ATEN 504 | Introduction to Innovation and Commercialisation    | 15  |                   |
| ATEN 591 | Innovation and Commercialisation Research Portfolio | 120 | P ATEN 504        |

*Note: Enrolment in the courses listed in this Schedule requires a formal interview and the approval of the MInnComl Programme Director.*

## **Bachelor of Tourism Management**

### **BTM (360 points)**

*Note: The BTM is closed to new students from 2019. Refer to the 2018 Calendar for the regulations and schedule.*

## **Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours**

### **BTM(Hons) (120 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### **Entry Requirements**

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the BTM(Hons) degree shall have:
  - (a) completed a BTM degree or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce, another degree including material similar to that constituting a BTM, or a GDipCom with a specialisation in Tourism Management; and
  - (b) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

### **General Requirements**

2. A candidate for this degree shall normally be enrolled for not less than two trimesters and not more than four trimesters.



3. (a) The course of study for the BTM(Hons) shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including TOUR 401, FCOM 401, 421, 430 and 45 additional points from the BTM(Hons) Schedule.
- (b) A candidate who is enrolled in the MTM and has met the requirements listed in section 3(a), may be awarded a BTM(Hons) in place of the MTM. For the purpose of these regulations, such a candidate shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study for BTM(Hons) when first enrolling in the MTM.

### Award of Honours

4. See sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.

### Substitution of courses

5. A candidate may, with the approval of the Head of School, replace up to 30 points of optional courses with approved 400-level courses of at least the equivalent point value from ACCY, COML, ECON, FINA, HRIR, MARK, MGMT, PUBL or other relevant disciplines at this University. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.)

### Schedule to the BTM(Hons) Regulations

| Course   | Title                            | Pts | Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)            |
|----------|----------------------------------|-----|--|
| FCOM 401 | Research Methodology A           | 15  | C FCOM 421                                     |
| FCOM 421 | Research Methodology B           | 15  | C FCOM 401                                     |
| FCOM 430 | Research Project in Business     | 30  | P FCOM 401, 421                                |
| TOUR 401 | Progress in Tourism Research     | 15  | P 20 300-level TOUR pts or approved substitute |
| TOUR 403 | Consumer Perspectives in Tourism | 15  | P as for TOUR 401                              |
| TOUR 404 | Advanced Tourism Management      | 15  | P as for TOUR 401; X TOUR 409                  |
| TOUR 405 | Tourism Futures Project          | 15  | P as for TOUR 401; X TOUR 413                  |
| TOUR 406 | Managing the Tourism Workforce   | 15  | P as for TOUR 401                              |
| TOUR 407 | Special Topic                    | 15  |  |
| TOUR 411 | Special Topic                    | 15  |  |
| TOUR 415 | Sustainable Tourism Study Tour   | 15  | P permission of the Programme Director         |
| TOUR 416 | Tourism Internship               | 15  | P permission of the Programme Director         |
| TOUR 417 | Managing Destination Performance | 15  | P as for TOUR 401                              |

## Master of Tourism Management

### MTM (120 points/180 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MTM degree shall have:

- (i) completed a BTM or BTM(Hons), or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Research) of the Faculty of Commerce, another degree including material similar to that constituting a BTM or BTM(Hons), or a GDipCom with a specialisation in Tourism Management; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
2. A candidate enrolled in a BTM(Hons) who has not yet been awarded that degree may transfer to the MTM at any date. Such a candidate shall be deemed to have commenced the MTM on the date of first enrolment for the BTM(Hons).

### General Requirements

3. (a) Except as provided in (b) and in section 5, the course of study for MTM shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, including:
  - (i) TOUR 401, FCOM 401, 421; and 45 additional points from TOUR 402–429
  - (ii) A thesis (TOUR 592).
- (b) A candidate who has been awarded a BTM(Hons) can complete the MTM by presenting a Master's thesis worth 120 points.
4. (a) A candidate for the MTM shall be enrolled for not less than three trimesters and shall normally complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it.
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis are specified in the Master's Thesis Regulations.

### Substitution of Courses

5. A candidate may, with the approval of the Head of School, replace up to 30 points of optional courses with approved, 400-level courses of at least the equivalent points value from ACCY, COML, ECON, FINA, HRIR, IBUS, MARK, MGMT, PUBL or other relevant disciplines at this University. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.)

### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MTM may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20–22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Schedule to the MTM Regulations

| Course   | Title  | Pts |
|----------|--------|-----|
| TOUR 591 | Thesis | 120 |
| TOUR 592 | Thesis | 90  |

*Note: Refer also to the schedule to the BTM(Hons) regulations.*

## Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing

### PGDipMKT (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations and the MBA and MIM regulations.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipMkt shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree or a postgraduate diploma from a New Zealand university or the CertMS;
  - (ii) had at least three years of practical experience in management, sales or marketing at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) or (c) or section 5, the course of study for the diploma shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including MMBA 505, 508, 509, 518, 520 (or 519), 565 (or 534), 557 (or 558 or MMIM 523), 570.
- (b) Any course listed in Column 1 below and not credited to a qualification other than the CertMS may be credited to the diploma in place of the corresponding course in Column 2.

| Column 1             | Column 2 |
|----------------------|----------|
| CMSP 801 or GBGM 804 | MMBA 508 |
| CMSP 802 or GBGM 805 | MMBA 505 |
| CMSP 803 or GDBA 822 | MMBA 518 |
| CMSP 804 or GDBA 823 | MMBA 520 |
| CMSP 805             | MMBA 519 |

- (c) A candidate who has passed any courses that are identical or substantially equivalent to any required courses may substitute other approved postgraduate courses.
3. A candidate for the diploma shall normally complete it within three years of first enrolling in it or the CertMS. The Programme Director may extend this maximum period in special cases.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the CertMS shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the diploma.

### Substitution of Courses

5. With the approval of the Programme Director, a candidate may replace up to two elective courses with approved postgraduate courses offered by this University or other institutions and not credited to another qualification.

*Note: See the schedule to the MBA regulations for course details.*

## Faculty of Education

---

### Bachelor of Teaching (conjoint programmes)

#### BTeach (540 points)

*Note: The BTeach degree is closed to new students in 2019. Refer to the 2018 Calendar for regulations.*

### Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Childhood

#### BEd(Tchg)EC (360 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

#### Entry Requirements

1. To enter the BEd(Tchg)EC degree, a candidate must meet entry requirements, which include the 'good character' and 'fitness to teach' requirements of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in section 3 and the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, the personal course of study of a candidate shall consist of courses from the BEd(Tchg)EC schedule and the schedules to other first degrees of this University having a total value of at least 360 points, of which at least 225 points shall be for courses numbered 200–399.  
(b) The personal course of study of each candidate shall include:
  - (i) 120 points from TCHG 111–119; EDUC 115, 116
  - (ii) 125 points from TCHG 211–219; EDUC 215
  - (iii) 100 points from TCHG 360–369
  - (iv) At least one elective course selected from the schedule to any first degree.  
(c) A candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the BEd(Tchg)EC within six years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean (Teacher Education) of the Faculty of Education may extend this period in special cases.
3. (a) A candidate who holds registration as a teacher and has been awarded a three-year Diploma of Teaching (ECE) from a New Zealand university, college of education or NZQA-accredited tertiary institution, a two year Kindergarten Diploma of Teaching, or an NZQA-accredited ECE qualification equivalent to a Diploma of Teaching (ECE) may enrol for the BEd(Tchg)EC. At the discretion of the Associate Dean, such candidates may be credited with between 180 and 245 points towards the BEd(Tchg)EC programme for papers previously passed in their first early childhood teaching qualification.  
(b) A candidate who holds a Diploma of Teaching (ECE) from Malaysia may, on the approval of the Associate Dean, enrol for the BEd(Tchg)EC. At the discretion of the Associate Dean such candidates may be credited with up to 240 points towards the BEd(Tchg)EC programme for papers previously passed.

*Note: Enrolment in, and completion of, the BEd(Tchg)EC degree through this regulation will not guarantee candidates registration as teachers in New Zealand.*

- (c) The Associate Dean will determine the course of study for each candidate entering under section 3(a) or (b), and may waive prerequisites in consultation with the relevant course coordinator(s).
  - (d) At the discretion of the Associate Dean up to 120 100-level points may be credited to the BEd(Tchg)EC programme for papers previously passed for the Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) or the Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) Whāriki Papatipu.
- 4. The Associate Dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory progress includes the failure of a mandatory teaching experience for the second time.
  - 5. Courses from the BEd(Tchg)EC regulations are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the *Assessment Handbook*. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 9.4 of the *Assessment Handbook*, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

### Conjoint Requirements

- 6. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BEd(Tchg)EC and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 2 and 3 of these regulations and the Conjoint Degrees regulations.

## Bachelor of Education with Honours

### BEd(Hons) (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

- 1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the BEd(Hons) degree shall have:
  - (i) completed the BEd(Tchg)EC degree, a BA (majoring in Early Childhood Studies) or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Academic) of the Faculty of Education, an equivalent or similar qualification; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Associate Dean as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

### General Requirements

- 2. The course of study for the BEd(Hons) shall consist of EDUC 489 and a further 90 points from the schedule to these regulations. The permission of the relevant Head of School is required for enrolment in EDUC 489.
- 3. A candidate for this degree shall normally be enrolled for two trimesters, though with the permission of the Associate Dean a part-time student may extend the period to up to two years.

### Substitution of Courses

- 4. A candidate may, with the approval of the Associate Dean, replace up to 60 points value of optional courses in part 2(b) with courses of at least equivalent points value offered for other

postgraduate Honours or Master's programmes. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations for the general provisions covering substitution of courses).

### Award of Honours

5. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours by completing the requirements for the degree within two years of first enrolment for the degree. (See sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations for the general provisions covering the award of Honours).

### Schedule to the BEd(Hons) Regulations

| Course       | Title   | Pts | Restrictions (X)                         |
|--------------|---|-----|--|
| EDUC 403     | Research Methods in Education                               | 30  | X EDUC 503, EPSY 401, 501                |
| EDUC 406     | Effective Mentoring and Coaching for Educational Leadership | 30  | X EDUC 538, EPOL 511                     |
| EDUC 407     | Teaching and Learning in a Digital Age                      | 30  | X EDUC 509                               |
| EDUC 412     | Contemporary Education Policy                               | 30  | X EDUC 511, EPOL 406, 506                |
| EDUC 415     | Teaching Linguistically Diverse Learners                    | 30  | X EDUC 515, EPSY 502                     |
| EDUC 416     | The Language of the Classroom                               | 30  | X EDUC 516, EPSY 503                     |
| EDUC 418     | Social and Emotional Development                            | 30  | X EDUC 518, EPSY 405, 505                |
| EDUC 420     | Education, Development and Change in Aotearoa               | 30  | X EDUC 520, KURA 405, 505                |
| EDUC 422     | Curriculum: Theory and Practice                             | 30  | X EDUC 522, EPOL 405, 505                |
| EDUC 423     | Education, Engagement and Community                         | 30  | X EDUC 523                               |
| EDUC 424     | Educating Students with Developmental Disabilities          | 15  | X EDUC 524                               |
| EDUC 433     | Issues in Early Childhood Care and Education                | 30  | X EDUC 533                               |
| EDUC 436     | Professional Inquiry  | 30  | X EDUC 536, EPOL 509                     |
| EDUC 438     | Education for the Indigenous Peoples of the Pacific         | 30  | X EDUC 525, KURA 404, 504                |
| EDUC 439     | Critical Pedagogies of Place                                | 30  | X EDUC 539, KURA 403, 503                |
| EDUC 443     | Modern Assessment: Theory and Practice                      | 15  | X EDUC 543, EPSY 507                     |
| EDUC 444     | Evaluation in Education                                     | 15  | X EDUC 544, EPSY 507                     |
| EDUC 453     | Educational Leadership                                      | 30  | X EDUC 553, EPOL 503                     |
| EDUC 459     | Learning and Motivation                                     | 15  | X EDUC 559, EPSY 406, 506, 531           |
| EDUC 460–463 | Special Topics  | 15  | X EDUC 560–3 respectively                |
| EDUC 464–467 | Special Topics  | 30  | X EDUC 564–7 respectively                |
| EDUC 469     | The Design of Professional Development and Learning         | 30  | X EDUC 569, EPSY 508                     |
| EDUC 475     | Literacy and Literacy Acquisition                           | 30  | X EDUC 575, EPOL 507                     |
| EDUC 489     | Research Paper in Education                                 | 30  | X EPOL/EPSY/KURA 489                     |
| EPSY 434     | Promoting Positive Behaviours for Learning and Wellbeing    | 15  | X EDUC 419, 519, EPSY 509, 510, 521, 534 |

## Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education)

### GDipTchg(ECE) (155 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipTchg(ECE) shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand or an equivalent qualification from an overseas tertiary institution;\* and
  - (ii) demonstrated through the assessment exercise the qualities necessary for a satisfactory teacher; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education) as a candidate for the diploma.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has completed a sub-degree primary teaching qualification recognised for teacher registration purposes.

*\* Candidates who have completed a degree at a tertiary institution outside New Zealand may be required to have their qualification assessed as equivalent to a New Zealand undergraduate degree by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority before entry into the programme.*

#### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the GDipTchg(ECE) shall comprise all the courses in the schedule.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for one calendar year and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special cases. A candidate who wishes to take a leave of absence from the programme requires the approval of the Associate Dean.
4. The Associate Dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory.
5. Courses in the GDipTchg(ECE) schedule are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the *Assessment Handbook*. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 9.4 of the *Assessment Handbook*, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

## Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary)

### GDipTchg(Primary) (155 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipTchg(Primary) shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand or an equivalent qualification from an overseas tertiary institution;\* and

- (ii) demonstrated through the assessment exercise the qualities necessary for a satisfactory teacher; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education) as a candidate for the diploma.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

*\* Candidates who have completed a degree at a tertiary institution outside New Zealand may be required to have their qualification assessed as equivalent to a New Zealand undergraduate degree by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority before entry into the programme.*

### **General Requirements**

2. The course of study for the GDipTchg(Primary) shall comprise all the courses in the schedule.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for one calendar year and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special cases. A candidate who wishes to take a leave of absence from the programme requires the approval of the Associate Dean.
4. The Associate Dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory.
5. Courses in the GDipTchg(Primary) schedule are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the *Assessment Handbook*. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 9.4 of the *Assessment Handbook*, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

## **Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary)**

### **GDipTchg(Secondary) (155 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipTchg(Secondary) shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand or an equivalent qualification from an overseas tertiary institution;\* and
  - (ii) demonstrated through the assessment exercise the qualities necessary for a satisfactory teacher; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education) as a candidate for the diploma.
- (b) In addition, a candidate for the GDipTchg(Secondary) shall have included in their degree two teaching subjects, normally in two different areas of the New Zealand curriculum, one to 300 level and the other to at least 200 level, except that the Associate Dean (Teacher Education) may waive this requirement for a candidate:
  - (i) who has only one teaching subject, if that subject is taken to 300 level and is a high-demand teaching subject; or



- (ii) whose two teaching subjects fall within one curriculum area, if at least one subject is a high-demand teaching subject.
- (c) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study;

*\* Candidates who have completed a degree at a tertiary institution outside New Zealand may be required to have their qualification assessed as equivalent to a New Zealand undergraduate degree by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority before entry into the programme.*

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the GDipTchg(Secondary) shall comprise at least 155 points, including:
  - (a) TCHG 301, 302, 303 and 304; and
  - (b) at least 80 points selected from curriculum courses TCHG 330–359.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for one calendar year and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special cases. A candidate who wishes to take a leave of absence from the programme requires the approval of the Associate Dean.
4. The Associate Dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory.
5. Courses in the GDipTchg(Secondary) schedule are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the *Assessment Handbook*. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 9.4 of the *Assessment Handbook*, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

## Master of Teaching and Learning (Primary)

### MTchLrn(Primary) (180 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the Master of Teaching and Learning (Primary) shall have:
  - (a) completed a Bachelor's degree at an academic level appropriate for postgraduate study, or an appropriate postgraduate qualification;
  - (b) a suitable academic foundation and intellectual ability for teaching all subjects in the curriculum for primary schools;
  - (c) demonstrated the qualities necessary for a satisfactory teacher; and
  - (d) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education) as a candidate for this degree.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the Master of Teaching and Learning (Primary) shall comprise all the courses in the schedule.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for one year and shall complete the requirements of the Master of Teaching and Learning (Primary) within two years of first enrolling for it. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special circumstances. A candidate who wishes to take a leave of absence from the programme requires the approval of the Associate Dean.
4. The Associate Dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory.
5. No aegrotat passes may be credited to this degree.

### **Award of Distinction or Merit**

6. The Master of Teaching and Learning (Primary) may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### **Schedule to Master of Teaching and Learning (Primary) Regulations**

| Course   | Title   | Pts | Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) |
|----------|---|-----|-------------------------------------|
| TCHG 501 | Challenges and Opportunities in Teaching                            | 20  | P TCHG 502                          |
| TCHG 502 | Creating and Sustaining an Effective Learning Environment           | 20  |                                     |
| TCHG 503 | Mātauranga Māori in the Classroom                                   | 20  | P TCHG 501                          |
| TCHG 504 | Sustaining Evidence-Based Practice                                  | 20  | P TCHG 516 or 525                   |
| TCHG 520 | Teaching English and Mathematics in the Primary Context             | 20  | C TCHG 522                          |
| TCHG 521 | Evaluating Inquiry Learning: Science and the New Zealand Curriculum | 20  | C TCHG 522                          |
| TCHG 522 | Evidence-Based Practice in the Primary Context                      | 10  | P TCHG 502; C TCHG 520, 521         |
| TCHG 523 | Evaluating English and Mathematics in the Primary Context           | 20  | P TCHG 520; C TCHG 525              |
| TCHG 524 | Synthesising Learning across the Curriculum                         | 20  | P TCHG 521; C TCHG 525              |
| TCHG 525 | Evaluating Teacher Effectiveness in the Primary Context             | 10  | P TCHG 522; C TCHG 503, 523, 524    |

## **Master of Teaching and Learning (Secondary)**

### **MTchLrn(Secondary) (180 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### **Entry Requirements**

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the Master of Teaching and Learning (Secondary) shall have:
  - (a) completed a Bachelor's degree at an academic level appropriate for postgraduate study, or an appropriate postgraduate qualification;
  - (b) one teaching subject in their degree(s) as a major or at postgraduate level;
  - (c) demonstrated the qualities necessary for a satisfactory teacher; and
  - (d) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Academic) as a candidate for this degree.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the Master of Teaching and Learning (Secondary) shall comprise a minimum of 180 points including:
  - (a) TCHG 501, 502, 503, 504;
  - (b) TCHG 510, 513, 514, 515, 516 and
  - (c) either TCHG 511 or 512.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for one year and shall complete the requirements of the Master of Teaching and Learning (Secondary) within two years of first enrolling for it. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special circumstances. A candidate who wishes to take a leave of absence from the programme requires the approval of the Associate Dean.
4. The Associate Dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory.
5. No aegrotat passes may be credited to this degree.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The Master of Teaching and Learning (Secondary) may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Schedule to the Master of Teaching and Learning (Secondary) Regulations

| Course   | Title  | Pts | Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) |
|----------|--|-----|-------------------------------------|
| TCHG 501 | Challenges and Opportunities in Teaching                         | 20  | P TCHG 502                          |
| TCHG 502 | Creating and Sustaining an Effective Learning Environment        | 20  |                                     |
| TCHG 503 | Mātauranga Māori in the Classroom                                | 20  | P TCHG 501                          |
| TCHG 504 | Sustaining Evidence-Based Practice                               | 20  | P TCHG 516 or 525                   |
| TCHG 510 | Teaching a Specialist Subject in a Secondary Context             | 20  | C TCHG 513                          |
| TCHG 511 | Teaching a Second Curriculum Area in a Secondary Context         | 20  | C TCHG 510, 513                     |
| TCHG 512 | Enhancing Learning in the Secondary Context                      | 20  | C TCHG 510, 513                     |
| TCHG 513 | Evidence-Based Practice in the Secondary Context                 | 10  | P TCHG 502, C TCHG 510              |
| TCHG 514 | Evaluating Teaching in a Specialist Secondary Curriculum Subject | 20  | P TCHG 510; C TCHG 516              |
| TCHG 515 | Critiquing the Secondary Curriculum                              | 20  | P TCHG 510; C TCHG 516              |
| TCHG 516 | Evaluating Teacher Effectiveness in the Secondary Context        | 10  | P TCHG 513; C TCHG 503, 514         |

## **Master of Education**

### **MEd (180 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MEd degree shall have:
  - (i) completed at an appropriate level (normally the equivalent of a B average) a Bachelor's degree with a major in Education, Psychology or a related discipline, or an approved teacher education degree, or a Bachelor's degree and Diploma of Teaching from an approved institute for teacher education or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Academic) of the Faculty of Education, an equivalent qualification; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Associate Dean.
- (b) Requirement (a) (i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree and has produced evidence of sufficient educational training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study; or
  - (ii) completed an Advanced Diploma of Teaching or Postgraduate Diploma of Teaching; or
  - (iii) had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### **General Requirements**

2. The course of study for the MEd shall comprise:
  - (a) EDUC 503; and
  - (b) A further 150 points from the schedule to the MEd
  - (c) Candidates enrolled in EDUC 585 or 590 will also be required to have achieved an average grade of B or above for all postgraduate coursework and have completed EDUC 503 with a B+ or better.
  - (d) A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Education or the Postgraduate Certificate in Education shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the Master of Education.
3. A candidate who has completed a BA(Hons) in Education or the BEd(Hons) may complete the MEd by completing EDUC 503 and either EDUC 590 or a further 90 points from the schedule to the MEd regulations.
4. A candidate shall complete the degree within six years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### **Substitution of Courses**

5. With the approval of the Associate Dean, a candidate may replace optional courses worth up to 60 points with substitutes chosen from those prescribed for any other postgraduate programme (see the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations).

### **Award of Distinction or Merit**

6. The MEd may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

**Schedule to the MEd Regulations**

| Course       | Title  | Pts | Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X) |
|--------------|--|-----|---|
| EDUC 503     | Research Methods in Education  | 30  | X EPSY 401, 501                                       |
| EDUC 504     | International Education: Issues and trends in policy, theory, and practice | 15  | X EDUC 460, 560 in 2015–2018                          |
| EDUC 509     | Teaching and Learning in a Digital Age                                     | 30  | X EDUC 407  |
| EDUC 511     | Contemporary Education Policy  | 30  | X EDUC 412, EPOL 406, 506                             |
| EDUC 515     | Teaching Linguistically Diverse Learners                                   | 30  | X EDUC 415, EPSY 502                                  |
| EDUC 516     | The Language of the Classroom  | 30  | X EDUC 416, EPSY 503                                  |
| EDUC 518     | Social and Emotional Development   | 30  | X EDUC 418, EPSY 405, 505                             |
| EDUC 520     | Education, Development and Change in Aotearoa                              | 30  | X EDUC 420, KURA 405, 505                             |
| EDUC 522     | Curriculum: Theory and Practice  | 30  | X EDUC 422, EPOL 405, 505                             |
| EDUC 523     | Education, Engagement and Community  | 30  | X EDUC 423  |
| EDUC 524     | Educating Students with Developmental Disabilities                         | 15  | X EDUC 424  |
| EDUC 525     | Education for the Indigenous Peoples of the Pacific                        | 30  | X EDUC 438, KURA 404, 504                             |
| EDUC 533     | Issues in Early Childhood Care and Education                               | 30  | X EDUC 433  |
| EDUC 536     | Professional Inquiry   | 30  | X EDUC 436, EPOL 509                                  |
| EDUC 537     | Mathematics Teaching and Learning  | 15  | X EPOL 510  |
| EDUC 538     | Effective Mentoring and Coaching for Educational Leadership                | 30  | X EDUC 406, EPOL 511, EPOL 585 in 2011–2012           |
| EDUC 539     | Critical Pedagogies of Place   | 30  | X EDUC 439, KURA 403, 503                             |
| EDUC 540     | Research as Praxis: Indigenous Perspectives                                | 30  | X EDUC 440, KURA 401, 501                             |
| EDUC 543     | Modern Assessment: Theory and Practice                                     | 15  | X EDUC 443, EPSY 507                                  |
| EDUC 544     | Evaluation in Education  | 15  | X EDUC 444, EPSY 507                                  |
| EDUC 553     | Educational Leadership   | 30  | X EDUC 453, EPOL 503                                  |
| EDUC 560–563 | Special Topics   | 15  |   |
| EDUC 564–567 | Special Topics   | 30  |   |
| EDUC 568     | Sport and Physical Activity: Supporting Youth Development                  | 30  | X EDUC 464, 564 in 2015–2018                          |
| EDUC 569     | The Design of Professional Development and Learning                        | 30  | X EDUC 469, EPSY 508                                  |
| EDUC 575     | Literacy and Literacy Acquisition  | 30  | X EDUC 475, EPOL 507                                  |
| EDUC 581     | Directed Individual Study  | 15  | P EDUC 503  |
| EDUC 584     | Directed Individual Study  | 30  | P EDUC 503  |
| EDUC 585     | Dissertation   | 60  | P EDUC 503  |
| EDUC 589     | Research Project   | 30  |   |

---

|          |   |    |   |
|----------|---|----|---|
| EDUC 590 | Thesis  | 90 | C EDUC 503; X EPOL/EPsy/<br>KURA 590        |
| EPsy 530 | Evidence-Based Practice in Education                        | 15 | X EPsy 513                                  |
| EPsy 531 | Learning and Motivation                                     | 15 | X EDUC 459, 559, EPsy 406, 506              |
| EPsy 534 | Promoting Positive Behaviours for<br>Learning and Wellbeing | 15 | X EDUC 419, 519, EPsy 434,<br>509, 510, 521 |

---

## Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma in Education

### PGCertEd (60 points), PGDipEd (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations and the MEd regulations.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertEd or the PGDipEd shall have met the entry requirements for the MEd degree.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertEd shall comprise 60 points from the schedule to the MEd, excluding EDUC 585.
  - (b) A candidate for the certificate shall normally complete the requirements within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean (Academic) may extend this period in special cases.
3. (a) The course of study for the PGDipEd shall comprise 120 points from the schedule to the MEd, excluding EDUC 585, 590.
  - (b) A candidate for the diploma shall normally complete the requirements within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend this period in special cases.
  - (c) A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertEd shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipEd.

#### Substitution of Courses

4. With the approval of the Associate Dean, a candidate may replace optional courses worth up to 30 points with substitutes chosen from those prescribed for any other postgraduate programme (see the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations).

#### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The PGDipEd may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

## Master of Educational Psychology

### MEdPsych (240 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MEdPsych shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree with a major in Education, Psychology, Education and Psychology, or an approved teacher education degree, with an average grade of B or above for all coursework in the final year of their undergraduate programme; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Academic) of the Faculty of Education as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MEdPsych shall comprise:  
**Part 1:** EDUC 503; EPSY 512, 514, 530, 531  
**Part 2:** EPSY 515, 532, 533, 534, 535.
- (b) To enrol in Part 2, a candidate must normally have completed Part 1 or be concurrently enrolled to do so.
- (c) Candidates shall be required to have achieved a grade of B+ or above in EDUC 503 prior to enrolling in EPSY 533.
- (d) With the approval of the Associate Dean, candidates who have completed a postgraduate diploma focused on educational psychology at a New Zealand university may be awarded credit transfer of up to 120 points towards the MEdPsych. Candidates with an equivalent international qualification may be eligible for similar credit transfer, subject to the approval of the Associate Dean.
- (e) A candidate who fails two or more courses in any one trimester will need the permission of the Associate Dean to re-enrol.
- (f) A candidate who has completed 120 points worth of courses that appear on both the MEdPsych and MED schedules and who does not wish to complete the MEdPsych may elect to either:
  - (i) transfer their enrolment to the Master of Education and complete the requirements of that degree; or
  - (ii) be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Education.
3. A candidate shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### Substitution of Courses

4. With the approval of the Associate Dean, a candidate may replace up to 60 points from Parts 1 or 2 with similar postgraduate courses not already credited to a completed

qualification (see the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations).

### Award of Distinction or Merit

4. The MEdPsych may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Schedule to the MEdPsych Regulations

| Course   | Title  | Pts | Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)                                       |
|----------|--|-----|---|
| EDUC 503 | Research Methods in Education  | 30  | X EPSY 401, 501   |
| EPSY 512 | Culturally Centred Educational Psychology Practice in Aotearoa New Zealand | 30  |   |
| EPSY 514 | Educational Psychology Assessment  | 30  |   |
| EPSY 515 | Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators                                   | 30  |   |
| EPSY 530 | Evidence-Based Practice in Education                                       | 15  | X EPSY 513  |
| EPSY 531 | Learning and Motivation  | 15  | X EDUC 459, 559, EPSY 406, 506  |
| EPSY 532 | Child and Adolescent Mental Health   | 15  | X EDUC 432  |
| EPSY 533 | Applied Research Project   | 30  | P B+ or above in EDUC 503 (or EDUC 403 or EPSY 501 or 401);<br>X EPSY 516 |
| EPSY 534 | Promoting Positive Behaviour for Learning and Wellbeing                    | 15  | X EDUC 419, 519, EPSY 434, 509, 510, 521                                  |
| EPSY 535 | Exploration of Counselling Theory and Practice Issues                      | 30  | X EDUC 565  |

## Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology Practice

### PGDipEPP (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipEPP shall have:
  - (i) completed a Master of Educational Psychology at this University, or a similar qualification elsewhere with an average grade of B+ or above for all coursework; and
  - (ii) passed at least 45 approved points from courses in psychology at the 200 or 300 level with an average grade of B or above for all coursework; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Academic) of the Faculty of Education as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement 1(a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional and scholarly experience of an appropriate kind and has completed a Master's level degree.



### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the PGDipEPP shall comprise:
  - (a) supervised full-time practical work in two approved institutions to be carried out over a period of one academic year; and
  - (b) completion of courses EPSY 517, 518, 519 and 520.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within two years of first enrolling. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special cases. A candidate who wishes to take a leave of absence from the programme requires the approval of the Associate Dean.
4. Courses from the PGDipEPP regulations are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the *Assessment Handbook*. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 9.4 of the *Assessment Handbook*, the candidate may apply to the Associate Dean for an extension to complete the assessment.

### Schedule to the PGDipEPP Regulations

| Course   | Title                                       | Pts | Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) |
|----------|---|-----|-------------------------------------|
| EPSY 517 | Specialist Assessment and Intervention      | 30  | P EPSY 514, 515; C EPSY 518         |
| EPSY 518 | Professional Identity                       | 30  | P EPSY 515; C EPSY 517              |
| EPSY 519 | Professional Practice (Educational Context) | 30  | C EPSY 517, 518                     |
| EPSY 520 | Professional Practice (Community Context)   | 30  | C EPSY 517, 518                     |

## Master of Secondary School Leadership

### MSSL (180 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MSSL degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree with a B average or have completed a postgraduate qualification, and hold a middle or senior management position in a secondary school; and
  - (ii) been nominated by and have the support of the principal of the school in which the candidate works; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Academic) of the Faculty of Education as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study. This acceptance will depend, *inter alia*, on the positive endorsement of an interview panel of principals and academic staff of the University.
- (b) Requirement (a) (i) may be waived by the Associate Dean in exceptional circumstances.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) or in section 4, the course of study for the MSSL shall comprise:

**Part 1:** MSSL 501, 502, 503, 504

**Part 2:** MSSL 505, 506, 507; one approved elective from the MBA or MEd schedules

**Part 3:** MSSL 508 or 509.

- (b) A candidate who has sufficient mastery of the material contained in any required course, whether through appropriate professional or scholarly experience or through passing a similar course for a completed qualification, may be permitted by the Associate Dean to replace it with a further elective from the MBA or MEd schedules.
  - (c) To enrol in Part 2 a candidate must normally have completed Part 1 or be concurrently enrolled to do so. To enrol in Part 3 a candidate must normally either have completed Parts 1 and 2 or be concurrently enrolled to do so.
  - (d) A candidate who fails two or more courses in any one trimester or who has failed any course on two occasions will need the permission of the Associate Dean to re-enrol.
  - (e) A candidate who passes four courses (60 points) for the degree and does not proceed further shall be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Secondary School Leadership.
  - (f) A candidate who passes eight courses (120 points) for the degree and does not proceed further shall be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Secondary School Leadership.
  - (g) A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Secondary School Leadership shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded a Master of Secondary School Leadership.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two years of part-time study and shall normally complete the degree within five years of first enrolling in it (or in the PGCertSSL or PGDipSSL). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### Substitution of Courses

4. With the approval of the Associate Dean, a candidate may replace up to two courses from Parts 1 or 2 with similar postgraduate courses not already credited to a completed qualification (see the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations).

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MSSL may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Schedule to the MSSL Regulations

| Course   | Title                             | Pts |
|----------|-----------------------------------|-----|
| MSSL 501 | Developing Leadership Capacity    | 15  |
| MSSL 502 | Shaping the Future                | 15  |
| MSSL 503 | Leading Learning and Teaching     | 15  |
| MSSL 504 | Managing the Organisation/Systems | 15  |
| MSSL 505 | Partnerships and Networks         | 15  |
| MSSL 506 | Leading Evidence-Based Practice   | 15  |
| MSSL 507 | Culturally Responsive Leadership  | 15  |
| MSSL 508 | Research Project                  | 60  |
| MSSL 509 | Implementation Project            | 60  |

---

## Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Secondary School Leadership

### PGCertSSL (60 points), PGDipSSL (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations and the MSSL regulations.

#### Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertSSL or the PGDipSSL shall have met the entry requirements for the MSSL degree.

#### General Requirements

2.
  - (a) Except as provided in (c), the course of study for the PGCertSSL shall consist of courses worth 60 points, comprising MSSL 501, 502, 503, 504.
  - (b) Except as provided in (c), the course of study for the PGDipSSL shall consist of courses worth 120 points, comprising MSSL 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507 and one approved elective from the MBA or MEd schedules.
  - (c) A candidate who has sufficient mastery of the material contained in any required course, whether through appropriate professional or scholarly experience or through passing a similar course for a completed qualification, may be permitted by the Programme Director to replace it with an elective from the MBA or MEd schedules.
  - (d) A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Secondary School Leadership shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Secondary School Leadership.
3. A candidate for the PGCertSSL shall normally complete the qualification within one year of first enrolment. A candidate for the PGDipSSL shall normally complete the qualification within two years of first enrolment. The Associate Dean (Academic) may extend the maximum period in special cases.

## Faculty of Engineering

---

### Bachelor of Engineering with Honours

#### BE(Hons) and BE (480 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

#### General Requirements

1. The personal course of study for the BE(Hons) degree shall, except as provided in 2(d) or the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, consist of courses from the BE(Hons) schedule and the schedules of other first degrees or postgraduate Honours degrees of this University. These courses shall have a total value of at least 480 points, of which at least 120 shall be from courses numbered 400 level or above from the BE(Hons) schedule.
2. (a) Except as provided in (d), the course of study shall include:
  - Part 1:** ENGR 101, 110, COMP 102 or 112, and courses meeting the part (a) requirements in section 3 for at least one major
  - Part 2:** ENGR 201, 291, 301, 302, 391, 401, 489, 491, and courses meeting the remaining requirements for at least one major.
- (b) Entry to the 300- and 400-level ENGR courses in Part 2 requires satisfactory completion of Part 1 and the permission of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Engineering.
- (c) Before the degree can be awarded, a candidate shall have completed at least 800 hours of employment or work experience in a position approved by the Associate Dean. Candidates shall begin their work experience after the second year of study and produce evidence of its completion to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean.
- (d) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate may substitute approved courses for required courses or electives.

#### Majors

3. A candidate shall meet the requirements of at least one major, as listed below. The majors also require completion of the core courses listed in Part 2 of section 2(a).

##### **Cybersecurity Engineering (CYBR)**

- (a) CYBR 171; (ENGR 121, 123) or (MATH 151, MATH 161, and one of (MATH 177, QUAN 102, STAT 193))
- (b) COMP 261,\* CYBR 271, NWEN 241, 243, SWEN 221; SWEN 225 or one of MATH 200–299
- (c) CYBR 371, 372, 373; one of (MATH 324, NWEN 301, 302, 303, 304, 342, SWEN 324, 326)
- (d) CYBR 471, 472, 473; one further 400-level course from (CYBR, COMP, NWEN, SWEN)

\* COMP 103 is a prerequisite for COMP 261.

**Electronic and Computer Systems Engineering (ECEN)**

- (a) (ENGR 121, 122) or (MATH 142, 151); (ENGR 141, 142) or (PHYS 114, 115)
- (b) COMP 103, ECEN 202, 203, 204, 220, 301, 315, 321, MATH 244
- (c) At least one course from COMP 261, MATH 245, NWEN 241, 243, SWEN 221
- (d) At least one course from (COMP 307, ECEN 302, 303, 310, NWEN 301, 302, 304, SWEN 303)
- (e) At least three courses from ECEN 401–439, ENGR 440; one further course from COMP 421, ECEN 401–479, ENGR 440, 441, NWEN 402, 403, 404 or SWEN 422

**Network Engineering (NWEN)**

*Note: Closed to new students from 2018.*

- (a) COMP 103, (ENGR 121, 123) or (MATH 151, 161; one of MATH 177, QUAN 102 or STAT 193)
- (b) One of (ENGR 141, 142, PHYS 100–199)
- (c) COMP 261, NWEN 241, 243, 301, 302, 304, 342 (or 242)
- (d) At least two courses from (ECEN 201–239, SWEN 221–225)
- (e) At least one course from (COMP 301–399, CGRA 350, ECEN 301–399, NWEN 303, SWEN 301–399)
- (f) At least three courses from ENGR 440, NWEN 401–439; at least one further course from CGRA 407–459, COMP 401–479, ECEN 401–479, ENGR 440, 441, NWEN 401–479, SWEN 401–479

**Software Engineering (SWEN)**

- (a) COMP 103, (ENGR 121, 123) or (MATH 161; one of MATH 177 or QUAN 102 or STAT 193)
- (b) CYBR 171; one of (CGRA 151, ENGR 141, 142, PHYS 100–199)
- (c) COMP 261, CYBR 271, NWEN 241, 243, SWEN 221, 225 (or 222)
- (d) SWEN 301; SWEN 303 or 325; SWEN 324 or 326; at least one further course from CGRA, COMP, CYBR, NWEN, SWEN 301–379
- (e) At least two courses from NWEN/SWEN 401–479; at least two further courses from CGRA/COMP/CYBR/NWEN/SWEN 401–479.

**Specialisations**

- 4. A student completing a Software Engineering major may obtain a specialisation by including courses as follows:

**Artificial Intelligence (AISW)**

COMP 261, 307, 309; one of (MATH 177, STAT 292); one of COMP 420–424.

**Networked Applications (NWAP)**

NWEN 241, 243; two of (NWEN 302, 303, 304, SWEN 325); one of NWEN 401–439.

**Conjoint Requirements**

- 5. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours or Bachelor of Engineering and another Victoria degree shall

satisfy the requirements of sections 1, 2 and 3 of this regulations and the Conjoint Degrees Regulations.

### **Award of Honours**

5. The Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) may be awarded with Honours as described in sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations. The class of Honours shall be determined on the basis of the candidate's performance in the 300- and 400-level courses. A candidate shall normally have completed these courses within a three-year period. Students who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BE (Hons) but whose performance is deemed to be not of Honours standard will be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

## **Master of Engineering**

### **ME (120 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the ME shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor of Engineering with First or Second Class Honours from this University or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Postgraduate Research) of the Faculty of Engineering, another university;
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### **General Requirements**

2. The course of study for the ME shall consist of either:
  - (a) a 120-point Master's thesis (ENGR 591); or
  - (b) a 90-point Master's thesis (ENGR 592), and 30 points of approved 400- or 500-level courses from the schedules to the BE(Hons) or ME.
3. Where the topic of the thesis clearly lies within one of the areas of Electronic and Computer Systems, Network, or Software Engineering, the qualification may be endorsed with the name of the area.
4. The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for a 120-point thesis or a 90-point thesis combined with 30 points of course work are specified in the Master's Thesis Regulations.

### **Substitution of Courses**

5. A candidate may, with the permission of the Associate Dean, replace up to 30 points of courses in section 2(b) with substitute courses chosen from those offered for other postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

### **Award of Distinction or Merit**

6. The ME may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations. To be eligible, a candidate shall complete work

required for the degree within one year and six months from the date of first enrolment. For part-time students, the period may be extended pro rata to a maximum of three years.

### Schedule to the ME Regulations

| Course   | Title                     | Pts |
|----------|---------------------------|-----|
| ENGR 581 | Directed Individual Study | 15  |
| ENGR 582 | Directed Individual Study | 30  |
| ENGR 591 | Thesis                    | 120 |
| ENGR 592 | Thesis                    | 90  |

## Master of Engineering Practice

### MEP (180 points) and

### Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Engineering Practice

#### PGCertEP (60 points), PGDipEP (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MEP degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree in a relevant subject with an average grade of at least B+; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Engineering and Computer Science as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) A candidate who has the equivalent of a New Zealand BE(Hons) in a relevant subject may be exempted up to 60 points of Part 1 by the Associate Dean (Students).

#### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MEP shall consist of:
 

**Part 1:** ENGR 501, 502, 510, 511; 60 400-level points from the BE(Hons) schedule (except ENGR 401 and 489).

**Part 2:** ENGR 588 or 589.
- (b) Entry to Part 2 requires at least a B– average in Part 1 courses or special permission from the Head of School.
3. A candidate for the MEP must complete the qualification within three years of first enrolment.
4. (a) A candidate who has completed 60 points from Part 1 of the degree may be awarded a PGCertEP.
- (b) A candidate who has completed Part 1 may be awarded a PGDipEP.

- (c) A candidate who has been awarded a PGCertEP shall abandon that qualification on being awarded the PGDipEP, and a candidate who has been awarded a PGCertEP or a PGDipEP shall abandon that qualification on being awarded the MEP.

### Substitution of Courses

5. A candidate may, with the permission of the Programme Director, replace optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees of this University. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MEP may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Schedule to the MEP Regulations

| Course   | Title  | Pts | Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) |
|----------|--|-----|-------------------------------------|
| ENGR 501 | Research and Communication Skills            | 15  | P admission to the MEP              |
| ENGR 502 | Engineering Professional Practice            | 15  | P admission to the MEP; X ENGR 401  |
| ENGR 510 | Engineering Project 1                        | 15  | P admission to the MEP              |
| ENGR 511 | Engineering Project 2                        | 15  | P ENGR 502, 510; C ENGR 501         |
| ENGR 588 | Engineering Research and Development Project | 60  | P Part 1 of the MEP                 |
| ENGR 589 | Industry Research and Development Project    | 60  | P Part 1 of the MEP                 |

## Master of Software Development

### MSwDev (180 points) and

### Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Software Development

#### PGCertSwDev (60 points), PGDipSwDev (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MSwDev degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand with an average grade of at least B; and
  - (ii) demonstrated a basic level of competence in programming;
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Engineering and Computer Science as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Engineering for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

*Note: Students with a qualification in Software Engineering, Computer Science, (or a similar subject) or with substantial experience in software development in industry will not be accepted into the programme.*



### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MSwDev shall consist of:
  - Part 1:** SWEN 501, 502, 503, 505
  - Part 2** SWEN 589.
- (b) Entry to Part 2 requires at least a B– average in Part 1 courses or special permission from the Head of School.
3. A candidate for the MSwDev must be enrolled full time, and shall normally complete the degree within 12 months of first enrolling in it, but must complete it within 24 months.
4. (a) A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the degree and not Part 2 may be awarded a PGDipSwDev.
- (b) A candidate who has completed SWEN 501 and 502 but has not completed Part 1 may be awarded a PGCertSwDev.

### Substitution of Courses

5. No substitution of courses is permitted in the MSwDev, and no transfer credit can be awarded towards courses on the MSwDev schedule.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MSwDev may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Schedule to the MSwDev Regulations

| Course   | Title                                     | Pts | Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) |
|----------|---|-----|-------------------------------------|
| SWEN 501 | Professional Programming Skills           | 15  | P Admission to the MSwDev           |
| SWEN 502 | Software Development Studio 1             | 45  | P SWEN 501; C SWEN 505              |
| SWEN 503 | Software Development Studio 2             | 45  | P SWEN 502; C SWEN 505              |
| SWEN 505 | Professional Seminar                      | 15  | P SWEN 501                          |
| SWEN 589 | Industry Research and Development Project | 60  | P Part 1 of the MSwDev              |

## Faculty of Health

---

### Bachelor of Health

#### BHlth (360 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

#### General Requirements

1. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the Bachelor of Health degree shall, except as provided in the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, consist of courses from the BHlth schedule and the schedules of any other first degree of this University, having a total points value of at least 360, of which:
  - (i) at least 180 points shall be for courses above 100 level
  - (ii) at least 240 points shall be selected from the BHlth schedule
  - (iii) at least 75 points shall be numbered 300–399, with at least 60 of those selected from the BHlth schedule.
- (b) Every personal course of study of a candidate completing the BHlth shall include:
  - (i) HLWB 101, 102, 103, 104, STAT 193 (or QUAN 102)
  - (ii) HLWB 201, 202, 203
  - (iii) HLWB 301 or 302.

—except that candidates completing the Health Psychology major shall not be required to include HLWB 203.

#### Major Requirements

2. A candidate for the BHlth shall satisfy the requirements for at least one of the majors as listed below. No course numbered 300–399 may be counted towards more than one major.

#### Health Informatics (HINF)

- (a) INFO 101, 151
- (b) INFO 231, 264
- (c) One further course from: 200-level INFO for students enrolled in BHlth, or 200-level HLWB for non-BHlth students
- (d) INFO 354, 360 and two further courses from 300-level INFO or other approved courses.

#### Health Promotion (HPRO)

- (a) HLWB 105, EDUC 141
- (b) HLWB 206, SOSC 220
- (c) HLWB 306, 310 and 311

#### Health Psychology (HPSY)

- (a) HLWB 105, PSYC 121, 122
- (b) HLWB 205, PSYC 221, 232, 233
- (c) HLWB 305, PSYC 325, 332, 333

**Health Software Development (HSWD)**

- (a) COMP 102 or 112; COMP 103
- (b) NWEN 241, 243; SWEN 221, 225
- (c) SWEN 325, 326; SWEN 303 or 304; and one further approved 300-level course from COMP, NWEN or SWEN

*Note: A major in Health Software Development cannot be included in any degree other than the BHIth.*

**Population Health, Policy and Service Delivery (PHSD)**

- (a) FCOM 111, PUBL 113
- (b) HLWB 204, PUBL 201
- (c) HLWB 303, 304, 309 and 312

**Minors**

- 3. (a) A candidate may obtain a minor for the BHIth degree in an undergraduate subject area as described in section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.
- (b) The following minors must include the specific courses listed:
  - Health Informatics (HINF)**—INFO 264, 360, one course from HLWB 200–299, and one further course from 200- or 300-level INFO.
  - Health Psychology (HPSY)**—HLWB 205, 305 and two further courses from PSYC 221, 232 and 233.

*Note: a minor in Health Software Development cannot be included in any degree other than the BHIth.*

**Outside Majors**

- 4. A candidate may add one major from another Victoria first degree to the BHIth degree by including in their course of study the requirements for that major as set out in the relevant degree regulations.

**Conjoint Degrees**

- 5. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BHIth and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1 and 2 of these regulations and the Conjoint Degrees Regulations.

**Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma in Health****GCertHIth (60 pts), GDipHIth (120 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

**Entry Requirements**

- 1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GCertHIth or the GDipHIth shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Academic, Equity and Students) of the Faculty of Health as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has appropriate professional experience and has demonstrated the ability to achieve at this level.

## General Requirements

2. (a) The personal course of study for the GCertHlth shall consist of a coherent programme approved by the Associate Dean. It shall include at least 60 points from courses on the BHIth schedule numbered 200-399, of which at least 40 points shall be at 300 level or above.
- (b) The personal course of study for the GDipHlth shall consist of a coherent programme approved by the Associate Dean. It shall include at least 120 points from courses on the BHIth schedule numbered 200-399, of which at least 75 points shall be at 300 level or above.
- (c) At the discretion of the Associate Dean up to 30 points for the GDipHlth may be selected from other programmes offered by this University.
3. (a) A candidate for the GCertHlth shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the requirements of the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (b) A candidate for the GDipHlth shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the certificate within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

## Specialisations

4. The GCertHlth and the GDipHlth may be awarded with a specialisation if the candidate's personal course of study meets the requirements for one specialisation as listed below.

### Health Informatics (HINF)

GCertHlth: INFO 264, 360

GDipHlth: INFO 231, 264, 354, 360

### Health Promotion (HPRO)

GCertHlth: HLWB 206, 306

GDipHlth: HLWB 203, 206, 306, HLWB 310 or 311

### Health Psychology (HPSY)

GCertHlth: HLWB 205, 305 and 30 points of approved 200–300 level PSYC

GDipHlth: HLWB 205, 30 points of approved PSYC 200 level, HLWB 305, PSYC 325 and 15 points of approved PSYC 300 level

### Population Health, Policy and Service Delivery (PHSD)

GCertHlth: HLWB 203 or 204 and one of HLWB 303, 304, 309, 312

GDipHlth: HLWB 203, 204, PUBL 201, and two of HLWB 303, 304, 309, 312

### Workplace Health and Safety (HSAF)

GCertHlth: HLWB 207, 307

GDipHlth: HLWB 206, 207, 306, 307

5. A candidate who has passed for some other qualification one or more of the courses required for a particular specialisation under section 4 will be given the appropriate exemptions and allowed to substitute an approved course or courses as necessary to meet the points requirements of sections 2(a) or 2(b).

*Note: GCertHlth and GDipHlth courses are listed in the Combined Undergraduate Schedule*

## Master of Health

### MHlth (180 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MHlth degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor of Health, or a Bachelor's degree in a relevant discipline, with an average grade of B or better;
  - (ii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Academic, Equity and Students) of the Faculty of Health as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides equivalent preparation.
- (c) A candidate for the Midwifery, Nursing, and Professional Practice subjects will normally be a registered health professional.

### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MHlth shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points satisfying the requirements of a subject, as set out in section 4.
- (b) Entry to Part 2 in any subject requires the successful completion of Part 1 and acceptance by the Head of School.
- (c) A candidate who successfully completes 60 or 120 points from courses specified for a subject for the MHlth will be eligible to be awarded a PGCertHlth or PGDipHlth respectively, in accordance with the PGCertHlth and PGDipHlth regulations.
- (d) At the discretion of the Associate Dean, a candidate who holds a PGCertHlth or a PGDipHlth may subsequently credit those courses to the MHlth, provided the candidate abandons the certificate or diploma upon being awarded the MHlth.
- (e) At the discretion of the Associate Dean, a candidate who holds a PGCertHlth may subsequently credit those courses to the PGDipHlth, provided the candidate abandons the certificate upon being awarded the PGDipHlth.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### Subject Requirements

4. A candidate shall meet the requirements for one subject listed below.

#### **Health Leadership and Management (HLMG)**

**Part 1:** (i) HLWB 501, HLTH 541;

(ii) HLTH 524 or 30 points selected from GOVT 512, 513, 514, GBUS 524, MMBA 545, 560;

(iii) HLTH 521 or 528 or a further 30 points from the MHlth schedule; and

(iv) a further 15 points from the MHlth schedule

**Part 2:** HLWB 513

**Health Policy, Planning and Service Delivery (HPSD)****Part 1:** (i) HLWB 501, 503;

(ii) HLTH 521 or 528 or a further 30 points from the MHLth schedule;

(iii) 30 points selected from GOVT 521, 522, 523, 524; and

(iv) a further 15 points from the MHLth schedule

**Part 2:** HLWB 513**Health Promotion (HPRO)****Part 1:** (i) HLWB 505;

(ii) HLTH 501 or HLTH 521;

(iii) HLTH 528; and

(iv) EDUC 568 or 30 further points from the MHLth schedule

**Part 2:** HLWB 513**Midwifery (MIDW)****Part 1:** (i) HLTH 513, 532; and

(ii) a further 60 points selected from HLTH 501–550

**Part 2:** HLTH 551**Nursing (NRSE)****Part 1:** (i) HLTH 523; and

(ii) a further 90 points selected from HLTH 501–550

**Part 2:** HLTH 551**Professional Practice (PPRC)****Part 1:** (i) HLTH 528; and

(ii) a further 90 points selected from HLTH 501–550 or HLWB 500-level courses

**Part 2:** HLTH 551**Workplace Health and Safety (HSAF)****Part 1:** HLWB 507-512, HLTH 521**Part 2:** HLWB 513**Substitution of Courses**

5. With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate may replace up to 30 points in Part 1 of the MHLth with substitute course(s) of at least equivalent points value selected from approved postgraduate courses offered by this University or other institutions and not credited to another qualification. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

**Transfer of Credit**

6. Where candidates for the Midwifery, Nursing or Professional Practice subject have completed postgraduate study in Midwifery, Nursing or Professional Practice at another New Zealand university or institute of technology or polytechnic, with a GPA of at least B, the Associate Dean may, on the recommendation of the Head of School, permit credit transfer of up to 60 points to the MHLth.

7. For candidates in other subjects, the provisions of the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy apply.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

8. The MHLth may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Schedule to the MHLth and MNS Regulations

| Course   | Title   | Pts | Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)       |
|----------|---|-----|---|
| EDUC 568 | Sport and Physical Activity: Supporting Youth Development | 30  | X EDUC 464, 564 in 2015–2018                                |
| GBUS 524 | Leadership and Change                                     | 15  |   |
| GOVT 512 | Managing Public Resources                                 | 15  | X MMPM 504  |
| GOVT 513 | Managing People in the Public Sector                      | 15  | X MMPM 505  |
| GOVT 514 | Leading Change in Public and Community Organisation       | 15  | X MMPM 530  |
| GOVT 521 | Economics and Policy                                      | 15  | X MAPP 521  |
| GOVT 522 | Policy Analysis and Advising                              | 15  | X MAPP 525  |
| GOVT 523 | Policy Methods and Practice                               | 15  | X MAPP 526  |
| GOVT 524 | Policy Workshop   | 15  | C GOVT 522, 523   |
| HLTH 501 | Research for Practice                                     | 30  |   |
| HLTH 502 | Applied Pathophysiology                                   | 30  |   |
| HLTH 504 | Specialist Practice: Long Term Conditions                 | 30  | P HLTH 502; students must be in direct patient contact      |
| HLTH 505 | Specialist Practice: Critical Care                        | 30  | P HLTH 502; students must be in direct patient contact      |
| HLTH 506 | Specialist Practice: Acute Care                           | 30  | P HLTH 502; students must be in direct patient contact      |
| HLTH 509 | Specialist Practice: Aged Care                            | 30  | P HLTH 502; students must be in direct patient contact      |
| HLTH 513 | Real World Midwifery                                      | 30  |   |
| HLTH 514 | Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning                | 30  | P HLTH 502; students must be in direct patient contact      |
| HLTH 516 | Health, Illness and Disease                               | 30  |   |
| HLTH 517 | Diagnostics and Therapeutics                              | 30  | P HLTH 502; 514; students must be in direct patient contact |
| HLTH 518 | Clinical Pharmacology                                     | 30  | P HLTH 502  |
| HLTH 519 | Research Review   | 30  |   |
| HLTH 520 | Practice Project  | 30  | P 60 points from HLTH 501–550; X HLTH 551                   |
| HLTH 521 | Research Methods  | 30  |   |
| HLTH 522 | Health Systems, Policy and Practice                       | 30  |   |
| HLTH 523 | Contemporary Issues in Nursing                            | 30  |   |

|          |  |    |   |
|----------|--|----|---|
| HLTH 524 | Health Leadership and Management                                   | 30 |   |
| HLTH 525 | Diversity in Healthcare  | 30 |   |
| HLTH 526 | Patient Safety and Risk Reduction                                  | 30 |   |
| HLTH 528 | Evaluation for Health  | 30 |   |
| HLTH 529 | Special Topic  | 30 |   |
| HLTH 530 | Special Topic  | 30 |   |
| HLTH 531 | Nurse Practitioner Practicum                                       | 30 | P At least B in each of the following courses: HLTH 514, 517, 518; students must be in direct patient contact; X HLTH 544 |
| HLTH 532 | Midwifery Assessment and Decision-Making in Complex Maternity Care | 30 | C HLTH 533; students must hold a current practising certificate   |
| HLTH 533 | Midwifery Practicum in Complex Care                                | 30 | C HLTH 532; students must hold a current practising certificate   |
| HLTH 541 | Advanced Health Leadership and Management                          | 15 | P HLTH 524 or approved substitute   |
| HLTH 542 | Applied Ethics and Law for Health Professionals                    | 30 |   |
| HLTH 543 | Prescribing Practicum  | 30 | P HLTH 502 and at least B in HLTH 514 and 518; students must be in direct patient contact                                 |
| HLTH 544 | Nurse Practitioner Practicum                                       | 60 | P At least B in each of the following courses: HLTH 514, 517, 518; students must be in direct patient contact; X HLTH 531 |
| HLTH 550 | Transition to Professional Nursing Practice                        | 30 | Students must have gained nursing registration not more than 24 mths before enrolment                                     |
| HLTH 551 | Professional Project   | 60 | P Part 1 of MNS or Part 1 of MHLth subject requirement; X HLTH 520, HLWB 513  |
| HLTH 594 | Thesis—Master of Nursing   | 90 | P At least B in HLTH 521 and an average grade of at least B in Part 1 of the MNS  |
| HLWB 501 | Health Policy and Planning   | 30 |   |
| HLWB 503 | Financing, Purchasing and Organising Health Services               | 15 | X GOVT 537, MAPP 551  |
| HLWB 504 | Health Economics and Economic Evaluation                           | 30 |   |
| HLWB 505 | Health Promotion Theory and Practice                               | 30 |   |
| HLWB 506 | Emerging Issue in Health Promotion                                 | 30 | C HLWB 505  |
| HLWB 507 | Principles of Health and Safety Management                         | 15 |   |
| HLWB 508 | Human and Biological Factors in Workplace Health and Safety        | 15 |   |
| HLWB 509 | Identification, Assessment and Control of Hazards and Risks        | 15 |   |
| HLWB 510 | Principles of Occupational Health and Hygiene                      | 15 |   |



---

|              |   |    |   |
|--------------|---|----|---|
| HLWB 511     | Health and Safety Management and Leadership | 15 |   |
| HLWB 512     | Professional Role and Functioning           | 15 |   |
| HLWB 513     | Research Project                            | 60 | P Part 1 of MHLth subject requirement and one of HLTH 501, 521, 528 |
| HLWB 514–517 | Special Topics                              | 15 |   |
| MMBA 545     | Creative Leadership                         | 15 |   |
| MMBA 560     | Leading Change                              | 15 |   |

---

## Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Health

### PGCertHlth (60 points), PGDipHlth (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertHlth or PGDipHlth, shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor of Health or a Bachelor's degree in a relevant discipline;
  - (ii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Academic, Equity and Students) of the Faculty of Health as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
- (c) Candidates for the Midwifery, Nursing, and Professional Practice subjects will normally be a registered health professional.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertHlth shall consist of courses worth at least 60 points as specified for one of the subjects in section 4.
- (b) The course of study for the PGDipHlth shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points as specified for one of the subjects in section 4.
3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertHlth shall normally complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.
- (b) A candidate for the PGDipHlth shall normally complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling in it.
- (c) The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.

#### Subject Requirements

4. A candidate shall meet the requirements for one subject listed below:

##### **Health Leadership and Management (HLMG)**

##### **PGCertHlth:**

- (i) HLWB 501; and
- (ii) HLTH 524 or 30 points from GOVT 512–514, GBUS 524, MMBA 545, 560

##### **PGDipHlth:**

- (i) HLWB 501, HLTH 541;
- (ii) HLTH 521 or 528;

- (iii) HLTH 524 or 30 points from GOVT 512, 513, 514, GBUS 524, MMBA 545, 560; and
- (iv) 15 further points from the MHLth schedule

**Health Policy, Planning and Service Delivery (HPSD)****PGCertHlth:**

- (i) HLWB 501 and
- (ii) 30 points from GOVT 521–524

**PGDipHlth:**

- (i) HLWB 501, 503;
- (ii) HLTH 521 or 528;
- (iii) 30 points from GOVT 521–524; and
- (iv) 15 further points from the MHLth schedule

**Health Promotion (HPRO)****PGCertHlth:**

- (i) HLWB 505; and
- (ii) EDUC 568 or 30 further points from the MHLth schedule

**PGDipHlth:**

- (i) HLWB 505, 506;
- (ii) HLTH 528; and
- (iii) EDUC 568 or 30 further points from the MHLth schedule

**Midwifery (MIDW)****PGCertHlth:**

- (i) HLTH 532; and
- (ii) 30 points from HLTH 501–519, HLTH 521–533

**PGDipHlth:**

- (i) HLTH 513, 532; and
- (ii) 60 points from HLTH 501–519, HLTH 521–533

**Nursing (NRSE)****PGCertHlth:**

- (i) 60 points from HLTH 501–550

**PGDipHlth:**

- (i) HLTH 523, 521 or 528; and
- (ii) 60 further points selected from HLTH 501–519, HLTH 522, HLTH 524–527, HLTH 529–550

**Professional Practice (PPRC)****PGCertHlth:**

- (i) 60 points from Part 1 of the MHLth Professional Practice subject requirements

**PGDipHlth:**

- (i) HLTH 521 or 528; and
- (ii) 90 further points from Part 1 of the MHLth Professional Practice subject requirements

**Workplace Health and Safety (HSAF)****PGCertHlth:**

- (i) 60 points selected from HLWB 507–512

**PGDipHlth:**

- (i) HLWB 507–512; and
- (ii) 30 further points from the MHLth schedule

**Substitution of Courses**

5. With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate may replace up to 30 points in the PGDipHlth with substitute course(s) of at least equivalent points value selected from approved postgraduate courses offered by this University or other institutions and not credited to another qualification. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

**Transfer of Credit**

6. Where candidates for the Midwifery, Nursing or Professional Practice subject have completed postgraduate study in Midwifery, Nursing or Professional Practice at another New Zealand university or institute of technology or polytechnic, with a GPA of at least B, the Associate Dean may, on the recommendation of the Head of School, permit credit transfer of up to 30 points to the PGDipHlth.
7. For candidates in other subjects, the provisions of the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy apply, except that the transfer of credit is not permitted to the PGCertHlth.

*Note: PGCertHlth and PGDipHlth courses are listed in the Schedule to the MHIth Regulations.*

**Master of Health Care****MHC (240 points) and****Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Health Care****PGCertHC (60 points), PGDipHC (120 points)**

*Note: The MHC, PGCertHC and PGDipHC are closed to new students from 2019. Enrolled students have until 2023 to complete the degree. Refer to the 2018 Calendar for details*

**Master of Nursing Science****MNS (240 points) and****Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Nursing Science****PGCertNS (60 points), PGDipNS (120 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) A candidate for the MNS, PGCertNS or PGDipNS shall be a New Zealand registered nurse and, before enrolment, shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand;

- (ii) been accepted by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Academic, Equity and Students) of the Faculty of Health for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### Transfer of Credit

- 2. (a) Where candidates have completed postgraduate study in nursing, health or midwifery or equivalent at another New Zealand university or polytechnic, with an average course grade of at least B, the Associate Dean may, on the recommendation of the Head of School, permit credit transfer as follows:
  - (i) up to 30 points in the PGCertNS
  - (ii) up to 60 points in the PGDipNS
  - (iii) up to 120 points in the MNS.
- (b) Credit shall not be granted for courses passed more than five years before the date of application for the PGDipNS and MNS.

### General Requirements

- 3. Except as provided in section 6, the course of study for the MNS shall comprise:

**Part 1:** Four approved courses from HLTH 501–519, HLTH 521–550.

*Note: A candidate wishing to graduate with a PGDipNS must include HLTH 502 and HLTH 514.*

**Part 2:** 120 points comprising either:

- (a) coursework option:
    - (i) HLTH 520 plus 90 further points from the *Schedule to the MHLth and MNS Regulations*; or
    - (ii) HLTH 544 plus 60 further points from the *Schedule to the MHLth and MNS Regulations*; or
    - (iii) HLTH 551 plus 60 further points from the *Schedule to the MHLth and MNS Regulations*
  - (b) research option: HLTH 521, or approved substitute, and HLTH 594.
- 4. Entry to Part 2 requires the permission of the Head of School, which will be based on academic achievement in Part 1.
  - 5. (a) A candidate who passes two approved courses from Part 1 of the MNS and does not proceed further may be awarded a PGCertNS.
  - (b) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the MNS, and includes HLTH 502 and HLTH 514, and does not proceed further may be awarded a PGDipNS.
  - (c) At the discretion of the Programme Director, a candidate who holds a PGCertNS or a PGDipNS may subsequently credit those courses to the MNS, provided the candidate abandons the certificate or diploma upon being awarded the MNS.
  - (d) At the discretion of the Programme Director, a candidate who holds a PGCertNS may subsequently credit those courses to the PGDipNS, provided the candidate abandons the certificate upon being awarded the PGDipNS.

6. (a) A candidate for the MNS shall normally be enrolled for at least two and a half years and shall complete the degree within five years of first enrolling for it.

*Note: The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for a 90-point thesis are specified in the Master's Thesis Regulations.*

- (b) A candidate for the PGCertNS shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling for it.
- (c) A candidate for the PGDipNS shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling for it.
- (d) The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period specified in sections (a)–(c) in special cases.

### **Award of Distinction or Merit**

7. The MNS may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### **Schedule to the MNS Regulations**

*The Master of Health and the Master of Nursing Science (and their respective postgraduate certificates and diplomas) share a combined schedule that is presented as part of the Master of Health regulations.*

## **Master of Health Research**

### **MHR (120 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MHR degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree with Honours or a postgraduate diploma in a health-related discipline;
  - (ii) had significant relevant professional experience in the health sector; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) In addition, candidates applying to enrol in a specialisation must hold the relevant professional registration as follows:
  - Nursing (NRSE)**  
Registration with the Nursing Council of New Zealand
  - Midwifery (MWIF)**  
Registration with the Midwifery Council of New Zealand
- (c) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Research and Innovation) of the Faculty of Health for a candidate who has extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### **General Requirements**

2. The course of study for the MHR shall consist of either HLTH 591, 592 or 593.

*Note: The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis are specified in the Master's Thesis Regulations.*

### Specialisations

3. A candidate may obtain the MHR without specialisation, or with a specialisation in Nursing or Midwifery by an appropriate choice of thesis topic.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

4. The MHR may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Schedule to the MHR Regulations

| Course   | Title               | Pts |
|----------|---------------------|-----|
| HLTH 591 | Thesis              | 120 |
| HLTH 592 | Thesis in Nursing   | 120 |
| HLTH 593 | Thesis in Midwifery | 120 |

## Postgraduate Certificate in Midwifery

### PGCertMid (60 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) A candidate for the PGCertMid shall be a registered midwife and, before enrolment, shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Academic, Equity and Students) of the Faculty of Health for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the PGCertMid shall consist of two courses, HLTH 532 and HLTH 533.
3. A candidate shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.

### Schedule to the PGCertMid Regulations

| Course   | Title  | Pts | Corequisites (C)   |
|----------|--|-----|--|
| HLTH 532 | Midwifery Assessment and Decision-Making in Complex Maternity Care | 30  | P students must hold a current NZ practising certificate |
| HLTH 533 | Midwifery Practicum in Complex Care                                | 30  | P students must hold a current NZ practising certificate |

---

## Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences

---

### Bachelor of Arts

#### BA (360 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

#### General Requirements

1. The personal course of study of a candidate for the BA degree shall, except as provided in the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, consist of courses from the schedules of any first degree of this University, having a total value of at least 360 points of which:
  - (a) at least 75 points shall be for courses from the BA schedule, numbered 300–399 (except that 15 approved points from other degree schedules may be included in this total where they are taken to satisfy the requirements of an additional major subject from a degree schedule other than the BA schedule);
  - (b) at least 180 points shall be for courses numbered 200–399;
  - (c) at least 80 points shall be for courses numbered 100–199 from the BA schedule;
  - (d) at least 240 points shall be from Part A of the BA schedule (except that up to 60 approved points from other degree schedules or Part B of the BA schedule may be included in this total where they are taken to satisfy the requirements of a major subject listed in section 2). These points can also be used to satisfy other general requirements for the degree.

#### Major Subject Requirements

2. A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one major subject selected from the list below. A candidate may present an additional major for the BA by satisfying the major requirements as specified in the regulations for any first degree of this University. No course numbered 300–399 may be counted towards more than one major subject. The Head of School may approve substitutions and exemptions to 100-level requirements of a major and may approve up to 20 points of substitutions at 200 level and up to 20 points of substitutions at 300 level, as long as the substitute courses are complementary to the major.

##### Art History (ARTH)

- (a) 40 points from ARTH 100–199
- (b) 40 points from ARTH 200–299
- (c) 40 points from ARTH 300–399
- (d) 20 further points from ARTH 200–399 or approved substitute

##### Asian Studies (ASIA)

- (a) ASIA 101 and 111
- (b) ASIA 201 and a further 20 approved 200-level points
- (c) ASIA 301 and a further 20 approved 300-level points

**Chinese (CHIN)**

- (a) ASIA 111, CHIN 101 and 102\*
- (b) CHIN 201 and 202 and either ASIA 208 or 20 further points from CHIN 200–299
- (c) CHIN 301 and 302 and 20 further points from CHIN 300–399

*\* Requirement (a) will be waived for students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).*

*Note: Some course codes in this major were changed in 2019. For transitional arrangements, all students should check with their student adviser in the FHSS Student and Academic Services Office.*

**Classical Studies (CLAS)**

- (a) 40 points from CLAS 100–199
- (b) 40 points from CLAS 200–299
- (c) 40 points from CLAS 300–399
- (d) 20 further points from CLAS 200–399

*Note: One 100-level CLAS course may be replaced by one of LATI 103 or LATI 213 or GREE 112.*

**Criminology (CRIM)**

- (a) CRIM 111
- (b) 40 points from CRIM 200–299
- (c) CRIM 326 and 40 points from CRIM 300–399

**Cultural Anthropology (CUAN)**

- (a) ANTH 101 and 102
- (b) 40 points from ANTH 200–299
- (c) 40 points from ANTH 300–399

**Data Science (DATA)**

- (a) DATA 101; one of (COMP 102, 112, 132, the pair (INFO 151, 226)); one of (MATH 177, QUAN 102, STAT 193)
- (b) DATA 201, 202; one of (MATH 277, QUAN 203, STAT 292), one further course from (COMP 261, GEOG 215, INFO 264, MATH 245, 251, 261, 277, PHIL 269, QUAN 201, 203, STAT 292, 293)
- (c) DATA 301, 303, COMP 309; one of (DATA 304–399, COMP 307, ECON 303, GEOG 315, INFO 377, MARK 317, MATH 353, MGMT 315, 316, STAT 392, 394, SWEN 304)

**Development Studies (DEVE)**

- (a) GEOG 112, 212, 312, 316
- (b) Five further approved courses with significant relevance to Development Studies or development studies content comprising:
  - (i) one regional and one subject-based course at 100 level
  - (ii) one regional and one subject-based course at 200 level
  - (iii) at least 20 points from 300-level courses.

**Economics (ECON)**

- (a) ECON 130, 141, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193), QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)
- (b) ECON 201, 202; one of (ECON 211, 212, FINA 201, MATH 277, QUAN 201, 203)



- (c) Any three courses from (ECON 301–399, FINA 304, FINA 306, PUBL 303)

**Education (EDUC)**

- (a) EDUC 101, 141
- (b) 40 points from EDUC 200–299
- (c) 40 points from EDUC 300–399
- (d) A further 20 points from EDUC 200–399

*Note: Students are not permitted to take a double major in Education (EDUC) and Education and Psychology (EDPS).*

**Education and Psychology (EDPS)**

- (a) EDUC 141; PSYC 121 or 122; STAT 193 (or MATH 177 or QUAN 102)
- (b) EDUC 243, 244, PSYC 232, 15 further points from PSYC 200–299
- (c) 20 points from EDUC 300–399; PSYC 325
- (d) 15 further points from EDUC 300–399 or PSYC 300–399

*Note: Students are not permitted to take a double major in Education and Psychology (EDPS) and Psychology (PSYC) or a double major in Education and Psychology (EDPS) and Education (EDUC).*

**English Literature (ENGL)**

- (a) 40 points from ENGL 100–199
- (b) 40 points from ENGL 200–299; 20 further pts from ENGL 200–299, CREW 200–299, THEA 205, 211
- (c) 20 points from ENGL 300–329; 40 further points from ENGL 300–399, THEA 305

**Film (FILM)**

- (a) FILM 101 and 102
- (b) 40 points from FILM 200–299
- (c) 40 points from FILM 300–399
- (d) 20 further points from FILM 200–399, or an approved alternative

*Note: 30-point FILM courses may not be used to satisfy requirement (d) of the Film major.*

**French (FREN)**

- (a) FREN 101 and 102\*
- (b) FREN 201 and FREN 202 and 20 further points from (FREN 200–299, LANG 201)
- (c) FREN 301 and FREN 302 and 20 further points from FREN 300–399

*\* Requirement (a) will be waived for students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).*

**Geography (GEOG)**

- (a) ESCI 111, GEOG 112, 114, STAT 193 or equivalent
- (b) GEOG 215, 217; one of (212, 214, 216, 222)
- (c) GEOG 324, 325; 40 further 300-level GEOG points of which at least 20 points must be from (GEOG 312–316, 320)

**German (GERM)**

- (a) GERM 101, 102\*
- (b) GERM 201, 202 and 20 further points from (GERM 200–299, LANG 201)

- (c) GERM 314 and 40 further points from GERM 300–399

*\* Requirement (a) will be waived for students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).*

*Note: Some course codes in this major were changed in 2019. For transitional arrangements, all students should check with their student adviser in the FHSS Student and Academic Services Office.*

### **Greek (GREE)**

- (a) 40 points from GREE 100–199
- (b) 40 points from GREE 200–299
- (c) 40 points from GREE 300–399

### **History (HIST)**

- (a) 40 points from HIST 100–199, CLAS 104–106
- (b) 40 points from HIST 200–299, CLAS 207, 208
- (c) 60 points from HIST 300–399, CLAS 307, 308
- (d) At least 100 of the above points must be from HIST 100–399, of which at least 40 points must be from HIST 300–399

### **International Relations (INTP)**

- (a) INTP 113 and 20 points from INTP 115, POLS 100–199
- (b) 40 points from INTP 200–299
- (c) 20 points from INTP 300–399
- (d) 20 further points from INTP 300–399, POLS 300–399, HIST 321, 336
- (e) 20 further points from INTP 200–399, POLS 200–399, HIST 249, 321, 326, PHIL 264

*Note: Students wishing to take a double major in POLS and INTP must complete at least twelve POLS and INTP courses, including, normally, three POLS or INTP courses at 100 level (including INTP 113), two POLS and two INTP courses at 200 level and one POLS and one INTP course at 300 level and two further 300-level courses from POLS or INTP or HIST 321, 336, MAOR 316, PHIL 303, PUBL 304.*

### **Italian (ITAL)**

- (a) ITAL 101, 102
- (b) ITAL 201, 202 and 20 further points from (ITAL 200–299, LANG 201)
- (c) ITAL 301, 302 and 20 further points from ITAL 300–399

*Note: Some course codes in this major were changed in 2019. For transitional arrangements, all students should check with their student adviser in the FHSS Student and Academic Services Office.*

### **Japanese (JAPA)**

- (a) ASIA 111, JAPA 101 and 102\*
- (b) JAPA 201 and JAPA 202 and 20 further points from JAPA 200–299
- (c) JAPA 301 and JAPA 302 and 20 further points from JAPA 300–399

*\* Requirement (a) will be waived for students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).*

*Note: Some course codes in this major were changed in 2019. For transitional arrangements, all students should check with their student adviser in the FHSS Student and Academic Services Office.*

### **Latin (LATI)**

- (a) LATI 103\*, LATI 104
- (b) 40 points from LATI 200–299\*\*

- (c) 40 points from LATI 300–399

*\* With approval, 20 further points from CLAS 100–199 may be included instead of LATI 103.*

*\*\* Students approved to begin at 200 level are required to do 40 further points from LATI 300–399.*

### **Linguistics (LING)**

- (a) LING 111
- (b) LING 221, 227 and 228
- (c) 40 points from LING 300–399

### **Māori Resource Management (MREM)**

- (a) MAOR 123 and 40 points from (MAOR 101, 102, 111, 112)
- (b) 20 points from (MAOR 202, 203, 217)
- (c) at least 15 further points from (MAOR 202, 203, 217, MGMT 200–299)
- (d) MAOR 301 and one of (MAOR 302, 316)

### **Māori Studies (MAOR)**

- (a) MAOR 111, 112 and 123
- (b) MAOR 211, 221 and 20 further points from MAOR 200–299
- (c) MAOR 313 and 20 further points from MAOR 300–399

### **Mathematics (MATH)**

- (a) MATH 142, 151 and 161
- (b) 60 points from MATH 300–399
- (c) 60 further points from MATH 200–399

### **Media Studies (MDIA)**

- (a) 40 points from MDIA 100–199
- (b) 40 points from MDIA 200–299
- (c) 40 points from MDIA 300–399
- (d) 20 further points from MDIA 200–399

### **Modern Language Studies (MLST)**

- (a) Either CHIN 101, 102, or FREN 101, 102, or GERM 101, 102, or ITAL 101, 102, or JAPA 101, 102, or MAOR 111, 112, or SAMO 101, 102, or SPAN 101, 102
- (b) Either CHIN 201, 202, or FREN 201, 202, or GERM 201, 202, or ITAL 201, 202, or JAPA 201, 202, or MAOR 211, 221, or SAMO 201, 202, or SPAN 201, 202
- (c) Either CHIN 301, 302, or FREN 301, 302, or GERM 301, 302 or 303, 304, or ITAL 301, 302, or JAPA 301, 302, or MAOR 311, 321, or SAMO 301, 302 or SPAN 301, 302
- (d) LING 111 and 40 points from LING 200–399

*Note: Some course codes in this major were changed in 2019. For transitional arrangements, all students should check with their student adviser in the FHSS Student and Academic Services Office.*

### **Music (MUSC)**

- (a) Two courses from (CMPO 186, MUSC 105, 120, 150)
- (b) Two courses from (CMPO 286, MUSC 237, 245, 247, 248, 249, 254)
- (c) Two courses from (CMPO 386, MUSC 339, 343, 346, 347, 349, 351)
- (d) One further 200- or 300-level CMPO or MUSC course

**Pacific Studies (PASI)**

- (a) PASI 101, 201, 202 and 301
- (b) 20 points in Samoan, Māori or French language
- (c) 40 further approved 200- or 300-level points with significant content in Pacific Studies, at least 20 of which shall be at 300 level

**Philosophy (PHIL)**

- (a) 40 points from PHIL 100–199
- (b) 40 points from PHIL 200–299, INTP 261, POLS 269
- (c) 60 points from PHIL 300–399, POLS 362

**Political Science (POLS)**

- (a) 40 points from POLS 100–199
- (b) 40 points from POLS 200–299
- (c) 20 points from POLS 300–399
- (d) 20 further points from POLS 300–399, INTP 300–399, MAOR 316, PHIL 303, PUBL 304, HIST 336
- (e) 20 further points from POLS 200–399, INTP 200–399, HIST 249, 336, MAOR 316, PHIL 264, 303, PUBL 304

*Note: Students wishing to take a double major in POLS and INTP must complete at least twelve POLS and INTP courses, including, normally, three POLS or INTP courses at 100 level (including INTP 113), two POLS and two INTP courses at 200 level and one POLS and one INTP course at 300 level and two further 300-level courses from POLS or INTP or HIST 321, 336, MAOR 316, PHIL 303, PUBL 304.*

**Psychology (PSYC)**

- (a) PSYC 121, 122, STAT 193
- (b) PSYC 232, either PSYC 231 or 233, and 30 further 200-level PSYC points
- (c) PSYC 325, 45 further 300-level PSYC points

*Note: Students are not permitted to take a double major in Psychology (PSYC) and Education and Psychology (EDPS).*

**Public Policy (PUBL)**

- (a) FCOM 111 or PUBL 113 or POLS 111
- (b) PUBL 201, 210, at least 15 further points from PUBL 200–299;
- (c) PUBL 310, 20 further points from PUBL 300–399
- (d) At least 15 further points from PUBL 200–399

**Religious Studies (RELI)**

120 points from RELI 100–399 including:

- (a) 40 points from RELI 200–299
- (b) RELI 335 and 20 further points from RELI 300–399

**Samoan Studies/Matā‘upu tau Sāmoa (SAMP)**

- (a) SAMO 101, 102 and either PASI 101 or SAMO 111
- (b) SAMO 201 and 202
- (c) SAMO 301 and 302

**Sociology (SOSC)**

- (a) SOSC 102 and 111
- (b) 40 points from SOSC 200–399, SACS 201, 202, SPOL 200–299
- (c) 40 points from SOSC 300–399, SPOL 300–399

**Spanish (SPAN)**

- (a) SPAN 101 and 102\*
- (b) SPAN 201, 202 and 20 further points from (LANG 201, SPAN 200–299)
- (c) SPAN 301, 302 and 20 further points from SPAN 300–399

*\* Requirement (a) will be waived for students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).*

*Note: Some course codes in this major were changed in 2019. For transitional arrangements, all students should check with their student adviser in the FHSS Student and Academic Services Office.*

**Te Reo Māori (TREO)**

- (a) MAOR 101 and 102\*
- (b) MAOR 111 and 112
- (c) MAOR 211 and 221
- (d) MAOR 311, and one of (MAOR 321, 322)

*\* Requirement (a) will be waived for students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).*

**Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TSOL)**

- (a) 20 points in a language other than English or an equivalent second language learning experience
- (b) LING 101 or 111
- (c) LALS 201, TSOL 202, 203
- (d) TSOL 301, 302

**Theatre (THEA)**

- (a) THEA 101 and 113
- (b) 20 points from THEA 203, 204 and 40 further points from THEA 200–299, ENGL 208
- (c) 40 points from THEA 300–399

**Minors**

3. (a) A candidate may obtain a minor for the BA degree in up to two undergraduate subject areas as described in section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations or in part (b) or (c) below.
- (b) The following minors must include the specific courses listed:
  - Data Science (DATA)**—DATA 201, 202, 301 and one further course from parts (b) or (c) of the major requirements
  - Māori Resource Management (MREM)**—MAOR 301 and 40 further points from the 200- and 300-level requirements for the major.
- (c) These additional minors are also available:
  - Creative Writing (CREW)**—At least 60 points selected from CREW 200–399, including at least 20 points at 300 level.

**Gender and Sexuality Studies (GNSX)**— SACS 202 and at least 40 further points from ANTH 201, CLAS 211, 311, CRIM 313, 324, FILM 302, GEOG 312, MDIA 306, POLS 362, SOSC 215, 223, 315 or other approved courses, including at least 15 points at 300 level.

**New Zealand Sign Language (NZSL)**—At least 60 points selected from NZSL 200–299 (or DEAF 200–299), and NZSL 311.

**Popular Music Studies (POPS)** — MDIA 205, 20 points from (MUSC 247, 248), 20 points from (MDIA 305, MUSC 343, 349).

**Social Policy (SPOL)**—At least 40 points selected from SPOL 200–399, including at least 20 points at 300 level; and a further 20 200- or 300-level points from SPOL, SOSC, SACS, PUBL or GEOG 217, 312, 320.

### **Conjoint Requirements**

4. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the Bachelor of Arts and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1 and 2 of these regulations and the Conjoint Degrees Regulations.

## **Graduate Diploma in Arts**

### **GDipArts (120 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipArts shall have:
  - (i) completed the requirements of a BA degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has completed another Bachelors degree.

### **General Requirements**

2. (a) The course of study for the GDipArts shall be a coherent programme approved by the relevant Head of School in a major subject area listed in the BA regulations. It shall consist of at least 120 points in courses numbered 200–499, including at least 75 points at 300 level or above. The inclusion of points above 300 level will only be permitted in exceptional circumstances. Except as provided in (b), the courses shall be selected from those satisfying the requirements for a single listed BA major.
- (b) The Head of School may approve the inclusion of up to 30 points from courses offered in another discipline or subject area.
3. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, up to 40 points may be included from courses passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the diploma.
4. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special cases.

## Conjoint Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Teaching Programme

### Conjoint BA/BTeach (540 points)

*Note: The BTeach degree is not open to new students in 2019. Refer to the 2018 Calendar for regulations.*

## Bachelor of Arts with Honours

### BA(Hons) (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

### Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the BA(Hons) shall have:
  - (a) completed a degree of this University or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, another university;
  - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for the subject to be presented as listed in section 2, or been exempted from those prerequisites by the relevant Head of School;
  - (c) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
2. The subjects for the BA(Hons) and their prerequisites are as follows.

#### Group I

*Subjects:* Art History, Asian Studies, Classical Studies, Criminology, Cultural Anthropology, Education, English, Film, Greek, History, International Relations, Latin, Linguistics, Media Studies, Music, Pacific Studies, Philosophy, Religious Studies, Sociology, Theatre.

*Prerequisite:* The BA major requirements for this subject as listed in section 2 of the BA regulations.

#### Group II

*Subjects:* Chinese, Economics, French, Geography, German, Italian, Japanese, Logic, Mathematics, Māori Studies, Political Science, Psychology, Spanish.

*Prerequisites:* As shown below.

*Note: Some course codes in these subjects were changed in 2019. For transitional arrangements, all students should check with their student adviser in the FHSS Student and Academic Services Office*

#### Chinese (CHIN)

The BA major requirements for Chinese (or, with the approval of the Head of School, Modern Language Studies, including CHIN 312).

#### Economics (ECON)

As stated in section 2 of the BCom(Hons) regulations for this subject.

#### French (FREN)

The BA major requirements for French (or, with the approval of the Head of School, Modern Language Studies, including FREN 302 or 316).

#### Geography (GEOG)

As stated in section 3 of the BSc(Hons) regulations for this subject.

**German (GERM)**

The BA major requirements for German (or, with the approval of the Head of School, Modern Language Studies, including GERM 316 or 321).

**Italian (ITAL)**

The BA major requirements for Italian (or, with the approval of the Head of School, Modern Language Studies, including ITAL 316).

**Japanese (JAPA)**

The BA major requirements for Japanese (or, with the approval of the Head of School, Modern Language Studies, including JAPA 302 or 305).

**Logic (LOGI)**

60 points in approved courses from PHIL 301–399, MATH 301–399, COMP 301–399 or SWEN 301–399.

**Māori Studies (MAOR)**

The BA major requirements for Māori Resource Management, Māori Studies or Te Reo Māori.

**Mathematics (MATH)**

As stated in section 3 of the BSc(Hons) regulations for this subject.

**Political Science (POLS)**

The BA major requirements for either Political Science or International Relations.

**Psychology (PSYC)**

As stated in section 3 of the BSc(Hons) regulations for this subject.

**Spanish (SPAN)**

The BA major requirements for Spanish (or, with the approval of the Head of School, Modern Language Studies, including SPAN 316).

**General Requirements**

3. A candidate for this degree shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolling for it. A student transferring from another qualification shall be deemed to have commenced the BA(Hons) on the date of first enrolment in a course or courses credited to the degree. In special cases, this period may be extended by the Associate Dean.

**Subject Requirements**

4. The personal course of study of a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below, with such substitutions as may be approved under section 6.

*Note: Students intending to continue to a Master's degree by thesis or to PhD research are strongly advised to take the 489 (Research Project) course in their subject, even when it is not a required component of the Honours programme.*

**Art History (ARTH)**

ARTH 401 and 489, 60 points from ARTH 402–488

**Asian Studies (ASIA)**

ASIA 489 and 90 approved points at 400 level, including ASIA 401 or 402

**Chinese (CHIN)**

FHSS 401, CHIN 489 and 60 points from CHIN 402–488, FHSS 402, 410, LANG 403–499



**Classical Studies (CLAS)**

CLAS 489 and 90 points from CLAS 401–488

**Criminology (CRIM)**

CRIM 489 and 90 points from CRIM 401–488

**Cultural Anthropology (CUAN)**

120 points from ANTH 401–499

**Economics (ECON)**

As stated in section 5 of the BCom(Hons) regulations for this subject

**Education (EDUC)**

EDUC 489 and 90 points from EDUC 401–488

**English (ENGH)**

120 points from ENGL 401–489

**Film (FILM)**

120 points from FILM 401–489

**French (FREN)**

FHSS 401, FREN 489 and 60 points from FREN 402–488, FHSS 402, 410, LANG 403–499

**Geography (GEOG)**

As stated in section 6 of the BSc(Hons) regulations for this subject

**German (GERM)**

FHSS 401, GERM 489 and 60 points from GERM 402–488, FHSS 402, 410, LANG 403–499

**Greek (GREE)**

GREE 489 and 90 points from GREE 402–488, FHSS 401, 402

**History (HIST)**

HIST 489 and 90 points from HIST 401–488

**International Relations (INTP)**

120 points from INTP 401–489

**Italian (ITAL)**

FHSS 401, ITAL 489 and 60 points from ITAL 402–488, FHSS 402, 410, LANG 403–499

**Japanese (JAPA)**

FHSS 401, JAPA 489 and 60 points from JAPA 402–488, FHSS 402, 410, LANG 403–499

**Latin (LATI)**

LATI 489 and 90 points from FHSS 401, 402, LATI 402–488

**Linguistics (LING)**

120 points from LING 401–488, LALS 401

**Logic (LOGI)**

(a) 60 points from COMP 425, MATH 433, 434, 435, 439, SWEN 421, 431, PHIL 421, 422

(b) 60 further approved points from PHIL 401–489

**Māori Studies (MAOR)**

MAOR 489 and 90 points from MAOR 401–488

**Mathematics (MATH)**

As stated in section 6 of the BSc(Hons) regulations for this subject

**Media Studies (MDIA)**

120 points from MDIA 401–489

**Music (MUSC)**

60 points from NZSM 430–499 and 60 points from approved 400-level courses.

**Pacific Studies (PASI)**

PASI 489 and 90 points from PASI 401–488

**Philosophy (PHIL)**

PHIL 489 and 90 points from PHIL 401–488

**Political Science (POLS)**

120 points from POLS 401–489, INTP 430, 417

**Psychology (PSYC)**

As stated in section 6 of the BSc(Hons) regulations for this subject

**Religious Studies (RELI)**

RELI 489 and 90 points from RELI 401–488

**Sociology (SOSC)**

SOSC 489 or SPOL 489 and 90 points from SOSC 401–488

**Spanish (SPAN)**

FHSS 401, SPAN 489 and 60 points from FHSS 402, 410, LANG 403–499, SPAN 402–488

**Theatre (THEA)**

120 points from THEA 401–489

**Substitution of Courses**

5. With the approval of the relevant Head of School, a candidate may replace up to 60 points' worth of optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those prescribed for any Honours or Master's degree. In exceptional circumstances, such substitutions may be from courses offered at another university. In such circumstances, approval from the Associate Dean must also be given. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

**Award of Honours**

6. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours in a subject by completing the requirements for the degree within four years of first enrolling for the degree in that subject. (See sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

**Schedule to the BA(Hons) Regulations**

| Course       | Title  | Pts | Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X), Double-labelling (D) |
|--------------|--|-----|---|
| ANTH 406     | Special Topic                                  | 30  |   |
| ANTH 407     | Ideas and Approaches                           | 30  |   |
| ANTH 408     | Ethnographic Research                          | 30  |   |
| ANTH 410     | Current Directions in Anthropological Thought  | 30  |   |
| ANTH 489     | Research Project                               | 30  |   |
| ARTH 401     | Art History Methodology                        | 30  |   |
| ARTH 402     | Theory and Context in Art History              | 30  |   |
| ARTH 403     | Collections-Based Topic                        | 30  |   |
| ARTH 405     | Special Topic                                  | 30  |   |
| ARTH 406     | The Cultures of Collecting                     | 30  |   |
| ARTH 407     | Reading Artists Writing                        | 30  |   |
| ARTH 408     | Eighteenth-Century French Art                  | 30  |   |
| ARTH 411     | Topics in Contemporary New Zealand Art         | 30  | X ARTH 311  |
| ARTH 489     | Research Project                               | 30  |   |
| ASIA 401     | Methods and Issues in Asian Studies            | 30  |   |
| ASIA 489     | Research Project                               | 30  |   |
| CHIN 401     | Advanced Chinese Language                      | 30  |   |
| CHIN 489     | Research Project                               | 30  |   |
| CLAS 401     | Topic in Literary Genre                        | 30  |   |
| CLAS 402     | Topic in Art                                   | 30  |   |
| CLAS 404     | Topic in History and Historiography            | 30  |   |
| CLAS 406     | Special Topic                                  | 30  |   |
| CLAS 407     | Topic in Society and Culture in Antiquity      | 30  |   |
| CLAS 420     | Greek Field Trip                               | 30  | X CLAS 320  |
| CLAS 489     | Research Project                               | 30  | X CLAS 405  |
| COMP 400–499 | <i>Refer to the Schedule to the BSc(Hons)</i>  |     |   |
| CRIM 414     | Issues in Crime Prevention                     | 30  | X CRIM 516  |
| CRIM 416     | The Sociology of Punishment                    | 30  |   |
| CRIM 417     | Special Topic                                  | 30  |   |
| CRIM 419     | Gender and Crime                               | 30  |   |
| CRIM 420     | Drug Use and Misuse: Key Issues and Debates    | 30  |   |
| CRIM 421     | Special Topic                                  | 30  |   |
| CRIM 423     | Liberties, Rights and Justice                  | 30  |   |
| CRIM 426     | Crime, Youth and Culture                       | 30  |   |
| CRIM 427     | Criminal and Investigative Psychology          | 30  | X CRIM 421 in 2014–2016                                   |
| CRIM 489     | Research Project                               | 30  |   |
| ECON 400–499 | <i>Refer to the Schedule to the BCom(Hons)</i> |     |   |
| EDUC 403*    | Research Methods in Education                  | 30  | X EDUC 503, EPSY 401, 501                                 |

|              |   |    |                                |
|--------------|---|----|--------------------------------|
| EDUC 406     | Effective Mentoring and Coaching for Educational Leadership     | 30 | X EDUC 538, EPOL 511           |
| EDUC 412     | Contemporary Education Policy                                   | 30 | X EDUC 511, EPOL 406, 506      |
| EDUC 418     | Social and Emotional Development                                | 30 | X EDUC 518, EPSY 405, 505      |
| EDUC 420     | Education, Development and Change in Aotearoa                   | 30 | X EDUC 520, KURA 405, 505      |
| EDUC 422     | Curriculum: Theory and Practice                                 | 30 | X EDUC 522, EPOL 405, 505      |
| EDUC 423     | Education, Engagement and Community                             | 30 | X EDUC 523                     |
| EDUC 424     | Educating Students with Developmental Disabilities              | 15 | X EDUC 524                     |
| EDUC 432     | Child and Adolescent Mental Health                              | 15 | X EPSY 532                     |
| EDUC 433     | Issues in Early Childhood Care and Education                    | 30 | X EDUC 533                     |
| EDUC 438     | Education for the Indigenous Peoples of the Pacific             | 30 | X EDUC 525, KURA 404, 504      |
| EDUC 439     | Critical Pedagogies of Place                                    | 30 | X EDUC 539, KURA 403, 503      |
| EDUC 440     | Research as Praxis: Indigenous Perspectives                     | 30 | X EDUC 540, KURA 401, 501      |
| EDUC 443     | Modern Assessment: Theory and Practice                          | 15 | X EDUC 543, EPSY 507           |
| EDUC 444     | Evaluation in Education   | 15 | X EDUC 544, EPSY 507           |
| EDUC 459     | Learning and Motivation   | 15 | X EDUC 559, EPSY 406, 506, 531 |
| EDUC 460–3   | Special Topics  | 15 | X EDUC 560–3 respectively      |
| EDUC 464–7   | Special Topics  | 30 | X EDUC 564–7 respectively      |
| EDUC 489     | Research Paper in Education                                     | 30 | X EPOL/EPSY/KURA 489           |
| ENGL 404     | Medieval Studies: Middle English Fictions                       | 30 |                                |
| ENGL 410     | Renaissance Studies: Literature and Cultural Politics           | 30 |                                |
| ENGL 415     | Renaissance Studies: Shakespeare's Classical Worlds             | 30 | X THEA 415                     |
| ENGL 422     | Modern Poetry   | 30 |                                |
| ENGL 423     | New Zealand Literature: Mansfield and Friends                   | 30 |                                |
| ENGL 425     | Classical Traditions: The Metamorphoses of Ovid                 | 30 |                                |
| ENGL 427     | Romantic Studies  | 30 | X ENGL 459                     |
| ENGL 428     | Contemporary Fiction  | 30 | X ENGL 445                     |
| ENGL 429     | Eighteenth-Century Studies                                      | 30 |                                |
| ENGL 430     | Literary Scholarship  | 30 |                                |
| ENGL 431     | Literary Criticism  | 30 |                                |
| ENGL 433     | The Culture of Modernism  | 30 |                                |
| ENGL 437     | Literature and Technology: Utopia, Dystopia and Science Fiction | 30 |                                |
| ENGL 441     | A Special Genre   | 30 |                                |
| ENGL 442     | A Special Period  | 30 |                                |
| ENGL 444–445 | Special Topics  | 30 |                                |
| ENGL 489     | Research Project  | 30 |                                |

---

|              |   |    |            |
|--------------|---|----|------------|
| FHSS 401     | Advanced Language Directed Study  | 30 |            |
| FHSS 402     | Translation Theory and Practice: Global<br>Cross-Cultural Communication | 30 |            |
| FHSS 410     | Global Cultures in Context  | 30 |            |
| FILM 401     | Film Theory   | 30 |            |
| FILM 402     | Film, Culture and Society   | 30 | X MDIA 402 |
| FILM 403     | National Cinema: Aotearoa New Zealand                                   | 30 |            |
| FILM 414     | Commercial Production   | 30 |            |
| FILM 416     | Cinema and Technology   | 30 |            |
| FILM 417     | Approaches to Film History  | 30 |            |
| FILM 418     | Advanced Textual Analysis   | 30 |            |
| FILM 419     | Cinema and Moving Image Culture   | 30 |            |
| FILM 420     | Film Industries: Contexts, Practices,<br>Discourses                     | 30 |            |
| FILM 480     | Special Topic   | 30 |            |
| FILM 489     | Research Project  | 30 |            |
| FREN 401     | Advanced French Language  | 30 |            |
| FREN 489     | Research Project  | 30 |            |
| GEOG 401–499 | <i>Refer to the Schedule to the BSc(Hons)</i>                           |    |            |
| GERM 401     | Advanced Language Study   | 30 |            |
| GERM 411     | Special Topic 1   | 30 |            |
| GERM 489     | Research Project  | 30 |            |
| GREE 401     | Greek Prose Texts   | 30 |            |
| GREE 402     | Greek Tragedy   | 30 |            |
| GREE 403     | Greek Verse Texts   | 30 |            |
| GREE 405     | Special Topic   | 30 |            |
| GREE 489     | Research Project  | 30 | X GREE 404 |
| HIST 403     | A Topic in Pacific History  | 30 |            |
| HIST 404     | A Topic in the History of the United States                             | 30 |            |
| HIST 407     | A Topic in European History 1   | 30 |            |
| HIST 412     | A Topic in the History of Sport   | 30 |            |
| HIST 419     | A Topic in Historiography and Historical<br>Method 1                    | 30 |            |
| HIST 420     | A Topic in the History of Race Relations in<br>New Zealand              | 30 |            |
| HIST 421     | A Topic in European History 2   | 30 |            |
| HIST 422     | A Topic in New Zealand History 1  | 30 |            |
| HIST 423     | A Topic in Historiography and Historical<br>Method 2                    | 30 |            |
| HIST 425     | A Topic in European History 3   | 30 |            |
| HIST 427     | A Topic in New Zealand History 2  | 30 |            |
| HIST 428     | Special Topic   | 30 |            |
| HIST 429     | History of Migration  | 30 |            |
| HIST 430     | Māori Literature in History   | 30 |            |

|              |  |    |                                |
|--------------|--|----|--------------------------------|
| HIST 448     | National Awakening in Eastern Europe                     | 30 |                                |
| HIST 489     | Research Project   | 30 |                                |
| INTP 416     | The Politics of Statebuilding                            | 30 | X INTP 452 in 2013–2016        |
| INTP 417     | Comparative Regional Integration                         | 30 | X POLS 417                     |
| INTP 427     | Special Topic  | 30 | X POLS 427                     |
| INTP 429     | Analysis of International Cooperation                    | 30 |                                |
| INTP 430     | The Politics of International Migration                  | 30 | X POLS 430                     |
| INTP 441     | International Political Economy                          | 30 | X POLS 441                     |
| INTP 442     | Asian Security   | 30 | X POLS 442                     |
| INTP 444     | China and the World                                      | 30 | X POLS 444                     |
| INTP 445     | Global Civil Society                                     | 30 | X POLS 445                     |
| INTP 448     | Identity and World Politics                              | 30 |                                |
| INTP 451–452 | Special Topics   | 30 |                                |
| INTP 453     | Research Methods in International Relations              | 30 | D POLS 453                     |
| INTP 489     | Research Project   | 30 |                                |
| ITAL 401     | Advanced Italian Language                                | 30 |                                |
| ITAL 402     | Italian Literature and Culture from Realism to Modernism | 30 |                                |
| ITAL 407     | Special Topic  | 30 |                                |
| ITAL 489     | Research Project   | 30 |                                |
| JAPA 401     | Advanced Japanese Language                               | 30 |                                |
| JAPA 405     | Special Topic  | 30 |                                |
| JAPA 412     | Japanese Mythology                                       | 30 | X JAPA 312                     |
| JAPA 489     | Research Project   | 30 |                                |
| LALS 401     | Foundations of Linguistics for Advanced Study            | 15 | P Permission of Head of School |
| LATI 401     | Latin Prose Texts  | 30 |                                |
| LATI 402     | Augustans  | 30 |                                |
| LATI 403     | Latin Verse Texts  | 30 |                                |
| LATI 405     | Special Topic  | 30 |                                |
| LATI 489     | Research Project   | 30 | X LATI 404                     |
| LING 406–407 | Special Topics   | 30 |                                |
| LING 410     | Special Topic  | 30 |                                |
| LING 411     | Preparation for Advanced Research in Linguistics         | 30 |                                |
| LING 412     | Topics in Theoretical and Cognitive Linguistics          | 30 |                                |
| LING 413     | Topics in Sociolinguistics                               | 30 |                                |
| LING 414     | Topics in Linguistics at the Interfaces                  | 30 |                                |
| LING 420     | Directed Research in Linguistics                         | 30 |                                |
| MAOR 406     | Te Reo o Ngā Tohunga / The Language of the Masters       | 30 | X MAOR 506                     |
| MAOR 408     | Tā Te Māori Rangahau / Methodology of Māori Research     | 30 |                                |
| MAOR 410     | Kaupapa Tūrua / Special Topic                            | 30 | X MAOR 510                     |

|              |   |    |  |
|--------------|---|----|--|
| MAOR 411     | Te Ao Hurihuri / Issues in Contemporary Māori Society                           | 30 | X MAOR 511                                 |
|              |   | 30 |  |
| MAOR 489     | Kaupapa Rangahau / Research Project   | 30 |  |
| MATH 400–499 | <i>Refer to the Schedule to the BSc(Hons)</i>                                   |    |  |
| MDIA 403     | Mass Media and Popular Culture  | 30 |  |
| MDIA 404     | Television Drama in the Multiplatform Era                                       | 30 |  |
| MDIA 407     | Media, Subjectivity and Identity  | 30 |  |
| MDIA 408     | Media Policy  | 30 |  |
| MDIA 409–410 | Special Topics  | 30 |  |
| MDIA 412     | International News Media  | 30 |  |
| MDIA 413     | Media, History and Theory   | 30 |  |
| MDIA 415     | Media, Space and Time   | 30 |  |
| MDIA 416     | Media, Activism and Social Movements  | 30 |  |
| MDIA 417     | The Creative Industries and Cultural Labour                                     | 30 |  |
| MDIA 418     | Media and Everyday Life   | 30 |  |
| MDIA 489     | Research Project  | 30 |  |
| NZSM 400–499 | <i>Refer to the Schedule to the BMus(Hons)</i>                                  |    |  |
| PASI 401     | Theory and Methods in Pacific Studies   | 30 |  |
| PASI 402     | Special Topic   | 30 |  |
| PASI 403     | New Zealand Policy and Pacific People   | 30 |  |
| PASI 404     | Special Topic   | 30 |  |
| PASI 428     | Internship  | 30 |  |
| PASI 489     | Comparative Research Project  | 30 |  |
| PHIL 421     | Formal Logic  | 15 | P permission of Head of School; X PHIL 402 |
| PHIL 422     | Philosophical Logic   | 15 | P permission of Head of School; X PHIL 402 |
| PHIL 441     | Metaphysics and Epistemology  | 15 | X PHIL 403                                 |
| PHIL 442     | Language and Mind   | 15 |  |
| PHIL 443     | Value Theory  | 15 | X PHIL 404                                 |
| PHIL 444     | Advanced Ethics   | 15 | X PHIL 404                                 |
| PHIL 445     | Contemporary Approaches to Philosophy   | 15 | X PHIL 409                                 |
| PHIL 446     | New Books in Philosophy   | 15 |  |
| PHIL 447–448 | Special Topics  | 15 |  |
| PHIL 489     | Research Project  | 30 |  |
| PHYG 401–499 | <i>Refer to the Schedule to the BSc(Hons)</i>                                   |    |  |
| POLS 401     | Some Aspects of Modern Social and Political Thought: Power, Freedom and Justice | 30 |  |
| POLS 402     | A Selected Topic in Political Theory: Justifying Empire 1550–1850               | 30 |  |
| POLS 403     | Political Leadership: Theory and Practice                                       | 30 |  |
| POLS 407     | Who Votes? Who Governs? Rethinking Political Participation and Representation   | 30 | X POLS 414 in 2012–2016                    |

|              |  |    |  |
|--------------|--|----|--|
| POLS 414     | Special Topic  | 30 |  |
| POLS 416     | Borders, Migrants and States   | 30 |  |
| POLS 418     | Special Topic  | 30 |  |
| POLS 419     | Government and Politics in New Zealand                               | 30 |  |
| POLS 428     | Directed Individual Study: Parliamentary Internship                  | 30 | X PUBL 482   |
| POLS 432     | Political Ideas, Political Action                                    | 30 | X PUBL 406, 407  |
| POLS 453     | Research Methods in Political Science                                | 30 | D INTP 453   |
| POLS 488     | Approaches to Migration Studies                                      | 30 |  |
| POLS 489     | Research Project   | 30 |  |
| PSYC 401–499 | <i>Refer to the Schedule to the BSc(Hons)</i>                        |    |  |
| PUBL 401–499 | <i>Refer to the Schedule to the BCom(Hons)</i>                       |    |  |
| RELI 401     | The Soul of Religion: Method and Theory                              | 30 |  |
| RELI 422     | Political Religions: States, Movements and Institutions              | 30 | X RELI 417   |
| RELI 424     | Religion, Community and Identity                                     | 30 | X RELI 407   |
| RELI 427     | Scriptures and Sacred Books; Language, Interpretation and Textuality | 30 |  |
| RELI 489     | Research Project   | 30 |  |
| SACS 428     | Internship   | 30 | X SOSC 414 in 2013   |
| SOSC 401     | Rethinking the Social  | 30 |  |
| SOSC 402     | State, Power, Emancipation   | 30 |  |
| SOSC 413–414 | Special Topics   | 30 |  |
| SOSC 415     | Contemporary Issues in the Sociology of Morality and Ethics          | 30 |  |
| SOSC 416     | Qualitative Data Analysis  | 30 | X LING 321, 421  |
| SOSC 418     | Work and the Culture of Capitalism                                   | 30 |  |
| SOSC 489     | Research Project   | 30 |  |
| SPAN 401     | Advanced Spanish Language  | 30 |  |
| SPAN 405     | Special Topic 1  | 30 |  |
| SPAN 406     | Special Topic 2  | 30 |  |
| SPAN 489     | Research Project   | 30 |  |
| SPOL 489     | Research Project   | 30 |  |
| THEA 401     | Drama and Theory   | 30 | X ENGL 451, THEA 501   |
| THEA 402     | Shakespearean Performance  | 30 | X ENGL 452   |
| THEA 403     | Drama and Theatre in Aotearoa New Zealand                            | 30 | X ENGL 453   |
| THEA 404     | Advanced Directing   | 30 | P 30 pts from (THEA 301–304, 307, 308, 311, 323);<br>X THEA 406 in 2015–2016 |
| THEA 405     | Scriptwriting  | 30 | X FILM 405   |
| THEA 406     | Special Topic  | 30 |  |
| THEA 489     | Research Project   | 30 |  |
| TXTT 401     | Print Culture Aotearoa New Zealand                                   | 30 | P TXTT 201   |

\* EDUC courses specified as prerequisites may be replaced by the corresponding EPOL, EPSY and KURA courses against which they are restricted.



## Master of Arts

### MA (120 points, 180 points and 240 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MA degree shall have:
  - (i) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 2 for the subject to be presented or been exempted from those prerequisites by the Associate Dean (Postgraduate Research) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) In exceptional circumstances, requirement (a)(i) may be waived if the candidate has either:
  - (i) completed a BA(Hons) degree with Third Class Honours (or a BA or another degree of a New Zealand university); or
  - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
2. The subjects for the MA and their prerequisites are as follows:

#### Group I

*Subjects:* Art History, Asian Studies, Chinese, Classical Studies, Criminology, Cultural Anthropology, Economics (by thesis only), Education, English, Film, French, Geography, German, History, International Relations, Italian, Japanese, Linguistics (by thesis), Logic, Māori Studies, Mathematics, Media Studies, Music, Pacific Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Public Policy, Religious Studies, Sociology, Spanish, Theatre

*Prerequisite:* A BA(Hons) degree with First or Second Class Honours in the subject being presented. The Associate Dean may waive this requirement for a candidate with another Honours degree or a BA(Hons) degree with First or Second Class Honours in a related subject.

#### Group II

*Subjects:* Applied Linguistics, Classics, Creative Writing, Economics (by coursework and thesis), Linguistics (by coursework), Literary Translation Studies, Museum and Heritage Studies, New Zealand Studies, Second Language Learning and Teaching, Social Policy, Teaching English to Speakers of Other Language.

*Prerequisites:* As shown below

#### Applied Linguistics (ALIN)

- (a) (i) For MA by coursework: a Bachelor's degree (or equivalent qualification) in Linguistics, English Language, Education or a language other than English (or another relevant degree); or
- (ii) For MA by thesis: 60 points at 400 and/or 500 level in an approved area, or an approved postgraduate qualification; and
- (b) At least two years of professional experience in language education or other aspects of applied linguistics.

**Classics (CLAS)**

A BA(Hons) degree with First or Second Class Honours in Greek or Latin.

**Creative Writing (CREA)**

A university degree and satisfactory written and/or published evidence of appropriate literary ability in English.

**Economics (by coursework and thesis) (ECON)**

A Bachelor's degree in Economics or, with the approval of the Associate Dean, a related subject.

**Linguistics (by coursework) (LING)**

A Bachelor's degree (or equivalent qualification) in Linguistics or a related subject (as determined by the Linguistics Programme Director), with an average of B or above in relevant courses.

**Literary Translation Studies (LITR)**

A BA(Hons) degree or equivalent and satisfactory written and/or published evidence of literary translation skills.

**Museum and Heritage Studies (MHST)**

An Honours degree with First or Second Class Honours.

**New Zealand Studies (NZST)**

A BA(Hons) degree with First or Second Class Honours.

**Second Language Learning and Teaching (SLLT)**

A Bachelor's degree from a New Zealand university (or equivalent), including at least 40 points at 300 level of the language to be included in this Master's degree.

**Social Policy (SPOL)**

A BA(Hons) degree with First or Second Class Honours in Sociology, or equivalent scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**Teaching English to Speakers of Other Language (TSOL)**

- (a) (i) For MA by coursework: a Bachelor's degree (or equivalent qualification) in Linguistics, English Language, Education or a language other than English (or another relevant degree), or
- (ii) For MA by thesis: 60 points at 400 and/or 500 level in an approved area, or an approved postgraduate qualification, and
- (b) At least two years of professional experience in language education or other aspects of applied linguistics.

**General Requirements**

3. (a) The course of study for the MA shall be a thesis or a combination of courses, and/or research projects worth at least 120 points, as prescribed in section 5 for the subject being presented.
- (b) The Head of School shall determine at enrolment the values of marks for the different components. If a thesis is presented, it shall contribute at least 60 percent of the total marks.
4. A candidate shall complete the degree within one year and six months of first enrolling in it (or up to four years for students who are part time). For thesis students, refer to the Master's Thesis Regulations. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

**Subject Requirements**

5. Except as provided in section 6, the personal course of study of a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

**Applied Linguistics (ALIN)**

- (a) ALIN 591; or
- (b) 180 points from LALS 510–584, including LALS 540 and 541\*; or
- (c) (for candidates with a DipTESOL or equivalent qualification, or with a BA(Hons) or equivalent in a relevant subject) 120 points from LALS 510–584, including LALS 540 and 541.\*

*\* The Head of School may approve the substitution in (b) of up to 60 points of appropriate 400-, 500- or 800-level courses from this University or equivalent courses at another university. The Head of School may also permit substitution in (b) or (c) of other 500-level LALS courses for LALS 540 and/or 541 where a candidate has already covered equivalent material.*

**Art History (ARTH)**

ARTH 591

**Asian Studies (ASIA)**

ASIA 591

**Chinese (CHIN)**

CHIN 591

**Classical Studies (CLAS)**

CLAS 591

**Classics (CLSC)**

CLAS 592

**Creative Writing (CREA)**

CREW 591 or 592

**Criminology (CRIM)**

CRIM 591

**Cultural Anthropology (CUAN)**

ANTH 591

**Economics (ECON)**

- (a) ECON 591, or
- (b) ECON 430 and ECON 592; and
  - (i) Either ECON 402, 403 or ECON 404, 405;
  - (ii) Four further courses from ECON 401–489; and
  - (iii) Two further courses from ECON/FINA 401–489.

*Note: A candidate for a coursework and a thesis option in Economics who has failed coursework worth more than 30 points in their first two trimesters will not normally be permitted to continue in the programme.*

**Education (EDUC)**

EDUC 591

**English (ENGH)**

- (a) ENGL 591; or
- (b) ENGL 592 and 30 points from ENGL 401–460

**Film (FILM)**

FILM 591, which may be based on practical work

**French (FREN)**

FREN 591

**Geography (GEOG)**

GEOG 591

**German (GERM)**

GERM 591

**History (HIST)**

HIST 591

**International Relations (INTP)**

INTP 591

**Italian (ITAL)**

ITAL 591

**Japanese (JAPA)**

JAPA 591

**Linguistics (LING)**

- (a) By thesis: LING 591.
- (b) By coursework: An approved programme of study of 180 points, including:
  - (i) LALS 401\* (except for students who have completed a BA (or equivalent) in Linguistics)
  - (ii) LING 411
  - (iii) at least 60 further points from LING 400–488
  - (iv) at least 60 points from LALS 579–589
  - (v) up to 30 points from approved 400- and 500-level courses in related subjects.
- (c) A coursework student who has previously completed a BA(Hons) in Linguistics (or equivalent) must complete an approved programme of study comprising at least 120 points from the requirements in (b), including at least 40 points at 500 level.

*\* The Head of School may waive this requirement where the candidate has already covered equivalent material in previous coursework. Students must normally achieve a grade of at least B+ in this course to progress to the rest of the MA. Students who do not meet this requirement will be advised on their options for further study.*

**Literary Translation Studies (LITR)**

LITR 591

**Logic (LOGI)**

LOGI 591

**Māori Studies (MAOR)**

- (a) MAOR 591; or
- (b) MAOR 592 and MAOR 408\*; or

- (c) MAOR 595, MAOR 408\* and 30 points from MAOR 502–511; or
- (d) MAOR 589, MAOR 408\* and 60 points from MAOR 502–511.

*\* If MAOR 408 has already been passed for BA(Hons), it may be replaced in (b), (c) or (d) by an approved course from MAOR 502–511; one optional course in (b), (c) or (d) may be replaced by an approved Honours or Master's course.*

**Mathematics (MATH)**

MATH 591

**Media Studies (MDIA)**

MDIA 591

**Museum and Heritage Studies (MHST)**

MHST 591

**Music (MUSC)**

NZSM 591, which may include a supplementary research component relevant to the topic of the thesis (comprising 25 percent of the final grade).

**New Zealand Studies (NZST)**

NZST 591

**Pacific Studies (PASI)**

PASI 591

**Philosophy (PHIL)**

PHIL 591

**Political Science (POLS)**

POLS 591

**Psychology (PSYC)**

PSYC 591

**Public Policy (PUBL)**

PUBL 591

**Religious Studies (RELI)**

RELI 591

**Second Language Learning and Teaching (SLLT)**

- (a) LALS 511, 520, 522, (510 or 529)
- (b) 60 points in an approved language subject at 400 level, including an advanced language course in that language (CHIN 401, JAPA 401, FHSS 401, FREN 401, GERM 401, ITAL 401, SPAN 401 or MAOR 406)
- (c) 60 further points from the 400-level Research Project (489) in the language concerned, FHSS 410, LALS 515, LALS 523–525, 531, LALS 540–542, or further approved 400-level CHIN, FREN, FHSS, GERM, ITAL, JAPA, LANG, SPAN or MAOR courses.

**Social Policy (SPOL)**

- (a) SPOL 591; or

- (b) SPOL 592 and 30 points from the BA(Hons) schedule.

**Sociology (SOSC)**

- (a) SOSC 591; or
- (b) SOSC 592 and 30 points from the BA(Hons) schedule.

**Spanish (SPAN)**

SPAN 591

**Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TSOL)**

- (a) ALIN 592; or
- (b) 180 points from LALS 510–584,\* including seven courses as follows:
  - (i) at least three courses from LALS 510, 511, 515, 521–524, 529, 531;
  - (ii) at least two courses from LALS 512, 513, 544, 563; and
  - (iii) at least two courses from LALS 520, 525, 542.

Special topics, LALS 516–519, may also be used to meet one or more of these requirements with the approval of the Head of School; or
- (c) For candidates with a DipTESOL or equivalent qualification, or with a BA(Hons) or equivalent in a relevant subject—120 points from LALS 510–584,\* including seven courses as follows:
  - (i) at least three courses from LALS 510, 511, 515, 521–524, 529, 531;
  - (ii) at least two courses from LALS 512, 513, 544, 563; and
  - (iii) at least two courses from LALS 520, 525, 542.

Special topics, LALS 516–519, may also be used to meet one or more of these requirements, with the approval of the Head of School.

*\* The Head of School may approve the substitution in (b) of up to 60 points of appropriate 400-, 500- or 800-level courses from this University or equivalent courses at another university. The Head of School may also permit substitution in (b) or (c) of other 500-level LALS courses for any of the core courses where a candidate has already covered equivalent material.*

**Theatre (THEA)**

- (a) THEA 591, which may be based on practical work; or
- (b) THEA 594, which may be based on practical work and 30 points from THEA 401–480.

**Substitution of Courses**

6. With the approval of the relevant Head of School, a candidate may replace optional courses worth up to 60 points with courses of at least an equivalent points value. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.) Where such substitutions are from courses offered at another University, approval from the Associate Dean (PGR) must also be given, unless otherwise specified in section 5.

**Award of Distinction or Merit**

7. The MA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

**Schedule to the MA Regulations**

| Course       | Title  | Pts | Prerequisites (P),<br>Restrictions (X) |
|--------------|--|-----|--|
| ALIN 591     | Thesis (Applied Linguistics)                           | 120 |  |
| ALIN 592     | Thesis (TESOL)   | 120 |  |
| ANTH 591     | Thesis   | 120 |  |
| ARTH 591     | Thesis   | 120 |  |
| ASIA 591     | Thesis   | 120 |  |
| CHIN 591     | Thesis   | 120 |  |
| CLAS 591     | Thesis (Classical Studies)                             | 120 |  |
| CLAS 592     | Thesis (Classics)                                      | 120 |  |
| CREW 591     | Creative Writing Portfolio / Te Kohinga Tuhinga Auaha  | 120 |  |
| CREW 592     | Script Writing Portfolio / Te Kohinga Tuhinga Whakaari | 120 |  |
| CRIM 591     | Thesis   | 120 |  |
| EDUC 591     | Thesis   | 120 |  |
| ENGL 591     | Thesis   | 120 |  |
| ENGL 592     | Thesis   | 90  |  |
| FILM 591     | Thesis   | 120 |  |
| FREN 591     | Thesis   | 120 |  |
| GERM 591     | Thesis   | 120 |  |
| HIST 591     | Thesis   | 120 |  |
| INTP 591     | Thesis   | 120 |  |
| ITAL 591     | Thesis   | 120 |  |
| JAPA 591     | Thesis   | 120 |  |
| LALS 510     | Listening and Speaking in the Language Classroom       | 15  | X ELIN 805                             |
| LALS 511     | Teaching Reading and Writing                           | 15  |  |
| LALS 512     | Teaching and Learning Grammar                          | 15  |  |
| LALS 513     | The Pronunciation of English                           | 15  |  |
| LALS 515     | Language Curriculum Development                        | 15  | X LALS 505                             |
| LALS 516–519 | Special Topics   | 15  |  |
| LALS 520     | Learners and Second Language Learning                  | 15  | X LALS 502                             |
| LALS 521     | Language for Specific Purposes                         | 15  |  |
| LALS 522     | Teaching and Learning Vocabulary                       | 15  | X LALS 508                             |
| LALS 523     | Language Assessment                                    | 15  | X ELIN 823                             |
| LALS 524     | Language Testing                                       | 15  | X LALS 504                             |
| LALS 525     | Learner Autonomy and Learning Strategies               | 15  |  |
| LALS 527     | Teaching Young Learners                                | 15  |  |
| LALS 528     | Classroom-Based Research for Language Teachers         | 15  |  |
| LALS 529     | Task-Based Language Teaching                           | 15  | X LALS 519 in 2014–2017                |
| LALS 531     | Computer-Assisted Language Learning                    | 15  |  |

---

|              |   |     |                 |
|--------------|---|-----|-----------------|
| LALS 540     | Evaluating Research in Applied Linguistics                      | 15  |                 |
| LALS 541     | The Research Process  | 15  |                 |
| LALS 542     | Interaction and Identity in Language Learning                   | 15  |                 |
| LALS 543     | Language in the Workplace                                       | 15  | X LALS 536      |
| LALS 544     | Discourse Analysis and Language Teaching                        | 15  |                 |
| LALS 563     | Sociolinguistics and Language Education                         | 15  | X LING 330, 430 |
| LALS 579     | Research Internship   | 30  |                 |
| LALS 580–581 | Research Papers   | 15  |                 |
| LALS 582     | Research Project  | 30  |                 |
| LALS 583     | Dissertation  | 60  |                 |
| LALS 584     | Thesis  | 90  |                 |
| LANG 501     | Language Learning for Intercultural Competence in the Workplace | 30  |                 |
| LING 591     | Thesis  | 120 |                 |
| LITR 591     | Thesis  | 120 |                 |
| LOGI 591     | Thesis  | 120 |                 |
| MAOR 510     | Kaupapa Tūrua / Special Topic                                   | 30  | X MAOR 410      |
| MAOR 511     | Te Ao Hurihuri / Issues in Contemporary Māori Society           | 30  | X MAOR 411      |
| MAOR 589     | Kaupapa Rangahau / Research Essay                               | 30  |                 |
| MAOR 591     | Thesis  | 120 |                 |
| MAOR 592     | Thesis  | 90  |                 |
| MAOR 595     | Rangahau Pūtahi / Dissertation                                  | 60  |                 |
| MATH 591     | Thesis  | 120 |                 |
| MDIA 591     | Thesis  | 120 |                 |
| MHST 591     | Thesis  | 120 |                 |
| NZSM 591     | Thesis  | 120 |                 |
| NZST 591     | Thesis  | 120 |                 |
| PASI 591     | Thesis  | 120 |                 |
| PHIL 591     | Thesis  | 120 |                 |
| POLS 591     | Thesis  | 120 |                 |
| RELI 591     | Thesis  | 120 |                 |
| SOSC 591     | Thesis  | 120 |                 |
| SOSC 592     | Thesis  | 90  |                 |
| SPAN 591     | Thesis  | 120 |                 |
| SPOL 591     | Thesis  | 120 |                 |
| SPOL 592     | Thesis  | 90  |                 |
| THEA 591     | Thesis  | 120 |                 |
| THEA 594     | Thesis  | 90  |                 |

---



## Postgraduate Diploma in Arts

### PGDipArts (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipArts shall have:
  - (a) completed a degree of this University or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, another university;
  - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for the subject to be presented as listed in section 2, or been exempted from those prerequisites by the relevant Head of School; and
  - (c) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

### Courses of Study

2. The subjects for the PGDipArts and their prerequisites are as follows:

*Subjects:* Art History; Asian Studies; Chinese; Classical Studies; Criminology; Cultural Anthropology; Economics; Education; English; Film; French; Geography; German; Greek; History; International Relations; Italian; Japanese; Latin; Logic; Māori Studies; Mathematics; Media Studies; Modern Language Studies; Music; Pacific Studies; Philosophy; Philosophy, Politics and Economics; Political Science; Psychology; Public Policy; Religious Studies; Social Policy; Sociology; Spanish; Theatre.

*Prerequisites:* For each subject in section 2 that is also listed in the BA(Hons) regulations, the BA(Hons) prerequisites for each subject is as listed in section 2 of the BA(Hons) regulations (or equivalent preparation as determined by the Head of School). For all other subjects, the prerequisite is a bachelor's degree in a relevant subject with a B grade average or better.

### General Requirements

3. A candidate for this diploma shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the postgraduate diploma within four years of first enrolling for it. In special cases this period may be extended by the Associate Dean.

### Subject Requirements

4. The personal course of study of a candidate shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points satisfying the requirements for one of the subjects listed below, with such substitutions as may be approved under section 5.

#### **Art History (ARTH)**

120 points from ARTH 401–488, including ARTH 401

#### **Asian Studies (ASIA)**

ASIA 401, 402 and 60 points from further approved 400-level courses

#### **Chinese (CHIN)**

FHSS 401, 90 points from CHIN 402–488, FHSS 410, LANG 403–488

#### **Classical Studies (CLAS)**

120 points from CLAS 401–488

**Criminology (CRIM)**

120 points from CRIM 401–488

**Cultural Anthropology (CUAN)**

120 points from ANTH 401–488

**Economics (ECON)**

Eight courses from ECON 401–429, 431–488, normally including either ECON 402 and 403, or ECON 404 and 405.

**Education (EDUC)**

120 points from EDUC 401–488

**English (ENGH)**

120 points from ENGL 401–488

**Film (FILM)**

120 points from FILM 401–488, ARTS 401, 402, 490

**French (FREN)**

FHSS 401, 90 points from FREN 402–488, FHSS 410, LANG 403–488

**Geography (GEOG)**

120 points in an approved combination from GEOG 401–488, PHYG 404–488

**German (GERM)**

FHSS 401, 90 points from GERM 402–488, FHSS 410, LANG 403–488

**Greek (GREE)**

120 points from GREE 402–488, FHSS 401, 402

**History (HIST)**

120 points from HIST 401–488

**International Relations (INTP)**

120 points from INTP 401–488

**Italian (ITAL)**

FHSS 401, 90 points from ITAL 402–488, FHSS 410, LANG 403–488

**Japanese (JAPA)**

FHSS 401, 90 points from JAPA 402–488, FHSS 410, LANG 403–488

**Latin (LATI)**

120 points from LATI 402–488, FHSS 401, 402

**Logic (LOGI)**

- (a) 60 points from COMP 425, MATH 433–435, 439, SWEN 421, 431, PHIL 421, 422; and
- (b) 60 further approved points from PHIL 401–488

**Māori Studies (MAOR)**

120 points from MAOR 401–488

**Mathematics (MATH)**

120 points in an approved combination from MATH 401–488.

**Media Studies (MDIA)**

120 points from MDIA 401–488

**Music (MUSC)**

120 points in an approved combination from NZSM and ARTS 400-level courses.

**Pacific Studies (PASI)**

120 points from PASI 401–488 including PASI 401

**Philosophy (PHIL)**

120 points from PHIL 401–488

**Philosophy, Politics and Economics**

120 points as specified in s2(a) of the Master of Philosophy, Politics and Economics regulations

**Political Science (POLS)**

120 points from POLS 401–488

**Psychology (PSYC)**

120 points in an approved combination from PSYC 401–488

**Public Policy (PUBL)**

(a) PUBL 401, 402, 403

(b) 75 points from (PUBL 404–488, MMCA 401)

**Religious Studies (RELI)**

120 points from RELI 401–488, including RELI 401

**Social Policy (SPOL)**

120 points from SPOL 401–488

*Note: Not offered in 2019.*

**Sociology (SOSC)**

120 points from SOSC 401–488

**Spanish (SPAN)**

FHSS 401, 90 points from FHSS 410, LANG 403–488, SPAN 402–488

**Theatre (THEA)**

120 points from THEA 401–488, ARTS 401, 402, 490

**Substitution of Courses**

5. With the approval of the relevant Head of School, a candidate may replace up to 60 points worth of optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those prescribed for any Honours or Master's degree at this University. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

**Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)****BEd(TESOL) (480 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

*Note: This qualification is closed to new students. Refer to the 2018 Calendar for the regulations and schedule*

## Bachelor of Music

### BMus (360 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

### General Requirements

1. The course of study for the BMus shall consist of courses worth at least 360 points, of which at least 180 points shall be for courses numbered 201–399, with a minimum of 75 CMPO, MUSC and/or PERF points at 300 level.
2. All candidates wishing to enrol in the Classical Performance and Jazz majors must apply for audition not later than the date specified by the New Zealand School of Music—Te Kōkī.
3. A candidate shall, to the satisfaction of the Director of the New Zealand School of Music—Te Kōkī, complete such practical work as may be prescribed and participate in approved vocal or instrumental work within the School.

### Majors

4. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one of these majors.

#### Classical Performance (PERF)

- (a) PERF 130, MUSC 105, 166, 167 and 20 points from MUSC 130–139; and at least 10 points from PERF 132, 134, 136;
- (b) PERF 230, either (PERF 232 and 233) or (PERF 233 and 234) or (PERF 235 and 236); MUSC 266 and at least 20 points from MUSC 230–239, 245
- (c) PERF 330, either (PERF 332 and 333) or (PERF 333 and 334) or (PERF 335 and 336) and at least 20 points from MUSC 230–249, 265–269, 330–345, 365–369.

#### Instrumental/Vocal Composition (INVC)

- (a) CMPO 101, 130, MUSC 105, 166, 167
- (b) CMPO 201, CMPO 230, one course from MUSC 220–259, and two from MUSC 260–269;
- (c) CMPO 301, two courses from CMPO 302–389, and one from MUSC 320–359
- (d) One course from PERF 100–399

For a specialisation in **Film Scoring (FLMS)**, students must include the following courses: CMPO 186, MUSC 247, 268, CMPO 305, 330, and one from FILM 100–399.

#### Jazz Performance (JAZZ)

- (a) PERF 120, 121, 122, MUSC 105, 125, 164
- (b) MUSC 264, CMPO 235 and 60 CMPO, MUSC or PERF points at 200 level, including either CMPO 220 or (PERF 220, 221, 222)
- (c) 75 CMPO, MUSC or PERF points at 300 level, including either CMPO 320 or (PERF 320 and 322)
- (d) 20 points from MUSC 327–329, CMPO 335.

#### Music Studies (MUST)

- (a) For a major in Music Studies without specialisation:
  - (i) MUSC 105; 20 points from (MUSC 164, 166); any PERF or CMPO course; 20 points from MUSC 120–159 and 20 points from MUSC 120–174

- (ii) 80 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 200 level, including at least 40 points from MUSC 220–259
- (iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 300 level, including at least 20 points from MUSC 320–359.
- (b) For a major in Music Studies with a specialisation in Musicology (MUMU):
  - (i) MUSC 105, 166, 167; any PERF or CMPO course; and 20 points from MUSC 130–139
  - (ii) MUSC 266; 40 points from MUSC 230–239; and 20 points from MUSC 220–259
  - (iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 300 level, including at least 60 points from MUSC 320–359, of which at least 20 points must be from MUSC 330–339 and at least 20 points must be from MUSC 330–349.
- (c) For a major in Music Studies with a specialisation in Ethnomusicology (ETHM):
  - (i) MUSC 105, 150, PERF 151; 20 points from MUSC 164, 166
  - (ii) MUSC 264 or MUSC 266, 15 points from PERF 250–259; 60 further MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 200 level, including at least 40 points from MUSC 220–269, of which 20 points must be from MUSC 248–259
  - (iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 300 level, including at least 60 points from MUSC 320–369, of which 40 points must be from MUSC 349–359.
- (d) For a major in Music Studies with a specialisation in Jazz Studies (JZST):
  - (i) MUSC 105, 125, 164; at least 10 points from PERF 120–129; and 20 points from MUSC 130–159
  - (ii) 80 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 200 level, including MUSC 264, CMPO 235, and 20 points from MUSC 225–229
  - (iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 300 level, including at least 20 points from MUSC 325–329 and 20 points from MUSC 320–324, 330–359.

### **Sonic Arts and Music Technology (SAMT)**

- (a) CMPO 101, MUSC 105, two courses from CMPO 180–189, and one from MUSC 164–169
  - (b) CMPO 210; two courses from CMPO 280–289, and one from MUSC 220–259
  - (c) CMPO 310; two further courses from CMPO 305–389, and one from MUSC 320–359
  - (d) One course from PERF 100–399.
5. Notwithstanding Rule 2 in appendix A of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations, BMus students may use courses from CMPO 305–309 and MUSC 320–359 to satisfy the requirements of both the Instrumental/Vocal Composition and the Sonic Arts and Music Technology majors, provided at least 40 points at 300 level are credited solely to each major.

### **Minors**

6. A candidate may obtain a minor in the BMus in the following subject:  
**Music Technology (MUTC)**—CMPO 285, 286, 385, 386

*Note 1: The Music Technology minor is not available to a BMus student majoring in Sonic Arts and Music Technology.*

*Note 2: Section 13(b) of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations allows students in some other degrees to take this minor.*

*Note 3: Rule 2, appendix A of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations prevents any 300-level course being counted towards both a major and a minor.*

### **Conjoint Requirements**

7. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BMus and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements in sections 1 to 4 of these regulations and the Conjoint Degrees Regulations.

## **Graduate Diploma in Music**

### **GDipMus (120 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Music shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music—Te Kōkī as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students), Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, for a candidate who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

### **General Requirements**

2. (a) Except as provided in (b), the course of study for the GDipMus shall be a coherent programme, approved by the Director, and consisting of at least 120 CMPO, MUSC, NZSM or PERF points at 200–500 level, including at least 75 points at 300 level or above.
- (b) The Director may approve the inclusion of up to 30 points at an equivalent level from other qualifications offered by Victoria University of Wellington.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special cases.

## **Bachelor of Music with Honours**

### **BMus(Hons) (120 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### **Entry Requirements**

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the BMus(Hons) degree shall have:
  - (a) completed a BMus degree
  - (b) satisfied the prerequisites as listed in section 3 for the major to be presented, or been exempted from those prerequisites by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music—Te Kōkī; and
  - (c) been accepted by the Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study

2. A candidate may be required to attend an audition and/or an interview and/or submit a portfolio of work in support of their application
3. The subject requirements for the BMus(Hons) and their prerequisites are as follows.

**Classical Performance (PERF)**

**Composition/Sonic Arts (CMSA)**

**Ethnomusicology (ETHM)**

**Jazz Performance (JAZZ)**

**Musicology (MUMU)**

**Music Studies (MUST)**

With the exception of Jazz Performance, the prerequisites for each subject are the BMus requirements for that specialisation as stated in section 4 of the BMus regulations. The prerequisites for Jazz Performance are the BMus requirements for the Jazz major as stated in section 4 of the BMus regulations.

Students enrolled in Musicology or Ethnomusicology in the BMus(Hons) will normally have completed the requirements for that subject within the BMus in Music Studies.

Students wishing to enrol in the BMus(Hons) in Musicology, who have completed a BMus in Music Studies without specialisation, may do so if they have taken at least one course from MUSC 330–349.

**General Requirements**

4. A candidate for the BMus(Hons) shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolling. The Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences may extend the maximum period in special cases.
5. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BMus(Hons) shall satisfy the requirements as specified in section 6 for the major to be presented. The candidate shall complete, to the satisfaction of the Director, such practical work as may be prescribed and participate in approved vocal or instrumental work within the School.  
(b) The courses of practical training and the practical examinations in Classical Performance and Jazz Performance shall at any time be limited to the options approved for the purpose by the Director, and each candidate in Classical Performance and Jazz Performance shall present one of those options.

**Subject Requirements**

6. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

**Classical Performance (PERF)**

- (a) 60 points from NZSM 411–414, PERF 411–419
- (b) 30 points from NZSM 430–479
- (c) 30 further points from NZSM 401–499, PERF 420–499.

**Composition/Sonic Arts (CMSA)**

- (a) NZSM 401
- (b) 30 points from NZSM 402–409, 480–489

- (c) 30 points from NZSM 430–479
- (d) 30 further points from NZSM 402–499, PERF 420–499.

### **Ethnomusicology (ETHM)**

- (a) NZSM 453 and NZSM 451, except that the Director may approve the substitution of another course, in case the student has already completed MUSC 350
- (b) 30 points from NZSM 401–499
- (c) 30 points from any approved 400-level university course.

### **Jazz Performance (JAZZ)**

- (a) NZSM 412 or (PERF 412 and 417)
- (b) NZSM 449 or 471
- (c) 30 further points from NZSM 401–479, PERF 420–499.

### **Musicology (MUMU)**

- (a) NZSM 431, except the Director may approve the substitution of another course in case the student has already completed MUSC 344
- (b) 60 points from NZSM 438–441, 445–447, 460–469
- (c) 30 points from NZSM 401–499, except that the Director may approve the substitution of another 400- or 500-level course.

### **Music Studies (MUST)**

- (a) 60 points from NZSM 431–469
- (b) 30 points from NZSM 401–499
- (c) 30 points from any approved 400-level courses.

## **Award of Honours**

7. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours in a subject by completing the requirements for the degree within four years of first enrolment for the degree in that subject. (See sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

## **Schedule to the BMus(Hons) Regulations**

| Course   | Title                               | Pts | Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X) |
|----------|-------------------------------------|-----|---|
| NZSM 401 | Project in Composition/Sonic Arts 1 | 30  | P portfolio   |
| NZSM 402 | Project in Composition/Sonic Arts 2 | 30  | P portfolio   |
| NZSM 404 | Topic in Composition                | 30  | P BMus in Composition or entry by portfolio           |
| NZSM 405 | Topic in Composition                | 30  | P BMus in Composition or entry by portfolio           |
| NZSM 406 | Advanced Projects in Orchestration  | 30  | P CMPO 331 or entrance by portfolio                   |
| NZSM 408 | Genre-Based Film Scoring            | 30  | P CMPO 301, and one of MUSC 264–266; X CMPO 331       |
| NZSM 411 | Classical Performance (Solo)        | 60  | P audition; X PERF 411–414                            |
| NZSM 412 | Jazz Performance                    | 60  | P audition; X PERF 411–414                            |
| NZSM 413 | Small Ensemble                      | 60  | P audition; X PERF 411–414                            |
| NZSM 414 | Accompanying                        | 60  | P audition; X PERF 411–414                            |
| NZSM 419 | Independent Performance Project     | 15  | C one of NZSM 411, 412, 413, 414                      |



|          |  |    |  |
|----------|--|----|--|
| NZSM 426 | Topic in Performance                                     | 30 | P BMus and audition  |
| NZSM 427 | Topic in Performance                                     | 30 | P BMus and audition  |
| NZSM 430 | Topic in Music Studies                                   | 30 | P One of MUSC 320–359; X MUSC 309 in 2014, MUSC 343 in 2013                                    |
| NZSM 431 | Approaches to the Study of Music                         | 30 | P MUSC 164 or 166; one of MUSC 220–259; one of MUSC 320–359; X NZSM 344, MUSC 344              |
| NZSM 438 | Editing as Interpretation                                | 30 | P MUSC 167, 266 and one of MUSC 230–239; X MUSC 342  |
| NZSM 441 | Topic in New Musical Concepts                            | 30 | P BMus   |
| NZSM 445 | Operatic Criticism                                       | 30 | P one of MUSC 330–349 (or equivalent ); X MUSC 308 in 2014                                     |
| NZSM 446 | Topic in Musicology                                      | 30 | P one of MUSC 320–359, X MUSC 339 in 2013, MUSC 343 in 2014, NZSM 425 in 2013                  |
| NZSM 449 | Topic in Jazz  | 30 |  |
| NZSM 451 | Approaches to Music Ethnography                          | 30 | P One of MUSC 220–259; X MUSC 354  |
| NZSM 453 | Research in Music, Society, and Culture                  | 30 | P MUSC 164 or 166 and one of MUSC 220–259; C one of MUSC 320–359 or one of NZSM 430–479        |
| NZSM 458 | Topic in Music of the Pacific Islands                    | 30 | P one of MUSC 320–359; X MUSC 353  |
| NZSM 460 | Critical Approaches to Music in Film                     | 30 | P 40 200-level MUSC pts or MUSC 247 or FILM 231; X MUSC 346                                    |
| NZSM 461 | Materials of 20th-/21st-Century Music                    | 30 | P MUSC 266; X MUSC 361, 365  |
| NZSM 470 | Music Therapy Principles                                 | 30 | P permission of Head of School, X NZSM 520   |
| NZSM 471 | Jazz Research  | 30 | P MUSC 164 and one of MUSC 320–359 and BMus; X MUSC 327 in 2014                                |
| NZSM 472 | Approaches in Music Education                            | 30 | BMus   |
| NZSM 474 | Music Pedagogy   | 30 |  |
| NZSM 485 | Advanced Projects in Interactive Sound/Game Audio        |    | P One of CMPO 311, 381, 385, or any 300-level CGRA, SWEN or COMP course, or entry by portfolio |
| NZSM 486 | Advanced Audio Post-Production and Sound Design for Film |    | P One of CMPO 383, 386 or entry by portfolio   |
| NZSM 494 | Scholarly Project  | 30 | P B+ or better in one of MUSC 320–359  |
| NZSM 495 | Minor Independent Project                                | 15 | P two of MUSC 220–259  |
| NZSM 496 | Independent Project                                      | 30 |  |
| PERF 411 | Classical Performance (Solo) A                           | 30 | P BMus in classical performance and audition; X NZSM 411–414, PERF 412–414                     |
| PERF 412 | Jazz Performance A                                       | 30 | P BMus in jazz performance and audition; X NZSM 411–414; PERF 411, 413, 414                    |

---

|          |                                |    |  |
|----------|--------------------------------|----|--|
| PERF 413 | Small Ensemble A               | 30 | P BMus in classical performance and audition; X NZSM 411–414; PERF 411, 412, 414 |
| PERF 414 | Accompanying A                 | 30 | P BMus in classical performance and audition; X NZSM 411–414, PERF 411–413       |
| PERF 416 | Classical Performance (Solo) B | 30 | P PERF 411; X NZSM 411–414, PERF 412–414   |
| PERF 417 | Jazz Performance B             | 30 | P PERF 412; X NZSM 411–414, PERF 411, 413, 414                                   |
| PERF 418 | Small Ensemble B               | 30 | P PERF 413; X NZSM 411–414, PERF 411, 412, 414                                   |
| PERF 419 | Accompanying B                 | 30 | P PERF 414; X NZSM 411–414, PERF 411–413   |
| PERF 433 | Small Ensemble Second Study    | 30 | P Audition   |
| PERF 434 | Orchestral Performance         | 30 | P Audition   |
| PERF 435 | Opera Performance              | 30 | P Audition   |

---

## Master of Music

### MMus (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMus degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a BMus(Hons) degree from a New Zealand university with either First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1, or equivalent; and
  - (ii) satisfied the prerequisites as specified in section 2 for the subject to be presented, or been exempted from those prerequisites by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music—Te Kōkī; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has produced evidence of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.

2. The subjects of examination are:

#### Composition

#### Musicology

#### Performance

The prerequisites for each subject are the corresponding requirements set out in the BMus(Hons) regulations.

### General Requirements

3. The course of study for the MMus shall consist of either (a) a 120-point thesis in a 100 percent written form or comprising an approved combination of written and creative

work, or (b) a thesis worth 90 points in a 100 percent written form or comprising an approved combination of written and creative work, and an approved 400- or 500-level course worth 30 points. The course of study shall satisfy the requirements for a subject as listed in section 5.

4. A candidate shall complete the degree within one year and six months of first enrolling in it (or up to four years for students who are part time). For thesis students, refer to the Master's Thesis Regulations. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### Subject Requirements

5. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

#### Composition (CMPO)

NZSM 592 or

NZSM 598 and 30 points from approved 400- or 500-level courses

#### Musicology (MUMU)

NZSM 591 or

NZSM 597 and 30 points from approved 400- or 500-level courses

#### Performance (PERF)

NZSM 596 or

NZSM 599 and 30 points from approved 400- or 500-level courses

### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MMus may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Schedule to the MMus Regulations

| Course   | Title       | Pts |
|----------|-------------|-----|
| NZSM 591 | Musicology  | 120 |
| NZSM 592 | Composition | 120 |
| NZSM 596 | Performance | 120 |
| NZSM 597 | Musicology  | 90  |
| NZSM 598 | Composition | 90  |
| NZSM 599 | Performance | 90  |

## Postgraduate Diploma in Music

### PGDipMus (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipMus shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor of Music; and

- (ii) passed an audition, in the case of a candidate in Performance, or submitted an acceptable portfolio of compositions or sound-based works, in the case of a candidate in Composition/Sonic Arts; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music—Te Kōkī as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students), Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, for a candidate who has completed a 300-level programme other than the BMus and who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

### **General Requirements**

- 2. The course of study for the PGDipMus shall comprise 120 points of coursework as specified in section 4.
- 3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled full time for one year, or part time for two years. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### **Subject Requirements**

- 4. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

#### **Composition/Sonic Arts (CMSA)**

- (a) NZSM 401
- (b) 30 points from NZSM 402–409, 480–489
- (c) 60 further points from NZSM 402–429, 480–489, PERF 420–499

#### **Performance (PERF)**

- (a) 60 points from NZSM 411–414, PERF 411–419
- (b) 30 points from NZSM 401–429, PERF 420–499
- (c) 30 further points from NZSM 406–429, 480–499, PERF 420–499

### **Award of Distinction or Merit**

- 5. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Merit or Distinction in a subject area by completing the requirements for the degree within four years of first enrolment for the degree in that major. (See sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

### **Schedule to the PGDipMus Regulations**

*The schedule to the PGDipMus regulations is the same as that for the BMus(Hons).*

## **Master of Musical Arts**

### **MMA (120 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### **Entry Requirements**

- 1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMA shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor of Music with Honours, First or Second Class, Division 1, or a Postgraduate Diploma in Music with Distinction or Merit; and

- (ii) passed an audition, in the case of a candidate in Performance, submitted an acceptable portfolio of compositions in the case of a candidate in Composition, or sound-based works in the case of a candidate in Sonic Arts; and
- (iii) been accepted by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music—Te Kōkī as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the MMA shall comprise 120 points of study, which includes the following:

#### Coursework

30 points of study at 400 or 500 level, in a topic that engages with critical perspectives on fields relating to creative endeavours, such as aesthetics, performance practice, critical analysis, etc. The course must contain substantial written components.

#### Thesis

90 points of creative research expressed either through a public recital(s) and written exegesis or a portfolio of compositions or sound-based works and written exegesis. The scope of the proposed recital/portfolio is to be approved by the Director.

3. A candidate shall complete the degree within one year and six months of first enrolling in it (or up to four years for students who are part time). For thesis students, refer to Master's Thesis Regulations. The Associate Dean (Students), Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### Subject Requirements

4. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

#### Composition/Sonic Arts (CMSA)

NZSM 598 and 30 points of NZSM 430–459 or 501–510

#### Performance (PERF)

NZSM 599 and 30 points of NZSM 430–459 or 501–510

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MMA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Schedule to the MMA Regulations

| Course       | Title          | Pts |
|--------------|----------------|-----|
| NZSM 501–502 | Special Topics | 30  |
| NZSM 598     | Composition    | 90  |
| NZSM 599     | Performance    | 90  |

## Artist Diploma

### ArtDip (240 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment a candidate for the Artist Diploma shall have:
  - (i) completed the MMus degree in Performance with Distinction or Merit at a New Zealand university (or equivalent); and
  - (ii) passed an audition before a panel comprising senior members of the performance staff and the Director of the New Zealand School of Music—Te Kōkī.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students), Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, in exceptional circumstances for a candidate who has completed a BMus degree in Performance and has adequate training and ability to follow an advanced course of musical performance study.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the Artist Diploma shall consist of NZSM 701 and NZSM 702, both of which will be assessed on a pass/fail basis.
3. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled full time for two years and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (b) Each course shall be completed in the year of first enrolment for that course.

### Schedule to the ArtDip Regulations

| Course   | Title                          | Pts |
|----------|--------------------------------|-----|
| NZSM 701 | Advanced Musical Performance 1 | 120 |
| NZSM 702 | Advanced Musical Performance 2 | 120 |

## Master of Music Therapy

### MMusTher (120 points/240 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMusTher degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree relevant to Music Therapy; and
  - (ii) passed at least 30 points in Psychology or another approved social science discipline (candidates may be permitted to complete this requirement concurrently); and
  - (iii) satisfied the Director of the New Zealand School of Music—Te Kōkī through audition and interview that they have the appropriate academic, life experience and musical ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students), Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, for a candidate who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b), the course of study for the MMusTher shall comprise:

**Part 1:** NZSM 520, 521, 522, 523 and 527

**Part 2:** NZSM 526.

- (b) Music therapists holding an appropriate postgraduate qualification may be admitted directly to Part 2.

### Award of Honours

3. The MMusTher may be awarded with Honours, as described in sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations, to:
- (a) a candidate who completes Parts 1 and 2 within two years of first enrolling for the degree (or within five years if part time);
  - (b) a candidate admitted directly to Part 2 who completes the requirements within one year and six months of first enrolling in it (or up to four years for students who are part time). For thesis students, refer to the Master's Thesis Regulations.

The Associate Dean may extend these maximum periods in special cases.

### Schedule to the MMusTher Regulations

| Course   | Title                                | Pts | Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X) |
|----------|--------------------------------------|-----|---|
| NZSM 520 | Music Therapy Principles             | 30  | X NZSM 470, 491                                       |
| NZSM 521 | World Musics and Music Therapy       | 15  | P NZSM 520  |
| NZSM 522 | Music Therapy Methods                | 30  | P or C NZSM 520                                       |
| NZSM 523 | Music Therapy Practicum              | 30  | P NZSM 520, 522                                       |
| NZSM 524 | Independent Study                    | 15  |   |
| NZSM 526 | Case Work and Research               | 120 | P NZSM 520, 521, 522, 523, 525                        |
| NZSM 527 | Research Approaches in Music Therapy | 15  | P NZSM 520 (or NZSM 470);<br>X NZSM 525               |

## Master of Fine Arts (Creative Practice)

### MFA(CP) (180 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MFA(CP) shall have:
  - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at Victoria University or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, at another University; and
  - (ii) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 2 of the MFA(CP) regulations for the subject to be presented (normally with a B grade average or better in the relevant courses), or been granted an exemption from those prerequisites by the relevant Head of School; and

- (iii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of completing the proposed course of study.
  - (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
2. The subjects for the MFA(CP) and their prerequisites are as follows:

**Subjects:**

Film, Design, Music/Sound, Theatre

**Prerequisites:**

- (a) (i) a major in the subject presented or another relevant subject (as determined by the relevant Head of School); or
- (ii) in the case of Design only, a BDI degree or GDipDI or another relevant qualification (as determined by the Head of School); and
- (b) a satisfactory portfolio, interview and/or audition.

**General Requirements**

3. (a) Except as provided in (c) and in section 7, the course of study for the MFA(CP) degree shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points from the schedules to the MFA(CP), MDI, BMus(Hons), and BA(Hons) regulations, including:
- Part 1:** ARTS 401, 402, 30 further approved 400-level points
  - Part 2:** ARTS 490, 30 further approved 400-level points
  - Part 3:** One of the following: DSDN 590, FILM 590, NZSM 590, THEA 590.
- (b) Part 1 should normally be completed before a candidate proceeds to Part 2. Part 2 should normally be completed before a candidate proceeds to Part 3.
- (c) Notwithstanding (b), a candidate who has completed courses corresponding to those in Part 1 or who has substantial academic or scholarly experience may, at the discretion of the Head of School, omit Part 1 and be admitted directly to Part 2.
4. A candidate for the MFA(CP) shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters, and complete the degree within three years of first enrolling. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
5. A candidate who passes all of the requirements for the MFA(CP) except for the project (FILM 590, DSDN 590, NZSM 590, THEA 590) may be awarded either a Postgraduate Diploma in Arts (PGDipArts) or a Postgraduate Diploma in Design Innovation (PGDipDI).

**Subject Requirements**

6. A candidate shall, in addition to the core MFA(CP) requirements, meet the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

**Film (FILM)**

- (a) FILM 404, 414; and
- (b) FILM 590.

**Design (DSDN)**

- (a) 60 approved points from the MDI schedule; and
- (b) DSDN 590.

**Music/Sound (MUSO)**

- (a) 60 approved points from NZSM 400-488;
- (b) NZSM 590.



**Theatre (THEA)**

- (a) 60 approved points from THEA 401-488; and
- (b) THEA 590.

**Substitution of Courses**

7. (a) A candidate may, with the permission of the relevant Head of School, replace up to 30 points of 400-level courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for a postgraduate Honours or Master's degree. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)
- (b) Where such substitutions are from courses offered at another University, approval from the Associate Dean must also be given.

**Award of Distinction or Merit**

8. The MFA(CP) may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

**Schedule to the MFA(CP) Regulations**

| Course   | Title                       | Pts | Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)                               |
|----------|-----------------------------|-----|---|
| ARTS 401 | Creativity                  | 15  |   |
| ARTS 402 | Arts Management for Artists | 15  | X MARK 310  |
| ARTS 490 | Internship                  | 30  | P permission of Head of School                                    |
| FILM 590 | Creative Project            | 60  | P permission of Head of School;<br>X DSDN 590, NZSM 590, THEA 590 |
| DSDN 590 | Creative Project            | 60  | P permission of Head of School;<br>X FILM 590, NZSM 590, THEA 590 |
| NZSM 590 | Creative Project            | 60  | P permission of Head of School;<br>X FILM 590, DSDN 590, THEA 590 |
| THEA 590 | Creative Project            | 60  | P permission of Head of School;<br>X FILM 590, DSDN 590, NZSM 590 |

**Master of International Relations****MIR (180 points) and****Postgraduate Diploma in International Relations****PGDipIR (120 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MIR degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree in International Relations or in a related field or a GDipArts in International Relations; and

- (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the MIR shall consist of:

#### Part 1:

- (a) INTP 586
- (b) 60 points from INTP 400–489
- (c) 30 points from INTP 400–488, POLS 400–488 or STRA 530–539.

#### Part 2:

Either:

- (a) INTP 593; or
  - (b) INTP 589 and 30 further points from INTP 400–488, POLS 400–488 or STRA 530–539.
3. With the Head of School's permission, a candidate may replace Part 1 (c) and Part 2 with INTP 595.
  4. The Head of School may exempt from Part 1 (a) a candidate who has mastered the material covered in that course through previous study and/or practical experience. Except where the material was covered in courses at postgraduate level, the candidate shall replace exempted courses with approved electives of equivalent points value.
  5. With permission of the Head of School, a candidate may replace up to 30 points of the requirements for Part 1 (c) with postgraduate courses taken at this University.
  6. A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the year after first enrolling for it, and a part-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree by 28 February in the second year after first enrolling. The Associate Dean may extend those periods in special cases.
  7. A candidate who has completed Part 1, but has not completed Part 2 may be awarded a PGDipIR.
  8. A candidate who has been awarded the PGDipIR shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the MIR.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

9. The MIR may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Schedule to the MIR Regulations

| Course   | Title                                 | Pts | Prerequisites (P) |
|----------|---------------------------------------|-----|-------------------|
| INTP 586 | Approaches to International Relations | 30  |                   |
| INTP 589 | Research Project                      | 30  | P INTP 586        |
| INTP 593 | Dissertation                          | 60  | P INTP 586        |
| INTP 595 | Thesis                                | 90  | P INTP 586        |

## Master of Philosophy, Politics and Economics

### MPPE (180 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MPPE shall have:
  - (i) completed an undergraduate degree, with a B grade average or better; and
  - (ii) completed at least 40 300-level points in Economics, International Relations, Philosophy, Political Science or Public Policy; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the relevant Philosophy, Politics and Economics (PPE) Programme Director as capable of completing the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(ii) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in section 4, the course of study for the MPPE degree shall consist of the following courses from the schedule to the MPPE regulations.

#### Part 1:

PHPE 401, 402, 403, PHIL 445, 449, POLS 586

#### Part 2:

PHPE 589, 590

- (b) Part 1 should normally be completed before a candidate proceeds to Part 2.
3. A candidate for the MPPE shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters, and complete the degree within three years of first enrolling. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

*Note: A candidate who passes all of the requirements for the MPPE except for the research project (PHPE 589) and PPE internship (PHPE 590) may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Arts (PGDipArts).*

### Substitution of Courses

4. (a) A candidate may, with the permission of the PPE Programme Director, replace up to 60 points of courses specified in section 2(a) with substitute courses chosen from courses offered for a postgraduate Honours or Master's degree, provided that the overall personal course of study includes:
  - (i) PHPE 401
  - (ii) at least 30 further 400-level PHPE points or 30 ECON points
  - (iii) at least 30 PHIL points
  - (iv) at least 30 POLS points and
  - (v) at least 40 500-level points.(See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

- (b) Where such substitutions are from courses offered at another university, approval from the Associate Dean must also be given.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MPPE may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Schedule to the MPPE Regulations

| Course   | Title   | Pts | Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)        |
|----------|---|-----|--|
| PHPE 401 | Philosophy, Politics and Economics            | 30  | P Permission of the PPE Programme Director |
| PHPE 402 | Approaches to Microeconomics                  | 15  | P as for PHPE 401                          |
| PHPE 403 | Approaches to Macroeconomics                  | 15  | P as for PHPE 401                          |
| PHPE 589 | Research Project                              | 30  | P as for PHPE 401                          |
| PHPE 590 | Philosophy, Politics and Economics Internship | 30  | P as for PHPE 401                          |
| PHIL 445 | Contemporary Approaches to Philosophy         | 15  |  |
| PHIL 449 | Political Philosophy                          | 15  |  |
| POLS 589 | Approaches to Comparative Political Science   | 30  |  |

## Master of Political Science

### MPols (180 points) and

### Postgraduate Diploma in Political Science

### PGDipPols (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MPols degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree in Political Science, International Relations or Public Policy or a Graduate Diploma in Political Science or Public Policy; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate with a Bachelor's degree who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements:

2. The course of study for the MPols shall consist of:

#### Part 1:

- (a) POLS 586; and
- (b) 60 points from POLS 400–489; and
- (c) 30 further points from POLS 400–488, INTP 400–488 or STRA 530–539.

**Part 2:**

Either:

(a) POLS 593; or

(b) POLS 589 and 30 further points from POLS 400–488, INTP 400–488, or STRA 530–539.

3. With the Head of School's permission, a candidate may replace Part 1(c) and Part 2 with POLS 595.
4. The Head of School may exempt from Part 1(a) a candidate who has mastered the material covered in that course through previous study and/or practical experience. Except where the material was covered in courses at postgraduate level, the candidate shall replace exempted courses with approved electives of equivalent points value.
5. With permission of the Head of School, a candidate may replace up to 30 points of the requirements for Part 1(c) with postgraduate courses taken at this University.
6. A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the year after first enrolling for it, and a part-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree by 28 February in the second year after first enrolling. The Associate Dean may extend those periods in special cases.
7. A candidate who has completed Part 1, but has not completed Part 2 may be awarded a PGDipPols.
8. A candidate who has been awarded the PGDipPols shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the MPols.

**Award of Distinction and Merit**

9. The MPols may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

**Schedule to the MPols Regulations**

| Course   | Title  | Pts | Prerequisites (P) |
|----------|--|-----|-------------------|
| POLS 586 | Theoretical and Methodological Approaches to Political Science | 30  |                   |
| POLS 589 | Research Project   | 30  | P POLS 586        |
| POLS 593 | Dissertation   | 60  | P POLS 586        |
| POLS 595 | Thesis   | 90  | P POLS 586        |

**Master of Strategic Studies****MSS (180 points) and****Postgraduate Diploma in Strategic Studies****PGDipSS (120 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MSS degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General Requirements**

2. The course of study for the MSS shall consist of:

**Part 1:**

- (a) STRA 531;
- (b) 60 points from STRA 530–588; and
- (c) 30 further points from STRA 530–588 or INTP/POLS 400–488.

**Part 2:**

- (a) STRA 526; or
- (b) STRA 519 or 527; and
- (c) 30 further points from INTP 400–488, POLS 400–488 or STRA 530–588.

*Note: A student intending to progress to a doctoral degree should consider including a course or courses from STRA 519, 526, 527 or the option specified in section 3, below.*

3. With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate may replace Part 1(c) and Part 2 with STRA 595.
4. Candidates who have completed the following qualifications will be credited with STRA 531 and 30 STRA 500-level points:
  - (i) Postgraduate Diploma in International Security at the New Zealand Defence Force Command and Staff College
  - (ii) Postgraduate Diploma in Arts in Defence and Strategic Studies at Massey University.
5. The Head of School may exempt from Part 1(a) a candidate who has mastered the material covered in that course through previous study and/or practical experience. Except where the material was covered in courses at postgraduate level, the candidate shall replace exempted courses with approved electives of equivalent points value.
6. With permission of the Head of School, a candidate may replace up to 30 points of the requirements for Part 1(c) with postgraduate courses taken at this University.
7. A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the year after first enrolling for it, and each part-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree by 28 February in the second year after first enrolling. The Associate Dean may extend those periods in special cases.
8. A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the degree but not Part 2 may be awarded a PGDipSS.
9. A candidate who has been awarded the PGDipSS shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the MSS.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

10. The MSS may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Schedule to the MSS Regulations

| Course       | Title                                   | Pts | Prerequisites (P)                |
|--------------|---|-----|----------------------------------|
| STRA 519     | Research Essay                          | 30  | P 120 STRA points                |
| STRA 526     | Dissertation                            | 60  | P 120 STRA points                |
| STRA 527     | Project                                 | 30  | P 120 STRA points                |
| STRA 531     | Strategic Studies                       | 30  |                                  |
| STRA 532     | Asia-Pacific Strategy and Security      | 30  |                                  |
| STRA 533     | New Zealand Defence and Security Policy | 30  |                                  |
| STRA 534–536 | Special Topics                          | 30  |                                  |
| STRA 537     | Approved Course of Study                | 30  | P permission of Head of School   |
| STRA 538     | Strategic Asia                          | 30  | X STRA 535 in 2015–2017          |
| STRA 587     | Special Topic                           | 30  | P approval of Programme Director |
| STRA 588     | Special Topic                           | 30  | P approval of Programme Director |
| STRA 595     | Thesis                                  | 90  | P STRA 531                       |

## Master of Migration Studies

### MMigS (180 points) and

### Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Migration Studies

### PGCertMigS (60 points) and PGDipMigS (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment a candidate for the Master of Migration Studies shall have
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree at a tertiary institution in a relevant subject, normally with a B+ grade average or higher, and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement 1(a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the Master of Migration Studies shall consist of courses worth 180 points consisting of:

**Part 1:** POLS 488 and 90 points from GEOG 404, HIST 429, MIGS 401, POLS 416

**Part 2:** Either MIGS 590 or (MIGS 588, 589)

- (b) Entry to Part 2 requires at least a B+ average in Part 1 courses.
3. The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma in Migration Studies shall comprise Part 1 of the Master of Migration Studies as described above at 2(a).
  4. The course of study for the Postgraduate Certificate in Migration Studies shall comprise POLS 488 and 30 points from Part 1 of the Master of Migration Studies, as described in 2(a).
  5. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled for one year and shall complete the degree within three years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend that maximum period in special cases.
  - (b) A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Migration Studies shall normally complete within two years of enrolling.
  - (c) A candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Migration Studies shall normally complete within one year of enrolling.
  - (d) The Associate Dean in consultation with the Head of School may extend maximum periods in special cases.

**Substitution of courses**

6. (a) A candidate may, with the permission of the MMigS Programme Director, replace up to 30 points of courses specified in Part 1, section 2(a), with substitute courses chosen from courses offered for a postgraduate Honours or Master's degree. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)
- (b) Where such substitutions are from courses offered at another university, approval from the Associate Dean must also be given.

**Award of Distinction or Merit**

7. The Master of Migration Studies may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

**Schedule to the MMigS Regulations**

| Course   | Title                            | Pts | Prerequisites (P)                  |
|----------|----------------------------------|-----|------------------------------------|
| GEOG 404 | Geography of Development Studies | 30  |                                    |
| HIST 429 | History of Migration             | 30  |                                    |
| MIGS 401 | Directed Individual Study        | 30  | P Permission of Programme Director |
| MIGS 588 | Internship                       | 30  | P Permission of Programme Director |
| MIGS 589 | Research Project                 | 30  | P Permission of Programme Director |
| MIGS 590 | Research Essay                   | 60  | P Permission of Programme Director |
| POLS 416 | Borders, Migrants and States     | 30  |                                    |
| POLS 488 | Approaches to Migration Studies  | 30  |                                    |



## Master of Museum and Heritage Practice

### MMHP (180 points)

## Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Museum and Heritage Practice

### PGCertMHP (60 points), PGDipMHP (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMHP degree shall have:
  - (i). completed a Bachelor's degree or equivalent, normally with a B+ average grade or better in the relevant coursework; and
  - (ii). been accepted by the Board of Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement a (i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General requirements

2. The course of study for the MMHP shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, including:

**Part 1:** MHST 511 and 512; 60 points from MHST 513, 515, 516, 517, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, or other electives approved by the Programme Director.

**Part 2:** Either (i) MHST 518 and 519 or (ii) MHST 525.
3. (a) The course of study for the PGCertMHP shall consist of MHST 511 and 512.  
(b) The course of study for the PGDipMHP shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:
  - (i) MHST 511, 512
  - (ii) 60 further points from the MMHS schedule or approved 400- or 500-level electives.
4. (a) A candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the MMHP and PGDipMHP within four years of first enrolling.  
(b) A candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the PGCertMHP within two years of first enrolling.  
(c) The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period specified in (a) and (b).
5. (a) A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertMHP or PGDipMHP shall abandon that qualification on being awarded the MMHP.  
(b) A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertMHP shall abandon that qualification on being awarded the PGDipMHP.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MMHP may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

**Schedule to the MMHP Regulations**

| Course       | Title                            | Pts | Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X) |
|--------------|----------------------------------|-----|-------------------------------------|
| MHST 511     | Introducing Museums and Heritage | 30  | X MHST 501                          |
| MHST 512     | Practicum                        | 30  | X RECN 512                          |
| MHST 513     | Research Methods                 | 30  | X RECN 515                          |
| MHST 515     | Museums and Māori                | 30  |                                     |
| MHST 516     | Making Meanings                  | 30  | X RECN 511                          |
| MHST 518     | Research Essay                   | 30  | P MHST 511, 512; X RECN 555         |
| MHST 519     | Project                          | 30  | P MHST 511, 512; X MHST 526         |
| MHST 520–521 | Special Topics                   | 30  |                                     |
| MHST 522     | Historic Heritage Conservation   | 30  | X MHST 520 in 2007–2012             |
| MHST 523–524 | Special Topics                   | 15  |                                     |
| MHST 525     | Museum and Heritage Internship   | 60  | P MHST 511, 512; X MHST 518, 519    |

**Master of Intercultural Communication and Applied Translation****MICAT (180 points)****Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Intercultural Communication and Applied Translation****PGCertICAT (60 points), PGDiplICAT (120 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MICAT degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree in a relevant subject, with a B grade average or better; and
  - (ii) completed at least 40 300-level points in a language other than English, with a B grade average or better; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the MICAT Programme Director as capable of completing the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement a(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.
- (c) Requirement a(ii) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has demonstrated at least the equivalent language competence.

**General requirements**

2. (a) Except as provided in section 5, the course of study for the MICAT degree shall consist of the following courses from the Schedules to the MICAT Regulations:

**Part 1:** FHSS 402, 410, LANG 403, (FHSS 401 or LANG 501)

**Part 2:** LANG 502, 503.

- (b) Part 1 should normally be completed before a candidate proceeds to Part 2.

3. A candidate for the MICAT shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters, and complete the degree within three years of first enrolling. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
4. (a) A candidate who passes all of the requirements for Part 1 of the MICAT and does not proceed to complete Part 2 may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Intercultural Communication and Applied Translation (PGDipICAT).  
(b) A candidate who completes 60 points of the requirements for Part 1 of the MICAT may be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Intercultural Communication and Applied Translation (PGCertICAT).

### Substitution of Courses

5. (a) A candidate may, with the permission of the MICAT Programme Director, replace up to 60 points of courses specified in section 2(a) with substitute courses chosen from courses offered at the same level or higher. (See part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)  
(b) Where such substitutions are from courses offered at another university, approval from the Associate Dean must also be given.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MICAT may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Schedule to the MICAT Regulations

| Course   | Title  | Pts | Prerequisites (P)                               |
|----------|--|-----|---|
| FHSS 401 | Advanced Language Study  | 30  |   |
| FHSS 402 | Translation Theory and Practice:<br>Global Cross-Cultural<br>Communication | 30  |   |
| FHSS 410 | Global Cultures in Context   | 30  |   |
| LANG 403 | Intercultural Communication and<br>Professional Practice                   | 30  |   |
| LANG 501 | Language Learning for Intercultural<br>Competence in the Workplace         | 30  |   |
| LANG 502 | Intercultural Communication and<br>Applied Translation Placement           | 30  | P Permission of the MICAT<br>Programme Director |
| LANG 503 | Applied Translation Project  | 30  | P Permission of the MICAT<br>Programme Director |

## Master of New Zealand Studies

### MNZS (120 points)

*Note: Not offered in 2019. Refer to the 2015 Calendar for the regulations and schedule.*

## Diploma in Māoritanga / Tohu Māoritanga

### DipMāori / Tohu Māori (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirement

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the DipMāori / Tohu Māori shall have been accepted by the Head of the School of Māori Studies / Te Kawa a Māui as likely to benefit from the course of study.

### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the DipMāori / Tohu Māori shall consist of:
  - (i) MAOR 001 and 002;
  - (ii) (MAOR 101 and 102) or (MAOR 111 and 112); and
  - (iii) MAOR 103 or 104;\* and
  - (iv) At least 15 points from (FCOM 111, FHSS 103, 110, MAOR 123, MDIA 102, MGMT 101, SCIS 101, STAT 193, QUAN 102)

*\* MAOR 103 or 104 is a requirement of the Tohu Māoritanga. Students should seek advice from the FHSS Student and Academic Services Office before enrolling in MAOR 103 or 104 to select the option that is appropriate for their course of study.*
- (b) A student who successfully completes the Tohu Māoritanga is eligible to enrol in degree-level study at Victoria University of Wellington
- (c) Students who have completed the Tohu Māoritanga will be permitted to cross-credit up to 60 points from the Tohu Māoritanga to a Bachelor of Arts degree or 40 points from the Diploma to any other Bachelor's degree.

### Schedule to the DipMāori / Tohu Māori Regulations

| Course   | Title   | Pts | Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)             |
|----------|---|-----|---|
| FCOM 111 | Government, Law and Business                            | 15  | X FCOM 110                                      |
| FHSS 103 | Great Ideas   | 20  |   |
| FHSS 110 | Reading the World: Languages and Cultures in Context    | 20  |   |
| MAOR 001 | Te Tū Marae / Marae Practice                            | 20  | X MAOR 213, 801                                 |
| MAOR 002 | Waiata Tawhito / Waiata Performance                     | 20  | X MAOR 213, 802, MUSC 151, PERF 151             |
| MAOR 101 | Te Tīmatanga / Introduction to Māori Language           | 20  |   |
| MAOR 102 | Te Arumanga / Elementary Māori Language                 | 20  | P MAOR 101 or NCEA Level 2 Māori or equivalent  |
| MAOR 103 | Whakakokoi Mātauranga / Academic Skills A               | 20  | P permission of Head of School; X MAOR 003, 104 |
| MAOR 104 | Whakatipu Mātauranga / Academic Skills B                | 25  | P permission of Head of School; X MAOR 003, 103 |
| MAOR 111 | Māori Language 1A                                       | 20  | P MAOR 102                                      |
| MAOR 112 | Māori Language 1B                                       | 20  | P MAOR 111                                      |
| MAOR 123 | Te Iwi Māori me āna Tikanga / Māori Society and Culture | 20  |   |

|          |                             |    |                         |
|----------|-----------------------------|----|-------------------------|
| MDIA 102 | Media, Society and Politics | 20 |                         |
| MGMT 101 | Introduction to Management  | 15 |                         |
| QUAN 102 | Statistics for Business     | 15 | X MATH 277, STAT 193    |
| SCIS 101 | Science in Everyday Life    | 15 | X SCIE 101 in 2015–2017 |
| STAT 193 | Statistics in Practice      | 15 | X MATCH 277, QUAN 102   |

## Graduate Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages

### GDipTESOL (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

*Note: This qualification is now available only to primary and secondary school teachers from the Pacific region who have been granted Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade (MFAT) scholarships to study in the programme.*

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipTESOL shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study. A normal qualification for acceptance is that the candidate has at least two years of teaching experience or has been awarded the CertTESOL or GCertTESOL.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has had sufficient training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the GDipTESOL shall comprise:
  - (i) ELIN 803, 804, 805;
  - (ii) two approved 15-point 500-level LALS courses related to language teaching and learning.
- (b) Candidates will be required in ELIN 803 to undertake an instructional programme in a language of their choice. This requirement may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has acquired advanced proficiency in a second language, or who has had recent experience in learning another language.
- (c) A candidate may be required to attend an oral examination.
3. A candidate who has been presented with the CertTESOL before 2001 shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the GDipTESOL.
4. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters.

### Schedule to the GDipTESOL Regulations

| Course   | Title                                 | Pts |
|----------|---------------------------------------|-----|
| ELIN 803 | Language Acquisition and Language Use | 30  |
| ELIN 804 | Description of English                | 30  |
| ELIN 805 | Language Teaching Methodology         | 30  |

## Graduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages

### GCertTESOL (60 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GCertTESOL shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has had sufficient education and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the GCertTESOL shall normally consist of ELIN 801, 802.
- (b) A candidate who attains a standard in the GDipTESOL deemed by the Head of School to be equivalent to that of the GCertTESOL shall be awarded the certificate.
3. The certificate shall normally be completed in one trimester of full-time study.

#### Schedule to the GCertTESOL Regulations

| Course   | Title                             | Pts |
|----------|-----------------------------------|-----|
| ELIN 801 | Introduction to Language Teaching | 30  |
| ELIN 802 | TESOL Classroom Practice          | 30  |

## Certificate in Deaf Studies (Teaching NZSL)

### CertDeafStud (Teaching NZSL) (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

#### Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the CertDeafStud (Teaching NZSL) shall have been accepted by the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies as likely to benefit from the course of study. Applicants will normally be fluent users of New Zealand Sign Language.

#### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the CertDeafStud (Teaching NZSL) shall comprise DEAF 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806.

#### Schedule to the CertDeafStud Regulations

| Course   | Title  | Pts |
|----------|--|-----|
| DEAF 801 | Deaf Culture and Society                                       | 20  |
| DEAF 802 | Introduction to Structure and Use of New Zealand Sign Language | 20  |
| DEAF 803 | Introduction to Learning Sign Language                         | 20  |
| DEAF 804 | Principles of Teaching New Zealand Sign Language               | 20  |

---

|          |   |    |
|----------|---|----|
| DEAF 805 | Curriculum Design and Materials Development | 20 |
| DEAF 806 | Deaf Studies Teaching Practicum             | 20 |

---

## Certificate of Proficiency in English

### CertEnglProf (60 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirement

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the CertEnglProf shall have been accepted by the Director, English Language Institute, as a person who is likely to benefit from the course of study as preparation for further academic study in a tertiary institution.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the CertEnglProf shall consist of ELIN 001
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester of full-time study.

### Award of Certificate

4. Whether a candidate qualifies for the award of the Certificate shall be determined on the basis of:
  - (a) Satisfactory fulfilment of mandatory course requirements; and
  - (b) An award of Merit (satisfying the English language requirement for admission to undergraduate programmes), or Distinction (satisfying the English language requirement for admission to postgraduate programmes), as determined by the Director, English Language Institute, on the basis of the candidate's performance in the Certificate as a whole.

### Schedule to the CertEnglProf Regulations

---

| Course   | Title                         | Pts |
|----------|-------------------------------|-----|
| ELIN 001 | English for Academic Purposes | 60  |

---

---

## Faculty of Law

---

### Bachelor of Laws

#### LLB (480 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

#### General Requirements

1. The personal course of study of a candidate for the LLB degree shall, except as provided in section 4 and the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, consist of courses worth at least 480 points as specified in section 2.
2. (a) The course of study for the LLB degree shall, except as provided in (c), include:
  - Part 1:** 90 points selected from the schedules of other first degrees of this University;
  - Part 2:** LAWS 121, 122, 123;
  - Part 3:** LAWS 211, 212, 213, 214, 297, 301, 312;
  - Part 4:** Eleven electives selected from LAWS 302–311; LAWS 313–397.
- (b) Part 2 must be completed before enrolment in Part 3. A candidate must have passed at least 60 LAWS 200-level points and be concurrently enrolled in the remaining LAWS 200-level courses, LAWS 301 and 312 to enrol in any courses in Part 4.
- (c) A graduate of a New Zealand university (or another approved university) shall receive credit for 90 non-law points and be exempted from Part 1.
3. At the discretion of the Deputy Dean, a candidate who holds a GCertLaw may, on abandoning the Certificate, credit any 200- or 300-level LAWS courses passed for the Certificate to the LLB degree, and may substitute 400- or 500-level LAWS courses passed for the Certificate for 300-level electives under Part 4.

#### Conjoint Requirements

4. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the LLB and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of section 2 of these regulations and the Conjoint Degrees Regulations.

*Note 1: Students who have passed LAWS 101 may substitute LAWS 101 under Part 2 for LAWS 121, 122 and 123.*

*Note 2: Transferring students who have fulfilled Part 1–4 but have not met the total points requirement may make up the difference with either Law or non-Law courses.*

### Bachelor of Laws with Honours

#### LLB(Hons) (525 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

#### General Requirements

1. The personal course of study of a candidate for the LLB(Hons) degree shall, except as provided in section 4 below and the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning



Policy, consist of courses selected from the schedules to the regulations for this degree, the LLM and any first degrees at this University. The courses shall be worth at least 525 points and include:

- (a) at least 90 points in non-LAWS courses;
- (b) LAWS 121, 122, 123, 211, 212, 213, 214, 297, 301, 312;
- (c) nine electives from LAWS 302–311; LAWS 313–397;
- (d) LAWS 489 and two approved courses from LAWS 430–450;
- (e) one approved course from LAWS 520–529.\*

\* *Refer to the LLM Schedule.*

A candidate must have passed at least 60 LAWS 200-level points and be concurrently enrolled in the remaining LAWS 200-level courses, LAWS 301 and 312 to enrol in any courses in 1(c).

2. Each candidate shall, no later than 1 September in the first year of enrolment in the LLB(Hons), present for LAWS 489 a supervised research essay undertaken on a topic approved by the Honours Coordinator of the Faculty of Law.
3. A candidate shall normally complete the courses specified in section 1(d) and (e) over a two-year period. This period may be varied by the Honours Coordinator.

### Conjoint Requirements

4. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the LLB(Hons) and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1–2 of these regulations and the Conjoint Degrees Regulations.

### Award of Honours

5. (a) The LLB(Hons) may be awarded with Honours as described in sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.
- (b) To be eligible for the award of Honours a candidate shall complete all courses within three years of first enrolment for the LLB(Hons) degree.
- (c) The class of Honours to be awarded shall be determined by the candidate's performance in the courses prescribed in section 1(c)–(e) of these regulations as well as LAWS 301 and 312, and in any viva voce examination which may be held. Honours will not normally be awarded if a candidate has failed any course included in the assessment of Honours, unless the Dean is satisfied that the candidate is worthy of such an award on their performance as a whole.
- (d) A candidate whose work is of a standard lower than that required for Honours, or who has not met the requirement stated in (b), may be required to transfer to an LLB degree, receiving such points as determined by the Honours Coordinator.

*Note 1: Students who have passed LAWS 101 may substitute LAWS 101 under section 1(b) for LAWS 121, 122 and 123.*

*Note 2: Transferring students who have fulfilled 1(a) to (e) but have not met the total points requirement may make up the difference with either Law or non-Law courses.*

## Master of Laws

### LLM (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the LLM degree shall have:
  - (i) completed an LLB(Hons) or LLB degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Director of Postgraduate Studies for the Faculty of Law as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. Except as provided in section 5 of these regulations, the course of study for the LLM shall consist of either:
  - (a) a Master's thesis (LAWS 591), together with any additional advanced legal study specified by the Director; or
  - (b) LAWS 581 and one of the following options:
    - (i) LAWS 592 and 20 further points from the LLM Schedule; or
    - (ii) a course of study comprising LAWS 593 and 20 further points from the LLM Schedule; or
    - (iii) 110 further points from LAWS 520–582.
3. (a) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis are specified in section 19 of the Master's Thesis Regulations.
- (b) A full-time candidate undertaking the degree under section 2(b) shall normally complete the degree within one year of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to three years for students who are not full time). The Director may extend the maximum period in special cases.
4. A candidate who has failed any course shall re-enrol for the degree only with the permission of the Director.

### Substitution of Courses

5. A candidate may, with the permission of the Director,
  - (a) replace LAWS 581 with an appropriate 500-level LAWS course;
  - (b) replace up to 40 points worth of courses in section 2(b)(iii) with 400- or 500-level courses of at least an equivalent points value prescribed for Honours or Master's programme at this University, or for an LLM or equivalent programme at another approved university.

(See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)
6. With the permission of the Director of Postgraduate Studies, a candidate who holds a GCertLaw, may, on abandoning the Certificate, credit any 500-level LAWS courses passed under the Certificate to the LLM degree.

*Note: Where a candidate has passed non-LAWS 400- or 500-level courses under s4 of the GCertLaw regulations, they may apply for such papers to be substituted under s5 of the LLM regulations.*

### Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The LLM may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Schedule to the LLM Regulations

| Course        | Title                          | Pts |
|---------------|--------------------------------|-----|
| LAWS 504      | International Trade Law        | 30  |
| LAWS 520–529* | Special Topics                 | 40  |
| LAWS 530–550* | Special Topics                 | 20  |
| LAWS 551–555  | Special Topics                 | 10  |
| LAWS 580      | Introduction to the Common Law | 10  |
| LAWS 581      | Advanced Legal Study           | 10  |
| LAWS 582      | Legal Writing                  | 30  |
| LAWS 591      | Thesis                         | 120 |
| LAWS 592      | Dissertation                   | 90  |
| LAWS 593      | Research Portfolio             | 90  |

*\* To be prescribed by the Dean of Law. Approval will not normally be given for candidates to take any of LAWS 520–580 where the same or substantially similar courses have been taken as part of another degree.*

## Graduate Certificate in Law

### GCertLaw (60 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GCertLaw shall have:
  - (i) completed an LLB(Hons) or LLB; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Director of Postgraduate Studies for the Faculty of Law as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director for a candidate who has adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.

### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the GCertLaw shall be a coherent programme of study approved by the Director and consisting of courses at 200 to 500 level, with a total value of no less than 60 points and including at least 40 points at 300 level or above. Except as provided in section 4, these courses shall be chosen from the LLB, LLB(Hons) or LLM schedules.
- (b) The course of study may include up to two courses passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the GCertLaw.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the GCertLaw within two years of first enrolling in it. The Director may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### Substitution of Courses

4. A candidate may include up to two approved courses from other university programmes.

## **Law Profession Admission Programme**

The requirement for candidates seeking admission as barristers and solicitors is satisfactory completion of a professional legal studies course. These courses are taught and administered by the Institute of Professional Legal Studies, PO Box 6946, Wellesley Street, Auckland 1141 and by the College of Law, PO Box 5047, Wellesley Street, Auckland 1140.

## **Master of International Trade**

### **MIntTr (180 points) and**

## **Postgraduate Diploma in International Trade**

### **PGDipIntTr (120 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### **Entry requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MIntTr or the PGDipIntTr shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree with at least a B average or equivalent; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director of the Master of International Trade as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement 1(a)(i) may be waived by the Director of Postgraduate Studies for the Faculty of Law or Deputy Dean, in consultation with the Programme Director, for a candidate who has extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### **General requirements**

2. (a) The course of study for the MIntTr shall consist of:
  - (i) INTP 44, ITRA 501, LAWS 504, MMPE 516;
  - (ii) 60 points from DEVE 511, 512, GOVT 519, INTP 417, LAWS 520–550, 582, MAOR 510, 589 and MMPE 505 or other courses approved by the Programme Director.
- (b) The course of study for the PGDipIntTr shall consist of INTP 441, ITRA 501, LAWS 504 and MMPE 516.
3. (a) A candidate for the MIntTr shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within three years of first enrolling in it.
- (b) A candidate for the PGDipIntTr shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within two years of first enrolling in it.
- (c) The Programme Director may extend the maximum period in special cases.
4. A candidate who has failed any course in the programme shall re-enrol only with the permission of the Programme Director.
5. (a) With the permission of the Programme Director, a candidate who holds a GCertLaw, may, on abandoning the Certificate, credit any approved 500-level LAWS courses passed under the Certificate to the MIntTr.
- (b) A candidate who has been awarded the PGDipIntT shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the MIntTr.

**Award of Distinction or Merit**

6. The MIntTr may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

**Schedule to the MIntTr Regulations**

| Course   | Title   | Pts | Restrictions (X) |
|----------|---|-----|------------------|
| INTP 441 | International Political Economy                     | 30  | X POLS 441       |
| ITRA 501 | Multidisciplinary Approaches to International Trade | 30  |                  |
| LAWS 504 | International Trade Law                             | 30  |                  |
| MMPE 516 | Economics of International Trade                    | 30  | X MMPE 506       |

## Faculty of Science

---

### Bachelor of Science

#### BSc (360 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations and Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

#### General Requirements

1. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BSc degree shall, except as provided in (b) or in section 3 below or the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, consist of courses from the BSc schedule or the schedules of other first degrees of this University having a total value of at least 360 points, of which:
  - (i) at least 270 points shall be from courses listed in the BSc;
  - (ii) at least 210 points shall be from courses numbered 200–399 including 150 points from courses in the BSc schedule; and
  - (iii) at least 75 points shall be from courses numbered 300–399 in the BSc schedule.Up to 30 points from other degree schedules may be counted as being on the BSc schedule where they are taken to satisfy major subject requirements as specified in section 2, with a further 30 such points being allowed if the major is approved under section 2(b).
- (b) For the purposes of part (a), courses from other degree schedules may be counted as being from the BSc schedule:
  - (i) where they are taken to satisfy the requirements of a major subject as specified in section 2(a) of these regulations (maximum of 30 points); or
  - (ii) where they are taken to satisfy the requirements of a major subject as specified in section 2(b) of these regulations (maximum of 60 points).

In no case may the total number of such points exceed 60.

- (c) Every personal course of study shall include except as provided in the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy:
  - (i) at least 15 points from ENGR 121–123, 142, MATH, PHYS, QUAN, STAT or an approved equivalent; and
  - (ii) at least 15 points from approved courses that demonstrate competency in oral presentations, written assignments and/or extensive laboratory reports that require substantial discussion.

*Note: Compliance with 2(c)(ii) will be indicated in each school's prospectus and any courses outside this list will be approved by the Associate Dean, Academic (Undergraduate) of the Faculty of Science.*

#### Major Subject Requirements

2. (a) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one major subject as listed below. No course numbered 300–399 may be counted towards more than one major subject.
- (b) With the approval of the Associate Dean, Academic (Undergraduate), a candidate may present an additional major for the BSc by satisfying the major requirements as specified in the regulations for any first degree of this University.

- (c) Up to 30 additional points from courses entirely taught and assessed outside normal teaching periods will be permitted for a major.

**Actuarial Science (ACTS)**

- (a) ACCY 130, ECON 130, 141, MATH 142, 177, (MATH 151 or at least a B+ in QUAN 111)  
(b) ACTS 201, ECON 201, FINA 201 or 202, MATH 277  
(c) ACTS 301, (FINA 303 or 306), STAT 335; one further course from (ACTS 336, FINA 303, 306, MATH 377)

**Applied Physics (APHS)**

- (a) MATH 142, 151, PHYS 114, 115  
(b) 30 points from PHYS 201–299; 30 further points from (ECEN 201–204, MATH 243, 244, PHYS 201–299)  
(c) PHYS 343; 30 further points from (ECEN 301 or 303, PHYS 301–399); 15 further approved 300-level points in Physics or a related subject

**Biology (BIOL)**

- (a) BIOL 111, 113, 114, STAT 193 (or equivalent)  
(b) 60 points from BIOL/BMSC/BTEC 201–299  
(c) 60 points from BIOL/BMSC/BTEC 301–399

*Note: A major in Biology is not recommended for students wishing to progress into BSc(Hons) or MSc in Biological Science.*

**Biotechnology (BTEC)**

- (a) BIOL 111, BTEC 101, CHEM 114, 115; one course from (PHIL 106, 361, SCIS 211)  
(b) BIOL 241, BTEC 201; two of (BIOL 236, 244, 252, CHEM 201, 205)  
(c) BTEC 301, SCIE 310; one course from (BIOL 340, BMSC 301, 334, 339, CHEM 301, 305)

**Cell and Molecular Bioscience (CBIO)**

- (a) BIOL 111, 113, 114, CHEM 114  
(b) BIOL 241, 243, 244, 252  
(c) BIOL 340, BMSC 339; one course from (BMSC 334, 335, 343, 354, BTEC 301)

**Chemistry (CHEM)**

- (a) CHEM 114, 115; 15 100-level MATH or PHYS points; 15 points from (BIOL 111, BMSC 117, BTEC 101, ESCI 111, 112, GEOG 114)  
(b) CHEM 201, 202, 203, 205\*, 206  
(c) 60 points from (CHEM 301, 302, 303, 305, 306)

*\* For students completing majors in both Chemistry and Physics, CHEM 205 will be waived.*

**Computer Graphics (CGRA)**

- (a) CGRA 151, COMP 102 or 112, 103, ANFX 101; (ENGR 121, 123) or (MATH 151, 161)  
(b) CGRA 251, NWEN 241, COMP 261, (ANFX 201 or MATH 245), (ENGR 122 or MATH 141 or 142 or 251)  
(c) 30 points from CGRA 301–399; 30 further 300-level points from ANFX, CGRA, COMP, MATH, NWEN, SWEN.

**Computer Science (COMP)**

- (a) COMP 102 or 112, 103; (ENGR 121, 123) or (MATH 161; one of MATH 177 or QUAN 102 or STAT 193)
- (b) COMP 261; 45 further 200-level points from (COMP, CYBR, NWEN, SWEN)
- (c) 60 300-level points from (CGRA 350, COMP, CYBR, NWEN, SWEN)

**Data Science (DATA)**

- (a) DATA 101; one of (COMP 102, 112, 132, the pair (INFO 151, 226)); one of (MATH 177, QUAN 102, STAT 193)
- (b) DATA 201, 202; one of (MATH 277, QUAN 203, STAT 292), one further course from (COMP 261, GEOG 215, INFO 264, MATH 245, 251, 261, 277, PHIL 269, QUAN 201, 203, STAT 292, 293)
- (c) DATA 301, 303, COMP 309; one of (DATA 304-399, COMP 307, ECON 303, GEOG 315, INFO 377, MARK 317, MATH 353, MGMT 315, 316, STAT 392, 394, SWEN 304)

**Development Studies (DEVE)**

- (a) GEOG 112, 212, 312, 316
- (b) Five further approved courses with significant relevance to Development Studies and/or development studies content, comprising:
  - (i) one regional-based course and one subject-based course at 100 level
  - (ii) one regional-based course and one subject-based course at 200 level
  - (iii) one course at 300 level

*Note: A list of approved courses is included on the School of Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences' website.*

**Ecology and Biodiversity (EBIO)**

- (a) BIOL 111, 113, 114, STAT 193
- (b) BIOL 222, 227, 228, 241
- (c) BIOL 329; 40 further points from (BIOL 325, 327, 328)

**Electronic and Computer Systems (ELCO)**

- (a) (ENGR 121, 122) or (MATH 142, 151); (ENGR 141, 142) or (PHYS 114, 115)
- (b) COMP 102 or 112; 45 points from ECEN 201–239; 15 further approved 200-level points from COMP, ECEN 201–239, MATH, NWEN or SWEN
- (c) 60 points from ECEN 301–399

**Environmental Science (ENSC)**

- (a) 60 points from 100-level BIOL, CHEM, ESCI, GEOG, MATH, PHYS and STAT of which STAT 193 and 15 points of MATH must be included
- (b) GEOG 214; at least 40 points in 200-level BIOL, CHEM, ESCI, GEOG, MATH, PHYS and STAT in addition to that required by the partner major
- (c) ENSC 301; ENSC 302 or 303; further approved 300-level points to achieve at least 60 points

**Environmental Studies (ENVI)**

- (a) ESCI 111, GEOG 112, 114; STAT 193 or equivalent
- (b) GEOG 214; one theory or policy-based course and one practice or applied course at 200 level



- (c) GEOG 314; one theory or policy-based course and one practice or applied course at 300 level

**Geography (GEOG)**

- (a) ESCI 111, GEOG 112, 114, STAT 193 or equivalent
- (b) GEOG 215, 217; one of (212, 214, 216, 222)
- (c) GEOG 324, 325; 40 further 300-level GEOG points of which at least 20 points must be from (GEOG 312–316, 320)

**Geology (GEOL)**

- (a) ESCI 111, 112; at least 15 MATH/PHYS/QUAN/STAT points; 15 further 100-level points from (MATH 141–177, PHYS 114 and 115, CHEM (not CHEM 191), STAT 193)
- (b) ESCI 202, 203, 204, 241
- (c) ESCI 301, 302, 341, 342; ESCI 303 or 305

**Geophysics (Meteorology) (GPHS)**

- (a) ESCI 111 or 112; MATH 142, 151, PHYS 114, 115
- (b) COMP 102 or 112, MATH 251; MATH 243 or 244; PHYS 209, 223
- (c) MATH 322, 323; 30 further 300-level approved points from (MATH, OPRE, PHYS)

**Geophysics (Solid Earth) (GPHS)**

- (a) ESCI 111 or 112; MATH 142, 151, PHYS 114, 115
- (b) ESCI 203, MATH 251; MATH 243 or 244; PHYS 209, 223
- (c) ESCI 305, 344, MATH 323; 15 further 300-level approved MATH or PHYS points

**Marine Biology (BMAR)**

- (a) BIOL 111, 113, 114, STAT 193
- (b) BIOL 227, 228, 271, STAT 292
- (c) BIOL 370, 371, 372

**Mathematics (MATH)**

- (a) MATH 142, 151, 161
- (b) 60 points from MATH 300–399
- (c) 60 further points from MATH 200–399

**Physical Geography (PHYG)**

- (a) ESCI 111, GEOG 114, one of (ESCI 112, GEOG 112), 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT points
- (b) GEOG 222; two of (GEOG 215, 220, 224)
- (c) GEOG 324, 325; two of (GEOG 318, 319, 321)

**Physics (PHYS)**

- (a) MATH 142, 151, PHYS 114, 115
- (b) MATH 243; PHYS 221, 222, 223; 15 further points from (ECEN 201–204, PHYS 201–299)\*
- (c) PHYS 304, 305, 307, 309

*\* For students completing majors in both Physics and Chemistry, the requirement for 15 further points will be waived.*

**Psychology (PSYC)**

- (a) PSYC 121, 122, STAT 193
- (b) PSYC 232; either PSYC 231 or 233, and 30 further 200-level PSYC points
- (c) PSYC 325; 45 further 300-level PSYC points

*Note: Students may not take a double major in Psychology (PSYC) and Education and Psychology (EDPS), as described in the BA regulations.*

**Renewable Energy Systems (RESY)**

- (a) ENGR 141 or (CHEM 114 and PHYS 114); ENGR 111; one of (ENGR 121, MATH 141, 142, 151); STAT 193 or QUAN 102
- (b) RESE 211, 212; 30 points from (ECEN 202, 203, GEOG 214, 215, 217, 222)
- (c) RESE 311, 312, 323; one of (GEOG 314, 315, RESE 313)

**Statistics (STAT)**

- (a) MATH 177 or STAT 193; 15 further points from MATH 100–199, STAT 100–199
- (b) (MATH 243, 277) or (STAT 292, 293); 30 further 200-level points from the Science schedule or other approved courses
- (c) STAT 332 or 393; 15 further points from STAT 300–399; 30 further 300-level points from (MATH, OPRE, STAT).

**Specialisations**

- 3. A student completing a major in Computer Science for the BSc may obtain a specialisation by including courses as follows:

**Artificial Intelligence (AIML)**—COMP 261, 307, 309, one of (MATH 177, STAT 292)

**Cybersecurity (CYBS)**—CYBR 171, 271, 371, 372, NWEN 241, 243

**Minors**

- 4. (a) A candidate may obtain a minor for the BSc degree in up to two undergraduate subject areas as described in section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations subject to (b) below, or as described in (c) below.

- (b) The following minors must include 60 points from the corresponding major, including the specific courses listed:

**Actuarial Science (ACTS)**—ACTS 201, 301, MATH 277 and one further course from part (b) or (c) of the major requirements.

**Computer Graphics (CGRA)**—CGRA 251; 15 further 300-level CGRA points

**Data Science (DATA)**—DATA 201, 202, 301 and one further course from parts (b) or (c) of the major requirements

**Development Studies (DEVE)**—GEOG 212, two of (GEOG 312, 316, 20 approved further 200/300-level points)

**Environmental Studies (ENVI)**—GEOG 214, 314, 20 200- or 300-level GEOG points

**Renewable Energy Systems (RESY)**—RESE 211, RESE 212, one of (RESE 311, 312, 323)

**Statistics (STAT)**—One of (MATH 277, STAT 292), one of (MATH 377, STAT 332, 393, 394), 15 further points from (MATH 277, 353, 377, STAT 292, 293, 300–399), 15 further points at 200 or 300 level from the Science schedule.

(c) These additional minors are also available:

**Forensic Science (FOSC)**—At least 60 points of approved 200- and 300-level courses, including 30 approved points from the National University of Singapore taken as part of an exchange programme.

**Science in Society (SCIS)**—SCIS 311 and 45 further points from CREW 352, ESCI 201, SCIE 310, SCIS 211, 212, 312, 313 or other approved courses above 100 level.

### Conjoint Requirements

5. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the Bachelor of Science and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1, 2 and 3 of these regulations and the Conjoint Degrees Regulations.

## Graduate Diploma in Science

### GDipSc (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipSc shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of this University or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean, Academic (Undergraduate) of the Faculty of Science, another university; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the diploma shall be a coherent programme approved by the Associate Dean on the recommendation of the relevant Head of School. The course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points above 100 level from the BSc schedule including at least 75 points at 300 level.
  - (b) Up to 30 points may be replaced by approved courses from other programmes offered at this University.
  - (c) A candidate for the GDipSc may obtain a specialisation, provided that their course of study meets the 300-level requirements of the corresponding major subject specified in section 2 of the BSc regulations.
  - (d) At the discretion of the Associate Dean, courses passed for a Certificate of Proficiency may be credited to the diploma.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

*Note: The actual time taken to complete the diploma will depend on the need to pass prerequisites and the timetabling of courses. No guarantee is given that every specialisation can be completed within two trimesters.*

## **Conjoint Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Teaching Programme**

### **Conjoint BSc/BTeach (540 points)**

*Note: The BSc/BTeach degree is closed to students in 2019. Refer to the 2018 Calendar for regulations.*

## **Bachelor of Science with Honours**

### **BSc(Hons) (120 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the BSc(Hons) degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of this University or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean, Academic (Undergraduate) of the Faculty of Science, another university;
  - (ii) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 3 for the subject to be presented; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has:
  - (i) completed at least 240 points towards a degree at this University and attained a very high standard in the courses numbered 200–399 required by section 2 of the BSc regulations; or
  - (ii) completed all but 40 points of a Bachelor's degree at this University; or
  - (iii) in exceptional cases, produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
2. (a) If a candidate accepted under section 1(b)(i) fails in the examination for BSc(Hons), but nevertheless reaches a sufficient standard for the BSc, the candidate shall be deemed to have qualified for the BSc degree.
- (b) A candidate accepted under section 1(b)(ii) shall not be awarded a BSc(Hons) until a Bachelor's degree is completed.
3. The subjects for the BSc(Hons) and their prerequisites are as follows.

#### **Biotechnology (BTEC)**

BTEC 301, TECH 302; 35 points from (BMSC 301, BIOL/BMSC 334–354; CHEM 305 or 306)

#### **Cell and Molecular Bioscience (CBIO)**

BIOL 340, BMSC 339; 40 points from BMSC 301, BIOL/BMSC 329–354

#### **Chemistry (CHEM)**

CHEM 201, 202, 203, 205, 206; 60 points in 300-level CHEM courses

#### **Computer Graphics (CGRA)**

COMP 308 and a further 45 approved points from (ANFX 301–399, COMP 301–399, NWEN 301–399, SWEN 301–399)

#### **Computer Science (COMP)**

60 points from (COMP 301–399, CYBR 301–399, NWEN 301–399, SWEN 301–399)

**Conservation Biology (CONB)**

60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300–399; STAT 193 or equivalent

**Ecology and Biodiversity (EBIO)**

60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300–399; STAT 193 or equivalent

**Electronic and Computer Systems (ELCO)**

60 points in approved 300- or 400-level courses from the BE(Hons) schedule or 300-level PHYS and COMP courses

**Geography (GEOG)**

60 points in approved courses from GEOG 300–399

**Geology (GEOL)**

80 points from ESCI 301–399, including ESCI 341 and 342

**Geophysics (GPHS)**

60 points in approved courses from (ESCI, GEOL, GPHS, MATH, PHYS 301–399)

**Marine Biology (BMAR)**

60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300–399; STAT 193 or equivalent

**Mathematics (MATH)**

60 points in approved courses from MATH 301–399

**Molecular Microbiology (MBIO)**

BIOL 340, BMSC 301, BTEC 201; 20 points from BIOL 236, BMSC 334, BTEC 301

**Physical Geography (PHYG)**

GEOG 323; GEOG 318 or 319; 20 further approved 300-level BSc points

**Physics (PHYS)**

PHYS 304, 305, 307, 309

**Psychology (PSYC)**

PSYC 232, at least 45 further 200-level PSYC points; PSYC 325, at least 45 further 300-level PSYC points

**Statistics (STAT)**

At least 45 points from (MATH 353, 377, OPRE 300–399, STAT 300–399, not including STAT 392)

**General Requirements**

4. A candidate for this degree shall normally be enrolled for two trimesters, though with the permission of the relevant Head of School a part-time student may extend the period to four trimesters.
5. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BSc(Hons) shall satisfy the requirements for the subject to be presented as set out in section 6, or with such substitutions as may be approved under section 7. The amount of practical work in a subject shall be as determined by the relevant Head of School.  
(b) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for a MSc, who has complied with the regulations for a Bachelor's degree with Honours, may be awarded the appropriate Bachelor's degree with Honours in place of the MSc degree. For the purposes of these

regulations, a candidate transferring to BSc(Hons) shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study for that degree when first enrolling in the MSc in that subject.

### Subject Requirements

6. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects as listed below or with such substitutions as may be approved under section 7. The permission of the relevant Head of School is required before enrolment in any course. The subjects and their requirements are as follows.

#### Biotechnology

BTEC 489, 435; 75 points from (BTEC 401–479; BIOL, CHEM or MBIO 400–480) to include at least 15 points from BTEC 401–479

#### Cell and Molecular Bioscience (CBIO)

CBIO 489; 90 points in an approved combination from BIOL 430–440, BMSC 433

#### Chemistry (CHEM)

CHEM 480, 489; 75 points in an approved combination from CHEM 401–441

#### Computer Graphics (CGRA)

CGRA 408, 409, 489; a further 60 points in an approved combination from (CGRA 401–479, COMP 401–479, MDDN 401–479, SWEN 401–479)

#### Computer Science (COMP)

COMP 489; 90 points in an approved combination from (COMP, CYBR, NWEN, SWEN 401–479)

#### Conservation Biology (CONB)

CONB 489, BIOL 420; 60 points in an approved combination from (BIOL 403, 404, 421–424)

#### Ecology and Biodiversity (EBIO)

- (a) EBIO 489, BIOL 403, 422
- (b) 30 points from (BIOL 405, 420, 423, 426, 519)

#### Electronic and Computer Systems (ELCO)

ELCO 489; 60 further approved 400-level points from (ECEN 401–479, ENGR 440); 30 further approved 400-level points from (ECEN, ENGR, COMP, NWEN, SWEN)

#### Geography (GEOG)

GEOG 489; 90 points in an approved combination from GEOG 401–488, PHYG 401–488

#### Geology (GEOL)

GEOL 489; 90 points in an approved combination from ESCI 401–488

#### Geophysics (GPHS)

GPHS 489; 90 points in an approved combination from ESCI 402, 407, 411, GPHS 401–488, MATH 461 or approved courses in the BSc(Hons) Schedule

#### Marine Biology (BMAR)

- (a) BMAR 489, BIOL 422, 423
- (b) 30 points from (BIOL 403, 405, 410, 416, 417, 420, 421, 426, 519)

#### Mathematics (MATH)

120 points in an approved combination from MATH 401–489

**Molecular Microbiology (MBIO)**

BIOL 430, MBIO 434, 489; 30 points from (BIOL 400–429, 431–439, BMSC 401, MBIO 440)

**Physical Geography (PHYG)**

PHYG 489; 90 points in an approved combination from PHYG 404–488 or other approved courses; at least 30 points shall be from PHYG 404–488

**Physics (PHYS)**

PHYS 490, 491; 90 points in an approved combination from PHYS 401–488

**Psychology (PSYC)**

PSYC 489 or CBNS 580; 90 points in an approved combination from PSYC 401–488, CBNS 448

*Note: PSYC 451 and 452 are restricted to candidates accepted for the PGDipClinPsysc.*

**Statistics (STAT)**

120 points in an approved combination from OPRE 401–489, STAT 401–489, STOR 401–489 or approved alternatives

**Substitution of Courses**

7. With the permission of the relevant Head of School, a candidate may replace up to 60 points' worth of optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those prescribed for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.)

**Award of Honours**

8. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours in a subject by completing the requirements for the degree within two years of first enrolment for the degree in that subject. (See sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations for the general provisions covering the award of Honours)

**Schedule to the BSc(Hons) Regulations**

| Course   | Title  | Pts | Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X), Double-labelling (D)      |
|----------|--|-----|--|
| BIOL 403 | Evolution  | 30  | P BIOL 329 or permission of Head of School                                       |
| BIOL 405 | Invasive Species, Biosecurity and Law                  | 30  | X BIOL 425 prior to 2017   |
| BIOL 410 | Fisheries Science                                      | 30  | P 30 pts in STAT at 200 level or above, or permission of Head of School          |
| BIOL 414 | Advanced Island Biology—<br>International Field Course | 15  | P 20 points from 300-level Ecology or Evolution, or permission of Head of School |

|              |  |    |   |
|--------------|--|----|---|
| BIOL 416     | Advanced Methods in Marine Science       | 15 | P 20 pts from 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School; C BIOL 417; X BIOL 428 in 2010–2014                          |
| BIOL 417     | Current Issues in Marine Science         | 15 | P 20 pts from 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School; X BIOL 427 in 2010–2014                                      |
| BIOL 420     | Conservation Ecology                     | 30 | P 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School   |
| BIOL 422     | Ecology                                  | 30 | P as for BIOL 420   |
| BIOL 423     | Marine Biology                           | 30 |   |
| BIOL 424     | New Zealand Conservation Practice        | 30 | P 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School   |
| BIOL 426     | Behavioural Ecology                      | 30 | P BIOL 328 or permission of Head of School  |
| BIOL 427–428 | Special Topics                           | 15 | P 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School   |
| BIOL 430     | Genetics and Molecular Biology           | 30 | P 45 pts from an approved combination of 300-level BIOL, BMSC, CHEM, PSYC courses or permission of Head of School; X BMSC 430 |
| BIOL 431     | Cell Biology                             | 30 | P as for BIOL 430; X BMSC 431   |
| BIOL 432     | Physiology and Pharmacology              | 30 | P as for BIOL 430; X BMSC 432   |
| BIOL 436–437 | Special Topics                           | 30 |   |
| BIOL 439     | Directed Individual Study                | 15 | P permission of Head of School  |
| BIOL 440     | Directed Individual Study                | 30 | P permission of Head of School  |
| BIOL 489     | Research Project                         | 30 | P permission of Head of School  |
| BIOL 519     | Principles of Marine Conservation        | 30 | P 60 pts from 300-level Marine Biology, Ecology, Environmental Studies or permission of Head of School                        |
| BMAR 489     | Research Project                         | 30 | P permission of Head of School  |
| BMSC 433     | Human and Clinical Biochemistry          | 30 | P as for BIOL 430; X BIOL 433   |
| BTEC 435     | Biotechnology                            | 15 |   |
| BTEC 436     | Biotechnology/Business Development       | 15 |   |
| BTEC 440     | Directed Individual Study                | 30 |   |
| BTEC 441     | Directed Individual Study                | 15 |   |
| BTEC 489     | Research Project                         | 30 |   |
| CBIO 489     | Research Project                         | 30 | P permission of Head of School  |
| CBNS 448     | Special Topic                            | 15 |   |
| CBNS 580     | Research Preparation                     | 30 | P PSYC 325; 30 points from PSYC 322, 327, 331, 332; C PSYC 465; X PSYC 489  |
| CGRA 401     | Mathematics for Games and Graphics       | 15 | P permission of Head of School; X COMP 471 in 2014–2015   |
| CGRA 402     | Project in Computer Graphics Programming | 15 | P permission of Head of School; X COMP 472 in 2014–2015   |
| CGRA 440     | Directed Individual Study                | 15 | P permission of Head of School  |



|              |  |    |   |
|--------------|--|----|---|
| CGRA 463     | Computer Graphics Practicum                          | 30 | P permission of Head of School  |
| CGRA 471–472 | Special Topics                                       | 15 |   |
| CGRA 489     | Computer Graphics Project                            | 30 |   |
| CHEM 421     | Organic and Bio-Organic Chemistry                    | 15 | P CHEM 301  |
| CHEM 422     | Inorganic Chemistry                                  | 15 | P CHEM 302  |
| CHEM 423     | Physical Chemistry                                   | 15 | P CHEM 303  |
| CHEM 424     | Advanced Aspects of Chemistry A                      | 15 |   |
| CHEM 425     | Advanced Aspects of Chemistry B                      | 15 |   |
| CHEM 426–427 | Special Topics                                       | 15 |   |
| CHEM 440     | Directed Individual Study                            | 30 | P permission of Head of School  |
| CHEM 441     | Directed Individual Study                            | 15 | P permission of Head of School  |
| CHEM 480     | Research Preparation                                 | 15 | C CHEM 489; X CHEM 580  |
| CHEM 489     | Research Project                                     | 30 |   |
| COMP 421     | Machine Learning                                     | 15 | P COMP 307, one further 300-level COMP, ECEN, NWEN or SWEN course                                       |
| COMP 422     | Data Mining, Neural Networks and Genetic Programming | 15 | P as for COMP 421   |
| COMP 423     | Intelligent Agents                                   | 15 | P as for COMP 421   |
| COMP 425     | Computational Logic                                  | 15 | P COMP 304, one further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN course; (MATH 309 or PHIL 211/334/335 recommended) |
| COMP 440     | Directed Individual Study                            | 15 | P permission of Head of School  |
| COMP 441     | Directed Individual Study                            | 15 | P permission of Head of School  |
| COMP 471–473 | Special Topics                                       | 15 |   |
| COMP 489     | Research Project                                     | 30 |   |
| CONB 489     | Research Project                                     | 30 |   |
| CYBR 471     | Offensive and Defensive Security                     | 15 | P CYBR 271, 371, 373  |
| CYBR 472     | Digital Forensics                                    | 15 | P CYBR 271, 371, 30 further 300-level pts from (CYBR 301–379, NWEN 301–379, SWEN 324, 326)              |
| CYBR 473     | Malware and Reverse Engineering                      | 15 | P CYBR 271, 371, 30 further 300-level pts from (CYBR 301–379, NWEN 301–379, SWEN 324, 326)              |
| EBIO 489     | Research Project                                     | 30 |   |
| ECEN 403     | Advanced Electronics                                 | 15 | P ECEN 303 (or PHYS 340); ECEN 220 or MATH 243 or 244; X PHYS 423                                       |
| ECEN 404     | Electronic Devices                                   | 15 | P ECEN 303; X PHYS 309  |
| ECEN 405     | Power Electronics                                    | 15 | P ECEN 303 (or PHYS 340)  |
| ECEN 410     | Advanced Communications Engineering                  | 15 | P ECEN 310  |

|              |  |    |  |
|--------------|--|----|--|
| ECEN 415     | Advanced Control Systems Engineering                           | 15 | P ECEN 315 (or PHYS 422)   |
| ECEN 421     | Advanced Signal Processing                                     | 15 | P ECEN 321; X PHYS 421   |
| ECEN 422     | Convex Optimisation  | 15 | P ECEN 220; ECEN 321 or 320; X ECEN 426 in 2014–2016                                       |
| ECEN 425     | Advanced Mechatronic Engineering 1: Hardware and Control       | 15 | P ECEN 301 (or PHYS 340); X CSEN 401   |
| ECEN 426–427 | Special Topics   | 15 |  |
| ECEN 430     | Advanced Mechatronic Engineering 2: Intelligence and Design    | 15 | P ECEN 301 (or PHYS 340); X CSEN 402   |
| ECON 408     | Advanced Econometrics A  | 15 | P ECON 301   |
| ECON 409     | Advanced Econometrics B  | 15 | P ECON 301   |
| ELCO 489     | Research Project   | 30 |  |
| ESCI 402     | Basin Analysis   | 15 | X PGEO 401   |
| ESCI 403     | Stratigraphy and Palaeoenvironments                            | 15 | P ESCI 301; X GEOL 403   |
| ESCI 404     | Special Topic  | 15 | P 40 300-level pts   |
| ESCI 406     | Petroleum Geology  | 15 | P ESCI 304; X GEOL 406   |
| ESCI 407     | Global Tectonics   | 15 | P ESCI 302; X GEOL 407   |
| ESCI 408     | Special Topic  | 15 | P 20 pts from ESCI 301–399   |
| ESCI 409     | Special Topic: Petrology and Geochemistry                      | 15 | P 20 pts from ESCI 301–399   |
| ESCI 411     | Advanced Applied Geophysics                                    | 15 | P ESCI 305; X GEOL 411   |
| ESCI 412     | Paleoclimatology   | 15 | P ESCI 301; X GEOL 412   |
| ESCI 413     | Geochemical Forensics of Earth's Origins, History and Future   | 15 | P ESCI 303; X GEOL 413   |
| ESCI 414     | Physics and Chemistry of Volcanoes                             | 15 |  |
| ESCI 416     | Metamorphic Petrology  | 15 | P ESCI 303; X GEOL 414   |
| ESCI 440     | Directed Individual Study                                      | 30 | P permission of Head of School   |
| ESCI 441     | Directed Individual Study                                      | 15 | P permission of Head of School   |
| ESCI 449     | Earth Sciences—International Field Course                      | 15 | P 60 300-level pts from (ESCI, GEOG) including one of ESCI 341–344 or GEOG 323; X ESCI 349 |
| FPSY 401     | Forensic Psychology Fieldwork / Internship 1                   | 15 | P permission of Head of School   |
| FPSY 402     | Forensic Psychology Fieldwork / Internship 2                   | 15 | P permission of Head of School   |
| FPSY 403     | Forensic Psychology Fieldwork / Internship                     | 30 | P permission of Head of School   |
| FPSY 411     | Special Topic  | 15 | P permission of Head of School   |
| FPSY 420     | Introduction to Clinical Psychology for Forensic Practitioners | 30 | P permission of Head of School; X PSYC 451, 452  |
| GEOG 404     | Geography of Development Studies                               | 30 |  |
| GEOG 407     | Special Topic  | 15 |  |

|              |   |    |   |
|--------------|---|----|---|
| GEOG 408     | Geography of Place, Power and Identity                              | 15 | X GEOG 406  |
| GEOG 410     | Urban Studies   | 30 |   |
| GEOG 411     | Special Topic   | 30 |   |
| GEOG 413     | Migration, Diasporas and Transnationalism                           | 30 |   |
| GEOG 415     | Introduction to Geographic Information Science and its Applications | 15 | X GEOG 215, PHYG 415 in 2008–2012                 |
| GEOG 440     | Directed Individual Study   | 30 | P permission of Head of School                    |
| GEOL 489     | Research Project  | 30 |   |
| GPHS 402     | Special Topic   | 30 |   |
| GPHS 420     | Introduction to Dynamical Meteorology                               | 15 | P MATH 323  |
| GPHS 421     | Mid-Latitude Weather Systems  | 15 |   |
| GPHS 422     | Radiation and Thermodynamics for Meteorology                        | 15 |   |
| GPHS 423     | Cloud Physics and Boundary Layer Meteorology                        | 15 |   |
| GPHS 424     | Satellite Meteorology   | 15 |   |
| GPHS 425     | Numerical Weather Prediction  | 15 |   |
| GPHS 426     | Climatology and Remote Sensing                                      | 15 | X GPHS 430 in 2014, PHYG 413                      |
| GPHS 430–431 | Special Topics  | 15 |   |
| GPHS 439     | Directed Individual Study   | 15 | P permission of Head of School                    |
| GPHS 440     | Directed Individual Study   | 15 | P permission of Head of School                    |
| GPHS 441     | Solid Earth Geophysics  | 15 | X GPHS 405, PHYS 406, 441                         |
| GPHS 445     | Observational Earthquake Seismology                                 | 15 | P MATH 323; X GPHS 409                            |
| GPHS 446     | Advanced Seismology   | 15 | P MATH 323; X GPHS 409                            |
| GPHS 447     | Geomagnetism  | 15 | X GPHS 408, 442, PHYS 406, 442, 447               |
| GPHS 448     | Advanced Topics in Geomagnetism                                     | 15 | X GPHS 408, 443, 444                              |
| GPHS 489     | Project   | 30 |   |
| MATH 431     | Enumeration of Patterns and Order                                   | 15 | P MATH 311  |
| MATH 432     | Matroid Theory  | 15 | P MATH 311 or 324 or 335                          |
| MATH 433     | Model Theory  | 15 | P MATH 309  |
| MATH 434     | Set Theory  | 15 | P MATH 309  |
| MATH 435     | Computability and Complexity  | 15 | P MATH 335  |
| MATH 436     | Galois Theory and Number Theory                                     | 15 | P MATH 311  |
| MATH 437     | Polynomials, Ideals and Varieties                                   | 15 | P MATH 311  |
| MATH 438     | Knots and Complexity  | 15 | P MATH 311 or 324 or 335; X MATH 483 in 2011–2013 |
| MATH 439     | Category Theory   | 15 | P MATH 311  |
| MATH 440     | Directed Individual Study   | 15 | P permission of Head of School                    |
| MATH 441     | Measure Theory  | 15 | P MATH 312 or 317                                 |

|              |  |    |   |
|--------------|--|----|---|
| MATH 442     | Functional Analysis                                | 15 | P MATH 312 or 317 or 318  |
| MATH 452     | Topology   | 15 | P MATH 313 or 317   |
| MATH 453     | Lie Groups and Lie Algebras                        | 15 | P MATH 243, one of (MATH 311, 312, 313, 317, 318)                     |
| MATH 460     | Directed Individual Study                          | 15 | P permission of Head of School  |
| MATH 461     | Differential Equations                             | 15 | P MATH 301  |
| MATH 462     | Chaotic Dynamics                                   | 15 | P MATH 301  |
| MATH 464     | Differential Geometry                              | 15 | P MATH 301  |
| MATH 465     | General Relativity and Cosmology                   | 15 | P MATH 464  |
| MATH 466     | Topics in Applied Mathematics                      | 15 | P MATH 301 or 321 or 322  |
| MATH 467     | Topics in Applied Mathematics                      | 15 | P MATH 301 or 321 or 322  |
| MATH 477     | Probability  | 15 | P MATH 377; X STAT 437  |
| MATH 480–483 | Special Topics                                     | 30 |   |
| MATH 488     | Project  | 15 | X MATH 489  |
| MATH 489     | Project  | 30 | X MATH 488  |
| MBIO 434     | Microbiology                                       | 30 |   |
| MBIO 440     | Directed Individual Study                          | 30 | P permission of Head of School;<br>X BIOL 440                         |
| MBIO 489     | Research Project                                   | 30 |   |
| NWEN 401     | Distributed Systems Design                         | 15 | P two courses from (NWEN 301, 302, 303)                               |
| NWEN 402     | Internet Engineering                               | 15 | P NWEN 302, 304, 15 further 300-level<br>COMP, ECEN, NWEN or SWEN pts |
| NWEN 403     | Advanced Network Engineering                       | 15 | P NWEN 302, 30 further 300-level pts<br>from (COMP, ECEN, NWEN, SWEN) |
| NWEN 404     | Mobile Computing                                   | 15 | P NWEN 302, 30 further 300-level pts<br>from (COMP, ECEN, NWEN, SWEN) |
| NWEN 405     | Security Engineering                               | 15 | P NWEN 304, 30 further 300-level pts<br>from (COMP, ECEN, NWEN, SWEN) |
| NWEN 406     | Distributed Computing in Grids and<br>Clouds       | 15 | P NWEN 301; NWEN 302 or 303   |
| NWEN 438–439 | Special Topics                                     | 15 |   |
| PHIL 421     | Formal Logic                                       | 15 | P permission of Head of School;<br>X PHIL 402                         |
| PHIL 422     | Philosophical Logic                                | 15 | P permission of Head of School;<br>X PHIL 402                         |
| PHYG 413     | Climate Dynamics                                   | 15 | P GEOG 220 or 321; X GPHS 426,<br>PHYG 416 in 2014                    |
| PHYG 414     | Climate Change: Lessons from the<br>Past           | 15 | X PHYG 412  |
| PHYG 415     | Special Topic A                                    | 15 |   |
| PHYG 416     | Special Topic B                                    | 15 |   |
| PHYG 417     | Environmental Modelling                            | 15 | X PHYG 404  |
| PHYG 418     | Geomorphology and its Application                  | 15 | X PHYG 401  |
| PHYG 419     | Natural Hazards and Risk:<br>Processes and Impacts | 15 | X PHYG 412  |
| PHYG 420     | Water Resources                                    | 15 | X PHYG 404  |

|          |  |    |  |
|----------|--|----|--|
| PHYG 423 | Field Geomorphology  | 15 | X PHYG 401   |
| PHYG 440 | Directed Individual Study  | 15 | P permission of Head of School                           |
| PHYG 489 | Research Project   | 30 |  |
| PHYS 411 | Quantum Mechanics  | 15 | X PHYS 322, 403  |
| PHYS 412 | Theoretical Physics  | 15 | X PHYS 403   |
| PHYS 413 | Condensed Matter Physics A   | 15 | X PHYS 404   |
| PHYS 414 | Condensed Matter Physics B   | 15 | X PHYS 404   |
| PHYS 415 | Electromagnetism   | 15 | X PHYS 410   |
| PHYS 416 | Relativity and Electrodynamics   | 15 | X PHYS 410   |
| PHYS 417 | Astrophysics   | 15 |  |
| PHYS 418 | Special Topic  | 15 |  |
| PHYS 440 | Directed Individual Study  | 15 | P permission of Head of School                           |
| PHYS 441 | Solid Earth Geophysics   | 15 | X GPHS 405, 441, PHYS 406                                |
| PHYS 447 | Introduction to Geomagnetism   | 15 | X GPHS 408, 442, 447, PHYS 442                           |
| PHYS 460 | Directed Individual Study  | 15 | P permission of Head of School                           |
| PHYS 490 | Research Project A   | 15 | X PHYS 489   |
| PHYS 491 | Research Project B   | 15 | X PHYS 489   |
| PSYC 401 | Theory and History of Psychology   | 15 |  |
| PSYC 402 | Social Cognition   | 15 |  |
| PSYC 404 | Abnormal Psychology  | 15 |  |
| PSYC 405 | Environmental Psychology   | 15 |  |
| PSYC 406 | Gender, Media and Identity   | 15 | P PSYC 326 or equivalent course from relevant discipline |
| PSYC 409 | Fundamentals of Behaviour Analysis   | 15 |  |
| PSYC 411 | Advanced Topics in Behaviour Analysis  | 15 | P PSYC 332 or 409  |
| PSYC 412 | The Psychology of Criminal Conduct 1: Basic Concepts in Criminal Justice and Crime | 15 |  |
| PSYC 413 | Advanced Cognitive Psychology  | 15 |  |
| PSYC 415 | Early Cognitive Development—Theory of Mind in Children and Adults                  | 15 |  |
| PSYC 417 | Cognitive Neuropsychology 1: Perception, Attention and Memory                      | 15 |  |
| PSYC 418 | Advanced Discursive Social Psychology  | 15 |  |
| PSYC 420 | Affective Neuroscience   | 15 | P PSYC 327 or equivalent; PSYC 331 recommended           |
| PSYC 421 | False Memories   | 15 | P PSYC 322   |
| PSYC 422 | Drugs, Brain and Behaviour   | 15 | P PSYC 233   |
| PSYC 423 | Culture and Social Behaviour   | 15 |  |
| PSYC 424 | Drug Addiction   | 15 | P PSYC 233   |

|              |   |    |   |
|--------------|---|----|---|
| PSYC 425     | Personality and Motivation  | 15 |   |
| PSYC 426     | Social Psychology and Wellbeing   | 15 |   |
| PSYC 427     | Discursive Social Psychology  | 15 |   |
| PSYC 428     | Feminist Psychology   | 15 |   |
| PSYC 429     | Psychology of Superstition  | 15 |   |
| PSYC 430     | Political Psychology  | 15 |   |
| PSYC 431     | Culture and Human Development   | 15 |   |
| PSYC 432     | Applied Cross-Cultural Psychology   | 15 | P PSYC 338  |
| PSYC 433     | Current Issues in Cross-Cultural Psychology                               | 15 |   |
| PSYC 434     | Conducting Research across Cultures                                       | 15 |   |
| PSYC 435     | Traumatic Memories and Repression   | 15 | P PSYC 322  |
| PSYC 436     | Autobiographical Memory   | 15 | P PSYC 322  |
| PSYC 437     | Memory Errors   | 15 |   |
| PSYC 438     | Theories of Violent Offending   | 15 |   |
| PSYC 439     | Sexual Offending: Theories and Research                                   | 15 |   |
| PSYC 440     | Directed Individual Study   | 15 | P permission of Head of School  |
| PSYC 441     | Family Psychology   | 15 | P PSYC 337  |
| PSYC 442     | The Psychology of Criminal Conduct 2: Areas of Application                | 15 | P PSYC 412  |
| PSYC 444     | Nature, Nurture, Neuroscience   | 15 |   |
| PSYC 445     | Cognitive Neuroscience of Attention and Perception                        | 15 | P PSYC 233, 327   |
| PSYC 447–449 | Special Topics  | 15 |   |
| PSYC 451     | Clinical Assessment of Adults   | 30 | P PSYC 231, 233, 327, 332, acceptance into the Clinical Programme; X PSYC 450 |
| PSYC 452     | Clinical Child and Family Psychology                                      | 30 | P PSYC 231, 233, 327, 332, acceptance into the Clinical Programme; X PSYC 450 |
| PSYC 461     | Advanced Research Statistics in Psychology: Structural Equation Modelling | 15 | P PSYC 325; X PSYC 449 in 2017  |
| PSYC 462     | Cultures in Contact   | 15 |   |
| PSYC 463     | Indigenous Psychology   | 15 |   |
| PSYC 464     | The Science of Intimate Relationships                                     | 15 | X PSYC 447 in 2015-2018   |
| PSYC 465     | Research Methods in Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience                | 15 | P PSYC 325; 30 pts from PSYC 322, 327, 331, 332                               |
| PSYC 489     | Research Project  | 30 | X CBNS 580  |
| SCIE 401     | Special Topic   | 15 | P permission of the relevant Head of School                                   |
| SCIE 402     | Special Topic   | 30 | P as for SCIE 401   |
| SCIE 403     | Special Topic   | 15 | P as for SCIE 401   |

|              |  |    |  |
|--------------|--|----|--|
| SCIE 440     | Directed Individual Study                                    | 30 | P as for SCIE 401  |
| SCIE 441     | Directed Individual Study                                    | 15 | P as for SCIE 401  |
| STAT 431     | Biostatistics  | 15 | P one course from (STAT 332, 393, 394); X APST 483, ORST 483   |
| STAT 432     | Computational Statistics                                     | 15 | P one course from (STAT 332, 393, 394); X APST 483, ORST 483   |
| STAT 433     | Stochastic Processes   | 15 | X STAT 441   |
| STAT 434     | Statistical Inference  | 15 | P STAT 332 (MATH 377 recommended)  |
| STAT 435     | Time Series  | 15 | P MATH 377 or STAT 332   |
| STAT 436     | Forecasting  | 15 | P 30 approved 300-level pts from (ECON, MATH, OPRE, QUAN, STAT)  |
| STAT 438     | Generalised Linear Models                                    | 15 | P one course from (STAT 332, 393, 394); X APST 438   |
| STAT 439     | Sample Surveys   | 15 | P STAT 193 (or equivalent); 30 approved pts from 201–399; X APST 439, STAT 392                                       |
| STAT 440–441 | Directed Individual Study                                    | 15 | P permission of Head of School   |
| STAT 451     | Official Statistics  | 15 | P STAT 193 (or equivalent), 30 200/300-level pts (including STAT 292 or STAT 392 or STAT 439); X STOR 481 up to 2015 |
| STAT 452     | Bayesian Inference   | 15 | P one of (STAT 332, 393, 394); X STAT 482 up to 2015   |
| STAT 456     | Optimisation in Operations Research                          | 15 | P MATH 353; X OPRE 456 prior to 2016   |
| STAT 457     | Stochastic Models in Warranty and Maintenance                | 15 | P permission of Head of School; X OPRE 457 prior to 2016   |
| STAT 481     | Special Topic 1  | 15 |  |
| STAT 482     | Special Topic 2  | 15 |  |
| STAT 483     | Special Topic  | 15 | P permission of Head of School   |
| STAT 487     | Project 1  | 15 |  |
| STAT 488     | Project 2  | 15 |  |
| STAT 489     | Project  | 30 |  |
| SWEN 421     | Formal Software Engineering                                  | 15 | P SWEN 324 (or 224), 30 300-level pts from (COMP, SWEN)  |
| SWEN 422     | Human Computer Interaction                                   | 15 | P SWEN 303   |
| SWEN 423     | Object-Oriented Paradigms                                    | 15 | P COMP 304 or SWEN 301, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts  |
| SWEN 424     | Model Driven Development                                     | 15 | P 30 300-level pts from (COMP, NWEN, SWEN)   |
| SWEN 425     | Design Patterns  | 15 | P SWEN 301, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts  |
| SWEN 426     | Advanced Software Engineering Implementation and Development | 15 | P SWEN 301, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts  |

---

|              |  |    |   |
|--------------|--|----|---|
| SWEN 427     | Advanced Software Engineering: Requirements and Design | 15 | P SWEN 301, 15 further 300-level SWEN pts   |
| SWEN 430     | Compiler Engineering                                   | 15 | P COMP 261 or SWEN 324 (or 224); 30 further 300-level pts from (COMP, NWEN 303, SWEN) |
| SWEN 431     | Advanced Programming Languages                         | 15 | P COMP 304, 15 further 300-level COMP or SWEN pts                                     |
| SWEN 432     | Advanced Database Design and Implementation            | 15 | P SWEN 304, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts                               |
| SWEN 433     | Web Information Systems Engineering                    | 15 | P SWEN 304, 15 further COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts   |
| SWEN 434     | Data Warehousing                                       | 15 | P SWEN 304, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts                               |
| SWEN 438–439 | Special Topics   | 15 |   |

---

## Master of Science

### MSc (120 points/240 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MSc degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree or relevant graduate or postgraduate diploma of this University or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean, Academic (Postgraduate) of the Faculty of Science, another university;
  - (ii) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 2 for the subject to be presented, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the relevant Head of School; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
2. The subjects of examination and their prerequisites are as follows.

#### Biotechnology (BTEC)

BTEC 301, TECH 302; 35 points from (BIOL/BMSC 334–354, BMSC 301, CHEM 305 or 306)

#### Cell and Molecular Bioscience (CBIO)

BIOL 340, BMSC 339; 40 points from BMSC 301, BIOL/BMSC 329–354

#### Chemistry (CHEM)

135 points in CHEM or other approved courses numbered 200–399, including at least 60 points at 300 level

#### Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience (CBNS)

PSYC 325; 30 points from PSYC 322, 327, 331, 332; at least 15 further 300-level PSYC points



**Computer Graphics (CGRA)**

COMP 308 and a further 45 approved points from ANFX 301–399, COMP 301–399, NWEN 301–399, SWEN 301–399

**Computer Science (COMP)**

60 points from COMP 301–399, CYBR 301–399, NWEN 301–399, SWEN 301–399

**Cross-cultural Psychology (CPSY)**

PSYC 232, at least 45 further 200-level PSYC points; PSYC 325, at least 45 further 300-level PSYC points

**Ecological Restoration (ERES)**

60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300–399; STAT 193 or equivalent

**Ecology and Biodiversity (EBIO)**

60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300–399; STAT 193 or equivalent

**Electronic and Computer Systems (ELCO)**

60 points in approved 300- or higher-level courses from the BE schedule or 300-level PHYS

**Environmental Science (ENSC)**

60 points in approved 300-level courses from ENSC, BIOL, CHEM, ESCI, GEOG, GPHS, MATH, PHYG, PHYS, STAT.

**Forensic Psychology (FPSY)**

At least 60 points from PSYC 301–399, including PSYC 325 or an approved substitute

**Geographic Information Science (GISC)**

GEOG 215, 315

**Geography (GEOG)**

60 points in approved courses from GEOG 300–399

**Geology (GEOL)**

80 points from ESCI 301–399, including ESCI 341 and 342

**Geophysics (GPHS)**

60 points in approved courses from ESCI, GPHS, MATH or PHYS 301–399

**Marine Biology (BMAR)**

60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300–399; STAT 193 or equivalent

**Mathematics (MATH)**

60 points in approved courses from MATH 300–399

**Mathematics Education (MXED)**

Completion of BSc(Hons) or BA(Hons) in Mathematics or Statistics and Operations Research (prior to 2017) or Statistics (from 2017)

**Molecular Microbiology (MBIO)**

BIOL 340, BMSC 301, BTEC 201; 20 points from BIOL 236, BMSC 334, BTEC 301

**Petroleum Geoscience (PGEO)**

90 points from ESCI 301–399, including ESCI 341 and 342

*Note: Petroleum Geoscience is closed to new students from 2019.*

**Physical Geography (PHYG)**

GEOG 318 or 319, GEOG 323; a further 20 approved 300-level points from the BSc schedule

**Physics (PHYS)**

PHYS 304, 305, 307, 309

**Psychology (PSYC)**

PSYC 232; at least 45 further 200-level PSYC points; PSYC 325, at least 45 further 300-level PSYC points

**Science Education (SCED)**

A BSc(Hons) degree

**Science in Society (SCIS)**

A science major

**Statistics (STAT)**

At least 45 points from MATH 353, 377, OPRE 300–399, STAT 300–399, not including STAT 392

**Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance (SPFI)**

45 points from MATH 301, 312, 377, STAT 332; a further 30 points in approved 300-level MATH, ECON, FINA, OPRE or STAT courses

**General Requirements**

3. (a) Except as provided in (b) and (c) and in section 6, the course of study for the MSc shall consist of:
  - Part 1:** Approved courses worth at least 120 points from the BSc(Hons) or other schedules;
  - Part 2:** A Master's thesis (see Part 2 of the Master's Thesis Regulations), or an approved combination of courses, thesis and research project(s).

Parts 1 and 2 shall be as prescribed in section 5 with both parts being in the same subject, and shall include such practical work as may be determined by the relevant Head of School. Each part shall contribute at least 40 percent of the total marks.
- (b) A candidate who has completed a degree with Honours or other graduate study to an appropriate level may be admitted directly to Part 2 and need not then offer Part 1.
- (c) A candidate may proceed to Part 2 only with the permission of the relevant Head of School.
4. (a) A full-time candidate whose course of study includes both parts shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time) and shall complete the degree within two and a half years of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

---

**Subject Requirements**

5. The requirements for each MSc subject are as follows.

**Biotechnology (BTEC)**

**Part 1:** BTEC 580, 435; and 75 points from BTEC 401–479, BIOL, CHEM or MBIO 400–480 to include at least 15 points from BTEC 401–479

**Part 2:** BTEC 591.

**Cell and Molecular Bioscience (CBIO)**

**Part 1:** CBIO 580; 90 points in approved courses from BIOL 430–440, BMSC 433

**Part 2:** CBIO 591.

**Chemistry (CHEM)**

**Part 1:** CHEM 580; 90 points in approved courses from CHEM 401–488

**Part 2:** CHEM 591.

**Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience (CBNS)**

**Part 1:** CBNS 580, PSYC 465; 45 points from CBNS 448, PSYC 402, 409, 411, 413, 415, 417, 420, 422, 424, 437, 444, 445; 30 additional 400-level points in relevant courses, including in other disciplines, as approved by the CBNS Programme Director.

**Part 2:** CBNS 591.

**Computer Graphics (CGRA)**

**Part 1:** CGRA 408, 409; a further 90 points in an approved combination from CGRA 401–489, COMP 401–479, MDDN 401–479, SWEN 401–479, including at least 30 CGRA, COMP, or SWEN points

**Part 2:** CGRA 591.

**Computer Science (COMP)**

**Part 1:** 120 points in an approved combination from COMP, CYBR, NWEN, SWEN 401–479

**Part 2:** COMP 591

**Cross-cultural Psychology (CPSY)**

**Part 1:** PSYC 433 or 461; 434, CPSY 580; at least 30 points from PSYC 423, 431, 432, 462, 463; a further 30 points from PSYC 401–449, 460–470 or other approved courses

*Note: With permission of the Programme Director, up to 60 points may be replaced by approved courses at the University of Hawai'i or other approved institutions.*

**Part 2:** CPSY 591.

**Ecological Restoration (ERES)**

**Part 1:** ERES 525, 526, 580; 30 points in an approved combination from BIOL 403, 404, 421–440, 519, ENVI 503–529, or other courses approved by the Head of School

**Part 2:** ERES 591.

**Ecology and Biodiversity (EBIO)**

**Part 1:** BIOL 405 or 422; BIOL 580; 60 points from BIOL 401–440, 519, ERES 525–527 or other approved courses

**Part 2:** EBIO 591.

**Electronic and Computer Systems (ELCO)**

**Part 1:** ELCO 580; 60 further approved 400-level points from (ECEN 401–479, ENGR 440); 30 further approved 400-level ECEN, ENGR, COMP, NWEN or SWEN points

**Part 2:** ELCO 591.

**Environmental Science (ENSC)**

**Part 1:** ENSC 401, 402, 485, ESCI 580; 45 further approved points from BIOL 403–431, CCSP 401–402, CHEM 421–423, ENSC 410–421, ENVI 520, ESCI 403–416, GPHS 441–448, PHYG 413–423, PHYS 415–447 and STAT 431–452.

**Part 2:** ENSC 591.

**Forensic Psychology (FPSY)**

**Part 1:** PSYC 412, 442, FPSY 580; a further 60 points from (FPSY 401–440, PSYC 400–488); up to 30 of these points can be replaced by other courses with the approval of the Head of School

**Part 2:** FPSY 591.

**Geographic Information Science (GISC)**

**Part 1:** GISC 421, GEOG 580 and STAT 483; at least two courses from GISC 422–424 and one or more courses from GISC 425–429.

**Part 2:** GISC 591.

**Geography (GEOG)**

**Part 1:** GEOG 580; 105 points in approved courses from GEOG 401–488, PHYG 401–488

**Part 2:** GEOG 591.

**Geology (GEOL)**

**Part 1:** ESCI 580; 105 points in approved courses from ESCI 401–488

**Part 2:** GEOL 591.

**Geophysics (GPHS)**

**Part 1:** ESCI 580; 105 points in approved courses from (ESCI 402, 407, 411, GPHS 401–488), MATH 461, PHYG 414)

**Part 2:** GPHS 591.

**Marine Biology (BMAR)**

**Part 1:** BIOL 423, 580; 60 points from BIOL 401–440, 519, ERES 525–527 or other approved courses

**Part 2:** BMAR 591.

**Mathematics (MATH)**

**Part 1:** 120 points in an approved combination from MATH 401–489

**Part 2:** MATH 591.

**Mathematics Education (MXED)**

**Part 2:** MXED 591.

**Molecular Microbiology (MBIO)**

**Part 1:** BIOL 430, MBIO 434, 580; 30 points from BIOL 400–429, 431–439, BMSC 401, MBIO 440

**Part 2:** MBIO 591.

**Petroleum Geoscience (PGeo)**

**Part 1:** ESCI 580; PGeo 401, 511, ESCI 403, 406, 407, 411 and one other approved 15-point course

**Part 2:** PGeo 591.

*Note: Petroleum Geoscience is closed to new students from 2019.*

**Physical Geography (PHYG)**

**Part 1:** PHYG 580; 105 further points from PHYG 404–488, of which up to 30 points may be replaced by other approved courses

**Part 2:** PHYG 591.

**Physics (PHYS)**

**Part 1:** PHYS 490, 491; 90 points in approved courses from PHYS 401–488

**Part 2:** PHYS 591.

**Psychology (PSYC)**

**Part 1:** PSYC 489; 90 points in approved courses from PSYC 401–488

**Part 2:** PSYC 591.

**Science Education (SCED)**

**Part 2:** SCED 591.

**Science in Society (SCIS)**

**Part 1:** Three courses from SCIS 410, 411, 412, 414; SCIS 588, 589; and 15 further 400-level points approved by the Programme Director

**Part 2:** SCIS 591.

**Statistics (STAT)**

**Part 1:** 120 points in an approved combination from MATH 401–489, OPRE 401–489, STAT 401–489, STOR 401–489 or approved alternatives; at least 60 points shall be from MATH 477 or 400-level OPRE, STAT or STOR courses

**Part 2:**

(a) STAT 591; or

(b) STAT 592 with the addition of 30 points from approved courses.

*Note: Approved courses include all 400-level OPRE, STAT and STOR courses, and approved 400-level ECON, FINA and MATH courses.*

**Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance (SPFI)**

**Part 1:** 120 points in an approved combination from MATH 441, 442, 461–464, 477, OPRE 401–489, STAT 401–489, STOR 401–489 or approved alternatives; including at least 45 points from MATH 441, 442, 477, OPRE 457, STAT 433, 435, 457

- Part 2:** (a) SPFI 591; or  
 (b) SPFI 592; 30 points of approved courses from the schedules to the BSc(Hons), MSc or other postgraduate degrees, including those from approved exchange programmes.

### Substitution of Courses

6. A candidate may, with the permission of the relevant Head of School, replace optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

### Award of Honours, Distinction or Merit

7. (a) The MSc may be awarded with Honours as described in sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations. To be eligible, a full-time candidate shall complete Parts 1 and 2 of the degree within two and a half years of first enrolling for the degree in that subject (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time).  
 (b) A candidate who is not eligible for Honours may be awarded the MSc with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations. To be eligible, a full-time candidate shall complete all work for Part 2 within one year and six months from the date of first enrolment in Part 2 (extended pro rata up to three years for students who are not full time).

### Schedule to the MSc Regulations

#### Part 1

| Course   | Title  | Pts | Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)  |
|----------|--|-----|--|
| BIOL 519 | Principles of Marine Conservation              | 30  | P 60 pts from 300-level Marine Biology, Ecology, Environmental Studies or permission of Head of School |
| BIOL 529 | Tropical Marine Conservation Practice          | 30  | P enrolment in PGCertMarCon, MMarCon or MSc in Marine Biology or permission of Head of School          |
| BIOL 580 | Research Preparation                           | 30  |  |
| BTEC 580 | Research Preparation                           | 30  |  |
| CBIO 580 | Research Preparation                           | 30  |  |
| CHEM 580 | Research Preparation                           | 30  | X CHEM 480   |
| CBNS 580 | Research Preparation                           | 30  | P PSYC 325; 30 points from PSYC 322, 327, 331, or 332; C PSYC 465                                      |
| COMP 489 | Research Project                               | 30  |  |
| CPSY 580 | Research Preparation                           | 30  |  |
| ELCO 580 | Research Preparation                           | 30  |  |
| ERES 525 | Ecological Restoration                         | 30  |  |
| ERES 526 | Ecological Restoration Practicum               | 30  |  |
| ERES 527 | Ecological Restoration and Conservation Skills | 30  |  |

|          |   |    |                                   |
|----------|---|----|-----------------------------------|
| ERES 580 | Research Preparation                    | 30 |                                   |
| ESCI 580 | Research Preparation                    | 15 |                                   |
| FPSY 440 | Directed Individual Study               | 30 |                                   |
| FPSY 580 | Research Preparation                    | 30 |                                   |
| GEOG 580 | Research Methods for Geography          | 15 | X DEVE 514, ENVI 521,<br>PHYG 580 |
| GPHS 581 | Practicum                               | 30 |                                   |
| MBIO 580 | Research Preparation                    | 30 |                                   |
| PGEO 511 | Technical Petroleum Geoscience          | 15 |                                   |
| PHYG 580 | Research Methods for Physical Geography | 15 | X DEVE 514, ENVI 521,<br>GEOG 580 |
| PHYS 490 | Research Project A                      | 15 |                                   |
| PHYS 491 | Research Project B                      | 15 |                                   |
| PSYC 489 | Project                                 | 30 | X PSYC 410                        |

## Part 2

| Course    | Title  | Pts |
|-----------|--|-----|
| BMAR 591  | Thesis in Marine Biology                         | 120 |
| BTEC 591  | Thesis in Biotechnology                          | 120 |
| CBIO 591  | Thesis in Cell and Molecular Bioscience          | 120 |
| CBNS 591  | Thesis in Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience | 120 |
| CHEM 591  | Thesis in Chemistry                              | 120 |
| CGRA 591  | Thesis in Computer Graphics                      | 120 |
| COMP 591  | Thesis in Computer Science                       | 120 |
| CPSY 591  | Thesis in Cross-Cultural Psychology              | 120 |
| EBIO 591  | Thesis in Ecology and Biodiversity               | 120 |
| ELCO 591  | Thesis in Electronic and Computer Systems        | 120 |
| ENSC 591  | Thesis in Environmental Science                  | 120 |
| ERES 591  | Thesis in Ecological Restoration                 | 120 |
| FPSY 591  | Thesis in Forensic Psychology                    | 120 |
| GISCI 591 | Thesis in Geographic Information Science         | 120 |
| GEOG 591  | Thesis in Geography                              | 120 |
| GEOL 591  | Thesis in Geology                                | 120 |
| GPHS 591  | Thesis in Geophysics                             | 120 |
| MATH 591  | Thesis in Mathematics                            | 120 |
| MXED 591  | Thesis in Mathematics Education                  | 120 |
| MBIO 591  | Thesis in Microbiology                           | 120 |
| PGEO 591  | Thesis in Petroleum Geoscience                   | 120 |
| PHYG 591  | Thesis in Physical Geography                     | 120 |
| PHYS 591  | Thesis in Physics                                | 120 |
| PSYC 591  | Thesis in Psychology                             | 120 |
| SCED 591  | Thesis in Science Education                      | 120 |
| SCIS 591  | Thesis in Science in Society                     | 120 |

---

|          |   |     |
|----------|---|-----|
| SPFI 591 | Thesis in Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance | 120 |
| SPFI 592 | Thesis in Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance | 90  |
| STAT 591 | Thesis in Statistics                                    | 120 |
| STAT 592 | Thesis in Statistics                                    | 90  |

---

## Postgraduate Certificate in Science

### PGCertSc (60 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertSc shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of this University or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean, Academic (Postgraduate) of the Faculty of Science, another university;
  - (ii) satisfied the prerequisites for the subject to be presented as listed in section 2 of the MSc regulations; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the requirements of the postgraduate certificate within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (b) A candidate who has been awarded a PGCertSc in a particular subject is required to abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipSc in the same subject.

### Subject Requirements

3. The personal course of study of a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below, with such substitutions as may be approved under section 4.

#### **Biotechnology (BTEC)**

60 points from BTEC 401–489, 580, BIOL, CHEM or MBIO 400–480, including at least 30 points from BTEC 401–479

#### **Cell and Molecular Bioscience (CBIO)**

60 points from BIOL 430–440, BMSC 433, CBIO 489, 580

#### **Chemistry (CHEM)**

60 points in approved courses from CHEM 401–489, 580

#### **Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience (CBNS)**

60 points from PSYC 404, 417, 422, 424, 444, 445, 446, 448, 489, BIOL/BMSC 432, 433, CBNS 580 or other courses approved by the Head of School



**Computer Graphics (CGRA)**

CGRA 408, 409; a further 30 approved points from CGRA 401–489, COMP 401–479, MDDN 401–479

**Computer Science (COMP)**

60 points in approved courses from COMP, CYBR, SWEN, NWEN 401–489

**Conservation Biology (CONB)**

BIOL 420; 30 points from BIOL 401–440, 519, ERES 525–527 or other approved courses

**Cross-cultural Psychology (CPSY)**

PSYC 433, 434; 30 points from PSYC 423, 431, 432, CPSY 580

**Ecological Restoration (ERES)**

60 points from ERES 525, 526 of which 30 points may be replaced by approved BIOL, CONB or ENVI courses

**Ecology and Biodiversity (EBIO)**

BIOL 405 or 422; 30 points from BIOL 401–440, 519, ERES 525–527 or other approved courses

**Electronic and Computer Systems (ELCO)**

45 points from an approved combination of ECEN 401–440, ELCO 489, 580; 15 further approved 400-level points from the BE(Hons) schedule

**Environmental Science (ENSC)**

ENSC 401, 402; 15 further approved points from BIOL 403–431, CCSP 401–402, CHEM 421–423, ENSC 410–421, 485, ENVI 520, ESCI 403–416, GPHS 441–448, PHYG 413–423, PHYS 415–447 and STAT 431–452.

**Forensic Psychology (FPSY)**

PSYC 412, 442; 30 further points from FPSY 401–499, PSYC 400–488.

**Geography (GEOG)**

60 points from GEOG 401–489, 580, PHYG 401–488

**Geology (GEOL)**

60 points from ESCI 401–489, 580

**Geophysics (GPHS)**

60 points in approved courses from ESCI 402, 407, 411, GPHS 401–489, 580, MATH 461,

**Marine Biology (BMAR)**

BIOL 423; 30 further points from BIOL 401–440, 519, ERES 525–527 or other approved courses

**Mathematics (MXED)**

60 points in approved courses from MATH 401–489

**Molecular Microbiology (MBIO)**

BIOL 430, MBIO 434; 30 points from BIOL 400–429, 431–439, 489, BMSC 401, MBIO 440

**Petroleum Geoscience (PGEO)**

60 points from PGEO 401, 511, 580, ESCI 403, 406, 407, 411

*Note: Petroleum Geoscience is closed to new students from 2019.*

**Physical Geography (PHYG)**

60 points from PHYG 404–489, 580

**Physics (PHYS)**

60 points in approved courses from PHYS 401–491

**Psychology (PSYC)**

60 points in approved courses from PSYC 401–489, CBNS/CPSY 580

**Science in Society (SCIS)**

60 points from SCIS 410–414, 588, 589

**Statistics (STAT)**

60 points from MATH 477, OPRE 401–489, STAT 401–489, STOR 401–489

**Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance (SPFI)**

45 points from MATH 441, 442, 477, OPRE 457, STAT 433, 435, 457; a further 15 points from OPRE 401–489, STAT 401–489, STOR 401–489

**Substitution of Courses**

4. A candidate may, with the permission of the relevant Head of School, replace optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees in accordance with the same criteria as set out in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

**Postgraduate Diploma in Science****PGDipSc (120 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipSc shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of this University or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean, Academic (Postgraduate) of the Faculty of Science, another university;
  - (ii) satisfied the prerequisites for the subject to be presented as listed in section 2 of the MSc regulations; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General Requirements**

2. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the postgraduate diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

**Subject Requirements**

3. The personal course of study of a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below, with such substitutions as may be approved under section 4.

**Biotechnology**

120 points from BTEC 401–489, 580, BIOL, CHEM or MBIO 400–480, including at least 30 points from BTEC 401–479

**Cell and Molecular Bioscience (CBIO)**

120 points from BIOL 430–440, BMSC 433, CBIO 489, 580

**Chemistry (CHEM)**

120 points in approved courses from CHEM 401–489, 580

**Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience (CBNS)**

120 points from PSYC 404, 417, 422, 424, 444, 445, 446, 448, 489, BIOL/BMSC 432, 433, CBNS 580 or other courses approved by the Head of School

**Computer Graphics (CGRA)**

CGRA 408, 409; a further 60 approved points from CGRA 401–489, COMP 401–479, MDDN 401–479, SWEN 401–479, including at least 30 CGRA, COMP or SWEN points

**Computer Science (COMP)**

120 points in approved courses from COMP, CYBR, SWEN, NWEN 401–489

**Conservation Biology (CONB)**

BIOL 420; 90 points from BIOL 401–440, 519, ERES 525–527 or other approved courses

**Cross-cultural Psychology (CPSY)**

PSYC 433, 434; at least 30 points from PSYC 423, 431, 432; 60 further points from PSYC 401–448, CPSY 580

*Note: With permission of the Head of School, up to 60 points may be replaced by approved courses at the University of Hawai'i or other approved institutions.*

**Ecology and Biodiversity (EBIO)**

BIOL 405 or 422; 90 points from BIOL 401–440, 519, ERES 525–527 or other approved courses

**Ecological Restoration (ERES)**

ERES 525, 526; and 60 points from BIOL 403, 404, 421–440, ENVI 503–508 or courses approved by the Head of School

**Electronic and Computer Systems (ELCO)**

90 points from an approved combination of ECEN 401–479, ENGR 440, ELCO 489, 580; 30 further approved 400-level points from the BE(Hons) schedule

**Environmental Science (ENSC)**

ENSC 401, 402, 485; 60 further approved points from BIOL 403–431, CCSP 401, 402, CHEM 421–423, ENSC 410–421, ENVI 520, ESCI 403–416, GPHS 441–448, PHYG 413–423, PHYS 415–447 and STAT 431–452.

**Forensic Psychology (FPSY)**

PSYC 412, 442; 90 further points from FPSY 401–580, PSYC 400–488; up to 30 of these points can be replaced by other courses with the approval of the Head of School.

**Geography (GEOG)**

120 points from GEOG 401–489, 580, PHYG 401–488

**Geology (GEOL)**

120 points from ESCI 401–489, 580

**Geophysics (GPHS)**

120 points in approved courses from ESCI 402, 407, 411, GPHS 401–489, 580, MATH 461

**Marine Biology (BMAR)**

BIOL 423; 90 further points in approved courses from BIOL 401–440, 519, ERES 525–527 or other approved courses

**Mathematics (MATH)**

120 points in approved courses from MATH 401–489

**Molecular Microbiology (MBIO)**

BIOL 430, MBIO 434; 60 points from BIOL 400–429, 431–439, 489, BMSC 401, MBIO 440

**Petroleum Geoscience (PGEO)**

PGEO 401, 511, 580, ESCI 403, 406, 407, 411

*Note: Petroleum Geoscience is closed to new students from 2019.*

**Physical Geography (PHYG)**

120 points from PHYG 404–489, 580

**Physics (PHYS)**

120 points in approved courses from PHYS 401–491

**Psychology (PSYC)**

120 points in approved courses from PSYC 401–489, CBNS/CPSY 580

**Science in Society (SCIS)**

Three courses from SCIS 410, 411, 412, 414; SCIS 588, 589; and 15 further 400-level points approved by the Programme Director

**Statistics (STAT)**

120 points in an approved combination from MATH 401–489, OPRE 401–489, STAT 401–489, STOR 401–489 or approved alternatives; at least 60 points shall be from MATH 477 or 400-level OPRE, STAT or STOR courses.

**Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance (SPFI)**

120 points in an approved combination from MATH 441, 442, 461–464, 477, OPRE 401–489, STAT 401–489, STOR 401–489 or approved alternatives; including at least 45 points from MATH 441, 442, 477, OPRE 457, STAT 433, 435, 457.

**Substitution of Courses**

4. A candidate may, with the permission of the relevant Head of School, replace optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees in accordance with the same criteria as set out in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

## Bachelor of Biomedical Science

### BBmedSc (360 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

### General Requirements

1. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BBmedSc degree shall, except as provided in section 3 below or the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, consist of courses from the BBmedSc schedule or the schedules to other first degrees of this University having a total value of at least 360 points, of which at least 180 shall be for courses numbered 200–399.
- (b) The personal course of study of every candidate shall include:

#### Part 1:

- (i) BIOL 111, 114, BMSC 117, CHEM 114, STAT 193
- (ii) BIOL 241, 243, 244

**Part 2:** The courses listed for one of the majors in section 2.

### Major Subject Requirements

2. The course of study for each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one major, as listed below. The majors also require completion of the core courses listed in Part 1 of section 1(b).

#### Human Genetics (HGEN)

- (a) BIOL 252, 340, BMSC 116, 339, 343; COMP 132 (or 102 or 112)
- (b) At least 20 further points from 200- or 300-level BIOL, BMSC or BTEC courses
- (c) An additional 20 points from 300-level BMSC courses

#### Molecular Pathology (MOLP)

BIOL 252, 340, BMSC 116, 301, 323, 334, 335; COMP 132 or PSYC 122 (or COMP 102 or 112)

#### Molecular Pharmacology and Medicinal Chemistry (MPMC)

- (a) BMSC 335, 354, CHEM 115, 201, 205, 301, 305, COMP 132 or PSYC 122 (or COMP 102 or 112)
  - (b) 15 further points from 300-level BIOL, BMSC, BTEC or CHEM courses
3. Notwithstanding Rule 2 in appendix A of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations, for candidates taking a BBmedSc with two majors, the following conditions apply:
    - (a) BIOL 340 can be counted towards both the Human Genetics major and the Molecular Pathology major; and
    - (b) BMSC 335 can be counted towards both the Molecular Pathology major and the Molecular Pharmacology and Medicinal Chemistry major.

### Conjoint Requirements

4. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the Bachelor of Biomedical Science and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1 and 2 of these regulations and the Conjoint Degrees Regulations.

## **Bachelor of Biomedical Science with Honours**

### **BBmedSc(Hons) (120 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the BBmedSc(Hons) degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of this University or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean, Academic (Undergraduate) of the Faculty of Science, another university;
  - (ii) obtained at least 180 points from courses numbered 200–399 in the BBmedSc schedule;
  - (iii) satisfied the requirements of at least one major, as listed in section 2 of the BBmedSc regulations or equivalent; and
  - (iv) been accepted by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences, subject to appeal to the Associate Dean, as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has:
  - (i) completed all but 40 points of a Bachelor's degree at this University; or
  - (ii) in exceptional cases, produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
2. A candidate accepted under section 1(b)(i) shall not be awarded a BBmedSc(Hons) until the Bachelor's degree has been completed.

### **General Requirements**

3. A candidate for this degree shall normally be enrolled for two trimesters, though with the permission of the Head of School a part-time student may extend the period to four trimesters. Further extensions may be granted in special cases by the Associate Dean.
4. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BBmedSc(Hons) shall include the following, or such substitutions as may be approved under section 5:
  - (i) BMSC 489
  - (ii) 30 points from BMSC 401–406, CLNR 413, 414
  - (iii) 60 further points from BIOL 430–432, BMSC 401–449, CLNR 410, 413, 414.The amount of practical work shall be as determined by the Head of School.
- (b) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for MBmedSc, who has complied with the BBmedSc(Hons) regulations, may be awarded a BBmedSc(Hons) degree in place of the Master's degree. For the purposes of these regulations, a candidate transferring to BBmedSc(Hons) shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study for that degree when first enrolling in the MBmedSc in that subject.

### **Substitution of Courses**

5. With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate may replace up to two optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those prescribed for BSc(Hons) or MSc, or for equivalent qualifications from an approved tertiary institution. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.)

### Award of Honours

6. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours by completing the requirements for the degree within two years of first enrolment for the degree. (See sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

### Schedule to the BBmedSc(Hons) Regulations

| Course   | Title  | Pts | Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)  |
|----------|--|-----|--|
| BIOL 430 | Genetics and Molecular Biology                               | 30  | P 45 pts from an approved combination of 300-level BIOL, BMSC, CHEM or PSYC courses or permission of Head of School; X BMSC 430                |
| BIOL 431 | Cell Biology   | 30  | P as for BMSC 403; X BMSC 431  |
| BIOL 432 | Physiology and Pharmacology                                  | 30  | P as for BMSC 403; X BMSC 432  |
| BMSC 403 | Special Topic  |     |  |
| BMSC 404 | Special Topic  |     |  |
| BMSC 405 | Advanced Topics in Biomedical Science 1                      | 15  | P as for BMSC 403  |
| BMSC 406 | Advanced Topics in Biomedical Science 2                      | 15  | P as for BMSC 403  |
| BMSC 433 | Human and Clinical Biochemistry                              | 30  | P as for BMSC 403; X BIOL 433  |
| BMSC 439 | Directed Individual Study                                    | 15  | P permission of Head of School   |
| BMSC 440 | Directed Individual Study                                    | 30  | P permission of Head of School   |
| BMSC 441 | Directed Individual Study in Biomedical and Clinical Science | 15  | P permission of Head of School   |
| BMSC 489 | Biomedical Science Research Project                          | 30  | P permission of Head of School   |
| CLNR 410 | Clinical Immunology  | 30  | P 45 points from an approved combination of 300-level BMSC and BIOL courses including BMSC 334 or permission of Head of School                 |
| CLNR 413 | Advanced Topics in Clinical Research 1                       | 15  | P 45 points from an approved combination of 300-level BMSC, BIOL, CHEM, PSYC courses or permission of Head of School; X BMSC 403 prior to 2017 |
| CLNR 414 | Advanced Topics in Clinical Research 2                       | 15  | P as for CLNR 410; X BMSC 404 prior to 2017  |

## Master of Biomedical Science

### MBmedSc (120 points/240 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MBmedSc degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree or relevant graduate or postgraduate diploma of this University or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean, Academic (Postgraduate) of the Faculty of Science, another university;
  - (ii) met the Part 2 requirements as set out in section 2 of the BBmedSc regulations, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) or in section 4, the course of study for the MBmedSc shall consist of:
    - Part 1:** (i) BMSC 580
    - (ii) 30 points from BMSC 401–406, CLNR 413, 414
    - (iii) 60 further points from BIOL 430–432, BMSC 401–449, CLNR 410, 413, 414.
  - Part 2:** BMSC 591
- Each part shall contribute at least 40 percent of the total marks.
- (b) A candidate admitted with a BBmedSc(Hons) degree may be admitted directly to Part 2 and then need not offer Part 1.
  - (c) A candidate may proceed to Part 2 only with the permission of the relevant Head of School.
3. (a) A full-time candidate whose course of study includes both parts shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time) and shall complete the degree within two and a half years of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
  - (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in the Master's Thesis Regulations.

#### Substitution of Courses

4. A candidate may, with the permission of the Head of School, replace optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for BSc(Hons) and MSc, or equivalent qualifications from an approved tertiary institution. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.)



**Award of Honours, Distinction or Merit**

5. (a) The MBmedSc may be awarded with Honours as described in sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations. To be eligible, a full-time candidate shall complete Parts 1 and 2 of the degree within two and a half years of first enrolling for the degree in that subject (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time).
- (b) A candidate who is not eligible for Honours may be awarded the MBmedSc with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations. To be eligible, a full-time candidate shall complete all work for Part 2 within one year and six months from the date of first enrolment in Part 2 (extended pro rata up to three years for students who are not full time).

**Schedule to the MBmedSc Regulations**

| Course   | Title                | Pts |
|----------|----------------------|-----|
| BMSC 580 | Research Preparation | 30  |
| BMSC 591 | Thesis               | 120 |

**Postgraduate Diploma in Biomedical Science****PGDipBmedSc (120 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipBmedSc shall have:
- (i) completed a BBmedSc degree or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean, Academic (Postgraduate) of the Faculty of Science, an equivalent degree from another university;
  - (ii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General Requirements**

2. Except as provided in section 4, the programme of study for the PGDipBmedSc shall consist of:
- (i) 30 points from BMSC 401–406, CLNR 413, 414
  - (ii) 90 further points from BIOL 430–432, BMSC 401–489, 580, CLNR 410, 413, 414.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the postgraduate diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

## Substitution of Courses

4. A candidate may, with the permission of the relevant Head of School, replace optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees in accordance with the same criteria as set out in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

## Master of Applied Statistics

### MAppStat (180 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MAppStat degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree of a tertiary institution in a relevant subject; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School of Mathematics and Statistics as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean, Academic (Postgraduate) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MAppStat shall consist of courses worth 180 points, consisting of:
 

**Part 1:** STAT 487 (or STOR 487); 105 points from an approved combination of MATH 477, OPRE 451–482, STAT 431–489, STOR 440–482

**Part 2:** STAT 480, 501, 581.
- (b) The Head of School of Mathematics and Statistics may approve substitution of up to 30 points in Part 1 by other relevant 400- or 500-level courses.
3. A candidate for the MAppStat shall normally be enrolled full time for three trimesters and shall complete the degree within three years of first enrolling in it.
4. A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the degree but not Part 2 may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Science, in Statistics and Operations Research (prior to 2017) or in Statistics (from 2017).

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MAppStat may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Schedule to the MAppStat Regulations

| Course   | Title                  | Pts | Prerequisites (P); Corequisites (C)  |
|----------|------------------------|-----|--|
| STAT 480 | Research Methods       | 15  |  |
| STAT 501 | Statistical Consulting | 15  | P enrolment in the MAppStat; C 30 points from 400-level OPRE, STAT or STOR courses or approved by Head of School |
| STAT 581 | Statistical Practicum  | 30  | P enrolment in the MAppStat; 60 approved OPRE, STAT or STOR points at 400-level or above                         |

## Master of Climate Change Science and Policy

### MCCSP (180 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MCCSP degree shall have:
  - (i) completed an undergraduate degree with a B grade average or better in a relevant subject; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean, Academic (Postgraduate) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides equivalent preparation.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the MCCSP shall consist of courses worth 180 points, comprising:
 

**Part 1:** CCSP 401, 402, 403, 404

**Part 2:** 60 points from BIOL 420, 423, CCSP 408, 409, ENVI 412, 522, 524, 530, GEOG 411, GOVT 542, GPHS 420, 423, 425, 426, MMPE 507, PHYG 413, 414, 420, PSYC 405, or other courses approved by Head of School.

**Part 3:** CCSP 510 or 511.
3. A full-time candidate whose course of study includes all parts shall be enrolled for at least three trimesters. The degree must be completed within three years. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
4. Continuation to Part 3 requires a B+ (or better) average in Part 1, or permission of the Head of School.
5. A candidate who has completed both Part 1 and 2, but not Part 3, may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Science.
6. A candidate who has completed Part 1 but not Parts 2 and 3, may be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Science.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The MCCSP may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in Sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Schedule to the MCCSP Regulations

| Course       | Title                                 | Pts | Prerequisites (P) |
|--------------|---------------------------------------|-----|-------------------|
| CCSP 401     | Physical Basis of Climate Change      | 15  |                   |
| CCSP 402     | Climate Change Impacts and Adaptation | 15  |                   |
| CCSP 403     | International Climate Change Policy   | 15  |                   |
| CCSP 404     | Climate Change Mitigation             | 15  |                   |
| CCSP 408–409 | Special Topics                        | 15  |                   |

|          |                                 |    |   |
|----------|---------------------------------|----|---|
| CCSP 510 | Research Essay                  | 60 | P Completion of Parts 1 and 2 with a B+ average (or better) or permission of Head of School |
| CCSP 511 | Practicum Placement and Project | 60 | P as for CCSP 510   |

## Master of Clinical Immunology

### MClinIm (180 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MClInIm degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a BBmedSc degree with a specialisation in Molecular Pathology or an equivalent qualification, with a B grade average or better in the relevant coursework; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School of Biological Sciences as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean, Academic (Postgraduate) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the MClInIm shall consist of courses worth 180 points, consisting of:
 

**Part 1:** CLNR 401, 403, 410, 413, 414; 30 points from CLNR 411, 412 or other approved electives

**Part 2:** CLNR 510, 511.
3. Admission to Part 2 will require a B grade average or better from Part 1 courses or approval of the Head of School.
4. A full-time candidate whose course of study includes both parts shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within three years of enrolment. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
5. A candidate who has completed 120 points of the degree may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Biomedical Science.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

The MClInIm may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in Sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Schedule to the MClInIm Regulations

| Course   | Title   | Pts | Prerequisites (P)  |
|----------|---|-----|--|
| CLNR 401 | Introduction to Clinical Research and Clinical Trial Practice | 15  |  |
| CLNR 403 | Biostatistics and Informatics                                 | 15  |  |
| CLNR 410 | Clinical Immunology   | 30  | P 45 points from an approved combination of 300-level BMSC and BIOL courses incl. BMSC 334 or permission of Head of School |

---

|          |   |    |  |
|----------|---|----|--|
| CLNR 411 | Practicum in Clinical Immunology        | 30 | P enrolment in the MCLinIm and permission of Head of School  |
| CLNR 412 | Research Project in Clinical Immunology | 30 | P enrolment in the MCLinIm; and permission of Head of School   |
| CLNR 413 | Advanced Topics in Clinical Research 1  | 15 | P 45 points from an approved combination of 300-level BMSC, BIOL, CHEM, PSYC courses or permission of Head of School; X BMSC 403 prior to 2017 |
| CLNR 414 | Advanced Topics in Clinical Research 2  | 15 | P as for CLNR 413; X BMSC 404 prior to 2017  |
| CLNR 510 | Advanced Clinical Immunology            | 30 | P enrolment in the MCLinIm and approval to proceed to Part 2   |
| CLNR 511 | Research Design and Implementation      | 30 | P enrolment in the MCLinIm and approval to proceed to Part 2   |

---

## Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology

### PGDipClinPsyc (210 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipClinPsyc shall have:
  - (i) completed a BSc(Hons) or BA(Hons) in Psychology, or completed the coursework for Part 1 of the MSc in Psychology, or passed 120 400-level Psychology points (or their equivalent) and passed both PSYC 451 and 452 with at least an A– grade in each;
  - (ii) enrolled for or completed an MA or PhD or Part 2 of the MSc degree by thesis; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

*Note: A candidate who has completed a Bachelor's degree in Psychology and signalled their intention to enrol in the PGDipClinPsyc may be granted, during their Honours year, provisional admission to the PGDipClinPsyc by the Associate Dean, Academic (Postgraduate), on the recommendation of the Programme Director. For details about provisional admission refer to the School of Psychology website at [www.victoria.ac.nz/psyc](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/psyc)*

- (b) Requirements (a) (i), (ii) and (iii) may be waived by the Associate Dean, Academic (Postgraduate) of the Faculty of Science on the recommendation of the Programme Director, for a candidate who is otherwise suitably qualified.

#### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the diploma shall consist of courses worth 210 points, including:
 

**Part 1:** PSYC 561; and

**Part 2:** PSYC 562; two of PSYC 571, 572, 573.
3. Entry to Part 2 requires the candidate to have submitted for examination the thesis for the degree referred to in 1(a)(iii), and normally completed Part 1.

4. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters and shall complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in exceptional circumstances.
5. The Associate Dean may, on the recommendation of the Programme Director, cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory.
6. Courses from the PGDipClinPsyc regulations are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the *Assessment Handbook*. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 9.4 of the *Assessment Handbook*, the Programme Director may grant the candidate an extension to complete the placement.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Schedule to the PGDipClinPsyc Regulations

*Note: The following courses are only available to students enrolled in the PGDipClinPsyc.*

| Course   | Title   | Pts | Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C)   |
|----------|---|-----|---|
| PSYC 561 | Practicum   | 60  | P an A– grade or better in both PSYC 451 and 452 and permission of the Programme Director |
| PSYC 562 | Advanced Practicum  | 120 | P PSYC 561 thesis submitted and permission of the Programme Director                      |
| PSYC 571 | Advanced Neuropsychology Theory and Practice                      | 15  | C PSYC 562*   |
| PSYC 572 | Adult and Child Clinical Psychology: Advanced Intervention Skills | 15  | C PSYC 562*   |
| PSYC 573 | Clinical Criminal Justice Psychology                              | 15  | C PSYC 562*   |

\* Exceptionally, and only with the permission of the Programme Director, a student may enrol in one or two of PSYC 571, 572, 573 concurrently with PSYC 561 rather than with PSYC 562.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Research

### PGDipClinRes (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipClinRes shall have:
  - (i) completed a relevant degree in health, medicine, neuroscience, psychology, biomedical science or biostatistics to an appropriate level; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the PGDipClinRes Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study based on documented relevant experience.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean, Academic (Postgraduate) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has:
  - (i) had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; or

- (ii) completed at an overseas tertiary institution a qualification judged by the Associate Dean to be equivalent to a Bachelor's degree offered by this University in a relevant subject.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the PGDipClinRes shall consist of courses worth 120 points from CLNR 401, 402, 403, 404, 405 and 580.
3. (a) A candidate for the PGDipClinRes shall normally complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it.  
(b) The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in (a) in special circumstances.

### Schedule to the PGDipClinRes Regulations

| Course   | Title  | Pts | Prerequisites (P)         |
|----------|--|-----|---------------------------|
| CLNR 401 | Introduction to Clinical Research and Clinical Trial Practice              | 15  |                           |
| CLNR 402 | Ethics and Research in Special Populations as Applied to Clinical Research | 15  |                           |
| CLNR 403 | Biostatistics and Informatics  | 15  |                           |
| CLNR 404 | Qualitative Methods in Clinical Research                                   | 15  |                           |
| CLNR 405 | Advanced Clinical Research Design, Management and Analysis                 | 30  | P CLNR 401, 402, 403, 404 |
| CLNR 580 | Research Preparation   | 30  | P CLNR 405                |

## Master of Clinical Research

### MClinRes (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) before enrolment, a candidate for the MClinRes shall have:
  - (i) completed the PGDipClinRes or an equivalent qualification; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director of Clinical Research as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean, Academic (Postgraduate) of the Faculty of Science, in consultation with the Programme Director, for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MClinRes shall consist of a thesis of 120 points: CLNR 591  
(b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment are specified in the Master's Thesis Regulations.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

3. The MCLinRes may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Schedule to the MCLinRes Regulations

| Course   | Title                       | Pts |
|----------|-----------------------------|-----|
| CLNR 591 | Thesis in Clinical Research | 120 |

## Master of Computer Science

### MCompSc (180 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MCompSc degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree with an average grade of at least B;
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as having adequate preparation in Computer Science, either through completion of an appropriate degree or diploma or through professional experience.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Engineering for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience providing appropriate preparation.

### General Requirements

2. Except as provided in section 4 of these regulations, the course of study for the MCompSc shall consist of:
 

**Part 1:** 120 points in an approved combination from COMP, CYBR, NWEN, SWEN 401–479

**Part 2:** COMP 501, 589.
3. A candidate for the MCompSc shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### Substitution of Courses

4. With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate may replace Part 1 courses worth up to 60 points with substitute courses chosen from 400- or 500-level courses in subjects other than Computer Science;

*Note: See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.*

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MCompSc may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations. The award shall be made on the combined results of courses and assessment of practical skills as demonstrated in COMP 589.



**Schedule to the MCompSc Regulations**

| Course   | Title                              | Pts | Prerequisites (P)  |
|----------|------------------------------------|-----|--|
| COMP 501 | Research Essay in Computer Science | 15  | P 60 400-level pts from (COMP, CYBR, NWEN, SWEN)             |
| COMP 589 | Project                            | 45  | P 60 400-level pts from (COMP, CYBR, NWEN, SWEN); C COMP 501 |

**Master of Conservation Biology****MConBio (180 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MConBio degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand (or equivalent); and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Programme Manager for Conservation Biology as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean, Academic (Postgraduate) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General Requirements**

2. The course of study for the MConBio shall include the following.
  - (a) BIOL 405, 420, 424;
  - (b) 90 points from BIOL 401–440, 510–530, ENVI 505, ERES 525–527 or other courses approved by the Head of School.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for one year and shall complete the degree within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend that maximum period in special cases.

**Award of Distinction or Merit**

4. The MConBio may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

**Schedule to the MConBio**

| Course   | Title                                 | Pts | Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)                   |
|----------|---------------------------------------|-----|---|
| BIOL 403 | Evolution                             | 30  | P BIOL 329 or permission of Head of School                              |
| BIOL 405 | Invasive Species, Biosecurity and Law | 30  | X BIOL 425 prior to 2017  |
| BIOL 410 | Fisheries Science                     | 30  | P 30 pts in STAT at 200-level or above, or permission of Head of School |

---

|          |   |    |  |
|----------|---|----|--|
| BIOL 416 | Advanced Methods in Marine Science          | 15 | P 20 pts from 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School; C BIOL 417; X BIOL 428 in 2010–2014 |
| BIOL 417 | Current Issues in Marine Science            | 15 | P 20 pts from 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School; X BIOL 427 in 2010–2014             |
| BIOL 420 | Conservation Ecology                        | 30 | P 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School  |
| BIOL 422 | Ecology                                     | 30 | P as for BIOL 420  |
| BIOL 424 | New Zealand Conservation Practice           | 30 | P as for BIOL 420  |
| BIOL 426 | Behavioural Ecology                         | 30 | P BIOL 328 or permission of Head of School   |
| BIOL 440 | Directed Individual Study                   | 30 | P permission of Head of School   |
| BIOL 529 | Tropical Marine Conservation Practice       | 30 | P permission of Head of School   |
| ENVI 525 | Māori Environmental and Resource Management | 15 | X ENVI 505   |
| ERES 525 | Ecological Restoration                      | 30 |  |
| ERES 526 | Ecological Restoration Practicum            | 30 |  |

---

## Master of Development Studies

### MDevStud (240 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MDevStud degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Director of the Postgraduate Programme in Development Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean, Academic (Postgraduate) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as specified in (b) and section 3, the course of study for the MDevStud shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, including:

#### Part 1:

- (i) DEVE 511, 512, 513, 514
- (ii) 60 further approved points from the MDevStud schedule.

#### Part 2: DEVE 592.

- (b) The Director may approve the substitution of DEVE 589 and one course from (ii) of Part 1 for DEVE 592.
3. (a) A candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies or equivalent may, at the discretion of the Director, omit Part 1 and be admitted directly to Part 2.

- (b) A candidate admitted to Part 2 of the degree under section 3(a) who passes Part 2 shall abandon the PGDipDevStud upon being awarded the MDevStud.
- 4 (a) A full-time candidate for the MDevStud whose course of study includes both parts shall normally complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean in consultation with the Programme Director may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MDevStud may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Schedule to the MDevStud Regulations

| Course   | Title                                       | Pts | Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X) |
|----------|---|-----|---|
| DEVE 503 | Practicum                                   | 30  |   |
| DEVE 511 | Development Theory                          | 15  | X DEVE 501  |
| DEVE 512 | Development Practice                        | 15  | X DEVE 501  |
| DEVE 513 | Development Policy                          | 15  |   |
| DEVE 514 | Development Research                        | 15  |   |
| DEVE 540 | Directed Individual Study                   | 15  |   |
| DEVE 560 | Special Topic                               | 30  |   |
| DEVE 561 | Special Topic                               | 15  |   |
| DEVE 589 | Thesis                                      | 90  |   |
| DEVE 592 | Thesis                                      | 120 |   |
| ENVI 522 | Environmental and Planning Law              | 15  | X ENVI 503; C ENVI 523                                |
| ENVI 523 | Planning and the Resource Management Act    | 15  |   |
| ENVI 524 | Environmental Economics for Public Policy   | 15  | X ENVI 504  |
| ENVI 525 | Māori Environmental and Resource Management | 15  | X ENVI 505  |
| ENVI 526 | Political Ecology of Conservation           | 15  | X ENVI 506  |
| ENVI 527 | The Politics of Environment and Development | 15  |   |
| ENVI 528 | Climate Change Issues                       | 15  | X ENVI 508  |
| ENVI 529 | Special Topic                               | 15  |   |
| ENVI 530 | Special Topic                               | 15  | P permission of Head of School                        |
| GEOG 404 | Geography of Development Studies            | 30  |   |
| GEOG 407 | Special Topic                               | 15  |   |
| GEOG 408 | Geography of Place, Power and Identity      | 15  | X GEOG 406  |
| GOVT 519 | Development Policy and Management           | 15  | X MAPP 558  |
| GOVT 533 | Monitoring and Evaluation                   | 15  | X MAPP 554, MMPM 527                                  |
| INTP 427 | Special Topic                               | 30  | X POLS 427  |

---

|          |   |    |  |
|----------|---|----|--|
| INTP 444 | China and the World                             | 30 | X POLS 444                                     |
| INTP 445 | Global Civil Society                            | 30 | X POLS 445                                     |
| MAOR 407 | Kaupapa Tūtahi / Special Topic                  | 30 |  |
| MMBA 553 | Project Management                              | 15 |  |
| PASI 401 | Theory and Methods in Pacific Studies           | 30 |  |
| PASI 403 | New Zealand Policy and Pacific People           | 30 |  |
| PHYG 419 | Natural Hazards and Risk: Processes and Impacts | 15 | X PHYG 412                                     |
| POLS 414 | Special Topic                                   | 30 |  |
| PSYC 432 | Applied Cross-Cultural Psychology               | 15 |  |
| PSYC 433 | Current Issues in Cross-Cultural Psychology     | 15 |  |
| TOUR 401 | Progress in Tourism Research                    | 15 | P 20 300-level TOUR pts or approved substitute |

---

## Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies

### PGDipDevStud (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipDevStud shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Director of the Postgraduate Programme in Development Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean, Academic (Postgraduate) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the PGDevStud shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:
 

**Part 1:** DEVE 511, 512, 513, 514; and

**Part 2:** 60 further approved points from the MDevStud schedule.
- (b) The Director may approve the substitution of an approved course for DEVE 514
3. A candidate for the PGDipDevStud shall normally be enrolled for one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study, and shall complete the requirements within two years of first enrolling for the diploma or the PGDipDevStud. The Director may extend this maximum period in special cases.

## Master of Drug Discovery and Development

### MDDD (180 points) and

## Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Drug Discovery and Development

### PGCertDDD (60 points), PGDipDD (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MDDD degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary education institution in New Zealand or equivalent in Chemistry or a relevant life-science subject, such as Biochemistry, Biomedical Science, Pharmacy, Pharmacology, normally with a B+ average grade or better in relevant courses; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean, Academic (Postgraduate) for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the MDDD shall consist of:

#### Part 1:

- (i) DRGD 401; one of DRGD 402, CHEM 421
- (ii) A further 60 points from BMSC 400–441, BTEC 435–441, CHEM 400–441, CLNR 401–405, DRGD 402–403, MBIO 434–440;
- (iii) DRGD 580

#### Part 2: DRGD 561 or 590.

3. With the Programme Director's permission, a candidate may replace Part 1(iii) and Part 2 of the MDDD with DRGD 595.
4. A candidate for the MDDD degree shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within two years of first enrolling. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
5. A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the MDDD but not Part 2 may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Drug Discovery and Development. A candidate who has completed 60 points from Part 1, including DRGD 401 and one of DRGD 402 or CHEM 421 may be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Drug Discovery and Development.
6. A candidate who has completed the PGDipDDD or PGCertDDD and is accepted into the MDDD may transfer the courses passed to the MDDD, but must abandon the earlier qualification upon being awarded the degree.
7. A candidate may, with the permission of the Programme Director, replace optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master's

degrees. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

### Specialisations

8. The MDDD may be endorsed with one of the following specialisations where the candidate has included courses as listed below and the Head of School is satisfied that their work in DRGD 561, 590, or 595 is focused in the relevant area:

**Drug Development (DDEV):** DRGD 401, 402 and 403

**Drug Discovery (DDIS):** DRGD 401; one of DRGD 402 or CHEM 421; 15 further points from DRGD 402, CHEM 421, BMSC 432, BTEC 435, MBIO 401

**Chemical Biology (CHMB):** DRGD 401, CHEM 421; 15 further points from BMSC 405, 430–433, CHEM 424–425

### Award of Distinction or Merit

9. The MDDD may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Schedule to the MDDD Regulations

| Course   | Title                               | Pts | Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)  |
|----------|-------------------------------------|-----|--|
| CHEM 421 | Organic and Bio-Organic Chemistry   | 15  | P CHEM 301   |
| DRGD 401 | Chemical Biology and Drug Discovery | 15  | P CHEM 301 or C CHEM 441.  |
| DRGD 402 | Drug Design                         | 15  | P CHEM 201; 30 points from an approved combination of 300-level BMSC, BIOL, CHEM   |
| DRGD 403 | Drug Development                    | 15  | P 15 pts from CHEM 201, 203, 225; 30 points from an approved combination of 300-level BMSC, BIOL, CHEM, SCIE   |
| DRGD 561 | Applied Research Project            | 60  | P 120 pts from an approved combination of 400-level DRGD, BMSC, BIOL, CHEM or approval of the Programme Director. X DRGD 590   |
| DRGD 580 | Research Preparation                | 30  |  |
| DRGD 590 | Research Project                    | 60  | P 120 pts from an approved combination of 400-level DRGD, BMSC, BIOL, CBIO, CHEM, to include 30 points from DRGD 580, CHEM 580, CBIO 580 or approval of the Programme Director; X DRGD 561 |
| DRGD 595 | Thesis                              | 90  | 45 pts from an approved combination of 400-level DRGD, BMSC, BIOL, CHEM with a minimum grade average of B+ or approval of the Programme Director; X DRGD 580, 561, 590.                    |

---

## Master of Environmental Science

### MEnvSc (180 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MEnvSc degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a bachelor's degree from a New Zealand University in environmental science, earth science, chemistry, biology, physics or mathematics or equivalent qualification with an average grade of B or better; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean, Academic (Postgraduate) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides equivalent preparation.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MEnvSc shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, including:

##### Part 1:

- (i) ENSC 401, 402, 485; and
- (ii) 60 further points from BIOL 403–431, CCSP 401, 402, CHEM 421–423, ENSC 410–421, ENVI 520, ESCI 403–416, GPHS 441–448, PHYG 413–423, PHYS 415–447 and STAT 431–452.

##### Part 2:

- (i) ENSC 510 or 511.
3. A candidate shall be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall normally complete the degree within three years. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
  4. Continuation to Part 2 requires a B+ (or better) average in Part 1, or permission of the Head of School.
  5. A candidate who has completed Part 1, but not Part 2, may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Science.
  6. A candidate who has completed 60 points from Part 1, including ENSC 401 and 402, may be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Science.
  7. A candidate who has completed Part 1 with an average of B+ (or better) may choose to transfer their courses to a Master of Science in Environmental Science and complete a 120-point thesis as listed on the Schedule for the Master of Science.

#### Award of Distinction or Merit

8. The MEnvSc may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Schedule to the MEnvSc Regulations

| Course   | Title   | Pts | Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X) |
|----------|---|-----|---|
| ENSC 401 | Advanced Topics in Environmental Science                      | 30  |   |
| ENSC 402 | Perspectives on Environmental Science in Aotearoa New Zealand | 15  |   |
| ENSC 410 | Environmental Science Internship                              | 15  | P permission of Head of School                        |
| ENSC 411 | Special Topic   | 15  |   |
| ENSC 421 | Special Topic   | 15  |   |
| ENSC 485 | Environmental Science Research Essay                          | 15  | P ENSC 401, 402                                       |
| ENSC 510 | Environmental Science Research Project                        | 60  | P ENSC 485; X ENSC 511                                |
| ENSC 511 | Environmental Science Placement and Project                   | 60  | P ENSC 485; X ENSC 410, 510                           |

## Master of Environmental Studies

### MEnvStud (240 points) and

### Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Studies

### PGDipEnvStud (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MEnvStud degree or the PGDipEnvStud shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand in a relevant subject; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Convenor of the Board of Environmental Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean, Academic (Postgraduate) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MEnvStud shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, including:

#### Part 1:

- (i) ENVI 520, 521; and
- (ii) 90 further points from ENVI 501–511, 513–579; up to 30 of these points may be replaced by approved 400- or 500-level courses.

#### Part 2:

- (i) ENVI 591; or
- (ii) (a) ENVI 512 or, for those with relevant work experience, an additional 30 points from the courses listed under Part 1 above; and
- (b) ENVI 593.



- (b) Practical work shall be carried out in approved organisations under the personal supervision of practitioners approved by the Convenor.
- (c) Entry to Part 2 requires the acceptance of a thesis proposal by the School of Earth Sciences Graduate Committee and either a B+ average from Part 1 courses or special permission from the Director.
3. The course of study for the PGDipEnvStud shall comprise Part 1 of the MEnvStud as described in section 2(a).
4. At the discretion of the Associate Dean, a candidate may credit to the diploma or Part 1 of the degree one course passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for either qualification.
5. (a) A full-time candidate for the MEnvStud whose course of study includes both parts shall normally complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time).
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in the Master's Thesis Regulations.
- (c) A candidate for the PGDipEnvStud shall normally complete the diploma within two years of first enrolling in the diploma or the MEnvStud.
- (d) The Associate Dean in consultation with the Programme Director may extend these maximum periods in special cases.
6. (a) A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the degree and not Part 2 may be awarded a PGDipEnvStud.
- (b) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who holds a PGDipEnvStud may subsequently be admitted to Part 2 of the MEnvStud, provided the candidate abandons the diploma upon being awarded the MEnvStud.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The MEnvStud may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Schedule to the MEnvStud Regulations

| Course   | Title                                       | Pts | Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X) |
|----------|---|-----|---|
| ENVI 512 | Practicum                                   | 30  |   |
| ENVI 520 | Environmental Management                    | 15  | X ENVI 502  |
| ENVI 521 | Research Methods for Environmental Studies  | 15  | X ENVI 502  |
| ENVI 522 | Environmental and Planning Law              | 15  | X ENVI 503; C ENVI 523                                |
| ENVI 523 | Planning and the Resource Management Act    | 15  | X ENVI 503  |
| ENVI 524 | Environmental Economics for Public Policy   | 15  | X ENVI 504  |
| ENVI 525 | Māori Environmental and Resource Management | 15  | X ENVI 505  |
| ENVI 526 | Political Ecology of Conservation           | 15  | X ENVI 506  |
| ENVI 527 | The Politics of Environment and Development | 15  |   |
| ENVI 528 | Climate Change Issues                       | 15  | X ENVI 508  |

---

|          |               |     |                                |
|----------|---------------|-----|--------------------------------|
| ENVI 529 | Special Topic | 15  |                                |
| ENVI 530 | Special Topic | 15  | P permission of Head of School |
| ENVI 591 | Thesis        | 120 |                                |
| ENVI 593 | Thesis        | 90  |                                |

---

## Master of Geographic Information Science

### MGIS (180 points) and

### Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Geographic Information Science

#### PGCertGIS (60 points), PGDipGIS (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) before enrolment, a candidate for the MGIS, the PGCertGIS or the PGDipGIS shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree with at least a B grade average or better; and
  - (ii) 30 points of advanced undergraduate-level GIS courses or equivalent; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) and (ii) may be waived by the Associate Dean, Academic (Postgraduate) of the Faculty of Science in consultation with the Programme Director for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MGIS shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, comprising:
 

**Part 1:** Courses worth at least 120 points from the MGIS Schedule, including:

  - (i) GISC 421, GEOG 580 and STAT 483;
  - (ii) at least two courses from GISC 422–424; and;
  - (iii) at least one further course from GISC 422–429

**Part 2:**  
GISC 511 or GISC 512
- (b) The Programme Director may approve the substitution in Part 1 (iii) of up to 30 points worth of courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees.
- (c) Entry to Part 2 requires approval by the Programme Director, and normally a B+ average from Part 1 courses.
3. The course of study for the PGCertGIS shall consist of:
  - (a) GISC 421 and STAT 483;
  - (b) two courses from GISC 422–424

*Note: A PGDipGIS or MGIS candidate who has completed GISC 421, STAT 483 and two of the GISC 422–424 may be awarded a PGCertGIS.*

4. The course of study for the PGDipGIS shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points from the MGIS Schedule including:
  - (a) GISC 421 and STAT 483;
  - (b) two courses from GISC 422–424; and
  - (c) one further course from GISC 422–429

*Note: An MGIS candidate who has completed Part 1 of the MGIS degree and not Part 2 may be awarded a PGDipGIS*

5. (a) A candidate for the MGIS shall be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall normally complete the degree within three years of enrolment.
- (b) A candidate for the PGCertGIS or PGDipGIS shall normally complete the certificate or diploma within two years of first enrolling in the certificate or diploma or the MGIS.
- (c) The Associate Dean in consultation with the Programme Director may extend these maximum periods in special cases.
6. (a) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who holds a PGCertGIS may subsequently be admitted to the PGDipGIS or MGIS. The candidate must abandon the certificate upon being awarded the PGDipGIS or MGIS.
- (b) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who holds a PGDipGIS may subsequently be admitted to Part 2 of the MGIS. The candidate must abandon the diploma upon being awarded the MGIS.

### **Award of Distinction or Merit**

7. The MGIS may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### **Schedule to the MGIS Regulations**

| Course   | Title  | Pts | Prerequisites (P) Restrictions (X)   |
|----------|--|-----|--|
| GEOG 580 | Research Preparation                                   | 15  |  |
| GISC 421 | Geographic Information Science Applications and Impact | 15  | P enrolment in GIS postgraduate programme                                      |
| GISC 422 | Spatial Analysis Modelling                             | 15  | P permission of Programme Director   |
| GISC 423 | Cartography and Geovisualisation                       | 15  | P as for GISC 422  |
| GISC 424 | Remote Sensing   | 15  | P as for GISC 422  |
| GISC 425 | Special Topic  | 15  | P as for GISC 422  |
| GISC 426 | Special Topic  | 15  | P as for GISC 422  |
| GISC 427 | Emerging Topics in GIS                                 | 15  | P as for GISC 422  |
| GISC 428 | Directed Individual Study                              | 15  | P as for GISC 422  |
| GISC 429 | Internship   | 15  | P enrolment in GIS postgraduate programme and 60 points from the MGIS schedule |
| GISC 511 | Research Project in Geographic Information Science     | 60  | P Completion of Part 1 of the MGIS and permission of the Programme Director    |

---

|          |   |    |  |
|----------|---|----|--|
| GISC 512 | Placement and Applied Research Project        | 60 | P Completion of Part 1 of the MGIS and permission of the Programme Director;<br>X GISC 429 |
| PHYG 417 | Environmental Modelling                       | 15 |  |
| PHYG 420 | Water Resources                               | 15 |  |
| SCIS 410 | Science Communication                         | 15 |  |
| STAT 483 | Data Management, Programming and Applications | 15 |  |

---

## Master of Marine Conservation

### MMarCon (180 points) and

### Postgraduate Certificate in Marine Conservation

### PGCertMarCon (90 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMarCon degree or the PGCertMarCon shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree of a tertiary institution in a relevant subject, normally with a B+ grade average or higher in the relevant 300-level courses; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean, Academic (Postgraduate) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MMarCon shall include:

**Part 1** (January–June):

- (i) BIOL 424; and
- (ii) 60 further points from the MMarCon schedule

**Part 2** (July–December):

- (i) BIOL 519, 529; and
- (ii) 30 further points from the MMarCon schedule.

*Note: Students may commence the programme in January or July.*

3. The course of study for the PGCertMarCon shall consist of 90 points from the MMarCon schedule, including at least one of BIOL 424, 519 and 529.
4. (a) (i) A candidate for the MMarCon admitted under section 1(a)(i) or 1(b) shall normally be enrolled for at least 18 months and shall complete the degree within three years of first enrolling in the PGCertMarCon or the MMarCon.

- (ii) A candidate for the MMarCon admitted under section 1(a)(ii) shall normally be enrolled for at least 12 months and shall complete the degree within two years of first enrolling in the PGCertMarCon or the MMarCon.
  - (b) A candidate for the PGCertMarCon shall normally complete the certificate within 18 months of first enrolling in the PGCertMarCon or MMarCon.
  - (c) The Associate Dean may extend that maximum period in special cases.
5. With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate who holds a PGCertMarCon may subsequently be permitted to enrol for the remainder of the MMarCon programme. The candidate shall abandon the postgraduate certificate on being awarded the MMarCon.

### Substitution of Courses

6. With approval of the Head of School, a candidate may substitute approved courses from other Honours or Master's schedules for up to 30 elective points in any one Part.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The MMarCon may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Schedule to the MMarCon and PGCertMarCon Regulations

| Course       | Title                                 | Pts | Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)  |
|--------------|---------------------------------------|-----|--|
| BIOL 403     | Evolution                             | 30  | P BIOL 329 or permission of Head of School   |
| BIOL 405     | Invasive Species, Biosecurity and Law | 30  | X BIOL 425 prior to 2017   |
| BIOL 410     | Fisheries Science                     | 30  | P 30 pts in STAT at 200 level or above, or permission of Head of School                              |
| BIOL 416     | Advanced Methods in Marine Science    | 15  | P 20 pts from 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School; C BIOL 417; X BIOL 428 in 2010–2014 |
| BIOL 417     | Current Issues in Marine Science      | 15  | P 20 pts from 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School; X BIOL 427 in 2010–2014             |
| BIOL 420     | Conservation Ecology                  | 30  | P 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School  |
| BIOL 422     | Ecology                               | 30  | P as for BIOL 420  |
| BIOL 423     | Marine Biology                        | 30  |  |
| BIOL 424     | New Zealand Conservation Practice     | 30  | P as for BIOL 420  |
| BIOL 426     | Behavioural Ecology                   | 30  | P BIOL 328   |
| BIOL 427–428 | Special Topics                        | 15  | P 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School  |
| BIOL 440     | Directed Individual Study             | 30  | P permission of Head of School   |

---

|          |   |    |  |
|----------|---|----|--|
| BIOL 519 | Principles of Marine Conservation                     | 30 | P 60 pts from 300-level Marine Biology, Ecology, Environmental Studies or permission of Head of School |
| BIOL 529 | Tropical Marine Conservation                          | 30 | P enrolment in PGCertMarCon, MMarCon or MSc in Marine Biology or permission of Head of School          |
| BIOL 580 | Research Preparation                                  | 30 |  |
| ENVI 505 | Māori Environment and Resource Management             | 30 |  |
| ENVI 506 | Environment and Conservation Management               | 30 |  |
| ERES 525 | Ecological Restoration                                | 30 |  |
| ERES 526 | Ecological Restoration Practicum                      | 30 |  |
| MAOR 411 | Te Ao Hurihuri / Issues in Contemporary Māori Society | 30 | X MAOR 511   |
| PASI 402 | Special Topic   | 30 |  |
| PASI 403 | New Zealand Policy and Pacific People                 | 30 |  |

---

## Master of Meteorology

### MMet (180 points) and

### Postgraduate Diploma in Meteorology

### PGDipMet (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMet degree or the PGDipMet shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary education institution in New Zealand or equivalent in Geophysics, Mathematics, Physics or other relevant subject; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement 1(a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean, Academic (Postgraduate) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who is otherwise suitably qualified.

### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MMet degree shall normally consist of courses worth 180 points, including:
  - (i) GPHS 589;
  - (ii) GPHS 420–423, 425, 520 and 521; and
  - (iii) 15 further points from GPHS 420–431 or a course approved by the Head of School.

- (b) Requirement 2(a) (i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has an appropriate research degree or equivalent research experience, allowing them to complete the MMet degree with 150 points.
- (c) The course of study for the PGDipMet shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including:
- (i) GPHS 589;
  - (ii) 75 points from GPHS 420–425; and
  - (iii) 15 further points from GPHS 420–431 or a course approved by the Head of School.
- 3 (a) A candidate for the MMet degree shall normally enrol for at least 12 months and shall complete within three years of first enrolling.
- (b) A candidate for the PGDipMet shall normally complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling.
- (c) The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertMet shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipMet.
5. A candidate who has been awarded the PGDipMet shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the MMet.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MMet may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 in the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Schedule to the MMet and PGDipMet Regulations

| Course       | Title   | Pts | Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X) |
|--------------|---|-----|---|
| GPHS 420     | Introduction to Dynamic Meteorology                             | 15  | P MATH 323  |
| GPHS 421     | Mid-Latitude Weather Systems                                    | 15  |   |
| GPHS 422     | Radiation and Thermodynamics for Meteorology                    | 15  |   |
| GPHS 423     | Cloud Physics and Boundary Layer Meteorology                    | 15  |   |
| GPHS 424     | Satellite Meteorology   | 15  |   |
| GPHS 425     | Numerical Weather Prediction                                    | 15  |   |
| GPHS 426     | Climatology and Remote Sensing                                  | 15  | X GPHS 430 in 2014, PHYG 413                          |
| GPHS 430–431 | Special Topics  | 15  |   |
| GPHS 520     | Professional Weather Observing, Analysis and Synoptic Diagnosis | 30  | P permission of Head of School; C GPHS 521            |
| GPHS 521     | Professional Weather Diagnosis and Forecasting                  | 30  | P permission of Head of School                        |
| GPHS 589     | Project   | 30  | P permission of Head of School                        |

## Master of Science in Society

### MScSoc (180 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MScSoc degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree or equivalent in a science subject or, at the discretion of the Programme Director, another relevant subject, normally with a B+ average grade or better in the relevant coursework; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean, Academic (Postgraduate) for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the MScSoc shall consist of:
 

**Part 1:** Three courses from SCIS 410, 411, 412, 414 and one other 400–500 level course approved by the Programme Director

**Part 2:** (i) SCIS 587, 588, 589 or  
 (ii) SCIS 588, 589 and 60 400- or 500-level points approved by the Programme Director or  
 (iii) SCIS 588, 589, 590.
3. A candidate whose course of study includes both parts shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete within three years.
4. A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the MScSoc may be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Science. A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the MScSoc and 60 further points from Part 2 may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Science.
5. A candidate may, with the permission of the Programme Director, replace elective courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MScSoc may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Schedule to the MScSoc Regulations

| Course   | Title  | Pts | Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)                                 |
|----------|--|-----|---|
| SCIS 410 | Science Communication  | 15  | P permission of Programme Director;<br>X SCIE 311, SCIE 403 in 2016 |
| SCIS 411 | Key Themes and Readings in Science, Technology and Society Studies | 15  | P permission of Programme Director                                  |
| SCIS 412 | Contemporary Issues in Science in Society                          | 15  | P as for SCIS 411   |
| SCIS 414 | Science and the Humanities   | 15  | P as for SCIS 411   |



---

|          |                               |    |                               |
|----------|-------------------------------|----|-------------------------------|
| SCIS 420 | Special Topic                 | 15 | P as for SCIS 411             |
| SCIS 587 | Placement and Project         | 60 | P as for SCIS 411; X SCIS 590 |
| SCIS 588 | Research Essay                | 30 | P as for SCIS 411             |
| SCIS 589 | Science Communication Project | 30 | P as for SCIS 411             |
| SCIS 590 | Research Project              | 60 | P as for SCIS 411; X SCIS 587 |

---

## Faculty of Graduate Research

---

### Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

#### PhD (360 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations and the Doctoral Policy: for PhD and other Doctorates with Theses.

#### Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the PhD shall:
  - (a) have completed a Bachelor's degree with Honours or a Master's degree at a New Zealand university, with an overall GPA of no less than 6 (letter grade B+); or
  - (b) be currently enrolled in a Master's thesis at the Victoria University of Wellington and meet the requirements for conversion to a PhD (refer to the PhD Procedures); or
  - (c) produce evidence to the satisfaction of the Dean, Faculty of Graduate Research, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course for the degree.
2. Candidates must qualify for entry and be accepted by the Head of School and the relevant Associate Dean (PGR).
3. Where a candidate qualifies for entry under s1(b) above, the candidate will be deemed to have been provisionally registered for the PhD on the date of first enrolment for the Master's thesis.

#### General requirements

4. The course of study for a PhD consists of a programme of research and the completion of a thesis carried out under supervision as set out in the Doctoral Policy.
5. The research will normally be conducted at the Victoria University of Wellington.
6. The thesis must be a body of work that demonstrates the candidate's ability to carry out independent research, and constitutes a significant and original contribution to knowledge or understanding. This contribution may include critical, experimental, theoretical or creative components, but the end result must be a single integrated study.
7. The work for the thesis must not have been submitted for another qualification at this or any other university.
8. The thesis shall not exceed a total of 100,000 words in length (including scholarly apparatus). In exceptional circumstances the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Research (FGR) may grant permission for a longer thesis to be submitted for examination.
9. A thesis is a public document. In exceptional circumstances the Dean FGR may grant permission to withhold public access to a thesis for a limited period of time.

*Note: Refer to the Withholding of Theses Procedure, available on the University's website.*
10. The format of the thesis is as determined by the Library Statute. A thesis that includes non-textual material must be presented in a format and scale capable of being examined and of being deposited in the Library.

**Enrolment and registration**

11. A candidate must be continuously enrolled until the completed thesis is lodged in the University's Library, unless they withdraw from the qualification, or have their enrolment terminated by the University, or fail the qualification.
12. A candidate shall in the first instance be provisionally registered for the degree.
  - (a) Full registration is gained by demonstrating satisfactory progress during the provisional period, and meeting criteria as set out in the Doctoral Policy.
  - (b) Up to 60 points of coursework may be required as part of the PhD and any coursework undertaken must normally be completed within the period of provisional registration.
  - (c) When full registration is confirmed, the period of provisional registration is counted as part of the minimum and maximum periods as defined in section 13 below.
13. Except with the permission of the Dean, Faculty of Graduate Research, the minimum and maximum periods from the time of first enrolment (excluding any approved period(s) of suspension) until submission of a PhD thesis for examination shall be as follows:
  - (a) A full-time candidate shall be enrolled for a minimum of 36 months.
  - (b) A full-time candidate may be enrolled for a maximum of 48 months.
  - (c) For a candidate permitted to enrol half time for part of their programme, the minimum and maximum periods shall be calculated on a pro rata basis.
14. On application from a candidate, the Associate Dean (PGR) may approve a suspension of registration, measured in monthly increments, for a period of not less than one month. During a student's candidature, the total period of suspension shall not usually exceed twelve months. During a suspension the candidate will pay no fees and will have no access to University services.
15. Extensions to the maximum period prior to submission of the thesis may be granted by the Dean FGR and shall not usually exceed twelve months. Consideration of extensions shall take account of the candidate's personal circumstances and the nature of the research project and consent shall neither be unreasonably withheld nor given without good cause. All calculations will exclude any periods of approved suspension.
16. A candidate's enrolment may be terminated if they fail to make satisfactory progress or if they do not fulfil the requirements of the examination process.
17. As set out in the Doctoral Policy, enrolment for the PhD degree may be converted to an enrolment in a Master's degree.

**Examination**

18. The examination for the PhD degree will comprise an examination of the thesis and an oral defence of the thesis as set out in the Doctoral Policy.
19. The Dean FGR shall, on the basis of the examiners' reports and the recommendation of the Chair of the oral, determine whether the degree will be awarded.
20. Where the decision has been made to award the degree, it will be awarded upon the deposit of the final thesis in the University's Library in accordance with the Library Statute.

## Schedule to the PhD Regulations

| Course   | Title   | Pts | Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)   |
|----------|---|-----|---|
| EDUC 582 | Advanced Quantitative Research and Analysis in Education and Psychology | 30  | P permission of relevant Associate Dean (Research), EDUC 503 (or EPSY 501) or PSYC 325 or approved alternative;<br>X EPSY 511, FEDU 511, PSYC 511 |
| EDUC 583 | Advanced Qualitative Research and Analysis in Education                 | 30  | P permission of relevant Associate Dean (Research), EDUC 503 (or EPSY 501);<br>X FEDU 512, KURA 512   |

## Doctor of Education

### EdD (360 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations and the Doctoral Policy: for PhD and other Doctorates with Theses.

### Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the Doctor of Education shall have:
  - (a) completed an Honours or Master's degree with First or Second Class Honours, or other postgraduate qualification at an equivalent standard in education, educational leadership, educational administration, educational psychology or a discipline relevant to practice in those fields;
  - (b) provided evidence of appropriate and significant professional experience, normally of at least five years, and reports from two referees who hold senior roles in education; and
  - (c) been accepted by the School of Education Research Committee.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the EdD shall consist of at least 360 points comprising:
 

**Part 1:** EDUC 601, 602, 603, 604; and

**Part 2:** EDUC 691.
3. Initially, a candidate shall be registered in Part 1 of the EdD.
4. Enrolment in Part 2 is conditional on satisfactory completion of Part 1 and acceptance into Part 2 by the Associate Dean (Research) on the advice of the Head of the School of Education or nominee.
5. Enrolment in Part 2 shall normally occur within 12 months (full time) or 24 months (half time) of first enrolment in Part 1.
6. Except with the permission of the Dean, Faculty of Graduate Research, the minimum and maximum periods of enrolment (excluding any approved period(s) of suspension) shall be as follows:
  - (a) The minimum period in Part 2 is 24 months full time.
  - (b) The maximum period for Parts 1 and 2 combined is 48 months full time.
7. Extensions to the maximum period of enrolment may be granted by the Dean, Faculty of Graduate Research (Dean FGR) on the recommendation of the Associate Dean, and shall not usually exceed 12 months. Consideration of extensions shall take account of the candidate's

personal circumstances and the nature of the research project, and consent shall neither be unreasonably withheld nor given without good cause. All calculations shall exclude any periods of suspension.

8. In every year of enrolment in Part 2, in May and November, a report on the progress of the candidate shall be completed and submitted to the Associate Dean. A candidate's enrolment may be terminated if they fail to make satisfactory progress or if they do not meet the requirements of the examination process.

### **Requirements for Part 2 (Thesis)**

9. The research will normally be conducted at the Victoria University of Wellington or at the candidate's workplace but, with permission of the Associate Dean, part of the research programme may be carried out at other locations.
10. A candidate must be continuously enrolled until the completed thesis is lodged in the University's Library, unless they withdraw from the qualification, or have their enrolment terminated by the University, or fail the qualification.
11. On application from a candidate, the Associate Dean may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a suspension of registration, measured in monthly increments, for a period of not less than one month. During a student's candidature, the total period of suspension shall not usually exceed 12 months. During a suspension, a candidate will pay no fees and will have no access to University services, including supervision, office and laboratory space and the Library.
12. The thesis must be a body of work that demonstrates the candidate's ability to carry out independent research and constitutes a significant and original contribution to knowledge or understanding. This contribution may include critical, experimental or theoretical components but the end result must be a single integrated study of relevance to professional practice.
13. The thesis may include the candidate's work that has been published or accepted for publication prior to the submission of the thesis for examination, provided that the research has been conducted under supervision during the period of enrolment. Work submitted for another qualification, whether completed or not, at this or any other university may not be so included.
14. The thesis shall not exceed a total of 70,000 words in length (including scholarly apparatus). In exceptional circumstances, the Dean FGR may grant permission for a longer thesis to be submitted for examination.
15. A thesis is a public document. However, where there are cogent and compelling reasons why a thesis should not be publicly available for a given, limited period, and where these are known at any time before submission of the thesis for examination, candidates should apply to the Dean FGR to withhold access as soon as the need for an embargo becomes apparent. A thesis may be withheld for a maximum of two years.

### **Examination**

16. At any time after the minimum period of registration, a candidate may submit their thesis and apply for examination.

17. The application for examination shall be accompanied by a statement from the supervisors that the candidate has pursued the course of study in accordance with the requirements of these regulations.
18. Any thesis submitted for examination which includes published work or work submitted for publication must comply with the Guidelines for Including Publications in a PhD Thesis.
19. Where any of the published material included in section 18 is co-authored, the candidate must provide a detailed statement of each author's contribution to such work, and contact details of co-authors (see the Recognition of Authorship Policy).
20. The format of the thesis is determined by the Library Statute.
21. The examination of the EdD degree will include an examination of the thesis and an oral defence of the thesis as set out in the doctoral policy. The thesis shall be examined by three examiners appointed by the Dean FGR. One of these examiners will normally be from outside New Zealand. The principal supervisor or co-supervisor must not be an examiner.
22. The Dean FGR shall, on the basis of the examiners' reports and the recommendation of the chairperson of the oral committee, determine whether the degree will be awarded.
23. Where the decision has been made to award the degree, it will be awarded upon the deposit of copies of the final thesis in the University's Library in accordance with the Library Statute.
24. The Associate Dean may, on the application of the candidate or the supervisors at any time before the submission of the thesis, or on the recommendation of the examiners after the submission of the thesis, approve the enrolment of the candidate in a subject for an appropriate Master's degree instead of the degree of Doctor of Education, where the regulations for such a Master's degree provides that the degree may be taken by thesis and where the candidate does not already hold that degree in the same subject at the University.
  - (a) Where any thesis has been submitted for the degree of Doctor of Education, that thesis may be accepted in fulfilment of the requirements for the Master's degree, notwithstanding any other provision in the regulations for that Master's degree.
  - (b) Where the thesis has not been submitted for examination for the degree, the candidate shall be deemed to have been enrolled in and to have followed a course of study for that master's degree for the appropriate minimum period, provided that the candidate has been enrolled for the degree of Doctor of Education for that period.

### Schedule to the EdD Regulations

| Course   | Title                                     | Pts | Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C)                                       |
|----------|---|-----|---|
| EDUC 601 | Critical Study of a Professional Issue    | 30  | P EDUC 503  |
| EDUC 602 | Framing Research in Professional Contexts | 30  | P EDUC 503; C EDUC 601  |
| EDUC 603 | Tools of Inquiry                          | 30  | P EDUC 503; C EDUC 601, 602   |
| EDUC 604 | Research Proposal                         | 30  | P EDUC 503; C EDUC 601, 602, 603  |
| EDUC 691 | Thesis                                    | 240 | P completion of Part 1, acceptance into Part 2 by relevant Associate Dean |

## Doctor of Government

### DGov (360 points)

*Note: The DGov has been discontinued. Enrolled students have until 2022 to complete the degree. Refer to the 2015 Calendar for details.*

## Doctor of Health, Doctor of Midwifery, Doctor of Nursing

### DHlth (360 points), DMid (360 points), DNurs (360 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations and the Doctoral Policy: for PhD and other Doctorates with Theses.

### Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the DHlth, DMid, DNurs and degrees shall have:
  - (a) completed an honours or master's degree or postgraduate diploma with a minimum GPA of B, or other postgraduate qualification at an equivalent standard in a discipline relevant to health, nursing or midwifery; and
  - (b) provided evidence of appropriate and significant professional experience, normally of at least 5 years; and
  - (c) established to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Research and Innovation) that they are capable of proceeding with the qualification.

### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the DHlth shall consist of at least 360 points comprising:  
**Part 1:** HLTH 601, 602, 603, 604; and  
**Part 2:** HLTH 691 Thesis
- (b) The course of study for the DMid shall consist of at least 360 points comprising:  
**Part 1:** HLTH 601, 602, 603, 604; and  
**Part 2:** MIDW 691 Thesis
- (c) The course of study for the DNurs shall consist of at least 360 points comprising:  
**Part 1:** HLTH 601, 602, 603, 604; and  
**Part 2:** NURS 691 Thesis
3. Initially a candidate shall be registered in Part 1 of the DHlth, DMid or DNurs.
4. Enrolment into Part 2 is conditional on completion on Part 1 with a minimum GPA of B and acceptance into Part 2 by the Associate Dean.
5. Enrolment in Part 2 shall normally occur within 24 months of first enrolment in Part 1.
6. Except with the permission of the Dean, Faculty of Graduate Research (Dean FGR), the periods of enrolment (excluding any approved period(s) of suspension) in Parts 1 and 2 combined for a full-time candidate shall be a minimum of 36 months and a maximum of 48 months (or the part-time equivalents).
7. Extensions to the maximum period of enrolment may be granted by the Dean FGR on the recommendation of the Associate Dean, and shall not usually exceed twelve months.

Consideration of extensions shall take account of the candidate's personal circumstances and the nature of the research project, and consent shall neither be unreasonably withheld nor given without good cause. All calculations shall exclude any periods of suspension.

8. In every year of enrolment regular reports on the progress of the candidate shall be completed and submitted to the Associate Dean. A candidate's enrolment may be terminated if they fail to make satisfactory progress or if they do not meet the requirements of the examination process.
9. The Associate Dean may, on the application of the candidate or the supervisors at any time before the submission of the thesis approve the enrolment of the candidate in a subject for an appropriate Master's degree instead of the degree of Doctor of Health, Doctor of Midwifery or Doctor of Nursing, where the regulations for such a Master's degree provide that the degree may be taken by thesis and where the candidate does not already hold that degree in the same subject at the University. The candidate shall be deemed to have been enrolled in and to have followed a course of study for that Master's degree for the appropriate minimum period, provided that the candidate has been enrolled for the degree of Doctor of Health, Doctor of Midwifery or Doctor of Nursing for that period.

### Schedule to the DHealth, DMid and DNurs Regulations

| Course   | Title                               | Pts | Prerequisites (P); Corequisites (C)                              |
|----------|-------------------------------------|-----|--|
| HLTH 601 | Critical Analysis of a Health Issue | 30  | P HLTH 521 or equivalent   |
| HLTH 602 | Issues in Professional Contexts     | 30  | C HLTH 601   |
| HLTH 603 | Advanced Research Design            | 30  | C HLTH 601, 602  |
| HLTH 604 | Research Proposal                   | 30  | P HLTH 601, 602, 603   |
| HLTH 691 | Doctor of Health Thesis             | 240 | P Completion of Part 1, acceptance into Part 2 by Associate Dean |
| MIDW 691 | Doctor of Midwifery Thesis          | 240 | P Completion of Part 1, acceptance into Part 2 by Associate Dean |
| NURS 691 | Doctor of Nursing Thesis            | 240 | P Completion of Part 1, acceptance into Part 2 by Associate Dean |

## Doctor of Musical Arts

### DMA (360 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the DMA shall have:
  - (a) completed a Master of Music with Distinction or Merit or a Master of Musical Arts with Distinction or Merit;
  - (b) passed an audition, in the case of a candidate in performance, or submitted an acceptable portfolio of compositions in the case of a candidate in composition, or sound-based works in the case of a candidate in sonic arts, and submitted an acceptable sample of extended writing; and



- (c) been accepted by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music—Te Kōkī and the relevant Associate Dean, Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, as a candidate for the doctorate.

### General Requirements

- 2. The course of study for the DMA shall comprise two parts, worth 120 and 240 points respectively.

**Part 1** (Year 1) shall comprise:

- (a) 30 points from NZSM 651–652
- (b) NZSM 650
- (c) either NZSM 640 or NZSM 641.

**Part 2** (Years 2 and 3) shall comprise research demonstrated through creative work and an exegesis, namely:

NZSM 660 or 661

The creative work will comprise either:

- (a) two public recitals and two lecture recitals; or
- (b) a portfolio of compositions or sound-based works and public presentation(s).

The repertoire to be performed and the scope of the portfolio must be approved in advance by the Director. The exegesis will consist of a substantive piece of writing that offers a critical perspective on the creative work.

In order to proceed to Part 2, a candidate must:

- (a) achieve a GPA of 6 or better across all Part 1 courses;
  - (b) achieve a grade of A– or better in NZSM 640 or NZSM 641; and
  - (c) through a public presentation of the research proposal, satisfy a panel, appointed by the Director, of their readiness to proceed.
- 3. Except with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Research, the minimum and maximum periods of enrolment (excluding any approved period (s) of suspension) shall be as follows:
    - (a) The minimum period in Part 2 is 24 months full time;
    - (b) The maximum period for Parts 1 and 2 combined is 48 months full time;
    - (c) For a candidate permitted to enrol half time for part or all of their programme, the minimum and maximum periods shall be calculated on a pro rata basis.

### Subject Requirements

- 4. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

#### **Composition (CMPO)**

##### **Part 1:**

NZSM 640, 650 and 30 points from NZSM 651–652

##### **Part 2:**

NZSM 660.

**Performance (PERF)****Part 1:**

NZSM 641, 650 and 30 points from NZSM 651–652

**Part 2:**

NZSM 661.

**Schedule to the DMA Regulations**

| Course       | Title                              | Pts |
|--------------|------------------------------------|-----|
| NZSM 640     | Composition/Sonic Arts             | 60  |
| NZSM 641     | Performance                        | 60  |
| NZSM 650     | Research Proposal and Presentation | 30  |
| NZSM 651–652 | Special Topics                     | 30  |
| NZSM 660     | Composition/Sonic Arts Thesis      | 240 |
| NZSM 661     | Performance Thesis                 | 240 |

**Higher Doctorates**

*Note: These regulations were undergoing review at the time of going to print. Please refer to the Faculty of Graduate Research website for the latest version: [www.victoria.ac.nz/fg-r-policies](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/fg-r-policies)*

**Eligibility**

- The following are eligible to apply for a Higher Doctorate:
  - graduates of the University
  - persons admitted *ad eundem statum*
  - academic staff members of the University
  - persons having some other long-standing connection with the University, at the discretion of the Dean, Faculty of Graduate Research.
- No person shall become a candidate for a Higher Doctorate under s1(a)–(b) until at least five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.

**Degrees**

- The University Council may confer the following Higher Doctorates:
  - Doctor of Commerce (DCom)
  - Doctor of Literature (DLitt) (formerly abbreviated LitD)
  - Doctor of Music (DMus)
  - Doctor of Laws (LLD)
  - Doctor of Science (DSc).

**Requirements**

- A Higher Doctorate may only be awarded for a substantial body of published work which:
  - indicates a record of excellence in research or creative achievement;
  - shows the candidate to be a distinguished leader in the relevant field; and
  - provides an original and prestigious contribution to the relevant field.

---

## Application

5. A candidate for the degree must forward to the Dean FGR an application, accompanied by the application fee specified in the Fees Statute.
6. Every application shall consist of:
  - (a) Four copies of the published work on which the candidature is based.
  - (b) Four copies of a table of contents, giving full bibliographical references.
  - (c) A signed statement by the candidate that none of the material submitted has formed part of material accepted for any degree or diploma in this or any other university, and that none of the material is concurrently being submitted for any degree or diploma in this or any other university.
  - (d) If joint work is submitted, a statement in regard to each piece of joint work or where appropriate, each joint programme, as to the precise nature of the candidate's contribution to it (including contributions to the conception, experimentation or analysis, writing process and administrative direction).
  - (e) Four copies of a curriculum vitae indicating, at least, the date of the qualifying degree (if applicable), positions held, honours granted and other publications.
  - (f) Four copies of a statement, not exceeding 3,000 words in length describing how and why this material is thought to meet the requirements for a Higher Doctorate.
7. When an application for a Higher Doctorate is received, the Dean FGR will appoint an ad hoc committee of not fewer than three persons, including the Head of the relevant School or Schools, unless such a person is the candidate for the degree. This committee will report to the Dean FGR in the following terms:
  - (a) The committee considers the submitted material to be worthy of examination for the degree, in which case they will recommend suitable examiners; or
  - (b) The committee does not consider the submitted material to be worthy of examination for the degree, in which case they will set out briefly the points on which it fails to meet the requirements for examination.

## Examination

8. If the Dean FGR determines that the examination shall proceed, the candidate's work shall be forwarded to three examiners, each of whom must be an authority of international standing in the relevant area. The examiners will:
  - (a) report independently on the quality of the work according to the criteria specified in s4; and
  - (b) recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded.
9. Where the examiners recommend that the degree should not be awarded, they may recommend that the candidate resubmit the work in a revised form or in a form supplemented by additional published work. A resubmission will incur a further examination fee and will normally be re-examined by the same examiners.
10. On the basis of the examiners' reports, the Vice-Provost (Research) will determine whether the degree should be awarded.
11. Examiners will be permitted to retain their copies of the material submitted for examination.

**Conferment of the Degree**

12. Where the decision has been made to award the degree, one copy of the submitted work must be deposited in the University's Library.
13. The degree will be conferred at an appropriate graduation ceremony.

---

## Other Courses of Study

---

### **Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education Learning and Teaching PGCertHELT (60 points) and**

### **Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education Learning and Teaching PGDipHELT (120 points)**

*The PGCertHELT and PGDipHELT are offered by the Centre for Academic Development.*

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Regulations.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertHELT or PGDipHELT shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree with Honours or equivalent; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Director of the Centre for Academic Development as capable of completing the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director, the Associate Dean (Academic) of the Faculty of Education or the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### **General Requirements**

2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertHELT shall consist of courses worth 60 points, including HELT 501 and 30 further points from the PGCertHELT and PGDipHELT schedule, with the exception of HELT 504.
- (b) Except as provided in section 4, the course of study for the PGDipHELT shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including HELT 501, 503; 30 points from HELT 502, 504, 507; and 30 further points from the PGCertHELT and PGDipHELT schedule.
3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertHELT shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling for it.
- (b) A candidate for the PGDipHELT shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters and shall complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling in the PGCertHELT or PGDipHELT.
- (c) The Director of the Centre for Academic Development, the Associate Dean of the Faculty of Education or the Associate Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences may extend the maximum periods in parts (a) and (b) in special cases.
- (d) A candidate who has been awarded a PGCertHELT is required to abandon that qualification upon being awarded a PGDipHELT.

#### **Substitution of courses**

4. With the approval of the Director, a candidate for the PGDipHELT may replace optional courses worth up to 30 points with substitutes chosen from those prescribed for any other postgraduate programme, at this or any other university and not credited to another

qualification (see the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Regulations).

### Schedule to the PGCertHELT and PGDipHELT Regulations

| Course   | Title   | Pts | Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)  |
|----------|---|-----|--------------------------------------|
| HELT 501 | Foundations of Higher Education Learning and Teaching | 30  | X UTDC 501                           |
| HELT 502 | Portfolios for Professional Practice                  | 30  | P HELT 501 (or UTDC 501); X UTDC 503 |
| HELT 503 | Researching Higher Education                          | 30  | P HELT 501 (or UTDC 501)             |
| HELT 504 | Applied Research Project in Higher Education          | 30  | P HELT 501 (or UTDC 501), HELT 503   |
| HELT 505 | Special Topic   | 30  |                                      |
| HELT 506 | Special Topic   | 30  |                                      |
| HELT 507 | Learning and Teaching with Digital Technology         | 30  | X HELT 506 prior to 2017             |
| HELT 520 | Directed Individual Study                             | 30  | P HELT 501                           |

### Certificate of Proficiency

#### COP

1. Any person eligible for entry to the University may enrol for a course and receive a Certificate of Proficiency (COP) on passing.
2. A candidate for a COP shall meet prerequisite and other course requirements in the same way as candidates for other qualifications; the *Assessment Handbook* and Personal Courses of Study Regulations shall apply with the necessary modifications.
3. At the discretion of the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean), a student who has passed a course for a COP may credit that course to another qualification. Normally, the student must have been eligible for entry to the qualification at the time of enrolment in the course, and the number of courses credited in this way shall not exceed any limit specified in the regulations for that qualification.

### Schedule to the Certificate of Proficiency regulations

*Note: The following courses are taught by the English Language Institute.*

| Course   | Title  | Pts |
|----------|--|-----|
| ELIN 002 | Academic English                                 | 30  |
| ELIN 003 | Workplace Communication for Skilled Migrants     | 60  |
| ELIN 004 | English Language Training for Officials          | 65  |
| ELIN 005 | English for International Communication          | 20  |
| ELIN 006 | English for Specific Purposes                    | 40  |
| ELIN 007 | English for Professional Purposes                | 45  |
| ELIN 008 | Special Topic                                    | 15  |
| ELIN 009 | Special Topic                                    | 25  |
| ELIN 010 | Special Topic                                    | 35  |
| ELIN 011 | English Communication                            | 50  |
| ELIN 012 | Orientation to Study in a New Zealand University | 10  |

**Certificate in Foundation Studies****CertFoundStud (120 points)**

*The Certificate in Foundation Studies was closed to new students from 2017. Refer to the 2016 Calendar.*

**Certificate of University Preparation****CertUnivPrep**

*The Certificate of University Preparation was closed in 2012. Refer to the 2012 Calendar.*

## Lists of Codes

### List of current subject, major, specialisation, and postgraduate subject codes

In the list below:

- ‘Course’ means at least one course is offered in the named subject, either at undergraduate or postgraduate level;
- ‘Major’ means it is possible to complete an undergraduate qualification in the named major subject and/or to complete a postgraduate qualification in the subject and/or specialisation; and
- ‘PG’ means the named subject is offered as part of a postgraduate-level qualification.
- ‘ST’ in the Major column indicates a secondary teacher education specialisation.

School and Faculty abbreviations are shown in the next table.

| Code | Subject   | School/<br>Faculty | Course | Major | PG |
|------|---|--------------------|--------|-------|----|
| 0000 | No major  |                    |        |       |    |
| ACCY | Accounting  | SACL               | ✓      | ✓     | ✓  |
| ACTS | Actuarial Science   | SMS/SEF            | ✓      | ✓     |    |
| ADDN | Advertising (specialisation within Communication Design)                            | SoD                |        | ✓     |    |
| AHTY | Architecture History and Theory   | SoA                |        | ✓     |    |
| AIML | Artificial Intelligence (specialisation in Computer Science major)                  | SECS               |        | ✓     |    |
| AISW | Artificial Intelligence (specialisation in Software Engineering major)              | SECS               |        | ✓     |    |
| ALIN | Applied Linguistics   | LALS               | ✓      |       | ✓  |
| AMDN | Animation   | SoD                |        |       | ✓  |
| ANFX | Animation and Visual Effects  | SoD                | ✓      | ✓     |    |
| ANTH | Anthropology  | SACS               | ✓      |       |    |
| APHS | Applied Physics   | SCPS               |        | ✓     |    |
| APST | Applied Statistics  | SMS                | ✓      |       | ✓  |
| ARCI | Architecture  | SoA                | ✓      | ✓     | ✓  |
| ARCH | Architecture (replaced by ARCI, SARC for courses but not majors or specialisations) | SoA                |        | ✓     | ✓  |
| ARCR | Archives and Records Management   | SIM                |        | ✓     |    |
| ARTH | Art History   | FHSS               | ✓      | ✓     | ✓  |
| ARTS | Arts  | FHSS               | ✓      |       |    |
| ASIA | Asian Studies   | SLC                | ✓      | ✓     | ✓  |



| Code | Subject  | School/<br>Faculty | Course | Major | PG |
|------|--|--------------------|--------|-------|----|
| ATEN | Advanced Technology Enterprise   | FoS                | ✓      |       | ✓  |
| BILD | Project Management (for Building Science)                                    | SoA                | ✓      | ✓     | ✓  |
| BIOL | Biology  | SBS                | ✓      | ✓     | ✓  |
| BMAR | Marine Biology   | SBS                | ✓      | ✓     | ✓  |
| BMSC | Biomedical Science   | SBS                | ✓      | ✓     | ✓  |
| BTEC | Biotechnology  | SBS                | ✓      | ✓     | ✓  |
| CBIO | Cell and Molecular Bioscience  | SBS                |        | ✓     | ✓  |
| CBNS | Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience                                       | SoP                | ✓      | ✓     | ✓  |
| CCDN | Culture+Context Design   | SoD                | ✓      |       |    |
| CDDE | Creative Coding (specialisation within Media Design)                         | FAD                |        | ✓     |    |
| CGDN | Computational Graphic Design (specialisation within Communication Design)    | SoD                |        | ✓     |    |
| CCSP | Climate Change Science and Policy  | SGEES              | ✓      |       | ✓  |
| CGRA | Computer Graphics  | SECS               | ✓      | ✓     | ✓  |
| CHMB | Chemical Biology (specialisation within Master of Drug Design and Discovery) | SBS                |        | ✓     |    |
| CHEM | Chemistry  | SCPS               | ✓      | ✓     | ✓  |
| CHIN | Chinese  | SLC                | ✓      | ✓     | ✓  |
| CLAS | Classical Studies  | SLC                | ✓      | ✓     | ✓  |
| CLNR | Clinical Research  | SBS                |        |       | ✓  |
| CLSC | Classics   | SLC                |        |       | ✓  |
| CMAR | Marine Conservation  | SBS                |        |       | ✓  |
| CMDN | Cultures of Making (specialisation within Design for Social Innovation)      | SoD                |        | ✓     |    |
| CMPO | Music Composition  | NZSM               | ✓      | ✓     |    |
| CMSA | Composition/Sonic Arts   | NZSM               |        |       | ✓  |
| CMSP | Certificate of Management Studies  | SoM                | ✓      |       | ✓  |
| COMD | Communication Design   | SoD                | ✓      | ✓     |    |
| COML | Commercial Law   | SACL               | ✓      | ✓     | ✓  |
| COMM | Communications   | SIM                | ✓      |       |    |
| COMP | Computer Science   | SECS               | ✓      | ✓     |    |
| COMR | Commerce (used for transfer credit)  | FCom               | ✓      |       |    |

| Code | Subject   | School/<br>Faculty | Course | Major         | PG |
|------|---|--------------------|--------|---------------|----|
| CONB | Conservation Biology  | SBS                | ✓      | ✓             | ✓  |
| CPSY | Cross-cultural Psychology   | SoP                | ✓      | ✓             | ✓  |
| CREA | Creative Writing  | IIML               |        |               | ✓  |
| CREW | Creative Writing  | IIML               | ✓      | Minor<br>only |    |
| CRIM | Criminology   | SACS               | ✓      | ✓             | ✓  |
| CUAN | Cultural Anthropology   | SACS               |        | ✓             | ✓  |
| CYBR | Cybersecurity Engineering   | SECS               | ✓      | ✓             |    |
| CYBS | Cybersecurity (specialisation within<br>Electronic and Computer Systems major)  |                    |        | ✓             |    |
| DATA | Data Science  | SMS                |        | ✓             |    |
| DDEV | Drug Development (specialisation within<br>Master of Drug Design and Discovery) | SBS                |        | ✓             |    |
| DDIS | Drug Discovery (specialisation within<br>Master of Drug Design and Discovery)   | SBS                |        | ✓             |    |
| DEAF | Deaf Studies  | LALS               | ✓      |               |    |
| DEDM | Design for Digital Making<br>(specialisation within Industrial Design)          | SoD                |        | ✓             |    |
| DESN | Design Studies  | SoD                | ✓      |               | ✓  |
| DEVE | Development Studies   | SGEES              |        | ✓             | ✓  |
| DRCT | Directing   | SEFTMS             |        |               | ✓  |
| DRGD | Drug Discovery and Development  | SCPS               | ✓      |               | ✓  |
| DSDN | Design Innovation   | SoD                | ✓      |               | ✓  |
| EBIO | Ecology and Biodiversity  | SBS                |        | ✓             | ✓  |
| ECEN | Electronic and Computer Systems<br>Engineering                                  | SECS               | ✓      | ✓             |    |
| ECME | Econometrics  | SEF                |        | Minor<br>only |    |
| ECON | Economics   | SEF                | ✓      | ✓             | ✓  |
| EDPS | Education and Psychology  | FHSS               |        | ✓             |    |
| EDUC | Education   | FoE                | ✓      | ✓             | ✓  |
| EGOV | e-Government  | SoG                | ✓      |               | ✓  |
| ELCM | Electronic Commerce/Multimedia  | SIM                | ✓      |               |    |
| ELCO | Electronic and Computer Systems   | SECS               | ✓      | ✓             | ✓  |
| ELIN | English as Second Language  | LALS               | ✓      | ✓             |    |
| ENGH | English   | SEFTMS             |        |               | ✓  |
| ENGL | English Literature  | SEFTMS             | ✓      |               | ✓  |

| Code | Subject   | School/<br>Faculty | Course | Major         | PG |
|------|---|--------------------|--------|---------------|----|
| ENGR | Engineering   | SECS               | ✓      |               | ✓  |
| ENSC | Environmental Science   | SGEES              | ✓      | ✓             | ✓  |
| ENVI | Environmental Studies   | SGEES              | ✓      | ✓             | ✓  |
| EPSY | Educational Psychology  | SoE                | ✓      |               | ✓  |
| ERES | Ecological Restoration  | SBS                | ✓      |               | ✓  |
| ESCI | Geology   | SGEES              | ✓      | ✓             | ✓  |
| ETHM | Ethnomusicology<br>(specialisation within Music Studies)                    | NZSM               |        | ✓             | ✓  |
| FADN | Fashion Design Technology   | SoD                | ✓      | ✓             |    |
| FCOM | Faculty of Commerce courses   | FCom               | ✓      |               |    |
| FHSS | Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences                                   | FHSS               | ✓      |               |    |
| FILM | Film  | SEFTMS             | ✓      | ✓             | ✓  |
| FINA | Finance   | SEF                | ✓      | ✓             | ✓  |
| FLMS | Film Scoring (specialisation within<br>Instrumental/Vocal Composition)      | NZSM               |        | ✓             |    |
| FOSC | Forensic Science (available as a minor)                                     | FoS                |        |               |    |
| FPSY | Forensic Psychology   | SoP                | ✓      |               | ✓  |
| FREN | French  | SLC                | ✓      | ✓             | ✓  |
| FTDN | Design for Future Technologies<br>(specialisation within Industrial Design) | SoD                |        | ✓             |    |
| GBUS | Global Business   | SoM,<br>SMIB       | ✓      |               | ✓  |
| GEOG | Geography   | SGEES              | ✓      | ✓             | ✓  |
| GEOL | Geology   | SGEES              | ✓      | ✓             | ✓  |
| GERM | German  | SLC                | ✓      | ✓             | ✓  |
| GISC | Geographic Information Science  | SGEES              | ✓      |               | ✓  |
| GMDN | Game Design<br>(specialisation within Media Design)                         | SoD                |        | ✓             |    |
| GOVT | Government  | SoG                | ✓      |               | ✓  |
| GNSX | Gender and Sexuality Studies  | FHSS               |        | Minor<br>only |    |
| GPHS | Geophysics  | SGEES              | ✓      | ✓             | ✓  |
| GREE | Greek   | SLC                | ✓      | ✓             | ✓  |
| HEAL | Health  | GSNMH              | ✓      |               | ✓  |
| HELT | Higher Education Learning and Teaching                                      | CAD                | ✓      |               | ✓  |

| Code | Subject  | School/<br>Faculty | Course | Major | PG |
|------|--|--------------------|--------|-------|----|
| HLDN | Design for Healthcare (specialisation within Interaction Design) | SoD                |        | ✓     |    |
| HGEN | Human Genetics   | SBS                |        | ✓     |    |
| HLWB | Health and Wellbeing   | SoH                |        | ✓     |    |
| HINF | Health Informatics   | SoH                |        | ✓     |    |
| HIST | History  | HPPI               | ✓      | ✓     | ✓  |
| HLMG | Health Leadership and Management                                 | GSNMH              |        | ✓     | ✓  |
| HLTH | Health   | GSNMH              | ✓      |       | ✓  |
| HPRO | Health Promotion   | SoH                |        | ✓     | ✓  |
| HSPD | Health Policy, Planning and Service Delivery                     | SoH                |        | ✓     | ✓  |
| HPSY | Health Psychology  | SoH                |        | ✓     |    |
| HRIR | Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations               | SoM                | ✓      | ✓     | ✓  |
| HSAF | Workplace Health and Safety                                      | SoH                |        | ✓     | ✓  |
| HSWD | Health Software Development                                      | SoH                |        | ✓     |    |
| IBUS | International Business   | SMIB               | ✓      | ✓     | ✓  |
| IMBA | International Master of Business Administration                  | SoM                | ✓      |       | ✓  |
| INDN | Industrial Design  | SoD                | ✓      | ✓     | ✓  |
| INFO | Information Systems  | SIM                | ✓      | ✓     | ✓  |
| INTA | Interior Architecture  | SoA                | ✓      | ✓     | ✓  |
| INTP | International Relations  | HPPI               | ✓      | ✓     | ✓  |
| INVC | Instrumental/Vocal Composition                                   | NZSM               |        | ✓     |    |
| ISBA | IS Business Analysis (specialisation within Information Systems) | SIM                |        | ✓     |    |
| ISSO | IT Solutions (specialisation within Information Systems)         | SIM                |        | ✓     |    |
| ITAL | Italian  | SLC                | ✓      | ✓     | ✓  |
| IXDN | Interactive Design (specialisation within Media Design)          | SoD                |        | ✓     |    |
| IXXN | Interaction Design   | SoD                | ✓      | ✓     |    |
| ITRA | International Trade  | FoL                | ✓      |       | ✓  |
| JAPA | Japanese   | SLC                | ✓      | ✓     | ✓  |
| JAZZ | Jazz Performance   | NZSM               |        | ✓     | ✓  |
| JZST | Jazz Studies (specialisation within Music Studies)               | NZSM               |        | ✓     |    |

| Code | Subject                            | School/<br>Faculty | Course | Major | PG |
|------|------------------------------------|--------------------|--------|-------|----|
| LALS | Linguistics/Applied Linguistics    | LALS               | ✓      |       | ✓  |
| LAND | Landscape Architecture             | SoA                | ✓      | ✓     | ✓  |
| LATI | Latin                              | SLC                | ✓      | ✓     | ✓  |
| LANG | Modern Languages                   | SLC                | ✓      |       |    |
| LAWS | Law                                | FoL                | ✓      | ✓     | ✓  |
| LIBS | Library Science                    | SIM                |        |       | ✓  |
| LING | Linguistics                        | LALS               | ✓      | ✓     | ✓  |
| LITR | Literary Translation Studies       | SLC                | ✓      | ✓     | ✓  |
| LOGI | Logic                              | HPPI               | ✓      | ✓     | ✓  |
| LRDN | Lighting and Rendering             | SoD                |        |       | ✓  |
| MAIB | Māori and Indigenous Business      | VBS                | ✓      |       | ✓  |
| MAOR | Māori Studies                      | TKAM               | ✓      | ✓     | ✓  |
| MAPP | Public Policy (postgraduate level) | SoG                | ✓      |       | ✓  |
| MARK | Marketing                          | SMIB               | ✓      | ✓     | ✓  |
| MATH | Mathematics                        | SMS                | ✓      | ✓     | ✓  |
| MBIO | Molecular Microbiology             | SBS                | ✓      | ✓     | ✓  |
| MBUA | Business Analysis                  | SIM                | ✓      |       | ✓  |
| MDDN | Media Design                       | SoD                | ✓      | ✓     | ✓  |
| MDIA | Media Studies                      | SEFTMS             | ✓      | ✓     | ✓  |
| MGMT | Management                         | SoM                | ✓      | ✓     | ✓  |
| MHST | Museum and Heritage Studies        | STRC               | ✓      | ✓     | ✓  |
| MIDP | Midwifery Practice                 | GSNMH              |        |       | ✓  |
| MIDW | Midwifery                          | GSNMH              | ✓      | ✓     | ✓  |
| MLST | Modern Language Studies            | SLC                |        | ✓     |    |
| MMAF | Master of Applied Finance          | SEF                | ✓      |       | ✓  |
| MMBA | Master of Business Administration  | SoM                | ✓      |       | ✓  |
| MMBI | Molecular Microbiology             | SBS                | ✓      |       | ✓  |
| MMIM | Master of Information Management   | SIM                | ✓      |       | ✓  |
| MMMS | Master of Management Studies       | SoM                | ✓      |       | ✓  |
| MMPA | Master of Professional Accounting  | SACL               | ✓      |       | ✓  |
| MMPE | Master of Professional Economics   | SEF                | ✓      |       | ✓  |
| MMPM | Master of Public Management        | SoG                | ✓      |       | ✓  |
| MOLP | Molecular Pathology                | SBS                |        | ✓     |    |

| Code | Subject  | School/<br>Faculty | Course | Major         | PG |
|------|--|--------------------|--------|---------------|----|
| MPMC | Molecular Pharmacology and Medicinal Chemistry                         | SBS                |        | ✓             |    |
| MREM | Māori Resource Management  | TKAM               |        | ✓             |    |
| MSSL | Master of Secondary School Leadership                                  | FoE                | ✓      |               | ✓  |
| MUMU | Musicology<br>(specialisation within Music Studies)                    |                    |        | ✓             |    |
| MUSC | Music  | NZSM               | ✓      | ✓             |    |
| MUSO | Music/Sound  |                    |        | ✓             |    |
| MUST | Music Studies  | NZSM               |        | ✓             |    |
| MUTC | Music Technology   | NZSM               |        | Minor<br>only |    |
| MWIF | Midwifery  | GSNMH              |        | ✓             | ✓  |
| MXED | Mathematics Education  | SMS                | ✓      |               | ✓  |
| NRSE | Nursing  | GSNMH              |        | ✓             | ✓  |
| NURS | Nursing and Midwifery  | GSNMH              | ✓      |               | ✓  |
| NWAP | Networked Applications<br>(specialisation within Software Engineering) | SECS               |        | ✓             |    |
| NWEN | Network Engineering (specialisation within<br>Software Engineering)    | SECS               | ✓      | ✓             |    |
| NZSL | New Zealand Sign Language Studies                                      | LALS               | ✓      |               |    |
| NZSM | New Zealand School of Music—Te Kōkī                                    | NZSM               | ✓      |               | ✓  |
| NZST | New Zealand Studies  | Stout              | ✓      | ✓             | ✓  |
| OPRE | Operations Research  | SMS                | ✓      |               | ✓  |
| PADM | Public Administration  | SoG                | ✓      |               | ✓  |
| PASI | Pacific Studies  | SLC                | ✓      | ✓             | ✓  |
| PERF | Classical Performance  | NZSM               | ✓      | ✓             | ✓  |
| PGEO | Petroleum Geoscience   | SGEES              | ✓      | ✓             | ✓  |
| PHIL | Philosophy   | HPPI               | ✓      | ✓             | ✓  |
| PHPE | Philosophy, Politics and Economics                                     | HPPI               | ✓      |               | ✓  |
| PHSD | Population Health, Policy and Service<br>Delivery                      | SoH                |        | ✓             |    |
| PHYG | Physical Geography   | SGEES              | ✓      | ✓             | ✓  |
| PHYS | Physics  | SCPS               | ✓      | ✓             | ✓  |
| PMGT | Public Management (in GDip/CertCom)                                    | SoG                |        | ✓             |    |
| POLS | Political Science  | HPPI               | ✓      | ✓             | ✓  |
| POPS | Popular Music Studies  | NZSM               |        | Minor<br>only |    |

| Code | Subject   | School/<br>Faculty | Course | Major | PG |
|------|---|--------------------|--------|-------|----|
| PPRC | Professional Practice   | GSNMH              |        | ✓     | ✓  |
| PSYC | Psychology  | SoP                | ✓      | ✓     | ✓  |
| PUBL | Public Policy   | SoG                | ✓      | ✓     | ✓  |
| QUAN | Econometrics  | SEF                | ✓      |       |    |
| RELI | Religious Studies   | SACS               | ✓      | ✓     | ✓  |
| RESJ | Restorative Justice Practice  | SoG                | ✓      |       |    |
| SACS | Social and Cultural Studies   | SACS               | ✓      |       |    |
| SARC | Architecture  | SoA                | ✓      |       | ✓  |
| SAMO | Samoan Studies/Fa'asamoa  | SLC                | ✓      |       |    |
| SAMP | Samoan Studies/Matā'upu tau Sāmoa                                       | SLC                |        | ✓     |    |
| SAMT | Sonic Arts and Music Technology   | NZSM               |        | ✓     |    |
| SCBL | Sec. Teaching – Science – Biology                                       | FoE                |        | ST    |    |
| SCCH | Sec. Teaching – Science – Chemistry                                     | FoE                |        | ST    |    |
| SCED | Science Education   | FoS                |        |       | ✓  |
| SCIE | Science   | FoS                | ✓      |       | ✓  |
| SCIS | Science in Society  | FoS                | ✓      | ✓     | ✓  |
| SCPH | Sec. Teaching – Science – Physics                                       | FoE                |        | ST    |    |
| SCSC | Sec. Teaching – Science   | FoE                |        | ST    |    |
| SCTX | Sec. Teaching – Clothing and Textiles                                   | FoE                |        | ST    |    |
| SDTC | Sec. Teaching – Design and Technology                                   | FoE                |        | ST    |    |
| SEDN | Speculative Design (specialisation within Design for Social Innovation) | SoD                |        | ✓     |    |
| SENG | Sec. Teaching – English   | FoE                |        | ST    |    |
| SEOC | Secondary Education outside the Classroom                               | FoE                |        | ST    |    |
| SESL | Sec. Teaching – TESOL   | FoE                |        | ST    |    |
| SHTH | Sec. Teaching – Health Education  | FoE                |        | ST    |    |
| SIDN | Design for Social Innovation  | SoD                |        | ✓     | ✓  |
| SLAT | Sec. Teaching – Languages - Latin                                       | FoE                |        | ST    |    |
| SLCH | Sec. Teaching – Languages – Chinese                                     | FoE                |        | ST    |    |
| SLFR | Sec. Teaching – Languages – French                                      | FoE                |        | ST    |    |
| SLGR | Sec. Teaching – Languages – German                                      | FoE                |        | ST    |    |
| SLJP | Sec. Teaching – Languages – Japanese                                    | FoE                |        | ST    |    |
| SLLT | Second Language Learning and Teaching                                   | LALS               |        | ✓     | ✓  |

| Code | Subject   | School/<br>Faculty | Course | Major      | PG |
|------|---|--------------------|--------|------------|----|
| SLSM | Sec. Teaching – Languages – Samoan                                  | FoE                |        | ST         |    |
| SLTR | Sec. Teaching – Languages – Te Reo Māori                            | FoE                |        | ST         |    |
| SMTH | Sec. Teaching – Mathematics   | FoE                |        | ST         |    |
| SMUS | Sec. Teaching – Music   | FoE                |        | ST         |    |
| SOSC | Sociology   | SACS               | ✓      | ✓          | ✓  |
| SPAN | Spanish   | SLC                | ✓      | ✓          | ✓  |
| SPDN | Sec. Teaching – Performing Arts – Dance                             | FoE                |        | ST         |    |
| SPDR | Sec. Teaching – Performing Arts – Drama                             | FoE                |        | ST         |    |
| SPED | Sec. Teaching – Physical Education                                  | FoE                |        | ST         |    |
| SPFI | Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance                       | SMS                | ✓      |            | ✓  |
| SPOL | Social Policy   | SACS               | ✓      | Minor only | ✓  |
| SPPA | Sec. Teaching – Performing Arts                                     | FoE                |        | ST         |    |
| SSAC | Sec. Teaching – Soc. Sciences – Accounting                          | FoE                |        | ST         |    |
| SSAH | Sec. Teaching – Soc. Sciences – Art History                         | FoE                |        | ST         |    |
| SSCL | Sec. Teaching – Social Sciences – Classics                          | FoE                |        | ST         |    |
| SSEC | Sec. Teaching – Soc. Sciences – Economics                           | FoE                |        | ST         |    |
| SSEG | Sustainable Engineering Systems                                     | SoA                |        | ✓          | ✓  |
| SSGE | Sec. Teaching – Soc. Sciences – Geography                           | FoE                |        | ST         |    |
| SSHS | Sec. Teaching – Social Sciences – History                           | FoE                |        | ST         |    |
| SSSS | Sec. Teaching – Soc. Sciences – Social Studies                      | FoE                |        | ST         |    |
| STAT | Statistics  | SMS                | ✓      | ✓          | ✓  |
| STFT | Sec. Teaching – Food Technology                                     | FoE                |        | ST         |    |
| STGR | Sec. Teaching – Graphics  | FoE                |        | ST         |    |
| STHE | Sec. Teaching – Home Economics                                      | FoE                |        | ST         |    |
| STIT | Sec. Teaching – Information Technology                              | FoE                |        | ST         |    |
| STMT | Sec. Teaching – Materials Technology                                | FoE                |        | ST         |    |
| STRA | Master of Strategic Studies   | HPPI               | ✓      |            | ✓  |
| STUS | Sec. Teaching – Unit Standards                                      | FoE                |        | ST         |    |
| SVAR | Sec. Teaching – Visual Arts   | FoE                |        | ST         |    |
| SVDN | Service Design (specialisation within Design for Social Innovation) | SoD                |        | ✓          |    |
| SWEN | Software Engineering  | SECS               | ✓      | ✓          | ✓  |
| SWTC | Sec. Teaching – Workshop Technology                                 | FoE                |        | ST         |    |



| Code | Subject   | School/<br>Faculty | Course | Major | PG |
|------|---|--------------------|--------|-------|----|
| TADN | 3D Design and Animations<br>(specialisation within Media Design)          | SoD                |        | ✓     |    |
| TAXN | Taxation  | SACL               | ✓      | ✓     |    |
| TCEC | Teaching Early Childhood  | FoE                |        | ✓     |    |
| TCHG | Teaching  | FoE                | ✓      |       | ✓  |
| TCPR | Teaching Primary  | FoE                |        | ✓     |    |
| TCPS | Teaching Primary and Secondary<br>(for BTeach conjoints)                  | FoE                |        | ✓     |    |
| TCSC | Teaching, Secondary   | FoE                |        | ✓     |    |
| THEA | Theatre   | SEFTMS             | ✓      | ✓     | ✓  |
| TIDN | Tangible Interactions Design<br>(specialisation within Industrial Design) | SoD                |        | ✓     |    |
| TOUR | Tourism Management  | SoM                | ✓      | ✓     | ✓  |
| TREO | Te Reo Māori  | TKAM               |        | ✓     |    |
| TSOL | Teaching English to Speakers of Other<br>Languages                        | LALS               | ✓      | ✓     | ✓  |
| TXTT | Print Communication and Culture   | Wai-te-ata         | ✓      |       | ✓  |
| UNSP | Unspecified Credit  |                    | ✓      |       |    |
| VIDN | Digital Video<br>(specialisation within Media Design)                     | SoD                |        | ✓     |    |
| WBDN | Web Design (specialisation within<br>Interaction Design)                  | SoD                |        | ✓     |    |
| WRIT | Writing, Academic and Professional  | LALS               | ✓      |       |    |

### Abbreviations for Faculties, Schools, and Other Entities

| Abbreviation | Faculty/School/Other Entity                    |
|--------------|--|
| CAD          | Centre for Academic Development                |
| CLL          | Centre for Lifelong Learning                   |
| FAD          | Faculty of Architecture and Design             |
| FCom         | Faculty of Commerce (Victoria Business School) |
| FEng         | Faculty of Engineering                         |
| FoH          | Faculty of Health                              |
| FHSS         | Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences      |
| FoE          | Faculty of Education                           |

| Abbreviation | Faculty/School/Other Entity   |
|--------------|---|
| FoL          | Faculty of Law  |
| FoS          | Faculty of Science  |
| GSNMH        | Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health  |
| HPPI         | School of History, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations                                  |
| LALS         | School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies  |
| NZSM         | New Zealand School of Music—Te Kōkī   |
| SACL         | School of Accounting and Commercial Law   |
| SACS         | School of Social and Cultural Studies   |
| SBS          | School of Biological Sciences   |
| SCPS         | School of Chemical and Physical Sciences  |
| SECS         | School of Engineering and Computer Science  |
| SEF          | School of Economics and Finance   |
| SEFTMS       | School of English, Film, Theatre, and Media Studies   |
| SGEES        | School of Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences   |
| SIM          | School of Information Management  |
| SLC          | School of Languages and Cultures  |
| SMIB         | School of Marketing and International Business  |
| SMS          | School of Mathematics and Statistics (formerly the School of Mathematics, Statistics and Operations Research) |
| STRC         | Stout Research Centre, including Museum and Heritage Studies  |
| SoA          | School of Architecture  |
| SoD          | School of Design  |
| SoE          | School of Education   |
| SoG          | School of Government  |
| SoH          | School of Health  |
| SoL          | School of Law   |
| SoM          | School of Management  |
| SoP          | School of Psychology  |
| TKaM         | Te Kawa a Māui/School of Māori Studies  |
| VBS          | Victoria Business School (Faculty of Commerce)  |

## Discontinued Codes

| Code | Title                                     |
|------|---|
| ACMN | Acute Medical Nursing                     |
| ALMH | Allied Mental Health                      |
| AMAT | Advanced Materials                        |
| AMED | Acute Medical                             |
| APPS | Applied Science                           |
| ARCS | Architectural Studies                     |
| ARRA | Arranging                                 |
| ASLG | Asian Languages                           |
| ARTT | Creative Arts Therapy                     |
| ASLG | Asian Languages                           |
| ATRN | Assessment, Treatment and Rehabilitation  |
| BASC | Science subjects for Bachelor of Arts     |
| BBEC | Building Economics                        |
| BBIS | Business Information Systems              |
| BCHM | Biochemistry and Molecular Biology        |
| BISD | Information Systems Development           |
| BISM | Information Systems Management            |
| BITT | Information Technology                    |
| BMGT | Building Management                       |
| BOOK | Bookkeeping                               |
| BOTY | Botany                                    |
| BPSS | Business and Public Sector Studies        |
| BRAZ | Brazilian Culture and Portuguese Language |
| BRID | Bridging Education                        |
| BSES | Building Sustainable Engineering Systems  |
| BUAD | Business Administration                   |
| CACT | Cardiac/Cardiothoracic                    |
| CART | Cartography                               |
| CCPS | Clinical/Community Psychology             |
| CELL | Cell and Developmental Biology            |
| CEMS | Convention/Event Management               |
| CHPR | Chemical Products and Processes           |

| Code | Title   |
|------|---|
| CHRM | Human Resource Management                         |
| CIMM | Information Management                            |
| CMPG | Computing (for BA major)                          |
| CNCR | Cancer Nursing                                    |
| COHE | Community Health                                  |
| CONS | Conservation Science                              |
| COOK | Cook Islands Māori                                |
| CPHC | Cancer Palliative and Hospice Care                |
| CPOL | Contemporary Policing                             |
| CRHB | Cardiac Rehabilitation                            |
| CRIT | Comparative Literature                            |
| CSEN | Computer Systems Engineering                      |
| CTEC | Chemistry and Technology                          |
| CUPR | Certificate of University Preparation             |
| CUSE | Curriculum Studies                                |
| CUST | Curriculum Studies                                |
| DECI | Decision Sciences                                 |
| DHRM | Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management |
| DMDN | Digital Media Design                              |
| DPAD | Diploma in Public Administration                  |
| DRAM | Drama   |
| EBUS | e-Business  |
| ECED | Early Childhood Studies                           |
| ECCM | e-Commerce  |
| ECHI | Economic History                                  |
| ECOH | Ecology and Health                                |
| ECOL | Ecology   |
| ECSE | Electrical and Computer System Engineering        |
| EINS | Electronics and Instrumentation                   |
| ELEC | Electronics                                       |
| ELEN | Electronic Engineering                            |
| ENGI | Engineering Intermediate                          |
| ENGs | English Studies                                   |
| ENLA | English Language                                  |
| EPOL | Education Policy and Implementation               |

| Code | Title  |
|------|--|
| EURO | European Studies   |
| EXEC | Executive Development  |
| FEDU | Faculty of Education   |
| FINM | Financial Mathematics  |
| FISB | Fisheries Biology  |
| FNDN | Foundation Studies   |
| GBGM | Management Studies   |
| GCHM | Geochemistry   |
| GCPM | Project Management   |
| GDBA | Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration                        |
| GDFM | Facility Management  |
| GDMK | Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing                                      |
| GDPM | Project Management   |
| GEMB | Genetics/Biology   |
| GEND | Gender and Women's Studies   |
| GENE | Genetics and Molecular Biology   |
| GERO | Gerontology  |
| GMBI | Geomicrobiology  |
| GTMS | General Tourism Management   |
| HLIT | History and Literature of Music (to 2005), Ethnomusicology (from 2006) |
| HMSC | Heritage Materials Science   |
| HOSP | Hospitality  |
| HVSM | Heritage, Visitor Operations/Systems Management                        |
| HYDR | Hydrology  |
| IDDN | Industrial Design  |
| INCO | Internet Computing   |
| INDO | Indonesian Language  |
| INET | Internet Technology  |
| INRC | Industrial Relations   |
| INSR | Information Services   |
| INST | Advanced Instrumental Techniques                                       |
| INTC | Intensive Care   |
| INTD | Interdisciplinary Science  |
| INTR | International Relations  |

| Code | Title   |
|------|---|
| INVO | Instrumental/Vocal (specialisation within former Composition major) |
| IOPS | Industrial and Organisational Psychology                            |
| ISOR | Operations Research   |
| ITDN | Interior Architecture   |
| KORE | Korean  |
| KUKI | Cook Island Māori   |
| KURA | Te Kura Māori   |
| LADN | Landscape Architecture  |
| LEGL | Legal   |
| LIBR | Library and Information Studies                                     |
| LOCO | Logic and Computation   |
| LTCM | Long Term Conditions Management                                     |
| MACS | Mathematical/Computing Science                                      |
| MADM | Managerial Decision Making  |
| MAIN | Malay/Indonesian Language   |
| MATS | Materials Science   |
| MBUS | Māori Business  |
| MMCA | Methodology   |
| MDEQ | Modelling with Diff Equations                                       |
| MEDI | Medical Intermediate  |
| MENT | Mental Health   |
| MERC | Mercantile Law  |
| MFBP | Maxillofacial Burns and Plastics                                    |
| MFIN | Maths of Finance and Insurance                                      |
| MGSC | Management Science  |
| MMGT | Management  |
| MOFI | Money and Finance   |
| MPAC | Māori Performing Arts and Culture                                   |
| MTRL | Meteorology   |
| MUSI | Music   |
| NEON | Neonatal Care   |
| NEPH | Nephrology  |
| NMAO | Numerical Analysis/Optimism   |
| NRSE | Nursing   |
| NUSA | Nusantara   |

| Code | Title   |
|------|---|
| NZLI | New Zealand Literature                                      |
| OBHR | Organisation Behaviour and HR Management                    |
| ORST | Operations Research and Statistics                          |
| OTHI | Other Intermediate  |
| PACC | Professional Accounting                                     |
| PAED | Paediatrics   |
| PALC | Palliative Care   |
| PBHY | Public History  |
| PERI | Perioperative   |
| PGGC | Petroleum Geology and Geochemistry                          |
| PHDN | Photographic Design   |
| PHSI | Physiology  |
| PRFM | Performance   |
| PRHC | Primary Health Care   |
| PUBA | Public Administration                                       |
| RARO | Rarotongan Māori  |
| RECN | Recreation and Leisure Studies                              |
| REHB | Rehabilitation Studies                                      |
| RUSS | Russian   |
| SCON | Science in Context (replaced by Science in Society)         |
| SEFT | English, Film and Theatre                                   |
| SEMS | Sports and Events Management                                |
| SGTC | Singing Teaching  |
| SLED | Second Language Education                                   |
| SNRT | Special Needs Resource Teaching                             |
| SOAD | Social Administration                                       |
| SONA | Sonic Arts (specialisation within former Composition major) |
| SOWK | Social Work   |
| SSRE | Social Science Research                                     |
| STOM | Strategic Operations Management                             |
| STOR | Statistics and Operations Research                          |
| SURV | Surveying Intermediate                                      |
| TCED | Technology Education  |
| TEAC | Teaching  |

| Code | Title                                  |
|------|--|
| TEAP | Teaching Practice                      |
| TECH | Technology                             |
| THFI | Theatre and Film                       |
| TOMS | Tour Operations and Management         |
| TRAU | Trauma and Emergency                   |
| TXDN | Textile Design                         |
| UNIT | Unitech Certificate                    |
| UTDC | University Teaching Development Centre |
| VCDN | Visual Communication Design            |
| UXDN | User-Experience Design                 |
| VLCN | Volcanology                            |
| WARC | War Concession                         |
| WISC | Women's Studies                        |
| WORC | Workplace Communication                |
| ZOOL | Zoology                                |



## Index

- abbreviations (for faculties, schools), 481
- Academic Grievance Policy, 121
- Academic Office, 70
- Academic Progress Statute, 117
- Academic Quality Statute, 120
- academic staff, list of, 32
- academic year dates, 17
- Accounting
  - BCom in, 251
  - BCom(Hons) in, 257
  - GCertCom, GDipCom in, 255
  - MCom in, 262
- Accounting and Commercial Law
  - academic staff, 32
  - School address, 13
- Accounting, Governance and Taxation
  - Research, Centre for, 60
- Actuarial Science
  - BCom in, 252
  - BCom minor in, 253
  - BSc in, 399
  - BSc minor in, 402
- Adam Art Gallery, staff, 59
- Admission Ad Eundem Statum, 93
- Admission and Enrolment Statute, 91
- Advanced Materials and Nanotechnology,
  - MacDiarmid Institute for, 65
- Animation and Visual Effects (ANFX)
  - BDI in, 242
- Antarctic Research Centre, 59
- Applied Finance
  - Master of, 270
- Applied Linguistics
  - MA in, 355
- Applied Physics
  - BSc in, 399
- Applied Statistics, Master of, 434
- Architectural Science
  - Master of (research degree), 240
  - Master of (taught degree), 237
  - PGCert/PGDip in, 239
- Architectural Studies, Bachelor of, 225
- Architecture
  - academic staff, 33
  - BAS in, 225
  - GDipDE in, 235
  - Master of, 226
  - Master of (Professional), 227
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 227
  - School address, 13
- Architecture and Design
  - Faculty address, 12
- Architecture History and Theory
  - BAS in, 226
  - GDipDE in, 235
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 227
- Archives and Records Management
  - MIS in, 283
  - PGDip/PGCertIS in, 285
- Art History
  - academic staff, 34
  - address, 13
  - BA in, 335
  - BA(Hons) in, 344
  - MA in, 355
  - PGDipArts in, 361
  - Programme Director, 34
- Artificial Intelligence
  - specialisation in Computer Science
    - major, 402
- Artist Diploma, 374
- Arts
  - Bachelor of, 335
  - Graduate Diploma in, 342
  - Master of, 353
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 361
- Asian Studies
  - academic staff, 46
  - BA in, 335
  - BA(Hons) in, 344
  - MA in, 355
  - PGDipArts in, 361
- Assistant Vice-Chancellors
  - Digital Futures, 69
  - International, 73
  - Pasifika, 70

- 
- Biodiscovery, Centre for, 60
  - Biodiversity and Restoration Ecology,
    - Centre for, 60
  - Biological Sciences
    - academic staff, 34
    - School address, 13
  - Biology
    - BSc in, 399
  - Biomedical Science
    - Bachelor of, 429
    - Master of, 432
    - Postgraduate Diploma in, 433
  - Biotechnology
    - BSc in, 399
    - BSc(Hons) in, 406
    - MSc in, 419
    - PGCertSc in, 424
    - PGDipSc in, 427
  - Building Science
    - Bachelor of, 236
    - Master of, 237
  - Business Administration
    - International Master of (IMBA), 293
    - Master of (MBA), 291
    - Postgraduate Diploma in, 294
  - Business in Asia
    - Bank of New Zealand Chair in, 77
  - Cell and Molecular Bioscience
    - BSc in, 399
    - BSc(Hons) in, 406
    - MSc in, 419
    - PGCertSc in, 424
    - PGDipSc in, 427
  - Centre for Academic Development, 59
  - Centre for Applied Cross-Cultural
    - Research, 60
  - Centre for Biodiversity and Restoration
    - Ecology, 60
  - Centre for Labour, Employment and Work,
    - 60
  - Centre for Lifelong Learning, 61
  - Centre for Strategic Studies, 61
  - Centre for Women's Health Research, 61
  - Chancellor, 21
  - Chaplaincies, 80
  - Chemical and Physical Sciences
    - academic staff, 35
    - School address, 13
  - Chemistry
    - academic staff, 35
    - BSc in, 399
    - BSc(Hons) in, 406
    - MSc in, 419
    - PGCertSc in, 424
    - PGDipSc in, 427
  - Chief Operating Officer, 24, 69
  - Chinese
    - academic staff, 46
    - BA in, 336
    - BA(Hons) in, 344
    - MA in, 355
    - PGDipArts in, 361
  - Classical Performance
    - BMus in, 364
    - BMus(Hons) in, 367
  - Classical Studies
    - BA in, 336
    - BA(Hons) in, 345
    - MA in, 355
    - PGDipArts in, 361
  - Classics
    - academic staff, 47
    - MA in, 355
  - Climate Change Research Institute, 62
  - Climate Change Science and Policy
    - Master of, 435
  - Clinical Immunology
    - Master of, 436
  - Clinical Psychology
    - Postgraduate Diploma in, 437
  - Clinical Research
    - Master of, 439
    - Postgraduate Diploma in, 438
  - Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience
    - MSc in, 419
    - PGCertSc in, 424
    - PGDipSc in, 427
  - Combined Undergraduate Schedule, 148
  - Commerce
    - Bachelor of, 251
    - Faculty of. *See* Victoria Business School
    - Graduate Certificate in, 254
    - Graduate Diploma in, 254
    - Master of, 261
    - Postgraduate Certificate in, 264
    - Postgraduate Diploma in, 264

- 
- Commercial Law
    - BCom in, 251
  - Communication Design
    - BDI in, 242
  - Communications and Marketing, staff, 70
  - Composition
    - DMA in, 465
    - MMus in, 371
  - Composition/Sonic Arts
    - BMus(Hons) in, 367
    - MMA in, 373
    - PGDipMus in, 372
  - Computational Media Innovation Centre, 62
  - Computer Graphics
    - BSc in, 399
    - BSc minor in, 402
    - BSc(Hons) in, 406
    - MSc in, 419, 420
    - PGCertSc in, 425
    - PGDipSc in, 427
  - Computer Science
    - BSc in, 400
    - BSc(Hons) in, 406
    - Master of, 440
    - MSc in, 419
    - PGCertSc in, 425
    - PGDipSc in, 427
  - Confucius Institute, 62
  - conjoint degrees
    - BA/BTeach, 343
    - BSc/BTeach, 404
  - Conjoint Degrees Regulations, 146
  - Conservation Biology
    - BSc(Hons) in, 406
    - Master of, 441
    - PGCertSc in, 425
    - PGDipSc in, 427
  - contact addresses
    - faculties, 12
    - University, 11
  - corequisites (for courses), 140
  - Council
    - Members of, 21
    - Officers of, 21
  - Council, 21
  - Creative Writing
    - BA minor in, 341
    - MA in, 355
  - Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, 100
  - Criminology
    - academic staff, 56
    - BA in, 336
    - BA(Hons) in, 345
    - Institute of, 64
    - MA in, 355
    - PGDipArts in, 362
  - cross-credit, 140
  - Cross-cultural Psychology
    - MSc in, 419
    - PGCertSc in, 425
    - PGDipSc in, 427
  - Cultural Anthropology
    - academic staff, 57
    - BA in, 336
    - BA(Hons) in, 345
    - MA in, 355
    - PGDipArts in, 362
  - Cybersecurity
    - specialisation in Computer Science major, 402
  - Cybersecurity Engineering
    - BE(Hons) in, 316
  - Data Science
    - BA in, 336
    - BA minor in, 341
    - BCom in, 252
    - BCom minor in, 253
    - BSc in, 400
    - BSc minor in, 402
  - Deaf Studies (Teaching NZSL)
    - Certificate in, 390
  - Deaf Studies Research Unit, 62
  - Deaf Studies, academic staff, 62
  - Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Engagement), 22, 23, 69
  - Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Māori), 22, 23, 31
  - Design
    - academic staff, 36
    - Master of, 241

- MFA(CP) in, 376
- School address, 13
- Design for Social Innovation
  - BDI in, 242
  - MDI in, 246
- Design Innovation
  - Bachelor of, 241
  - Graduate Diploma in, 244
  - Master of, 246
  - Postgraduate Certificate in, 250
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 250
- Design Technology
  - Master of, 247
- Designed Environments
  - Graduate Certificate in, 234
  - Graduate Diploma in, 234
- Development Office, staff, 70
- Development Studies
  - academic staff, 42
  - BA in, 336
  - BSc in, 400
  - BSc minor in, 402
  - Master of, 442
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 444
- Digital Government
  - Chair in, 77
- Director of Human Resources, 24
- discontinued codes, 483
- discretionary entrance, 92
- distinction, 143
- distinguished alumni, 85
- Distinguished Service, Awards for, 83
- Doctor of Philosophy, 458
- domestic student (definition of), 91
- Drug Discovery and Development
  - Master of, 445
  - PGCert and PGDip in, 445
- Early Childhood
  - Bachelor of Education (Teaching) of, 300
- Early Childhood Studies, Institute for, 64
- Earthquake Hazard Centre, 62
- Ecological Restoration
  - MSc in, 419
  - PGCertSc in, 425
  - PGDipSc in, 427
- Ecology and Biodiversity
  - BSc in, 400
  - BSc(Hons) in, 406
  - MSc in, 420
  - PGCertSc in, 425
  - PGDipSc in, 427
- Econometrics
  - BCom minor in, 253
- Economics
  - BA in, 336
  - BA(Hons) in, 345
  - BCom in, 252
  - BCom(Hons) in, 257
  - MA in, 355
  - MCom in, 262
  - PGDipArts in, 362
- Economics and Finance
  - academic staff, 37
  - School address, 13
- Economics of Disasters
  - Chair in, 77
- Education
  - academic staff, 38
  - BA in, 337
  - BA(Hons) in, 345
  - Doctor of, 460
  - Faculty address, 12
  - MA in, 355
  - Master of, 308
  - PGCert and PGDip in, 310
  - PGDipArts in, 362
  - School address, 13
- Education and Psychology
  - BA in, 337
- Educational Psychology
  - Master of, 311
- Educational Psychology Practice
  - PGDip in, 312
- e-Government
  - Master of, 276
- Electronic and Computer Systems
  - BSc in, 400
  - BSc(Hons) in, 406
  - MSc in, 420
  - PGCertSc in, 425
  - PGDipSc in, 427
- Electronic and Computer Systems Engineering
  - BE(Hons) in, 317
- email addresses—standard form, 11

- 
- Emeritus Professors, 25
  - Engineering
    - Bachelor of (with Honours), 316
    - Faculty address, 12
    - Master of, 318
  - Engineering and Computer Science
    - academic staff, 40
    - School address, 13
  - Engineering Practice
    - Master of, 319
    - PGCert and PGDip in, 319
  - English
    - BA(Hons) in, 345
    - MA in, 356
    - PGDipArts in, 362
  - English Language Institute
    - teaching staff, 50
  - English language requirements, 95
  - English Literature
    - BA in, 337
  - English, Film, Theatre, and Media Studies
    - academic staff, 41
    - School address, 13
  - Environmental Science
    - BSc in, 400
    - Master of, 447
    - MSc in, 420
    - PGCertSc in, 425
    - PGDipSc in, 427
  - Environmental Studies
    - BSc in, 400
    - BSc minor in, 402
    - Master of, 448
    - Postgraduate Diploma in, 448
  - Ethical Leadership
    - Brian Picot Chair in, 77
  - Ethnomusicology
    - BMus(Hons) in, 368
  - faculty management (staff), 28
  - Faculty of Architecture and Design
    - courses of study, 225
    - management, 28
  - Faculty of Commerce. *See* Victoria Business School
  - Faculty of Education
    - courses of study, 300
    - management, 29
  - Faculty of Engineering
    - courses of study, 316
    - management, 29
  - Faculty of Graduate Research
    - courses of study, 458
    - management, 29
  - Faculty of Health, 23, 322
    - courses of study, 322
    - management, 30
  - Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences
    - courses of study, 335
    - management, 30
  - Faculty of Law
    - courses of study, 392
    - management, 31
  - Faculty of Science
    - courses of study, 398
    - management, 31
  - Fashion Design Technology
    - BDI in, 243
  - Fees Statute, 104
  - Ferrier Research Institute, 62
  - Film
    - BA in, 337
    - BA(Hons) in, 345
    - MA in, 356
    - MFA(CP) in, 376
    - PGDipArts in, 362
  - Finance
    - BCom in, 252
    - BCom(Hons) in, 257
    - MCom in, 262
  - Finance, staff, 70
  - Financial Analysis
    - Postgraduate Diploma in, 271
  - Financial Markets Analysis
    - Postgraduate Certificate in, 272
  - Fine Arts (Creative Practice)
    - Master of, 375
  - Forensic Psychology
    - MSc in, 420
    - PGCertSc in, 425
    - PGDipSc in, 427
  - Forensic Science
    - BSc minor in, 403

- 
- Foundation Studies, Certificate in, 471
  - Foundation, Victoria University of
    - Wellington, 76
  - fraudulent admission documentation, 98
  - French
    - academic staff, 47
    - BA in, 337
    - BA(Hons) in, 345
    - MA in, 356
    - PGDipArts in, 362
  - Fulbright advisers, 80
  - Gender and Sexuality Studies
    - BA minor in, 342
  - Geographic Information Science
    - Master of, 450
    - PGCert and PGDip in, 450
  - Geography
    - BA in, 337
    - BA(Hons) in, 345
    - BSc in, 401
    - BSc(Hons) in, 406
    - MA in, 356
    - MSc in, 420
    - PGCertSc in, 425
    - PGDipArts in, 362
    - PGDipSc in, 428
  - Geography, Environment and Earth
    - Sciences
      - academic staff, 41
      - School address, 13
  - Geology
    - academic staff, 42
    - BSc in, 401
    - BSc(Hons) in, 406
    - MSc in, 420
    - PGCertSc in, 425
    - PGDipSc in, 428
  - Geophysics
    - academic staff, 43
    - BSc(Hons) in, 406
    - MSc in, 420
    - PGCertSc in, 425
    - PGDipSc in, 428
  - Geophysics (Meteorology)
    - BSc in, 401
  - Geophysics (Solid Earth)
    - BSc in, 401
  - Geophysics, Institute of, 64
  - German
    - academic staff, 47
    - BA in, 337
    - BA(Hons) in, 345
    - MA in, 356
    - PGDipArts in, 362
  - Global Business
    - Postgraduate Certificate in, 290
  - Global Management, Master of, 289
  - Global Marketing, Master of, 289
  - Governance and Policy Studies, Institute
    - of, 64
  - Government
    - academic staff, 43
    - Doctor of, 463
    - School address, 14
  - Graduate Research
    - Faculty address, 12
  - Greek
    - BA in, 338
    - BA(Hons) in, 345
    - PGDipArts in, 362
  - grievances, academic, 121
  - He Pārekereke, 63
  - Health
    - Bachelor of, 322
    - Doctor of, 463
    - Faculty address, 12
    - GDip and GCert in, 323
    - Master of, 325
    - PGCert and PGDip in, 329
    - School address, 14
  - Health Care
    - Master of, 331
    - PGCert and PGDip in, 331
  - Health Informatics
    - BHlth in, 322
    - GDip/GCert in, 324
  - Health Leadership and Management
    - MHlth in, 325
    - PGCert and PGDip in, 329
  - Health Policy, Planning and Service
    - Delivery
      - MHlth in, 326
    - PGCert and PGDip in, 330
  - Health Promotion
    - BHlth in, 322
    - GDip/GCert in, 324

- MHlth in, 326
- PGCert and PGDip in, 330
- Health Psychology
  - BHlth in, 322
  - GDip/GCert in, 324
- Health Research
  - Master of, 333
- Health Services Research Centre, 63
- Health Software Development
  - BHlth in, 323
- Higher Doctorates Regulations, 466
- Higher Education Learning and Teaching
  - Postgraduate Certificate in, 469
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 469
- History
  - academic staff, 44
  - BA in, 338
  - BA(Hons) in, 345
  - MA in, 356
  - PGDipArts in, 362
  - Programme Director, 44
- History, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations
  - academic staff, 44
  - School address, 14
- honorary graduates, 81
- Honours degrees
  - BA(Hons), 343
  - BBmedSc(Hons), 430
  - BCom(Hons), 256
  - BE(Hons), 316
  - BEd(Hons), 301
  - BMus(Hons), 366
  - BSc(Hons), 404
  - BTM(Hons), 296
  - LLB(Hons), 392
- Honours, classes of, 143
- Human Genetics
  - BBmedSc in, 429
- Human Resource Management
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 294
- Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations
  - BCom in, 251
  - BCom(Hons) in, 257
  - MCom in, 262
- Human Resources, staff, 70
- Humanities and Social Sciences
  - Faculty address, 12
- Hunter Fellows, 84
- Industrial Design
  - BDI in, 243
  - MDI in, 247
- Information Management
  - academic staff, 45
  - Master of, 285
  - PGCert and PGDip in, 287
  - School address, 14
- Information Studies
  - Master of, 282
  - PGCert and PGDip in, 284
  - Programme Director, 46
- Information Systems
  - BCom in, 253
  - BCom(Hons) in, 257
  - MCom in, 262
- Information Technology Services, staff, 71
- Innovation and Commercialisation
  - Master of, 295
- Instrumental/Vocal Composition
  - BMus in, 364
- Interaction Design
  - BDI in, 243
- Intercultural Communication and Applied Translation
  - Master of, 386
  - PGCert and PGDip in, 386
- inter-faculty qualifications, 469
- Interior Architecture
  - BAS in, 225
  - GDipDE in, 235
  - Master of, 230
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 230
- International Business
  - academic staff, 52
  - BCom in, 252
  - BCom(Hons) in, 257
- International Economic Law, New Zealand Centre of, 66
- International Institute of Modern Letters, 65
- International Relations

- academic staff, 45
- BA in, 338
- BA(Hons) in, 345
- MA in, 356
- Master of, 377
- PGDipArts in, 362
- Postgraduate Diploma in, 377
- international student (definition of), 91
- International Trade
  - Master of, 396
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 396
- Italian
  - academic staff, 47
  - BA in, 338
  - BA(Hons) in, 345
  - MA in, 356
  - PGDipArts in, 362
- Japanese
  - academic staff, 47
  - BA in, 338
  - BA(Hons) in, 345
  - MA in, 356
  - PGDipArts in, 362
- Jazz Performance
  - BMus in, 364
  - BMus(Hons) in, 368
- Justice of the Peace, 80
- Landscape Architecture
  - BAS in, 226
  - GDipDE in, 235
  - Master of, 232
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 232
- Language Learning Centre, 65
- Languages
  - academic staff, 46
- Languages and Cultures
  - academic staff, 46
  - School address, 14
- Latin
  - BA in, 338
  - BA(Hons) in, 345
  - PGDipArts in, 362
- Law
  - academic staff, 48
  - Faculty address, 12
  - Graduate Certificate in, 395
  - School address, 14
  - Law Profession Admission Programme, 396
- Laws
  - Bachelor of, 392
  - Bachelor of (with Honours), 392
  - Master of, 394
- Legal Services, staff, 71
- Library Science
  - PGDip/CertIS in, 285
- Library, staff, 71
- Lifelong Learning, Centre for, staff, 61
- Linguistics
  - BA in, 339
  - BA(Hons) in, 345
  - MA in, 356
- Linguistics and Applied Language Studies
  - academic staff, 50
  - School address, 14
- Literary Translation Studies
  - MA in, 356
- Literary Translation, Centre for, 66
- Logic
  - BA(Hons) in, 345
  - MA in, 356
  - PGDipArts in, 362
- Logic, Language and Computation, Centre for, 61
- MacDiarmid Institute for Advanced Materials and Nanotechnology, 65
- majors
  - definition of, 145
- Malaghan Institute of Medical Research, 65
- Management
  - academic staff, 51
  - BCom in, 252
  - BCom(Hons) in, 257
  - Programme Directors, 51
  - School address, 15
- Management Studies, Certificate in, 294
- Māori and Indigenous Business
  - Master of, 265
  - PGCert in, 267
  - PGDip in, 267
- Māori and Pacific Education, Institute for Research and Development in, 63
- Māori Resource Management
  - BA in, 339



- BA minor in, 341
- Māori Studies
  - academic staff, 58
  - BA in, 339
  - BA(Hons) in, 346
  - MA in, 356
  - PGDipArts in, 362
- Māoritanga, Diploma in, 388
- marae, 68
- Marine Biology
  - BSc in, 401
  - BSc(Hons) in, 406
  - MSc in, 420
  - PGCertSc in, 425
  - PGDipSc in, 428
- Marine Conservation
  - Master of, 452
  - Postgraduate Certificate in, 452
- Marketing
  - academic staff, 52
  - BCom in, 252
  - BCom(Hons) in, 257
- Marketing and International Business
  - School address, 15
- Marketing, Postgraduate Diploma in, 299
- Masters' theses, 142
- Mathematics
  - BA in, 339
  - BA(Hons) in, 346
  - BSc in, 401
  - BSc(Hons) in, 406
  - MA in, 357
  - MSc in, 420
  - PGDipArts in, 362
  - PGDipSc in, 428
- Mathematics and Statistics
  - academic staff, 52
  - School address, 15
- Mathematics Education
  - MSc in, 421
- Media Design
  - BDI in, 244
  - MDI in, 247
- Media Studies
  - BA in, 339
  - BA(Hons) in, 346
  - MA in, 357
  - PGDipArts in, 362
- merit, 143
- Meteorology
  - Master of, 454
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 454
- Midwifery
  - Doctor of, 463
  - MHLth in, 326
  - MHR in, 333
  - PGCert and PGDip in, 330
  - Postgraduate Certificate in, 334
- Migration Studies, Master of, 383
- minors
  - definition of, 145
  - rules of, 141
- minors with non-standard requirements
  - Actuarial Science in BCom, 253
  - Actuarial Science in BSc, 402
  - Data Science in BCom, 253
  - Data Science in BSc, 402
  - Development Studies in BSc, 402
- minors without corresponding major
  - Creative Writing in BA, 341
  - Econometrics in BCom, 253
  - Forensic Science in BSc, 403
  - Gender and Sexuality Studies in BA, 342
  - New Zealand Sign Language in BA, 342
  - Popular Music Studies in BA, 342
  - Science in Society in BSc, 403
  - Social Policy in BA, 342
  - Tourism Management in BCom, 253
- Miramar Creative Centre, 65
- Modern Language Studies
  - BA in, 339
- Molecular Microbiology
  - BSc(Hons) in, 407
  - MSc in, 421
  - PGCertSc in, 425
  - PGDipSc in, 428
- Molecular Pathology
  - BBmedSc in, 429
- Molecular Pharmacology and Medicinal Chemistry, BBmedSc in, 429
- Museum and Heritage Practice
  - Master of, 385

- PGCert and PGDip in, 385
- Museum and Heritage Studies
  - academic staff, 68
  - MA in, 357
- Music
  - academic staff, 53
  - BA in, 339
  - BA(Hons) in, 346
  - Bachelor of, 364
  - Graduate Diploma in, 366
  - MA in, 357
  - Master of, 370
  - MFA(CP) in, 376
  - PGDipArts in, 363
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 371
  - Programme Directors, 53
  - School address (New Zealand School of Music), 15
- Music Studies
  - BMus in, 364
  - BMus(Hons) in, 368
- Music Technology
  - BMus minor in, 365
- Music Therapy
  - Master of, 374
- Musical Arts
  - Doctor of, 464
  - Master of, 372
- Musicology
  - BMus(Hons) in, 368
  - MMus in, 371
- Network Engineering
  - BE(Hons) in, 317
- New Zealand Centre for Public Law, 66
- New Zealand Centre of International
  - Economic Law, 66
- New Zealand Contemporary China
  - Research Centre, 67
- New Zealand India Research Institute, 67
- New Zealand School of Music
  - academic staff, 53
  - School address, 15
- New Zealand String Quartet, 54
- New Zealand Studies
  - MA in, 357
  - Master of, 387
  - Stout Research Centre for, 68
- Nursing
  - Doctor of, 463
  - MHlth in, 326
  - MHR in, 333
  - PGCert and PGDip in, 330
- Nursing Science
  - Master of, 331
  - PGCert and PGDip in, 331
- Nursing, Midwifery and Health (Graduate School of)
  - academic staff, 55
  - School address, 15
- NZ Sign Language
  - BA minor in, 342
- Pacific Studies
  - academic staff, 47
  - BA in, 340
  - BA(Hons) in, 346
  - MA in, 357
  - PGDipArts in, 363
- Performance
  - DMA in, 466
  - MMA in, 373
  - MMus in, 371
  - PGDipMus in, 372
- Personal Courses of Study Regulations, 138
- Petroleum Geoscience
  - MSc in, 421
  - PGCertSc in, 426
  - PGDipSc in, 428
- Philosophy
  - academic staff, 45
  - BA in, 340
  - BA(Hons) in, 346
  - MA in, 357
  - PGDipArts in, 363
- Philosophy, Politics and Economics
  - Master of, 379
  - PGDipArts in, 363
- Physical Geography
  - BSc in, 401
  - BSc(Hons) in, 407
  - MSc in, 421
  - PGCertSc in, 426
  - PGDipSc in, 428
- Physics
  - academic staff, 36
  - BSc in, 401

- BSc(Hons) in, 407
- MSc in, 421
- PGCertSc in, 426
- PGDipSc in, 428
- Planning and Management Information, staff, 71
- Political Science
  - academic staff, 45
  - BA in, 340
  - BA(Hons) in, 346
  - MA in, 357
  - Master of, 380
  - PGDipArts in, 363
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 380
- Popular Music Studies
  - BA minor in, 342
- Population Health, Policy and Service Delivery
  - BHlth in, 323
  - GDip/GCert in, 324
- Postgraduate Students' Association, 80
- prerequisites (for courses), 140
- Pro-Chancellor, 21
- Professional Accounting
  - Master of, 268
  - Postgraduate Certificate in, 269
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 269
- Professional Business Analysis
  - Master of, 288
- Professional Economics
  - Master of, 273
  - Postgraduate Certificate in, 275
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 275
- Professional Practice
  - MHlth in, 326
  - PGCert and PGDip in, 330
- Proficiency in English
  - Certificate in, 391
- Proficiency, Certificate of, 470
- Project Management
  - BBS in, 236
  - GDipDE in, 235, 236
- Property Services, staff, 71
- Pro-Vice-Chancellors, 22
- Provost, 22, 23, 69
- Psychology
  - academic staff, 55
  - BA in, 340
  - BA(Hons) in, 346
  - BSc in, 402
  - BSc(Hons) in, 407
  - MA in, 357
  - MSc in, 421
  - PGCertSc in, 426
  - PGDipArts in, 363
  - PGDipSc in, 428
  - School address, 15
- Public Administration (Executive)
  - Master of, 281
- Public Finance
  - Chair in, 77
- Public Law, New Zealand Centre for, 66
- Public Management
  - GCertCom, GDipCom in, 255
  - Master of, 278
  - Postgraduate Certificate in, 280
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 280
- Public Policy
  - BA in, 340
  - BCom in, 253
  - BCom(Hons) in, 258
  - GCertCom, GDipCom in, 255
  - MA in, 357
  - Master of, 278
  - PGDipArts in, 363
  - Postgraduate Certificate in, 280
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 280
- PVC and Dean of Commerce, 23
- PVC and Dean of Law, 24
- PVC Humanities and Social Sciences, and Education, 24
- PVC Science, Engineering, Architecture and Design, 24
- qualification regulations, 138
- Qualifications Statute, 87
- Regulatory Practice
  - Chair in, 77
- Religious Studies
  - academic staff, 57
  - BA in, 340
  - BA(Hons) in, 346
  - MA in, 357

- PGDipArts in, 363
- Renewable Energy Systems
  - BSc minor in, 402
- minors with non-standard requirements, 402
- Research Office
  - staff, 72
- Restorative Justice
  - Diana Unwin Chair in, 77
- Restorative Justice Practice
  - Graduate Certificate in, 275
- restrictions (on entry to courses), 140
- Robinson Research Institute, 67
- Roy McKenzie Centre for the Study of
  - Families and Children, 67
  - Chair of, 78
- Safety, Risk and Assurance
  - staff, 72
- Samoan Studies
  - academic staff, 47
- Samoan Studies/Matā'upu tau Sāmoa
  - BA in, 340
- School addresses, 13
- Science
  - Bachelor of, 398
  - Faculty address, 12
  - GDipSc in, 403
  - Master of, 416
  - Postgraduate Certificate in, 424
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 426
- Science and Society
  - PGCertSc in, 426
- Science Education
  - MSc in, 421
- Science in Society
  - BSc minor in, 403
  - Centre for, 61
  - Master of, 456
  - MSc in, 421
  - PGDipSc in, 428
- Second Language Learning and Teaching
  - MA in, 357
- Secondary School Leadership
  - Master of, 313
  - PGCert and PGDip in, 315
- Senior Leadership Team, 22
- Senior Management Reporting Structure, 23
- Social and Cultural Studies
  - academic staff, 56
  - School address, 15
- Social Policy
  - BA minor in, 342
  - MA in, 357
  - PGDipArts in, 363
- Sociology
  - academic staff, 57
  - BA in, 341
  - BA(Hons) in, 346
  - MA in, 358
  - PGDipArts in, 363
- Software Development
  - Master of, 320
  - PGCert and PGDip in, 320
- Software Engineering
  - BE(Hons) in, 317
- Sonic Arts and Music Technology
  - BMus in, 365
- Spanish
  - academic staff, 48
  - BA in, 341
  - BA(Hons) in, 346
  - MA in, 358
  - PGDipArts in, 363
- special admission, 94
- specialisation
  - definition of, 145
- specialisations
  - 3D Design and Animation, 244
  - Advertising, 242
  - Animation, 248
  - Archives and Records Management, 283
  - Artificial Intelligence, 317, 402
  - Chemical Biology, 446
  - Computational Graphic Design, 242
  - Creative Coding, 244
  - Cultures of Making, 243
  - Cybersecurity, 402
  - Design for Digital Making, 243
  - Design for Future Technologies, 243
  - Design for Healthcare, 243
  - Digital Video, 244
  - Drug Development, 446
  - Drug Discovery, 446
  - Ethnomusicology, 365
  - Film Scoring, 364

- Game Design, 244
- Interactive Design, 244
- IS Business Analysis, 253
- IT Solutions, 253
- Jazz Studies, 365
- Library Science, 283
- Lighting and Rendering, 248
- Musicology, 365
- Networked Applications, 317
- Service Design, 243
- Tangible Interactions Design, 243
- Web Design, 243
- sponsored chairs and fellowships, 77
- Statistics
  - academic staff, 53
  - BSc in, 402
  - BSc(Hons) in, 407
  - MSc in, 421
  - PGCertSc in, 426
  - PGDipSc in, 428
  - Programme Director, 53
- Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance
  - MSc in, 421
  - PGCertSc in, 426
  - PGDipSc in, 428
- Stout Research Centre for New Zealand Studies, 68
- Strategic Plan, 10
- Strategic Studies
  - Centre for, 61
  - Master of, 381
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 381
- Student Academic Services, staff, 72
- Student and Campus Living
  - staff, 73
- Student Charter, 126
- Study Abroad, 115
- subject codes, 472
- subjects
  - definition of, 145
- Sustainable Energy, Power and the Environment
  - The Mark Dunajtschik Chair in, 77
- Sustainable Engineering Systems
  - BBS in, 236
  - GDipDE in, 235
- Taxation
  - BCom in, 252
  - GCertCom, GDipCom in, 255
- Te Herenga Waka marae, staff, 68
- Te Kawa a Māui
  - academic staff, 58
  - School address, 15
- Te Kura Māori, 68
- Te Reo Māori
  - BA in, 341
- Teaching (conjoint programmes)
  - Bachelor of, 300
- Teaching (Early Childhood Education)
  - Graduate Diploma of, 303
- Teaching (Primary)
  - Graduate Diploma of, 303
- Teaching (Secondary)
  - Graduate Diploma of, 304
- Teaching and Learning (Primary)
  - Master of, 305
- Teaching and Learning (Secondary)
  - Master of, 306
- telephone contacts, 11
- TESOL
  - BA in, 341
  - Bachelor of Education in, 363
  - Graduate Certificate in, 390
  - Graduate Diploma in, 389
  - MA in, 358
- Theatre
  - BA in, 341
  - BA(Hons) in, 346
  - MA in, 358
  - MFA(CP) in, 377
  - PGDipArts in, 363
- Tohu Māoritanga, 388
- Toi huarewa, 31
- Tourism Management
  - Bachelor of, 296
  - BCom in, 253
  - Master of, 297
- Treasury Management
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 272
- Treaty of Waitangi Research Unit, 68
- tuition fees

- domestic, 111
- international, 113
- Tumu Ahurei, 22, 23, 31, 69
- University website, 11
- User Experience Design
  - Master of, 249
- Vice-Chancellor, 21, 22, 23, 69, 76, 96, 108
- Vice-Provost (Academic), 23
- Vice-Provost (Research), 23
- Vice-Provosts, 69
- Victoria Business School
  - address, 12
  - courses of study, 251
  - management, 28
- Victoria Institute for Links with Latin America, 68
- Victoria International
  - staff, 73
- Victoria Link Limited, staff, 75
- Victoria University Coastal Ecology Laboratory, 68
- Victoria University of Wellington
  - Foundation, 76
- Victoria University of Wellington Students' Association, 79
- Victoria University Press, 68
- Visiting Chairs and Fellowships, 78
- Wai-te-ata Press, 68
- Wellbeing and Public Policy
  - Chair of, 78
- Wellington ICT Graduate School
  - academic staff, 58
- withdrawals, 109, 116, 139
- Workplace Health and Safety
  - GDip/GCert in, 324
  - MHLth in, 326
  - PGCert and PGDip in, 330